A COMPENDIUM OF HUMAN & COMPARATIVE PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.
A

COMPENDIUM

OF

HUMAN & COMPARATIVE

PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY.

BY

ADOLPH WILHELM OTTO, M.D.


Translated from the German, with Additional Notes and References,

BY

JOHN F. SOUTH,

LECTURER ON ANATOMY AT ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL.

LONDON:

B. FELLOWES, LUDGATE STREET.

1831.
Multum egerunt, qui ante nos fuerunt, sed non peregerunt,—
multum adhuc restat operis multumque restabit, nec ulli, nato
post mille secula, praeheditur occasio aliquid adhuc adjiciendi.—

Seneca
TO

THE ROYAL BAVARIAN PRIVY COUNSELLOR,

KNIGHT OF THE BAVARIAN ORDER OF CIVIL MERIT,

OF THE RUSSIAN ORDER OF ST. ANN, OF THE SECOND CLASS,

AND OF THE HANOVERIAN GUELPHIC ORDER,

FELLOW OF MANY LEARNED ACADEMIES AND SOCIETIES,

BOTH GERMAN AND FOREIGN,

SAMUEL THOMAS VON SOEMMERRING,

THE

EARNEST AND SUCCESSFUL PURSUER OF

Pathological Anatomy,

AS A

TRIFLING ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF HIS RESPECT

AND OF HIS THANKFULNESS, FOR MUCH INSTRUCTION FROM HIS

WRITINGS, LETTERS, AND ORAL COMMUNICATIONS,

THIS WORK

IS DEDICATED BY

THE AUTHOR.
TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

I feel no need of apologizing to the Profession for the translation of a work, the value of which I am convinced will be fully appreciated by every reader into whose hands it may chance to come. The importance of the subject on which it treats, the advantage of shewing at one view what has been already done in pathology, and the facility it renders to the student of classing such additional facts as he may meet with in his reading or experience, require no comment; and, as such, I trust it will be found no mean help in professional inquiry.

The additional references given by the author in his Appendix I have incorporated in the body of the work, as he proposed; and to these I have added further references and notices of cases which have come within my own knowledge, all of which are bracketed and marked T. to prevent confusion.

As to the minor share I have borne by the translation, I have to beg the reader's indulgence if, in my endeavour to
render the author’s views in, as nearly as possible, his own language, I may seem to have made my translation too literal. Occasionally I have encountered much difficulty in finding suitable expressions; and for one word which the author frequently employs I can find no equivalent, and have been compelled to adopt the term *loosening*, which certainly does not give the full meaning of the term he makes use of, which implies that kind of separation of fibres produced by shaking up a bag of feathers, or by scribbling wool: wherever, therefore, the term *loosening* is used, it must be understood as employed in this sense.

JOHN F. SOUTH.

*October 10, 1831.*
My Manual of Pathological Anatomy having been out of print several years, I was anxious to publish a second edition; but I found that, in the meanwhile, there had been not merely a great change in the science about which I purposed writing, but also my own views upon the subject were so much altered, that I rather preferred writing a new book to improving the old one. Hence originates the present work, the first volume of which I recommend to the kind consideration of the honoured reader; and in consequence of having a different publisher, has the new title been employed.

I have but little to say with reference to the plan and arrangement of the book. My own experience, and the advice of well-informed friends, have convinced me that the arrangement commonly employed in Anatomy, would also best suit Pathological Anatomy; but that it was advisable to premise the special pathology by a General Part, which should treat of the irregularities in connexion with each other, which plan I had always hitherto adopted in my Lectures on Pathological Anatomy.

Not forgetting that one principal character of a good book is its brevity, I set out with this view, as much from principle as from inclination, and have endeavoured, wherever explanation was necessary, to supply it in the Notes, to which I must therefore refer in all matters of doubt. A Compendium should, on no account, treat subjects circumstantially, but merely note them; and in lectures, the teacher may very easily spin out, according to his pleasure, the short threads herein provided.

In order that the book might serve for private study and reference, I thought it advisable to add a more copious list
PREFACE.

of Pathological Literature. The latter I have arranged, as far as I could, with much time and labour, in a chronological order, so as at once to exhibit, to a certain extent, a history of the science; and the influence which the various prevalent theories in medicine have had in the treatment of the several chapters, will not escape the attentive reader.

I very much regret that the literary notices are not more perfect, but especially the Dutch and Italian, to which I have had no opportunity of referring: be it, however, kindly remembered, that I live on the eastern borders of Germany, and could hardly employ any other than my own single library. Further, I have in part purposely not cited the innumerable isolated observations of the younger practitioners, which have been published in both German and foreign periodicals, as they are often neither interesting nor correct anatomical observations. I have also but rarely employed the copious literary references contained in Voigtel's Handbuch der Pathologischen Anatomie, because I found them very unsatisfactory. I have, instead, commonly referred to preparations in the Anatomical Collection at Breslau, which has been done for the sake of my auditors; and the addition to my Catalogue, which will shortly appear, will more fully announce the nine thousand preparations in this collection.

I must, however, observe, that the printing of the work commenced two years ago, but that a severe illness, with an accumulation of official engagements, have prevented its more rapid progress, by which several additions, required to make the work useful, are now added in an Appendix.

The Pathological Anatomy of Craigie, Andral, and Lobstein, unfortunately reached me so late, that I could not make use of them; however, they will certainly be used in the second and last volume, which, I hope, will very soon follow the first.

Breslau, Sept. 1829.  
A. W. OTTO.
CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION ................. 1

FIRST, OR GENERAL PART.

First Section . Of the Vices of Animal Organization in general ........ 13
Second Section . Of Vices relating to Number ........ 18
Third Section . Of Vices relating to Size ........ 21
Fourth Section . Of Vices relating to Form ........ 27
Fifth Section . Of Vices relating to Position ........ 28
Sixth Section . Of Vices relating to Connexion ........ 31
Seventh Section . Of Vices relating to Colour ........ 33
Eighth Section . Of Vices relating to Consistencie ........ 38
Ninth Section . Of Vices relating to Continuity ........ 39
Tenth Section . Of Vices relating to Texture ........ 41
Eleventh Section. Of Vices relating to Contents ........ 73

SECOND, OR PARTICULAR PART.

FIRST BOOK.

OF THE PARTICULAR ORGANS, OR THE ORGANIC SYSTEMS.

Twelfth Section . Of Cellular or Mucous Tissue ........ 90
Thirteenth Section. Of Cellular Membranes ........ 95
   First Chapter . Of Serous Membranes ........ 96
   Second Chapter . Of Mucous Membranes ........ 99
   Third Chapter . Of External Skin ........ 103
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourteenth Section</td>
<td>Of Horny Tissue</td>
<td>First Chapter</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteenth Section</td>
<td>Of the Bony System</td>
<td>First Chapter</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second Chapter</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third Chapter</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixteenth Section</td>
<td>Of the Cartilaginous System</td>
<td>First Chapter</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seveneteenth Section</td>
<td>Of the Fibrous System in general, and of the Joints in particular</td>
<td>Second Chapter</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third Chapter</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Chapter</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fifth Chapter</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sixth Chapter</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Seventh Chapter</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eighth Chapter</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ninth Chapter</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Section</td>
<td>Of the Nervous System</td>
<td>First Chapter</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second Chapter</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Third Chapter</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth Chapter</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

ANATOMY, or the science of the structure of organic bodies, is divided into two principal parts, according as it treats either of healthy and regular, or of diseased and irregular structure; the former is briefly called Anatomy, Normal or Physiological Anatomy; the latter, Pathological, Morbid, or Practical Medical

1. Anatomy.

The very nature of the subject prevents our setting distinct limits to Pathological Anatomy. For as during life no direct boundary can be drawn between health and disease, so also does the healthy and regular structure of organized bodies merge so imperceptibly and in so many different ways into the diseased and irregular, that normal and abnormal or pathological anatomy cannot be strictly separated from each other, just so intimately and firmly is pathological anatomy connected with pathology, symptomatology, and surgery, that a strict distinction between them might be difficult. In consequence of the close connexion of these sciences with pathological anatomy arises the necessity of making oneself master of them for the purpose of learning and prosecuting it with advantage. But before all, a very intimate knowledge, perfected by practice, not merely of the coarser, but especially of the more delicate structure of organic bodies, that is, a knowledge of human and comparative anatomy, is necessary for the study of pathological anatomy 2.

(1) Morgagni præf. ad lib. IV. Epistolæ, de sed. et caus. morbor.
(2) ib. præf. ad lib. I.
Introduction.

As, however, man forms but one link in the chain of organic beings, so, for the perfection of pathological anatomy, nothing would operate more advantageously, than the investigation of the diseased structure of the other organic bodies, and particularly those of animals. As soon as we have collected a considerable number of such observations, we may expect, in a general view of the vices of structure in organic bodies, to penetrate deeper into their nature and causes. Even now whilst pathological anatomy, in comparison with most other medical sciences, is only in its infancy, its utility is traced in almost all the branches of medicine; it is the common and absolute source of all, but particularly of anatomy, physiology, and pathology.4

Hence is the intimate knowledge of pathological anatomy equally indispensable, both to the practical physician, the medical jurist and the surgeon, and if subsequently this be more studied as a comparative science, for the veterinary physician also.

Pathological anatomy has only in later times been pursued successfully, although in the earliest periods, and some hundred years before Galen, human bodies had been examined in Egypt in order to ascertain the seat and causes of disease. In the beginning of the sixteenth century, the first work on pathological anatomy was written by Antonio Benivieni at Florence. When in this century, the love of anatomy revived,


Obs.—Not merely local diseases, but fevers and nervous diseases are likewise connected with pathological anatomy, as undoubtedly many of these have organic changes for their cause, and all have them, though perhaps transiently, as an effect.

(5) The Writings of Hippocrates.

and the science was ardently pursued by Fallopius, Vesalius, and Eustachius with most brilliant success; individual observations of interest in pathological anatomy were occasionally made, and pathological examinations were frequently instituted both in this and in the subsequent century. But the deficiency of the necessary ancillary sciences, and the superstition and prejudice at that time prevailing, prevented the speedy progress of this science. Bonetus and Manetus, towards the end of the seventeenth century, collected the single, and in some measure, important observations made before their time, and endeavoured to arrange them, though not very successfully. It was only in the eighteenth century that pathological anatomy began to advance rapidly, especially by the extraordinary labour of Morgagni, who must be considered as the founder of this science, by the rich and instructive collections of anatomico-pathological preparations of Hove, Rau, Ruysch, Walter van Doeveren, Vater, Walter, the Meckels, the Monros, the Sandiforts, and the Hunters, which were further added to by Lobstein, Loder, and others, as well as by the excellent contributions and works of later, and in some instances still living, anatomists. 7

The pathological anatomy of animals has been relatively, as yet, but little investigated, and needs, as well as comparative pathology, further attention. It arises indeed from the circumstance, that only of late comparative anatomy has begun to be studied with ardour; that anatomists and pathologists rarely possess sufficient zoological and zoomedical knowledge, whilst the veterinary physicians, on the other hand, have as rarely sufficient knowledge of physiology and pathology, and further that the rarity of most animals much increases the difficulty of anatomico-pathological examinations. Animals are also subject to much fewer diseases than man living in a civilized state,8 and those only of them which he appropriates to himself, and about which he evinces the greatest concern, are most frequently subject to diseases.

Besides the numerous and important contributions to pathological anatomy, which are found dispersed in the writings of

---

(8) G. E. Stahl D. de frequentia morborum in corpore humano pre brutis. 4to. 1695.

anatomists, physiologists, and physicians, the best general works, either exclusively or preeminently, relating to pathological anatomy, are the following:¹⁰

Anton. Benivenius De abditis nonnullis ac mirandis morborum et sanationum causis. 4to. Florent. 1507.

*Jo. Jacob Chiffletius, Singulares tam ex curationibus quam Cadaverum sectionibus observationes. 12mo. Paris, 1612.

*T. Corbeus Pathologia sive Morborum et Affectuum omnium praeter naturam qui Corpus Humanum invadere solent enumeratio. 12mo. Francof. 1616.


Th. Kerckringii Spieilegium anatomicum, continens observationum anatomicarum rariarum centuriam unam, etc. 4to. Amstel. 1670.

Th. Bartholinus De anatom. practica ex cadaveribus morbis adornanda consilium. 4to. Hafinæ, 1674.

Theophili Boneti Prodromus anatomicæ practicæ. 8vo. Genevæ, 1675.


Gregorii Horstii Specimen anatomicæ practicæ. Francof. 1678.

Steph. Blancardi Anatomia practica rationalis, s. rarioorum cadaverum morbis denatorum anatomica inspectio. 12mo. Amstel. 1688.


H. Besloop Exercitationum anatomico-chirurgicarum Decades duae. 4to. e. tab. Lugd. B. 1708.

Jo. Salzmanni Specimen anatomicæ curiosæ et utilis. 4to. Argent. 1709.

(9) Viz. Haller, Blumenbach, J. Hunter, Pinel, Bichat, and many others.

* All the authorities marked thus * are additional.—Translator.
Introduction.

Jo. Maurithi Hoffmanni Disquisitio corporis humani anatomo-pathologica rationibus et observationibus veterum et recentiorum singulari studio collectis, confirmata. 4to. Altdorf. 1713.


F. Barrère Observations anatomiques tirées de l’ouverture des cadavres. 4to. Perpignan, 1751. 2d ed. enlarged, with engravings. 4to. 1753.

* C. N. Jenty, M. D. A Course of Anatomico-Physiological Lectures on the Human Structure and Animal Economy, &c. and Pathological Observations, deduced from the Dissection of Morbid Bodies. Including whatever is most valuable in the Works of all the eminent Professors on these subjects. 3 vols. 8vo. London, 1751—65.

Albini Variae annotationes anatomico-pathologicæ in Lambrecht’s Oblectationes et observationes anatomicæ. Francof. 1751.


*Samuel Clossy, Of some Diseases of the parts of the Human Body, chiefly taken from the Dissections of Morbid Bodies. 8vo. London. 1763.


Chr. Fr. Ludwig Prima lineæ anatomicæ pathologicae. 8vo. Lips. 1785.
Introduction.


Chr. Fr. Ludwig De quarundam ægrititudinum h. e. sedibus et causis, tabulis 16, meditat. nonn. illustr. fol. Lips. 1798.


Ib. Series of Engravings, accompanied with Explanations, which are intended to illustrate the morbid anatomy of some of the most important parts of the human body. 2d ed. 4to. London, 1812.

Ib. The morbid anatomy and other works of the late, by J. Wardrop. 2 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1827.


C. Bell, A System of Dissection, explaining the anatomy of the human body, the manner of displaying the parts, and their varieties in disease. fol. Edinb. 1798.


V. Malacarne Ricordi della Anatomia chirurgica raccolti. 2 tom. 8vo. Padova, 1801—2.

G. Dupuytren Propositions sur quelques points d'anatomie, de physiologie et d'anatomie pathologique. Paris, 1803.


Prost Médecine éclairée par l'observation et l'ouverture des corps. 2 tom. 8vo. Paris, 1804.

Portal Cours d'Anatomic médicale, ou élémens de l'anatomie de l'homme avec des remarques physiologique et les resultats des observations sur le siège et la nature des maladies d'après l'ouverture des Corps. 5 tom. 8vo. Paris, 1804.
Introduction.


Joh. Fr. Blumenbach De anomalis et vitiosis quibusam nisus formativi aberrationibus commentatio. 4to. e. duob. tab. æn. Gotting. 1813.


A. F. Fowe D. s. animadversiones in anatomiam pathologicam. 8vo. Berol. 1815.

Gotfri Fleischmann Leichenöffnungen. 8vo. Erlangen, 1815.

*J. W. Francis, M.D. Cases of Morbid Anatomy. 4to. New York, 1815.


A. W. Otto Seltene Beobachtungen zur Anatomie, Physiologie und Pathologie gehörig. 4to. m. k. 1tes. Heft. Breslau, 1816,
2tes Heft. Berlin, 1824. (Also under the title, Neue seltene Beobacht.)

John Howship, Practical Observations in Surgery and Morbid Anatomy illustrated by cases, with Dissections and Engravings. 8vo. Lond. 1816. Translated into German by Schulze. 8vo. Halberst. 1819.


Consbruch's Taschenbuch der pathologischen Anatomie für praktische Aerzte und Wundärzte. 8vo. Leipz. 1820.


Fr. Nasse Leichenöffnungen, 1te Reihe. 8vo. Bonn, 1821.


Tacheron Recherches anatomico-pathologiques sur la Médecine pratique, etc. 3 tom. 8vo. Paris, 1823.


Heusinger Berichte von der Königl. anthropotomischen Austalt zu Würzburg. 1ter Bericht. 4to. m. k. Würzburg, 1826.

Louis Memoires, on Recherches anatomico-pathologiques. 8vo. Paris, 1826.

Repertoire général d'anatomie et de physiologie pathologiques et clinique chirurgicale, on Recueil de mémoires et d'observations sur la chirurgie et sur l'anatomie et la physiologie considérées dans les tissus sains et les tissus malades. 8 tom. 4to. with lithog. plates. Paris, 1826. An almost complete system of Pathological Anatomy is


Spitta Die Leichenöffnung in Beziehung auf Pathologie u. Diagnostik. Stendal, 1826.


Craigie, Elements of general and pathological Anatomy adapted to the present State of Knowledge in that Science. 8vo. Edinb. 1828.

R. Bright, Reports of Medical Cases, selected with a view of illustrating the Symptoms and Cure of Diseases by a reference to morbid Anatomy. 4to. with 16 coloured engravings. London, 1827.


Baron, Delineations of the Origin and Progress of various Changes of Structure which occur in Man and some of the inferior Animals, etc. 4to. with engravings. London, 1828.


*Clocquet Pathologie Chirurgicale. Plan et Méthode qu'il convient de suivre dans l'enseignement de cette science. 4to. Paris, 1831.

Descriptions of Anatomical Collections which are of importance to Pathological Anatomy.

Ruysen Thesaurus anatomieus I.—X. 4to. e. fig. Æn. Amstelod. 1701—16.

Ejusd. Curæ posteriores seu Thesaurus omnium maximus.
Introduction.

8vo. Amstelod. 1724. Curae renovae, etc. 4to. Amstel. 1728. (in operibus.)

VATERI Museum anatomicum proprium. 4to. c. tab. æn. Helmt. 1750.


EJUSD. Museum anatomicum, etc. venale offert. 8vo. Berol. 1802.

EJUSD. Museum anatomicum, etc. 4to. Berolini, 1805.

F. B. OSIANDER Epigrammata in complures Musei anatomici res. 8vo. Gotting. 1807. 1b. enlarged. 1814.

BIERMAYER Museum anatomico-pathologicum Nosocomii universalis Vindobonensis. 8vo. Vindob. 1816.


SEIDEL Index Musei anatomici Kiliensis. Kilic, 1818.

CERUTTI Beschreibung der pathologischen Präparate des anatomischen Theaters zu Leipzig. 8vo. Leipzig, 1819.

FANZAGO Memorie sopra alcuni pezzi morbosi conservati nel gabinetto patologico dell’ J. R. Università di Padova. 4to. with engravings. Padova, 1820.

LOBSTEN Compte rendu à la Faculté de Médecine de Strasbourg sur l’état actuel de son Museum anatomique, suivi du catalogue des objets qu’il renferme. 8vo. Strasbourg, 1820.

EJUSD. Compte rendu etc. sur les travaux anatomiques exécutés à l’amphithéâtre pendant les années 1821—1823. 8vo. Strasbourg, 1824.


Bleuland Descriptio Musei anatomici academii Rheno-Trajectinæ. 4to. maj. Traj. ad Rhen. 1826.


Principal Works on the Pathological Anatomy of the Lower Animals.


*C. Bougelat Memoires sur les Maladies contagieuses de Betail. 4to. Paris, 1776.

*James Clark, First Lines of Veterinary Physiology and Pathology, 1 vol. 8vo. Edin. 1788—1806.


E. L. W. Nebel De nosologia brutorum cum hominum morbis comparata. 8vo. Giessae, 1798.


*Ib. The Outlines of the Veterinary Art; or, the Principles of Medicine, as applied to a Knowledge of the Structure, Functions, and Economy, of the Horse, the Ox, the Sheep, and the Dog, and to a more scientific and successful Manner of treating their various Diseases. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1802—1816.
**D. Blaine, A Domestic Treatise on the Diseases of Horses and Dogs. 12mo. London, 1803—1810.**

**Bergmann D. s. primas lineas pathologiae comparatae. 8vo. Götting. 1804.**

**C. A. Rudolph Bemerkungen aus dem Gebiet der Naturgeschichte, Medizin und Thierarzneikunde, auf einer Reise durch einen Theil von Deutschland, Holland und Frankreich gesammelt. 2 thle. 8vo. Berlin, 1804-5.**

**Temminck Histoire Naturelle Générale des Pigeons et des Galliace. 3 vols. 8vo. with plates. Amsterdam, 1813.**

**Reich Belebung für den Landman über die Rindvieh seuche. 1814.**

**J. R. Johnson, Treatise on the Medicinal Leech, with Remarks upon the Diseases, &c. of Leeches. 8vo. London, 1816.**

**Further Observations, &c. 8vo. London.**


**K. E. Schwab Materialien zu einer pathologischen Anatomie der Hausthiere. 1ter Bericht. 8vo. München, 1817.**

**Mundigl Comparativ physiol. und nosolog. Ansichten von den Krankheiten des Menschen und der vorzüglichsten Hausthiere u. s. w. 8vo. München, 1818.**

**Greve Erfahrungen und Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Haushiere im Vergleich mit den Krankheiten der Menschen. Bd. I. und II. Oldenburg, 1818—21.**

**W. Percival, Elementary Lectures on the Veterinary Art. 3 vols. 8vo. London, 1823.**

**O. J. W. Remer D. exh. Pathologie comparatae Specimen. 8vo. Vratisl. 1825.**

**H. Bürger Die veterinair Diagnostik oder die Kunst, die innern und aussern Krankheiten unserer Hausthiere zu erkennen und von einander zu unterscheiden. fol. Berlin, 1830.**

**Flourens Sur quelques Maladies des Oiseaux, in the Memoires de l'Acad. Royale des Sciences. Tom. X. p. 607, for 1831.**
FIRST, or GENERAL PART.

FIRST SECTION.

Of the Vices of Animal Organization in general.

§ 1. THE essence of all deviation from the healthy organic condition of animal bodies, is either the disturbance of their normal nutritive activity in quantity or quality, or the mechanical separation of the natural connexion of their parts, whence again are necessarily produced changes of the nutritive activity.

§ 2. The Vices of both kinds must, if they can be generally recognised, relate to the sensible physical peculiarities of animal bodies, viz. to number, size, form, position, connexion, colour, consistence, continuity, texture, and contents, according to which we shall therefore consider them. The chemical peculiarities naturally belong to pathological chemistry, on which account, pathological anatomy excludes generally from its sphere the animal fluids, and only concerns itself incidentally with the more important fluids, in reference to their quantity, colour, and consistence.

§ 3. Very rarely is a part of the body found deficient only in one of the above-mentioned physical properties—but very commonly in several at the same time, which often act alternately as cause
and effect. Thus, for instance, vices of form and position, not unfrequently produce those of texture, colour, consistence, &c., nay, by stoppage of the juices, give rise to coagulations and formations of extraneous bodies; more frequently the morbid texture of a part induces a change also of form, size, and position.

§ 4.

According to the period, at which vices of the animal organization occur, are they distinguished into the congenital, vitia congenita, and those at a period subsequent to birth, the acquired, vitia acquisita; the former are for the most part vices of form and position, whereas the latter, because they occur at a period, in which the proportional size of the part is more or less perfectly completed, seem to refer more to the texture of the part.

(1) This division is of little value, as the period of its origin is less important, than the cause and nature of the vice; and at a later period the two kinds are often not at all to be distinguished. Still the Congenital Vices are often more closely connected with the life of the whole, and are more difficult to cure than the Acquired Vices; for example—coalescence of the fingers.

§ 5.

According to their causal relations, are all organic vices original malformations, vitia prime conformationis, that is, arising out of a variation of the formative impulse, in the first stage of the animal organism, or of that of its single parts; or they are produced by mechanical causes, lesions and wounds, lesiones et vulnera; or finally, they are occasioned by diseases, local of organic, morbi locales, disorganizationes, &c.

(1) J. Fr. Blumenbachii De anomaliis et vitiosis quibusdam nisus formativi aberrationibus commentatio. 4to. with plates. Götting. 1813. 8vo. Leyden, 1821.—Suringar D. de nisu formativo ejusque erroribus.

§ 6.

Such malformations, if they be trifling and not injurious to the individual in which they occur, we call sports of nature, lisus naturae, or varieties of formation, varietas; if they mar the external appearance, deformities, deformatites, turpidines;—if they be strange, considerable, and striking, we name them monstrosities, monstrositates, and the individual so circumstanced a monster, monstrum—finally, such malformations as are so merely at a later period of life, whilst at an early period they belong to the normal form, which arise as it were out of a staying, at an early stage of
Vices of Animal Organization.

formation, of the gradual development of the whole body or of a part of it, and consequently are incomplete developments, are called retarded formations, evolutiones retardatae. These are usually congenital, they may however occur also at a later period. To the retarded formations belong for the most part the distant resemblances which human monsters sometimes bear to animals; however, on closer comparison, the supposed resemblances greatly disappear, or are merely accidental, occurring always with reference to single parts alone and with great difference in the remaining parts. Still less has the brute monster any real resemblance to the higher form of man; we can always distinguish in each monster, by a more exact examination, the class, kind, and species to which the malformed animal belongs; and the same laws of formation which prevail in the normal series of animals, are active in the abnormal, prevent an endless deviation, and are the ground of the great resemblance of many monsters.


(3) Blumenbach. p. 6.


§ 7.

No class of animals is free from malformations, lesions, and disorganizations; but each of them, and frequently even single orders, families, and kinds, are very differently affected by them according to the peculiarities of their organization, kind of life, &c. There are malformations and organic diseases which belong only to certain kinds, or are particularly frequent in them. It sometimes even happens that the morbid direction of the formative impulse, accidentally excited in the parents, is so permanent and innate, that several young born at the same time are similarly malformed, or that the young of several
successive births are subjected to similar malformations or disorganizations.¹ Mechanical causes affecting the mother, can also produce a change in several of the children subsequently born.²


The sirens-formation and cancer are peculiar to man;—to cats, the elongation of the hind feet, with contemporaneous shortening of the tail;—to cattle, the upward curvature of the ribs;—to snails, the inverted winding and separation of their volutes (cornu copiae) &c.

(2) For instance, the probosceis in cyclopie swine, the supernumerary feet in cattle, the shortening of the face in earp,&c.;—ruptures in man; inflammation, dropsies more frequent in one kind than another.

(3) For example, two children with hydrencephalus and curvature of the extremities. v. Walter Museum anatomieum, 1806. p. 123, No. 818.—Four dogs, with defective fore feet and with the hare fissure (hare lip). v. Aucante in Rozz’s Journal de Médecine, Vol. XXXII. p. 14.—Two monstrous swine in the Breslau Museum, No. 2981 and 2982.—Three rattle snakes, with double heads. v. Mitchell in the American Journal of Science and Arts, 1824, Oct. p. 48. All ten pigs of one sow were littered without eyes, in the neighbourhood of Breslau.


(5) A woman who had in the back part of the pelvis a pointed bony tumour, bore four children, each of whom had a deep indentation, and an unossified spot on the forehead. v. Frank in Textor’s Neuem Chiron. Vol. I. Part II. p. 261.

§ 8.

Very frequently is the irregular form transmitted from the parents to their children and grandchildren,¹ and even becomes permanently hereditary; even the more peculiar Vices of the parents, whether Congenital, or Acquired from disease, are sometimes inherited for many generations;² we find this especially the ease with reference to the extremities,³ and it gives rise in brutes to particular varieties.⁴ Even intentional dismemberments may easily become hereditary.⁵

(1) For example, the habitus apolleticus and phthisicus.


(3) For example, six fingers and toes, or junction of them, occur in whole families: the short great toe is hereditary in all of us; further, club-feet, spavin, capped heels, diseased hoofs; for some instances in man, v. Otto Selt. Beob. Part I. No. 22, p. 60.
Vices of Animal Organization.

(4) In the American short-legged sheep, in swine with one hoof and with three, dogs with wolf's claws, fowls with five or six toes.

(5) For instance, in man, the circumcised prepuce; in dogs and horses, the shortened ears and tails. [To this belong the crooked-tailed cats, of which an account is given by G. Bennett, in London Med. Gazette, Vol. VIII. p. 532. 1831, On a peculiar formation of the tail in the Malay and Manilla cats. T.]

§ 9.

The disposition towards this or that kind of irregularity also varies according to the difference of sex, age, climate, mode of living, &c. The female body, for instance, is more subject to malformations, softening of the bones, spurious formations, especially fatty tumours, cancer, femoral rupture, &c. than the male body, which, on the other hand, is more frequently affected with aneurysms, inguinal ruptures, and, on account of the mode of living, with mechanical lesions. Each age, climate, and occupation has its peculiar diseases which often alter the organization. Domestic animals are also more frequently subject to pathological states than the wild of the same species; viz. to malformations which are the more common, the more artificially the animals are influenced by man. Still the reason why our domestic animals produce monsters in so much greater proportion than others, appears to rest either on the particular operation of man upon certain animals, or on their particular condition.

Even the artificial hatching of eggs is said frequently to produce deformed chickens.

(1) Almost all foreign animals which have died in menageries, have presented to me the appearance of scrofula, diseases of bone, and a morbid state of the viscera. [A. Wilson, M. D. Some Observations relating to the influence of climate on vegetables and animal bodies. 8vo. London. 1780.—M. Roulin, M. D. Inquiries respecting certain changes observed to have taken place in domestic animals transported from the old to the new world, in Jamieson's Journal, new series. Vol. VII. p. 326. 8vo. Edinb. T.]

(2) Among beasts, in the domestic animals of this class; among birds, in the domestic fowls and pet birds; and among fishes, in the carp and gold fish. [F. Cuvier, on the domestication of mammiferous animals, in Jamieson's Journal, new ser. Vol. IV. p. 60, 292. 8vo. Edinb. T.]

(3) For example, oxen and sheep, much more commonly than swine, goats, and particularly horses; cats more frequently than dogs, &c.


§ 10.

Finally, particular regions and parts of the animal body present great variety in the proportionate frequency of their congenital or acquired vices. The left side, usually the weaker, although not from malformation, is however affected by organic disease more frequently than the right; the right
half of the brain alone makes an exception to this rule, in consequence of the stronger flow of blood through it. The irregularly increased number of parts is more common in the upper half of the body; on the contrary, in the lower, consolidation is most frequent. The upper extremities are more subject to variety in the blood-vessels; the lower extremities more to diseases, to wit, ulceration. Those organs which are situated nearest to the heart are subject to many diseases, on account of the strong circulation in them; whilst those farther distant are disposed to other diseases, depending on a weaker circulation. Finally, the heart, the blood-vessels, the digestive, urinary, and sexual organs, are more frequently subject to vicious formations than the nervous system, the organs of sense, of respiration, &c.


(2) This is the case, at least according to my own experience, as I have found likewise the lungs, kidneys, testicles, and ovaries more frequently diseased on the left than on the right side, though some writers maintain the reverse.

(3) For the rest moreover, all parts belonging to a particular system have a disposition to the same diseases, which was first noticed by Bichat; compare also Holohnan über das Fortschreiten des Krankheitsprozesses, insbesondere der Entzündung u. s. w. 8vo. Hildburghausen, 1826, p. 52—299.

SECOND SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Number.

§ 11.

These naturally arise out of the diminution or increase of the normal number of animal parts; still, however, both of these abnormal conditions occur not unfrequently in the same individual, so that whilst in one part a deficient formation is observed, in another it is seen in excess.
(1) For example, monsters with prominent deficiency exhibit perhaps a supernumerary finger or toe; and double monsters perhaps a deficiency in some one part. To the latter observations those cases in some measure belong, in which, of twins or triplings one only is found very deficiently formed; [of which an instance is given by J. Warner, in Phil. Trans. Vol. L. 1770, in which a woman was delivered of a live child of full growth, together with a very small fetus, which had no visible connexion with the placenta, but was squeezed flat, and seemed shrivelled, but not at all putrid. In the Mus. Coll. Surl. Lond. is a similar very beautiful instance in a twin abortion of six months; one of the embryos had attained its perfect size, whilst the other did not exceed half an inch in its total length, and, like Warner's case, is not in the least connected to the placenta, but near its edge attached to the chorion; it was at first mistaken for a hydatid. T.]

§ 12.

The complete deficiency, defectus, of a particular part, or the diminished number of such organs as are multiplicate, is very frequent. We distinguish the original from the acquired defect; the former is observed chiefly in respect to every part of an animal body, without the conformation of the remaining parts being necessarily disturbed by it; although, indeed, we observe oftentimes, in this respect, certain sympathetic proportions between certain organs. Frequently the external form of the body is tolerably regular, whilst one or other of the internal parts are wanting. Again, some organs are more frequently wanting than others, and sometimes so many at once, that, instead of a fetus, merely a head, or an extremity, or nothing more than an unseemly lump of flesh, is produced; still, however, of the general systems, the external skin and cellular tissue, and, perhaps, also the nervous and vascular systems, are never wholly deficient. As in the first stage of the embryo, almost all organs are as yet wanting, so does this want of parts principally belong to retarded formations.

A peculiar kind of numerical diminution of some parts arises out of the original consolidation of two similar, usually separate organs, into one.

(1) Compare below, Monstraper defectum.—The comparison of the deficiency of parts, with the possibility of preserving life, is of considerable interest to physiology.

(2) Thus, for instance, generally, though not always, the peripheral parts of a system are deficient at the same time with its central, v. Mayer, p. 228, and Meckel, p. 310, in Archiv f. Anat. und Physiol. 1826, No. 11.; the heart commonly with the head; the renal glands frequently with deficient brain; the external organs of generation with deficient lower extremities, &c.

(3) For example, the brain, urinary and genital organs, much more frequently than the heart, the liver, or intestinal canal; the deficiency of the upper half of the body is not quite rare; that of the lower half, with complete formation of the upper, is unheard of, &c.

(4) Compare § 30.
§ 13.

The acquired deficiency of certain limbs or parts arises either from mechanical causes or from disorganization. To the first cause belong the accidental or intentional mutilations, viz. amputations, extirpations, &c., which are sometimes very similar to the original defective formations;—to the latter we refer the rare total wasting of single organs by increased absorption, and the more frequent destruction by ulceration, mortification, &c.

(1) The subsequently reproduced parts of inferior animals, occasionally present a diminished number of their component parts; for instance, the feet of salamanders have fewer toes. v. Spallanzani's Physical and Mathematical Treatises, p. 62.

§ 14.

The irregular multiplication of the parts of a body is also frequently observed; in the higher classes of animals it is always congenital, whereas in the lower classes it also occurs subsequently, and can sometimes be even artificially produced. The degree of multiplicity ascends from the reduplication of single parts only in manifold degrees up to that of almost the whole body, but extends only in very rare cases beyond the doubling of the normal number. The frequency of reduplication also varies very much in the several parts of the body. The superabundant parts are in general connected with the similar normal parts, yet there are also exceptions to this law.

Finally, it is proper to distinguish from the real multiplicity of organs, that which is only a seeming increase owing to the congenital division of an organ into two halves or into several smaller pieces, and which belongs rather to Vices of Form.


(2) The reproduced fore feet of salamanders acquire occasionally five toes instead of four, v. Platteretti, in Opusc. seelii di Milano, Vol. XXVII, p. 26, note. In lizards we can, by a particular injury of the tail, easily occasion the production of a second; the reproduced claws of a crab have occasionally a supernumerary finger, (claw) &c.

(3) Compare below, Monstra per excessum.

(4) There are a few examples of monsters with three heads, three tails, three thumbs on the claw of a crab, &c.

(5) Accessory intestines and organs of sense, for example, are much more rare than a multiplicity of the extremities and their parts.


(7) Compare § 23.
THIRD SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Size.

§ 15.

Vices of this kind deviate from the normal bulk in two ways, that is, by diminution and by enlargement; they may be, further, either original or produced at a later period, but in many cases it is difficult to distinguish between the two; finally, they may exist only at the time when they are observed.

(1) [Changeux Sur les Nains et sur les Geants, Journ. de Physique, Vol. XIX, p. 107. T.]

§ 16.

The original irregular diminutiveness, magnitudo imminuta, seu parvitas gemina, may affect the whole body or only particular parts; consequently it is either general or local. The first we call dwarfishness, microsomia, and the beings so circumstanced dwarfs, punitiones, nani pygmacei. Such individuals are either born very small or grow but little at a subsequent period. Sometimes dwarfishness is hereditary, or affects many brothers and sisters, especially twins and triplets; and this not unfrequently occurs in animals, especially the domestic.

(1) Compare G. Fr. Jäger Vergleichung einiger durch Fettigkeit oder kolossale Bildung ausgezeichneter Kinder und einiger Zwerge, 8vo. Stuttgart, 1821. —Pouquet Repertor. Art. Pygmæus.—Frey Histoire naturelle du genre humain. 2d edit. Vol. II. p. 265.—Reuss Repertor. Commentat. Vol. I. p. 104, and Vol. X. p. 194 and 299.—Wünsch Unterrichtungen über den Menschen, 2d edit. Vol. I. p. 319.—The oberamtsanetarius Joseph Hoedle, of Endingen, is 30 inches high; Elizabeth Ralph, of Devonshire, was, in her twenty-first year, only 2 feet 10 inches high, and 20 pounds in weight, &c. There are said to have been adults of 18 and even 16 inches heignt. [The smallest authentic case is that of Madlle. Craehami, whose skeleton is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, No. 7 of the Osteological Series, and measures exactly 20 inches in height; but Mr. Clift informs me that when exhibited, she was said to be only 18 inches, which must of course have been incorrect. She died in her tenth year, in the summer of 1824, at London. v. Catalogue of the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. in Lond. There is also in the College Museum, a painting of the Corsican fairy, which measures 2 feet 7½ inches high. She was exhibited in London about the same time as Byrne. v. Section 20, note 2. Among Mr. Hunter’s papers there is a memorandum, unfortunately without name or date, of “A little dwarf woman, at Norwich, 3½ inches in height,” which is believed, by Mr. Clift, to refer to this painting. And it goes on to state, that she cohabited “with a great fellow she called her husband,” and became pregnant. She went her full time, but as might have been expected, from the smallness of the pelvis, the labour was difficult, and it was necessary to open the child’s head; after which, the delivery was effected. The child measured 22 inches; “so that,” says the writer of the memorandum, “if it could have stood upright in utero, it would have risen above
Vices relating to Size. [Part I.

its mother's head." The woman died four hours after delivery. Boruwlaski, the celebrated Polish dwarf, measured 39 inches in height when thirty years old. He was, till very lately, if not at present, living at Durham. T.]

(1*) [It is remarkable, that of the six children of which Boruwlaski's father's family consisted, they were born alternately short and tall;—the eldest son was 3 feet 6 inches, and lived to sixty years of age; the second, 5 feet 10, and died at twenty-six years; Boruwlaski himself was the third; the fourth and sixth were of the common height; but a daughter, who was the fifth child, measured only 2 feet 2 inches, and died at twenty-two. T.]

(2) Especially the case in dogs; I have likewise seen it in horses and goats.

§ 17.

The irregular diminutiveness is more frequently but partial, so that particular organs only do not acquire their proper size, and are therefore disproportioned to the rest of the body: thus the head,\(^1\) the trunk, or, finally, the extremities\(^2\) may be too small in proportion to the other parts. Such malproportions occur frequently in giants and dwarfs. In monsters, the enlargement of a particular part is frequently effected as it were at the expense of other parts; the accessory parts in double monsters, as well as the reproduced parts in animals, as the tails of lizards and serpents are usually too small, and so remain. General weakness, lameness, and continued pressure,\(^3\) diminished flow of the juices, &c. not unfrequently retard the growth. Often, together with the natural size of the other parts, the whole systems are backward in their development, and either remain small or are developed at an unusually late period; this is most commonly observed in the sexual parts,\(^4\) more rarely in the respiratory organs, and least frequently in the vascular and bony systems.\(^5\)

In hollow organs, and especially in certain canals, an irregular narrowing, and even complete imperviousness, is often the consequence of deficient development; the latter is called, especially if it affect the mouths of such canals, congenital closure, atresia congenita, which, as it is always observed in the early stage of foetal existence, in new-born infants has been found as an irregular appearance in all the openings of the body.

(1) A remarkable instance given by Hell D. de concretionis digitorum, 8vo. Landsh. 1820, with figures.

(1*) [A very good instance of disproportionate limbs, was a man, who, some years ago, might have been seen on Blackfriars' Bridge, sitting in a little chair, making pens, and from his habits, known as Drunken Andrew (the King of the Beggars). He was altogether of small make, save his head, which was that of an adult; but his lower extremities did not exceed those of a child of four years old, and were not capable of supporting his weight; he was, therefore, obliged to wheel his little chair about on crutches. T.]

(2) For example, the small feet of the Chinese.

(3) With which also the pubic hair, and in man the beard and larynx—in women the breasts usually sympathize. In the male sex I have seen smallness

(1) Most frequently, however, with respect to the teeth.

§ 18.

The **acquired diminutiveness** differs in this respect from the original, that parts which are already developed and of their natural size, as it were, retrograde and diminish; this can but seldom occur generally, and can then, in the higher animals, whose bodies by means of the skeleton possess a certain permanent proportion, only affect the soft parts, 1 which, deprived more or less of their interstitial, fatty, gelatinous and serous parts, exhibit a morbid **dryness, leanness, and wasting**, **macies, macor, marasmus**, **tubes or atrophia universalis.** 2 The diminution is more frequently only local or in one system, and then is called **wasting, atrophia or tabes partialis**, also **aridura;** 3 it is either merely the consequence of diminished nutrition, 4 or it is also connected at the same time with degeneration of the tissue, particularly often with hardening and ossification. Almost every part of the body, even the hardest parts, as the bones and cartilages, are subject to wasting, which may arise from manifold causes; but especially from external or internal pressure, from tearing, from the contraction or closing up of the nutrient blood vessels, from palsy of the nerves, from long continued rest, 5 and from inflammation, and in rare cases attains such a degree, that the parts affected by it entirely disappear. 6 If wasting occur in the hollow organs, their sides become unnaturally thin, and sometimes so weak, that they can no longer resist the force which expands them.

(1) Sometimes, however, the whole body becomes somewhat shorter and smaller by wasting of the intervertebral ligaments, of the articular cartilages, and even of the bones. Injuries, also, may, without the cause being recognized at the time, diminish the size of the body; thus I know a man, who, by fracture of both thigh bones, has become about four inches shorter, without being otherwise deformed. The shrivelling of animals, as the mollusca, belongs rather to emaciation than to the present subject.

(2) Perhaps more correctly **Oligotrophia.** A striking example of this is the so called 'living skeleton.' Claude Ambroise Seurat, who, on account of his extreme leanness, has been exhibited for money. v. Froirep's Notizen, Vol. XI. No. 20, p. 33, with a figure. The emaciation is greatest in diseases of the digestive organs; on the other hand, it is occasionally not consequent on ulceration and other diseases of the urinary organs, of the breast, cancer of the rectum, &c. Compare Pemberton's Practical Treatise on various diseases of the abdomen, p. 186. Compare Art. Atrophia in Plouquet's Repertorium.
Vices relating to Size.

[Part 1.]

(3) Nurnberger D. de atrophia partiali, s. de ariduris. 4to. Wittenb. 1792.

(3*) [A remarkable instance of wasting from this cause occurred several years since, when a part of Dover cliff fell down, by which a pig, known to have weighed, just before the accident, eight score, or 160 pounds, was buried. The animal remained entombed during one hundred and sixty days, when, as the workmen were clearing away the rubbish, they thought they heard a weak moan, and directing their labours in the direction of the noise, soon met with the pig, the life of which had been preserved by a piece of the cliff having lodged over its sty; during this time it had had no food, beyond perhaps the litter and biting the chalk, on which its teeth marks were visible, and the water which had run through the cliff. When taken out, it weighed only two score, or 40 pounds. T.]

(3**) [There is a fine specimen of this state of the thigh bone in the Mus. Coll. Surg. Lond. No. 448, in which the body of the bone does not exceed ¼ths of an inch in diameter, but the cause is not known. There is also a similar instance in the Mus. Lond. Univer. of the upper arm bone. T.]

(4) For instance, the chrystalline lens after depression; the testicles in syphilitic persons.

§ 19.

A peculiar form of morbid diminution is the contraction of canals and cavities, strictura, coarctatio, produced by the contractility existing in almost all animal tissues, and often much increased by morbid irritants; — by deficiency of expansile power; — by thickening of the walls of the canal; — by external pressure, &c. The highest degree of narrowing is the morbid closure, aitesia morbosa, which, however, is much more rare than the congenital.

(1) For example, by stones in the biliary and urinary bladder.
(2) Thus, blood-vessels and excretory ducts which convey no fluids, contract themselves in consequence,—the intestinal canal below the fecal fistula,—articular cavities after dislocation,—the sockets after extraction of the teeth,—all bony canals when the vessels or nerves passing through them disappear, even the cavities of the orbits and chest, when their contents collapse.
(3) Frequently in the alimentary canal and urethra.

§ 20.

To the excessive smallness is opposed the irregular magnitude, magnitudo aucta, which may be either original or acquired subsequently. The former is not unfrequently general, affecting the whole body, for children may be born unusually large and strong,1 or during youth, they may have an unnaturally active growth,1 and thus attain a size which remarkably exceeds the ordinary bulk. This is called giantism, macrosomia, magnitudo gigantea, and individuals so affected are called giants, homines prae grandes, gigantes.2 This giantism occurs also, though not so commonly in brutes.3 In many instances irregular magnitude is united with unusual fitness,3 not unfrequently, also, a premature puberty, and
development of the whole body; the latter, however, also occurs without irregular enlargement.

The partial and original irregular magnitude is also not unfrequently consequent on too great nutrition of certain parts of the body, and occurs most frequently in such monsters as have defective formation in other parts.

(1) Compare below the fetus.

(1*) [A very remarkable instance of precocious development is given in Phil. Trans. Vol. XLIII. 1745, by Rev. Mr. Almon and Mr. Dawkes, of a boy, aged three years and one month, who was 3 feet 11 inches high. But a more remarkable instance is Philip Howorth, of whom an account is given by Mr. White, Surgeon to the Westminster Hospital, in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. I. p. 276, who arrived at premature puberty between two and three years old, and at three years measured 3 feet 2 inches in height. Mr. White has kindly informed me that he arrived at 5 feet, his full height, at the end of six years; he is now alive, and twenty-two years old, is married, and has one child, a girl, and follows the occupation of a ladies' shoemaker. His appearance does not differ from that which persons of the same period of life possess; that is, no marks of premature old age, either by grey hairs, or the countenance. T.]

(2) Compare Ploquet Repertorium Art. Gigas.—Reuss Repertor. Commentat. Vol. I. p. 101, and Vol. X. p. 42.—Wünsch Unterhaltungen über den Menschen, 2d ed. —Virey Histoire naturelle du genre humain, 2d ed. Vol. II. p. 257. The greatest size in man appears to be 8 feet 1—2. [Charles Byrne, commonly called the Irish Giant, was twenty-two years old at the time of his death, in 1783; he was measured, when dead, 8 feet 4 inches; neither of his family were of extraordinary size. His skeleton is in the Hunterian Collection, Mus. Royal Coll. Surg. Lond. and measures 7 feet 8½ inches in height. T.]

(2*) [Mr. Chit mentioned to me, that about twenty-five years ago he had seen a horse 20 hands high, which was exhibited in Piccadilly. T.]


(5) For example, in the silk worms, Bombyx Mori, which occasionally, after the fourth casting of the body, and previous to spinning, change into moths, which retain considerable resemblance to the grub, and thus at once present an instance of premature development and retarded formation. v. Müller Decouverte d’un papillon à tête de fourmi (Phalaena Vinula) in the Mémoire présent, Vol. VI. p. 508.— Majoli in the Giornale di fisien, etc. del regno Italiano, 1813, Vol. V. p. 399. Compare Meckel’s D. Archiv. f. d. physiol. Vol. II. p. 542.

§ 21.

The acquired magnitude appears as a general condition of the animal body, only in the form of excessive and morbid
collections of lymph, jelly, and fat in the tissues of the body, 

polysarica, obesitas, pinguedulo, corpulentia nimia, \(^1\) by which, often the circumference and weight of the body, both in man and animals, is extraordinarily increased. \(^2\) The abnormal enlargement of single parts is also very frequent, it occurs without or with, which last is much the more frequent, morbid texture; the former is the consequence either of an excessive local nutrition, hypertrophia, arising from increased local vital activity, when, for example, one viscus undertakes the office of another, \(^3\) or of itself is much over-exerted, \(^4\) or there is too great deposition of fat in particular spots. \(^5\) The enlargement of particular parts united with change of texture, is produced very frequently, and in manifold ways, by morbid turgescence and expansion of the vessels of an organ, inflammatory tumours, physconia, infarctus, obstructio, \(^6\) by actual change of the internal tissue, by the formation of tumours, &c. From this kind of irregular enlargement, is in its nature, the morbid extension of hollow organs, extentio, very different, as in the latter the walls are usually unable, from cotemporaneous relaxation, relaxatio, and thinning, extenuatio, nay, sometimes even from thickening, \(^7\) to withstand the extending force of the contained fluids, and are thus not infrequently disposed to burst. Offentimes, also, such partial extensions of canals are the consequence of strictures of the same organ at other spots; lastly, there is one particular form of enlargement which appertains here, viz. the stretching or expansion, expansio, of solid parts, \(^8\) by mechanical tearing, and by tumours.


(2) The most striking example is the London butcher, Falstaff, who died in his thirty-second year, and weighed 800 pounds. [I believe the most authentic cases, however, are those of Edward Bright, of Malden, who weighed 381 pounds, and died at twenty-nine years of age; and Daniel Lambert, of Leicester, who weighed 739 pounds, and died at forty years.

(3) The spleen for the liver, and the reverse—one kidney for the other, &c.

(4) The thickening of particular muscles which have been much exercised, the muscular coats of hollow organs, from obstructed evacuation of their contents, &c.

(5) For example, on the neck and face of anencephalous monsters, from great
flow of blood into the carotis facialis, with diminution or closure of the carotis
cerebralis—in the belly—in the spermatic cord (the so called liparocele)—in the
cellular tissue under the skin, (compare below lipomata,)—near cancerous
tumours, &c.

(6) Rezia De viscerum, quam dicunt obstructione cum molis incremento in ej.
Specimen observationum anatom. et pathologicar. Ticini, 1784, and Venedig,
1802.—Rubini in Memorie di Matem. c. Fisica di Verona, Vol. VII. in Weigel's
Italiän. Biblioth. Vol. IV. p. 33.—Cassan in Memoir. de la Soc. médic. d'émul-
lation, An. V. p. 68.—Infarctus and obstructio are also called, particularly by
the older writers, vices of the intestines.

(7) For example, the heart in active aneurysms, and the womb, in case of
tumours in its cavity.

(8) For instance, artificial elongation of the lobes of the ear, of the lips, of
the labra, by the introduction of foreign bodies;—expansion of membranes,
tendons, muscles, by tumours.

FOURTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Form.

§ 22.

The vices of form, malformations, deformitases, formae
aliens, are likewise either original or acquired—general or
local—simple or compound, that is, connected with changes of
another kind. General deformity is very rare; on the con-
trary, partial deformity is very frequent and in endless variety,
according to the individual parts in which it occurs. 1

(1) Maisonnabe Recueil d'observationes sur les difformités dont le corps hu-
main est susceptible à toutes époques de la vie et surtout ce qui se rapporte en
général à la Mécânique et aux instrumens employés en chirurgie, avec fig.
Paris, 1825. As différence of figure in a minor degree is the character of all
organic bodies, we can here regard the higher degrees only.

(2) It will be therefore treated of specially under these subjects.

§ 23.

The principal species of malformation are: first, the simple,
in which a part is too long, too broad, too round, too angular,
&c.; then that which arises from vice of number, followed very
naturally by vices of conformation, which originate in the
division of an elsewhere single organ into two or more parts,
often improperly accounted true duplications; sometimes the
organ is not entirely divided, but merely marked by a deep
cleft, or if it be a hollow viscus, divided more or less perfectly,
sometimes by a stricture, sometimes by an internal partition.
This division of an organ into several parts is often a kind of
retarded formation, and as such, is frequently exhibited in the bony system, by the nonconsolidation of the original bony germs, in the lobular form of the kidneys, as in the embryo, and in the womb by its division into two horns; so also on the muscles, tendons, nerves, blood-vessels, and some of the viscera, we frequently observe their abnormal division into more or less distinct parts.

§ 24.

There are still other kinds of vices of conformation, in which the size of individual organs is unnatural, and consequently there is a want of symmetry and proportion; further, those depending on Altered Position and Connexion of Parts for instance, ruptures, prolapses, and those which are conjoined with Change of Texture, as contractions, tumours, excrescences, dropsies, &c.,—finally, such as are consecutive to Mechanical Injuries, viz. amputations, extirpations, divisions, scars, ligatures, &c. The most frequently occurring deformities are produced by Vices of the Bony System which draw the soft structure after them; to these belong Curvatures, Incurvationes, Curvature, of the neck, the back, and the long bones, —Distortions, Distortiones, of the spine, of the feet, for instance, club-hands, and club-feet,—Dislocations, Luxationes —unnatural joints—the shortening or oblique direction of united fractures, &c.


FIFTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Position.

§ 25.

Unnatural position, Situs alienus, Perversus, Dislocatio, is never general, as all parts of the body cannot be affected by it, but only partial. It may be either original or acquired; but in the more advanced periods of life we cannot distinguish the two kinds with certainty. To the first
species belong especially the lateral transposition or misplacement of the organs contained in the thoracic and abdominal cavities, so that the parts ordinarily lying on the left, are placed on the right, and those on the right, on the left side. This irregularity is sometimes found merely in one or several organs, now and then only in the viscera of the chest, or in those of the belly; but most commonly in the parts contained in both those cavities, and usually without disturbance of the health. Not unfrequently certain parts are situated either too high or too low, as original or acquired conditions; viz. the heart in the belly, the kidneys in the pelvis, &c., or the abdominal viscera in phrenic hernia in the chest, the testicles, at an advanced age, in the belly, &c. Should the viscera become too weighty, or the parts by which they are supported too lax, they sink down, according to the laws of gravitation, oftentimes very low. In other cases, one portion of a hollow organ is received into another, intussusception, intussusceptio. They are often thrust out of their proper place, either by curvatures of the body, by collection of fluids, or by tumours, and even squeeze themselves out of their proper cavity, if morbidity swollen, as is the case with the eye-ball, tongue, and the articular ends of bones.

(1) Situs Mutatus, Transpositio, Inversio Viscerum, also Anastrophe.

(2) See examples in the description of the thorax and abdomen.

§ 26.

Two particular, and as frequent as important, forms of dislocation are, Ruptures, herniae, and prolapses, prolapsus. In the former, one or more of the viscera pass either partially or completely from their proper cavity into an unnatural sac or bag; in the latter, a viscus wholly or partially protrudes, without its investing membrane, through an original aperture, and is then either simply protruded, or at the same time inverted, inversio. Finally, the altered position of parts in ruptures and prolapses is to be distinguished from original or accidental misplacement, propendentia, eviseratio, of the viscera, consequent on separation of the parieties of the cavities in which they are otherwise contained, either congenital, or dependent on ruptures and wounds.

(1) The so-called internal herniae are strangulations; the diaphragmatic hernia, however, with the exception of those which have a sac, belong to the original or accidental misplacement, eviseratio.

§ 27.

When certain parts have, at one period, an actual progressive motion, or are supposed to continue it, their unnatural situation has been named deviation, aberration, deviantia, aberratio. To this, for instance, belong the descent of the testicles under the crural arch, or into the perineum, and the anomalous course of the vessels.

§ 28.

Finally, the position of parts may be so far irregular, that although not out of their usual place, they may have an abnormal direction, directio perversa, obliquitas, &c., so that their axis is changed. These vices are observed in several viscera, viz. in the eye, heart, stomach, kidneys, and womb, indeed, even in the bones; thus, for example, the teeth are
placed sometimes obliquely, sometimes transversely, and sometimes even turned round.¹

(1) [In the Mus. Coll. Surg. Lond. there is one specimen of an incisive tooth, the crown of which protrudes into the nose. T.]

---

SIXTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Connexion.

§ 29.

Vices of connexion, vitia nexus, may consist in the diminution or entire suspension, and in the increase of the natural connexion and contiguity of a part with those in its neighbourhood. To the former kind belong the non-attachment of a part, in consequence of defective formation, for instance, of the intestines, from absence of the mesentery; the removal of two viscera from each other dependent on laxity of the cellular and membranous parts by which they are connected; the separation, diastasis, of two immovably connected bones from each other, and the removal of the articular ends of two bones from each other, dislocation, luxatio, as it is called.

§ 30.

The irregular increased connexion of two organs may be either original or acquired; the first is especially noticed in the congenital coalescence¹ of two or more parts into one common part, which assumes more or less the trace of duplication. As the abnormally consolidated parts have at their commencement, either sprung from a common centre, or are so close that they touch each other, so it may be explained how partly the confused activity of development in the organ itself, partly deficiency of room, and in fine partly the want of power to separate in the parts otherwise interposed, may produce such consolidated formations. As instances of these, may be given the consolidation of two neighbouring vertebrae, ribs, muscles, the fingers and toes, the two kidneys and the renal glands; cyclopy, in which both eyes, the front of the brain, and sometimes also the two nostrils, are seen running into one; next, the imperfect development of the lower part of the face, in which the ears, the muscles, the salivary glands and duets of
both sides are found consolidated; further, the cloacal formation, as it is called, which is produced by the union of the lower part of the urinary, generative, and alimentary organs into one common cavity, similar to, although sufficiently distinct from the cloaca of animals; and lastly, the most perfect degree of coalescence in the human subject, the syren formation, in which even the whole of the lower extremities are united into one common limb.


§ 31.

Much more frequent than the original abnormally increased connexion of different organs, is that which is acquired, the agglutination, or coalescence, concretio, arising from the effusion of fibrine consequent on inflammation. Sometimes this occurs merely locally between neighbouring parts, at other times more generally between many parts; it can affect all parts of the body, and can be produced artificially by the approximation of sore surfaces. The coalescence is either close and intimate, so that the parts are every where in contact, or it is looser, so that newly formed fibres and bands connect the organs. The coalescence can occur also in a single organ, if it be hollow, and agglutinate one side of the canal with the other, as in the blood-vessels; sometimes also the excretory ducts of secreting organs, the alimentary canal, &c. are seen closed, atresia morbosa. If two otherwise movable bones become united, it is called a stiff joint, ankylosis.  

(2) Compare Fifteenth Section, On the Bones.
SEVENTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Colour.

§32.

The irregular colouring of animal parts is very frequently conjoined with vices of texture, and may then consist, as in scirrhus, in the change into fat, in ossifications, &c. in diminution of colouring; or as in inflammations, caries, cancer, mortification, &c., in the deepening of colour, and frequently also in an entirely different colouring. But this abnormal colouring can also occur without any, or at least without any visible vice of texture, and then for the most part depends upon change in quantity or quality of the colouring fluids found in the organs, and especially of the blood.

§33.

First, as to what concerns diminished colouring: this is itself sometimes original; thus a particular part does not possess the proper degree of colour belonging to it, and remains pale as in the embryo,¹ such is one kind of retarded formation; yet, however, deficiency of texture is usually connected with this state. To this belongs, also, the more common state of albinism, leucæthiopia, leucopathia, albinismus;² which occurs both in man and animals, in which the skin, the hair, and the eyes, are found unnaturally pale; this morbid state is sometimes hereditary in man, but more frequently in animals, and in the latter, then produces distinct varieties.³

(1) For instance, the muscles, the intestines, &c.
(2) Among beasts, albinos are observed in the monkeys, mole, bear, badger, polecats, marten, fox, dog, beaver, rat, mouse, squirrel, rabbit, hamster, opossum, horse, swine, elephant, deer, roebuck, goat, cattle, buffalo, dromedary, and among very many birds. [T. Trail, On Albinos in Nicholson’s Journal. London. 8vo. No. 19, p. 81. T.]
(3) For instance, the white horse, the silky hare, the white mouse.

§34.

Unnatural paleness is more generally an acquired diseased state, a change of colour or bleaching, and is especially produced by a diminution of the blood generally, and of its eruor in particular, on which account it is the usual attendant of long continued disease, of cachexia, and especially of consumption and dropsy.¹ To this place also we refer the more local change of colour, viz. in the skin of coloured persons, the change to grey and white of the hairs¹ and
feathers, the bleaching of dark eyes, &c.; the cause of this bleaching of the above-named parts is found in the diminution or total removal of the colouring matter. The frequent loss of colour in the mucous membrane of the mouth, and of the alimentary canal after poisoning with the concentrated acids and with tartar emetic, is also worthy of notice.

(1.) Very frequently also in animals, to wit, in diseased fishes. [The Anemia of Andral. v. his Précis d'Anatomic Pathologique, Vol. I. p. 74. The paleness of the body after severe or repeated hemorrhage arises from the same cause, viz. diminution of the blood generally, and of its cruer in particular. Butchers are therefore accustomed to bleed their calves, for the purpose of rendering the veal whiter. T.]

(1*) [W. P. Dewees, A singular case of alteration of the colour of the hair during parturition, in which all in front of the coronal suture changed completely white in the course of an hour, in consequence of alarm. On the following day it was much less white, and in four or five days its usual colour had returned. v. Philadelphia Medical Museum, edited by Dr. Cox. Vol. III. p. 219, 1807. T.]

(2) I have seen it more than once after poisoning by sulphuric acid, and the very white colour of the mucous membrane is by no means merely dependent on thickening and relaxing of the epithelium.

§ 35.

The abnormally increased colour of an organ, or the deepening of its colour, depends in some cases, and especially in muscles originally pale, upon hypertrophy; but most commonly on the gorging of a part with blood, which has been augmented in it by congestion and stagnation, stasis; this is very often observed in the lungs, the liver, the spleen, and the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal. Sometimes it happens that the congested blood is itself unnaturally deep coloured, and thus doubly deepens the colour of the part in which it is collected; this is especially the case after suffocation, apoplexy, poisoning with narcotic substances, and hydrocyanic acid, adynamic fevers, and especially in the blue disease. A red or bluish colour is often observed in certain parts of the body, produced by congestion of blood in the most delicate vessels, for instance, death spots, lividitas, nigror, sugillationes spuria, the form, extent, and colour of which are very variable, according to circumstances; further, we notice similar red and dusky spots on the internal parts, arising from the same causes, as on the intestines, and more especially on their mucous coat; and the dusky colouring of those parts into which, if they be lowest, the blood sinks according to the laws of gravitation; such spots are produced, even sometime after death, on the putrefaction and thawing of frozen corpses.

(*) [Some few years back, I saw a very remarkable instance of this gorging with blood, in the mucous membrane of the stomach of a man who had fallen dead in the street, and was brought into St. Thomas's Hospital. The whole
Vices relating to Colour.

§ 36.

From this kind of dusky spots we must distinguish other similar colourings which originate in the percolation of the darker juices after death; thus we sometimes observe in persons who have died of inflammation of the lungs accompanied with their adhesion to the pleura, large livid or violet-coloured spots on the chest; on the stomach there are seen dusky red spots, where it is in contact with the blood-gorged liver and spleen. The large venous trunks filled with blood often colour the neighbouring parts, and the gall-bladder very frequently tinges a part of the adjacent stomach and duodenum with its bile. Sometimes, also, the naturally pale surfaces immediately in contact with the blood become equally red, for instance, the inner surface of the heart, the great arterial trunks, the rectum in piles; a peculiar change in the blood seems to be the cause of this colouring.

(1) We easily distinguish these spots by the neighbouring causes, and because the external surface of the organ merely is coloured, or the colouring, if it have penetrated deeper, still diminishes gradually.

§ 37.

A particular kind of deeper colouring is also produced by extravasation, ecchymosis, ecchymoma, effusio, suffusio, sugillatio, either under the skin, or more deeply, but which differs from the above described similar spots, as it is produced by the actual effusion of blood from the vessels into the cellular membrane of the part. This usually accompanies a bruise, contusio; but it is not unfrequently consequent on severe strains of a part, on suckling in delicate skinned women, on great muscular exertions, on coughing, vomiting, and on many diseases, especially scurvy, petechial fevers, the morbus hæmorrhagicus of Werlhof, &c. These extravasations are at first blackish or blue, and distinctly circumscribed, but by degrees become more extended, as it were, fade, and by little and little assume a violet, greenish and yellow colour.¹

(1) Importance of distinguishing these spots from inflammatory redness. §§ 35—37.
§ 38.

Further, the irregular colouring of animal bodies is often caused by the reception of various extraneous colouring matters into the body. This is observed almost generally in the lower animals, especially in the parasitic, when living on different kinds of food;¹ also locally, as the consequence of various medicines and poisons;² thus the bones of men, beasts and birds, are more or less reddened by food of a red colour.³ The taking of rhubarb often tinges light parts yellow; hydrocyanic acid renders many organs bluish or greenish; nitrate of silver,⁴ quack medicines, of which the composition is unknown,⁵ and other medicines,⁶ often render the skin blackish.

(1) For instance, the aphis, the louse, fresh oysters, &c.
(1*) [L. Ingenhousz, Some further considerations on the influence of the vegetable kingdom on the animal creation, in Phil. Trans. Vol. LXXXII. p. 426.]
(2) This also occurs in wild animals; for example, in the water rat, of which I have seen one instance. [H. Baker, On the effects of the Opuntia or Prickly Pear, and of the Indigo Plant, in colouring the juices of living animals, in Phil. Trans. Vol. L. p. 296.—Gibson, On the effect of Madder Root on the Bones of Animals. Manchester, Mem. new ser. Vol. I. p. 116. T.]
(4) A secret of my grandfather's on my mother's side, Dr. Weigel, of Stralsund, produced, in some instances, to my own knowledge, a general dark colour of the skin.
(5) Transiently after the use of sulphur and quicksilver, by which a kind of Ἀθιόπης is formed. v. Rigby, in London Medical Repository, Jan. 1817.

§ 39.

Finally, we oftentimes observe some peculiar colouring matter or pigment¹ spontaneously produced in animal bodies, and colouring certain parts more or less completely; such is the case in jaundice, icterus, and in melanosis. In the former disease there is formed in the body a yellow animal extractive or colouring matter, which has great similarity to the pigment of the bile, and tinges almost all the solid and fluid parts of the body more or less yellow and dusky, however, so that many of the systems assume a yellow colour more frequently than others.² Diseases of the liver, asthenic fevers, as the plague, the American yellow fever,² typhus fever, &c., are commonly attended with jaundice; the same also occurs in animals, but much less frequently. In melanosis,³ on the contrary, a deep brown or more frequently a blackish tinted pigment is morbidly produced, which occurs sometimes generally, sometimes to a limited extent; in the former, it is either mingled with the particular excretions, as the urine, the perspiration, the
mucus from the lungs, in certain cases also, perhaps (in the matter evacuated) in *Melena*, or the black disease of Hippocrates, and colours them blackish; or it may be deposited as a fluid or semi-coagulated mucus on the expanded surface of serous membranes, particularly the peritoneum and pleura. In the confined state the black pigment is found accumulated either in the otherwise healthy substance of an organ, especially of the skin, of the lungs, of the bronchial glands, &c., or it may accompany the various vices of texture, as mortification, particularly of the dry kind, false membranes, soft swellings, scirrhous, cancer, medullary sarcoma, and most commonly, at least in animals, tubercular swellings.


(2) The skin, the cellular tissue and muscles, for instance, more commonly than bone and cartilage; most rarely the nervous system.—The Kirrhose of Lobstein (v. his papers in the Zeitschrift f. Physiol. of Tiedemann and G. R. and L. C. Treviranus, Vol. II. Part 1. p. 79, and in Repertoire gén. d’Anat. et de Physiol. pathol. Paris, 1826, Vol. I. Part 1. p. 141). A yellow colouring of the serous membranes and nervous medulla in the fucus I have also occasionally observed, but have considered it not actually different from the jaundice.

(2*) [Pariset Observations sur la fièvre jaune. 4to. Paris, 1820. T.]


(4) Melanosis membranacea in Merat and Noack.

(5) See the Tenth Section, On Vies of Texture.
EIGHTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Consistence.

§ 40.

The irregularities of animal parts with reference to their solidity, consistence, consistentia, i.e. the normal degree of the intimate connexion of their elementary parts, originate in the vices of solidity and power of cohesion; therefore, whatever disturbs these, diminishes or increases the power of an organ to resist mechanical influences. The difference of consistence, according to age and individuality, the latter of which the antients distinguished by the terms fibra laxa, mollis and densa, rigida, &c., do not belong here; but such changes of consistence as are produced by morbid activity of nourishment, disproportion of the fluid to the solid parts, and especially by vices of texture. Only in few instances are the vices of texture not perceptible in irregular consistence, although they are in fact always present.


§ 41.

The diminution of consistence, or the morbid softness, laxity, pulpiness, mollities, laxitas, marcior, &c., is most frequently the consequence of irritation and inflammation, under which both the thickness and power of cohesion, as well as the texture of an organ, are changed. Diminished consistence, therefore, is not merely the concomitant of suppuration and mortification, but also of the less distinguishable changes of nourishment in quality and quantity occurring with and after irritation and inflammation. Whatever produces relaxation of the tissue, be it an increased influx of the juices, for instance, as in dropsy of the organ, or a morbidly increased internal absorption, produces softness or pulpiness, from which the hardest and toughest parts, as the bony, cartilaginous and horny tissues, do not escape, which is most striking on account of their opposite state. Sometimes the morbid softening, it appears, is connected with peculiar proportions of mixture, and so great, that the parts affected are converted into an actual inorganic pultaceous mass, for instance, the brain and spinal marrow, and especially the stomach and neighbouring parts, in the so called softening of the stomach; but in other cases, the consistence of a part is considerably diminished without any ob-
servable vice of mixture or texture. This is most frequently found in the brain and in the muscles.

§ 42.

The opposite state or the unnaturally increased consistence of a part, the morbid hardness, rigidity, induratio, rigiditas, &c., arises from the increased compactness and power of cohesion in the part, which may originate either in the mere unnatural contraction of the animal tissues and the diminution of the part; in the diminution of the juices and the augmentation of the solid and especially earthy parts; in the effusion of more or less coagulated fluids into the parenchymatous structure of the part, for instance, in the induration, induratio, consequent on inflammation; and finally, in those peculiar changes which can neither be reckoned as vices of mixture or structure, although, perhaps, they really are so; to the latter kind belong a peculiar kind of solidity and dryness of the muscles and of the brain.

NINTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Continuity.

§ 43.

Vices of consistence very naturally lead to those of continuity, which consist in the breaking up, in the actual separation of the intimate connexion of an organ, solutio continuitatis. If the power of resistance in an animal tissue be diminished, then even a relatively moderate mechanical power will act in proportion too strongly, and produce a separation of the intimate composition of a part; but more frequently this is also effected by the actual operation of external causes, even where the normal degree of consistence exists. The first more properly belongs here, the last rather to surgery.

§ 44.

The breach of continuity of a part may be either original or acquired. To the former belong the not unfrequent
CLEFTS OF THE FRONT AND BACK OF THE BODY, in the mesial perpendicular line; 1 these are perhaps in part retarded formations, but more commonly the consequence of early morbid distension of the walls of the cavities, from the too early development and size of the parts therein contained, from dropsies, &c. They occur also in different degrees, so that the organs found in the cavities of the body are either entirely exposed, or rather are covered by their investing membranes, which are then much thinned, and occasionally expanded like bags, and even found torn. 2 In this manner are observed clefts of the spine, of the skull, of the lips and palate, of the breast, belly, and front of the pelvis, either alone or several of them at the same time.

(1) Meckel's Haandbuch der pathol. Anatom. Vol. I. p. 93.—The particular kinds will be treated of in the separate organs.

(2) It is incorrect, when these thin membranes are described as mere dura mater, peritoneum, &c. as the common integuments always exist at the same time, although indeed they are very thin.

§ 45.

The acquired vices of continuity are more frequent; they are the consequence of mechanical causes, and are commonly called lesions, lesiones. To these belong the recent divisions of continuity by mechanical penetrating violence, i. e. wounds, vulnera, to wit, both the simple, as cuts, chops and stabs, and the complicated, as contused, gunshot wounds, burns, &c.; further, partial or complete lacerations and ruptures, dilaceratio, ruptura, of parts violently extended or shaken; 3 and, lastly, fractures of bones, fracturae ossium. Similar lesions now and then occur without any external violence, especially in the vices of consistence, from mechanical causes existing in the body itself, for instance, fractures of bones and ruptures of tendons by the action of the muscles, the bursting of cavities, from their too great distension by the fluids which they contain, &c.

(1) For instance, of the internal viscera without wounds of the sides of their inclosing cavities—remarkable transmission of concussion from distant parts.—Janson Essai sur les ruptures des tissus et des organes du corps humain. 4to. Paris, 1813.

§ 46.

Lastly, we must here also mention that spontaneous and morbid separation of parts from the general organism which occurs, not from violence, but consequent on their irregular nourishment or total decay, viz. the shedding of the cuticle, the hair, the nails, horny excrescences, the teeth, the separation of
mortified parts, indeed of whole limbs destroyed by mortification, the drying up and falling off of supernumerary parts in monsters, and the throwing off of polyps, and growths of other kind, which have separated themselves completely from the parts out of which they had grown.

(1) I possess a full grown goose, yet alive, of which the greater portion of the hind part of the body is double; two supernumerary feet dried up to the heel, and fell off.

---

**TENTH SECTION.**

**Of Vices relating to Texture.**

§ 47.

As in healthy animal bodies their component parts are in a continual state of change and growth, so must we naturally expect this should occur still more in many diseases, and easily amount to a perceptible change of the tissues. Hence, then, vices of texture or degenerations of the tissue, vitia texturae, desorganisationes, are very common, and in regard to their cause, in most intimate connexion with the already mentioned vices of size, form, colour, and consistence.


§ 48.

All degenerations of the animal tissue are either conversion of the normal into an abnormal substance, as morbid metamorphoses, transformationes, degenerationes, or entirely new formations, in their stead; or specially substances not previously existing, spurious formations, pseudoplasma, pseudorganisationes; or, finally, a mixed state of the changed and new formations. We often find many kinds of
morbid changes and spurious formations existing together, and the diseased part a diversified compound of the extraneous tissue, which is so circumstanced, that the newly presented morbid substance perforates the original tissue, and is deposited between its fibres and layers, or is more or less distinctly defined; the latter is especially the case with the spurious formations, which, lying in their proper bed, are attached as it were by roots to the diseased organ, but sometimes are connected extensively with its surface, or still distinctly circumscribed in it, and even enclosed in their proper surrounding membrane or bag, and merely displace by their position the original substance, or produce its absorption by pressure.

(1) The diagnosis of this state, as well as of its various kinds, is often very difficult and even impossible; much which appears to be a mere change of the tissue is a new formation; thus, many cartilaginations and ossifications by which the loose extraneous body is enclosed in fine plates of normal tissue; further, the apparent conversion of a muscle into fat, whilst the muscular fibres exist pale and wasted, but at the same time the fat deposited between them is also lost; the spurious formations are also often at first very similar to each other, but these, at a subsequent period, vary from each other according to the difference of the organ to which they are attached. One kind also frequently runs into another.

§ 49.

All the parts of an animal body are subject to vices of texture, however, not in a similar degree; some indeed are more subject to morbid metamorphosis; others, for example the skin, mucous membrane, and glandular organs, rather incline to spurious formations. Hence also many arise from age, inasmuch as disorganizations generally appear to occur less frequently in the earlier than in the later periods of life; but almost every age has its peculiar or more common vice of texture. 1

(1) For example, in childhood, tubercles; in later life, cancer and ossification.

§ 50.

According to the nature of a part, a certain though very obscure change both in quantity and quality of the activity of nutrition, must be considered as the next cause of the vicious condition of its tissue; but this again, especially, is derived from the defective development of the organism, from the termination of activity in a part, or from certain diseases. From the first cause arises the retarded formation of the tissue, in which a part remains in the same state as during foetal existence; 1 from the second, the so called receding formation of the no more used tissue, which, in such cases, is not merely diminished, but frequently at the same
time again resolves itself into the original pre-existing cellular tissue;\(^2\) finally, from the third cause, viz. from various diseases, but especially from morbid irritation and inflammation, whence arise by far the greater number of vices of texture.

(1) Thus we find the bones cartilaginous, the tendons soft, the muscles jelly-like; some of the viscera, as thin membranous bags, filled with mucous-like fluid, &c. Restored parts sometimes exhibit a very imperfect texture; thus, for instance, I find in lizards, of which the tail had been broken off two years before, and had perfectly recovered its normal length and thickness, that the caudal vertebrae were still cartilaginous, and the muscles less fibrous and tough than usual.

(2) For example, muscles, blood-vessels, glands, and their excretory ducts, nerves, tendons, &c.

§ 51.

Morbid irritation, irritatio morbosa, may be either general, as in fevers, or more commonly only local; it has also various degrees, in the higher of which, for instance catarrh, it approaches to inflammation. It has in many cases, when it attacks the lymphatics and veins, an increased resorption; more commonly, when it acts upon the arteries, an increased flow of blood passes to the irritated part, which therefore, after death, appears turgid, reddened, and as it were injected, and easily changes the quantity and quality of the secreted substances. Thus does morbid irritation lay, not merely the foundation for new and extraneous chemical operations, for coagulations, for partitions, but also produces the various diseased collections which are so often met with in dead subjects. To this belong the presence of various kinds of cases, which doubtless arise not unfrequently from putrefaction, between the membranes of the brain, in the cavities of the brain, in the bags of the lungs, in the pericardium, in the belly, in the urinary bladder, in the womb, in the heart and blood-vessels, in the parenchyma of the intestines and in the cellular membrane;\(^1\) further, the collection of water in almost every part, especially in the cellular tissue and in the serous membranes which line the cavities, whereby the different kinds of the common dropsies are produced: then the increase of mucous-like, gelatinous, or rather albuminous masses, which are observed particularly in the mucous membranes spread over the cavities or canals of the body; and finally, the pouring out of blood, either pure or mingled with water, which escapes not from ruptured vessels, but actually exudes from the extreme branches of arteries, and indeed has been found in all the cavities of the body.\(^2\)

(1) On all these parts have I observed collections of air, and partially several times. J. Halliday, D. de Pneumatoï. Edinb. 1806.—Briere in Nouv. Biblioth. Févr. et Mars, 1826.
(2) It appears to me to be more frequent in the intestinal canal, in the pericardium, and the ventricles of the brain, where I have found it, as also in the thorax and abdominal cavities, more than once; also in the horse, deer, and dog.

§ 52.

The most frequent cause of vice of texture is inflammation, inflammatio, phlegmasia, here, however, only belong its essential symptoms, redness and swelling. The inflammatory blush, rubor inflammatorius, depends on an unusual quantity of blood, essentially changed in its composition, contained in the inflamed part, partly indeed in the larger and smaller sanguiferous vessels, partly also in those extreme branches of the arteries which commonly convey no red blood (vasa decolora), and lastly, in part in the cellular tissue surrounding the arteries, in which it frequently appears exuding under the form of numerous small red spots. Under high degrees of inflammation, new small vessels are probably produced from the effused blood, which subsequently innoxious with the original vessels. During life, the blood-vessels of inflamed parts, usually at the commencement, exhibit a quicker motion, as well as a slight narrowing of their calibre, dependent on the degree of excitement operating on them; but the stream of blood gradually becomes slower, and at last entirely ceases, in most of the vessels, which then also expand, and are stopped up with the globules of cruror which they contain; some of these are dissolved in the fluid part of the blood, and so enter the vasa decolora. In the latter stages of inflammation, and as it runs on into other morbid states, the inflammatory blush is changed in various ways, especially by the solution and mingling of the globules of the blood; it is also visibly diminished in many organs after death. The inflammatory swelling, tumor inflammatorius, which is regularly accompanied with distinct tension, turgor, depends for the most part both on the extension of many small blood-vessels, and on the simultaneous, often very great effusion of blood, fluid fibrous matter, and lymph into the tissue of the inflamed organs. After death, the inflammatory swelling subsides on account of the cessation of the living tension, and perhaps also on account of the activity of absorption, which the lymphatic vessels and veins both possess for a longer time, and if then felt, it is found less tense.

Inflammation attacks all parts of animal bodies, but in very different degrees of frequency, thus, the cellular tissue, the common intumescences, the serous and mucous membranes, the intestines, and among these, especially such as have an
abundance of cellular tissue and vessels, as the lungs; then
the muscles, great vessels, nerves, are most usually affected
with the consequences of inflammation, whilst the tendons,
ligaments, cartilages, and bones, are least so. In general
external parts are more frequently affected by inflammation,
than internal; further, it may be confined merely to a single
spot, or many parts may be affected by it at one and the same
time, even the whole limb; now it attacks merely the surface
or investiture of a part, as the erysipelas, inflammation,
inflammation erysipelacea, or at the same time it penetrates
into the deeper parts, and into the parenchyma of the intestines
as phlegmonous inflammation, phlegmone. It is
uncommonly varied, in proportion as the parts affected have
a different structure; thus the redness and swelling are much
greater in the organs abundantly supplied with vascular and
cellular tissue, than in the reverse; the duration and termi-
nation of inflammation is therefore also very different. Inflam-
mation also varies exceedingly, according to the difference of
age and constitution; next according, to the variety of the
morbid causes, in proportion as they are internal, dynamic,
chemical, or lastly, mechanical; finally, in reference, to the
character of the disease itself, it may be either a common or
simple, or a specific inflammation. Here also we must
make particular mention, on account of their importance, of the
occult or hidden inflammations, so called, which are
seated especially in the intestines of the three great cavities
of the body, and during life often exhibit no distinct or deter-
minate symptoms. They occur both in men and animals,
accompanying especially the true or sporadic fevers, many
exanthematos diseases, hydrophobia, and very frequently, in
the puriform consumption, in the intestines of the belly.

1. The horny system is usually excepted, although many kinds of horny
softenings and excrescences on the frog of the horse's foot, (bleym), and the
swellings of the bulb and pith of the hair, must be analogous to inflammation in
other organs.
(2) There certainly does occur an inflammation of a peculiar kind in debilitated
bodies, but no asthenic inflammation, as this disease is always an increased
local vital activity; — neither do I know a chronic inflammation continuing
for months or years; for that which is so considered is either irritation or dis-
position to inflammation, or the inflammation subsiding in one spot success-
ively affects the others in disorganized, and especially in indurated parts.
(3) As the inflammation produced by wounds, contusions, frost, burns, cor-
ruson with aquafortis, differs from the common spontaneous inflammation.
(4) For example, rheumatic, arthritic, serofulous, syphilitic, carcinomatous,
anthracie, &c.
(5) I have often seen the most decided marks of inflammation and incipient
suppuration in the bodies of such persons as have died of sporadic and con-
tagious typhus, as well as in animals which have been affected with similar
poisons; in two instances also in men who had been destroyed by the small-pox;
Vices relating to Texture.

§ 54.

If the inflammation abate without the occurrence of its essential phenomena, the blood congested in the delicate vessels is dispersed; the vessels themselves resume their normal number, and revert to their former calibre, the tissues gorged with blood again become emptied of it, and in a word, the normal condition of the tissue is restored: this is called resolution, resoluto. Should it not terminate thus happily, the inflammation is followed by the critical effusion of various fluids, suppuration, softening, hardening, mortification, and various spurious formations, all of which must be here separately treated of.

§ 55.

As to the morbidly secreted fluids,¹ they may be produced now from the expanded surface of the organ, and in the cavity receiving them, or they may be poured out in the parenchyma of the part itself;—in the former, they give
rise to the collection of fluids, partly of the same kind as
in morbid irritation, viz. gaseous, lymph-like, mucous, and
bloody; partly peculiar, as fibrous matter and pus. The
first, called plastic lymph, fibrina, lympha coagulabilis, is
poured out in a fluid form under certain inflammations,
therefore named inflammationes exsudativa, and adhesiva, in
greater or less quantity, and then forms, if mingled with much
serum, a turbid milky fluid containing flakes and fibres; but
if it be pure, an homogeneous, thickish, rather yellowish fluid,
not convertible into pus, which soon becomes solid, still
harder, fibrous or membrane-like, and finally organized, and
assumes the name of plastic coagula, or false membranes. These plastic coagula are the cause of the adhesion of
organs with each other, are partly threadlike and shaggy
processes, partly true membranes completely enveloping the
parts. If such coagula be formed on the expanded surface
of canals lined with mucous membrane, as in the windpipe,
the alimentary canal, the urinary and generative parts, they
frequently assume the shape of the tubes, and produce solid
cylinders, which have the form of the canal itself, as if formed
by it, and are frequently thrown off.

(1) Wendelstedt D. de cognatione et differentia inter inflammationem et pro-
fluvia. Marburg, 1809.
(2) In acute dropsy.
(3) Weiskircher D. de similitudine, quæ plurimas inter hæmorrhagias naturales
vesique inflammationes intercedit, harumque natura et sede. Hal. 1771. v.
XII. p. 86.
(6) That is called cellular, and is furnished with vessels which are partly new,
partly elongations from the original neighbouring vessels. Whether they pos-
sess also nervous fibres, is undecided. Upon the accidental formation of vessels
No. 4. Paris, 1826.
(7) Portal Mémoires sur la nature et le traitement de plusieurs maladies.
etc. Lips. 1805.—Nepple D. sur les fausses membranes et les adhérences.
Paris, 1812.—L'illenrth Essai sur les fausses membranes. 4to. Paris, 1814.—
Cravelthier Transformations et productions lamineuses en essai sur l'anatomie
pathologique. Vol. I. p. 142, with plates.—On the chemical composition of these
de pseudo-plasmatum in c. h. obviorum natura et indole. 4to. Erlangen, 1822.
(8) Compare above, § 31.

§ 56.

The secretion of fibrous matter is also the means which
nature employs in the reunion, reunion, of the divided parts of
bodies, as well as for the restoration, reproductio, of parts
destroyed by injuries, tumours, and gangrene. In the former,
the fluid fibrous matter of the blood is poured out as a thin layer between the wounded surfaces, at first glues them together, by adhesion or per primam intentionem, and subsequently heals them, when the exuded layer becomes organized and contains new blood-vessels, which open into the vessels of the wounded surfaces; in a similar way also can soft and hard parts, which have been completely separated from the body, and even a part of a foreign organism, be made to adhere. In cases of restoration there may also be formed on the wound, from the effused fibrous matter, little, soft, reddish, and cornlike congealations, called granulations or fleshy funguses, which run together with the adjoining membrane into a kind of skin, are converted into cellular tissue, possess many fine blood-vessels, and whilst recent, continue to produce fleshy substances uniting in layers, until the cavity is filled up and the divided parts are united, upon which, then, finally a new skin is produced; this at first is very vascular and red, but gradually becomes white, expanded, often also somewhat thicker, or descends and becomes at the same time tendinous, and is called a scar, cicatric. The granulations may rise too luxuriantly above the surface of the neighbouring parts, and are then very spongy and easily bleed, whence arises their name PROUD FLESH, caro luxurians, fungosa, hypersarcosis.

Vices relating to Texture.  

§ 57.

Suppuration, suppuration, pyosis, pyogenia, is the secretion, produced by inflammation, of a peculiar fluid, viz. matter, pus, a yellowish, bland, pappy or ointment-like substance, which especially consists of many little globules and serum, and, according to the difference of the organs by which it is secreted, and the characters of the preceding inflammation, presents manifold differences in reference to its consistence, colour and composition. The pus is often mixed with blood, mucus, mortified and thrown off animal fibres, and contains in consumption even little worms; should it be very watery, ill coloured, disagreeable, and pungent, it is then called ichor, sanies. Pus can be secreted either from irritated and inflamed surfaces, particularly from mucous membranes, without abrasion or erosion of their surface; or there may exist at the same time with suppuration, a more or less important loss of substance from absorption, viz. ulceration, ulceratio. In the latter case, the pus-secreting and eroded spot is either open on the external or internal surface of the body, and then called an ulcer, ulcus, or it is deeply concealed under the investing membranes of the body and of the particular organ itself, forming a cavity filled with matter, an abscess, abscessus, apostema, which may vary much in size and form, and by the subsequent effusion of fibrous matter, is lined with a smooth mucous-like membrane, still, however, secreting matter. Only in rare cases are such abscesses cured by the absorption of the matter which they contain; more usually they make their way outwards, although sometimes also inwards, break, and allow the matter to escape, till the cavities are filled up by granulation. Should the abscess be situated deeply, and the passages by which the matter proceeds to the surface be narrow, long, and lined with a membrane resembling mucous membrane and secreting lymph, such passages are then called sinuses or fistulas, fistulae; and these may also connect two or more abscesses with each other. If the sides of the abscess be destroyed, and various lateral outlets or sinuosities be produced, then the matter is poured into the surrounding cellular tissue; still, however, we sometimes find abscesses without any outlet, particularly if the tissue of the part be very tough, and the inflammation not active. All parts of the body have not the same disposition to suppuration, nor run thereinto with equal quickness after inflammation; vascular and cellular
parts, as the mucous membranes, the common integuments, the cellular tissue, the muscles, and the parenchyma of the viscera, suppurate much more easily than the non vascular parts, as cartilage, bones, and the fibrous organs.

(1) Old writers erroneously imagined that pus consisted of a resolution of the fibrous and fluid parts of the animal body.—Morgan Puopoiesis s. Teutamen med. de puris concoctione. Edinb. 1763.


§ 58.

If the morbid effusion which is consequent on inflammation occur not on the surface of the affected organ but in its interior structure, vices of consistence, with other distinct changes of texture, and softening as well as hardening, will be easily excited, from this cause as well as from the more active change of substance produced by inflammation. The softening and loosening, emollitio, mollities, of inflamed tissues appears to arise thus: when a considerable quantity of serum is poured out into the parenchyma of a part and loosens it, the hard parts at the same time also are removed by absorption, or their cohesion is diminished. However, it appears that there must be sometimes also an unknown chemical process acting to explain the softening. We observe this softening and loosening occur with and after inflammation in all the systems and parts of animal bodies; it is especially frequent and distinct in the brain, spinal marrow, and spleen; then also in the muco-serous and synovial membranes; but it is not unfrequently observed in the hardest parts, as the tendons, ligaments, aponeuroses, cartilages, the horny substances, and even in the bones. The degree and kind of softening and loosening is in other respects subjected to many varieties, dependent partly on the texture of the organ, partly on the character of the inflammation itself; especially the so called acute inflammations, which cause the softening of the tissue; these may in rare cases be so violent, that the diseased part is resolved into a kind of jelly or pap, in which we cannot observe the least trace of an earlier existing organization.

(1) Compare above, the Eighth Section, on Vices of Consistence, without distinct vice of texture. But it is a question, whether many of these are not produced by morbid irritation and inflammation. This, in my opinion, is by no means doubtful, as relates to watery cancer, noma, and the so-called putrescence of the womb. It is still more the case as regards softening of the stomach; but it is disputed, as in metastatic abscesses, traces of inflammation are often indistinct both in life and death; notwithstanding that these must necessarily be present, although in a very trifling degree. Gisbert van Beers D. de tenturæ organorum per inflammationem mutatione. Bonne, 1825.


(3) The relaxation of such membranes, as well as the unusual easy separation of the various membranes from each other; to wit, in the alimentary canal, is one of the most certain signs of existing inflammation.
§ 59.

In hardening, induratio, the fluid poured into the tissue of the diseased part under inflammation is more or less coagulated, mingled with the normal elementary parts of the organ, and consolidated into a firm mass. The substances effused are fibrous matter, and sometimes also albumen; in proportion as both are coagulated in a greater or less degree, and retain the animal fluid enclosed in them, or have been deprived of it by previous absorption, is the degree of hardening very different, till at length the effused and coagulated substance becomes organized, that is, assumes the character of cellular tissue, forms meshes, plates, fibres, &c., acquires small blood-vessels, and has now become a permanent part of the tissue. The more often inflammatory irritation recurs in an already hardened part, the greater becomes the degree of induration, which, in itself, also naturally varies, both according to the difference of the usual consistence of the organ attacked, as well as to the difference of the character of the inflammation; thus, especially, if inflammation occur in torpid or debilitated parts, it assumes this termination. Thickening and hardening of a part is also not unfrequently produced by long continued pressure. Should they be membranes which have become thickened and hardened, they remain mostly thick, and become opaque, although they had been previously transparent; has a part, in its healthy state, a loose and soft texture, it can be rendered by the hardening as firm and tough as the liver, a vice which, when occurring in the lungs, has been named hepatisatio. If with hardening already set up in the cellular tissue, we find, accompanying inflammation, an increased flow of blood, and increased redness, this condition is called the red hardening, induratio rubra; but on the contrary, if the inflammation have entirely subsided, and the quantity of blood and redness in the diseased parts are diminished, owing to the compression and adhesion of the vessels, then such is called white hardening, induratio alba. The latter not unfrequently becomes so exceedingly hard, that the indurated parts assume a true sinewy appearance, nay, even actually run into bone.


(3) This is, however, divisible, and easily resolvable by suppuration; we com-
monly observe it in the neighbourhood of ulcers and abscesses, but sometimes also the parenchyma of a whole intestine is affected by it.

(4) To these belong, for example, the callous edges of many ulcers, the so-called cold swelling, the hardening and swelling of the almonds of the uvula from repeated attacks of inflammation, and the hardening in many organs; which, by the old practitioners, were improperly termed scirrh. This kind of hardening must not be confounded with the equal whitish scirrhous and tubercular hardening.

§ 60.

Morbid ossification, ossificatio seu osteogenesis praeternaturalis,1 presents indeed very different degrees of hardening, but in general less than that of the ordinary bones, so that the diseased mass is but in a cartilaginos, (cartilaginatos,) fibro-cartilaginous or horny-like pliable state.2 In other cases the proportion of earth to the animal parts is more favourable, and the morbid growth has the accidental composition, consistence, and, in rarer cases, also the structure of true bones. If the earth be in still greater quantity, the mass more solid, gypsum-like, creaking when cut, and without any trace of organization, we properly call this disease petrifaction, petrificatio.3 Repeated inflammation, rickets, tubercular disease, syphilis, gout, and all the diseases by which an increased absorption of the earth of bones is produced, or the bony earth is removed, contrary to law, from one part and morbidly deposited in another, must be considered as the principal causes of morbid ossification. A general or local debility of the living power seems always to precede ossification; it therefore occurs at a later period of life, and although it may be found in almost all the systems and parts of animal bodies, yet it occurs most frequently in the torpid parts of the organism.4 A general and uniform penetration of the normal substance of an organ with bony accretion,5 or a true conversion of the tissue, rarely occurs; more frequently is the extraneous matter collected merely on single spots, and more loosely connected with the normal tissue,6 is then of very different forms, viz. as numerous isolated specks, as drops of cartilaginous and bony substance running as it were out of each other, and coagulated, as larger or smaller thin plates,7 or as more roundish, thicker, but often also as angular and unequal pieces, &c.8 We also see not unfrequently in the cavities of the joints, in the mucous bags, in diseased synovial bags, in the vaginal membrane of the testicles, also in the pericardium, in the membranes of the chest and belly, one or several loose, mostly roundish cartilages, or bony and stone-like concretions, which in the beginning, always, and also commonly in later years,
are attached by threads or necks, and seem to be contained in a kind of bag, of which the neck is subsequently ruptured. 8


(2) The earth which is collected in morbid ossification, is in general phosphate of lime; but in oily concretions, Tophi make an exception to this, as they consist of urate of soda. Tennant first discovered this. v. John, p. 59.— Wolfaston and Foveroy confirmed it. Not unfrequently, such earth is poured out in great quantities in the urine, sweat, ulcers, spittle, &c. We also sometimes find it collected as a whitish thickish papp, as a veinchalk in the thyroid and bronchial glands, under the inner coat of the arteries, and in other places.

(3) For instance, cartilage, fibrous parts, cellular tissue, serous membranes, glands which have been emaciated or destroyed by disease, arteries, encysted tumours, dead hydatids, sarcom, even the dead child, with its membranes, if it have been retained for a long time in the mother's womb;— in many instances, this ossification is a fortunate effect of the healing process. It appears, in general, to occur more frequently in the male than in the female organism.

(4) Perhaps only in cartilage and in tendinous parts.

(5) In these cases we are accustomed to distinguish the morbid formations by the names concrementa ossea, lapidea, &c.; if they lie very loosely, they form the transition to stones, which have no organic connexion with the body.

(6) Thus it appears most frequently in and between the membranes, and then sometimes produces a kind of hard crust around an organ.

(7) These lie usually in the parenchyma of an organ, and in the loose cellular tissue, although sometimes not far distant from the surface of membranes; for example, of the peritoneum, the pleura, and the inner surface of the dura mater, &c. and then, by their sharpness and irregularity, irritate the neighbouring organs. Here also belong the very common, and oftentimes very large, fibrocitilaginous tumours in the substance of the womb.


§ 61.

The most unfavourable termination of inflammation is mortification, gangrena, sphecels, sideratio, mortificatio, 1
which is the gradual destruction of the vital activity, and the actual death of the affected part. A higher degree of inflammation which puts an end to the living power of an organ, or a moderate, sometimes scarcely perceptible, inflammation connected with a high degree of general or local weakness, are the causes of mortification. 2 So also do the parts most distant from the heart, as the toes and fingers, and certain parts endowed with little vitality, as the serotum, the bones and tendinous parts, morbid growths, &c. run more readily into mortification than others. The condition of the mortified organs is very different according to the degree, the exciting causes, and the character of the disease, as well as the difference of the organic texture. 3 The transition of inflammation into mortification, or the lower degree of this disease, is called in the strictest sense gangrena, moist, acute, inflammatory, or hot mortification; 4 but the highest degree of mortification, or actual destruction of a part, and the mortification which occurs without distinct preceding inflammation, we are accustomed to call sphacelus, dry, chronic, idiopathic, and cold mortification. In the former, the red colour of the impeded blood is changed to yellowish brown, the diseased part itself, although at first a red blush had extended over it, becomes purply red, discoloured, lead-coloured, and at last blackish; vesicles rise filled with ichor, and the skin, together with the subjacent parts, becomes more or less deeply discoloured, broken up, and destroyed. In sphacelus, on the contrary, the violent inflammatory blush is absent, the diseased part becomes gradually black, shrinks together, and often dries up like a mummy. To the latter kind also belongs, senile mortification, gangrena seniles, gangrena ex senio, melasma, 5 which especially first attacks the toes and fingers, often extends further, and for the most part seems to be produced by vices of the heart and arteries, especially by the ossification of their smaller branches. We must also notice as particular forms of mortification, carbuncle, black-vesicle, or malignant bubo, carbunculus, anthrax, pustula maligna, 6 vespajus, plague-bubo, &c. similar diseases, in which, by endemic, epidemic, or frequently even contagious influence, as mortification of the spleen, and plague, one or many malignant inflammatory swellings are produced on the external and internal parts of men and beasts, birds, and even fish, which run on to mortification; and lastly, the so called watery cancer, noma, cancer aquosus, cheilocace, 7 a malignant tumour rapidly spreading and running into gangrenous corruption and jelly-like solution, which occurs, especially, on the lips and cheeks of children.
(1) Compare with reference to Literature, Reuss Repertor. commentat. 

(2) Old age, scarlet fever, measles, and erysipelas dispose to mortification; so also syphilis, the mercurial disease, the contagion of typhus, &c. It very commonly arises from burns, or severe cold; further, from the cessation of the circulation in a part; also from ligation, compression, or stoppage of the large blood-vessels; very commonly also from continued pressure of very tight ligatures, from the pressure of a tourniquet in the cure of aneurism; from continued lying on a part; hence the wounds produced by lying, ictus, on the sacrum, edges of the hip bones, the blade bones, and laces, in long continued illness, with great weakness of the living powers. Aneurism of the heart, and large vessels, sometimes cause mortification of the limbs.

(2*) [An instance of mortification of the check, consequent on hooping cough in a child, has lately occurred in St. Thomas's Hospital. She died in nineteen days from the commencement of the attack. T.]

(3) For example, soft juicy parts are much more easily destroyed by mortification than hard parts, as tendon, cartilage, and bone; in the latter, this disease is named necrosis.

(4) Boyer, in his Treatise on Surgical Diseases, Vol. I. improperly calls the mortification, which does not penetrate beyond the skin and subjacent cellular tissue, gangræna, and that which penetrates deeper into the flesh, and to the bones, sphacelus.

(5) Pott Obs. on the mortification of the toes and feet in Chir. Works. Svo. Vol. III. Lond. 1791.—Cooper, in Phil. Transact. Vol. XXI. p. 1195; Vol. XXIV. p. 1790.—Thomson, p. 537.—Hodgson, Treatise on the diseases of arteries and veins, &c. p. 65. Svo. Lond. 1815.—Bauer in der Dresdner Zeitschrift f. Natur-und Heilkunde. Vol. II. Part II. — Weinach D. de gangræna senili. Svo. Halle, 1821. I have seen a man, about thirty years of age, who had lost by this disease all his toes and fingers, his ears, and a part of his heels. I have seen this disease sometimes produced by vices of the heart. The mortification which arises, after living on blighted corn, is very similar. v. Dodard in Journal des Savans. 1676.—Noël in Mem. de l'Academ. des Sc. 1710.—[In the Medical Museum, 1763, Vol. I. p. 442, a very interesting history is given, by Dr. Woolaston, of a whole family, who were all affected with mortification of the legs, in consequence, it was believed, of eating bread made with bad corn, (it being then, 1762, a time of great scarcity;) and also, that the mother and her six children were all affected within three days, and the father in a fortnight after. T.] Langius Descriptio morborum ex usu elavorum secalinorum Campaniæ. Lucern,
A remarkable consequence of mortification which does not prove mortal, is the separation of the dead part from the rest of the organism. This is effected by a fresh inflammatory swelling of the living parts, whilst the dead fall together, are distinctly bounded by an ulcerated groove, at first well marked by a white line, and subsequently by elevation of the skin and by supputation. The skin and cellular membrane separate first, next the muscles, nerves, and vessels, the latter of which are found partly plugged by coagulated blood, partly closed by active adhesive inflammation, and therefore no blood escapes—and at last, the tendons and bones also, so that sometimes the whole limb is thrown off spontaneously.

If the bones, cartilages, and tendons, be only partially destroyed, layers of greater or less thickness separate from their surface, exfoliation, exfoliatio, which retain the form of the part; in the soft formations, however, this occurs very seldom, and is only observed in parts composed of several layers or coats. In rare instances also, cancerous tumours, sarcomas,
polyps, and other growths, are separated by mortification, and even entirely cured. 4

(1) Compare § 46.

(3) So also large pieces are lost by mortification, from the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, or of the urinary organs.

(4) See several instances in Cruveilhier Essai sur l'Anatomie Pathol. Vol. I. p. 127. I have, a short time since, observed a complete spontaneous separation, by mortification, of a large sarcom from the shoulder; after some time, however, it was reproduced.

§ 63.

The last kind of vice of texture, which occurs in consequence of inflammation or a similar state, depending on a greater degree of plasticity, is not, as the already mentioned vices, a morbid change of the normal part of the organism, but the formation of new substances either not previously existing at this particular spot, or generally not in the body, which are called spurious formations, pseudoplasmata, pseudorganisationes,¹ and as they also usually produce local swellings, must be numbered among tumours, tumores, phymata.² Some of these spurious formations are accurately separated from the normal parts, are of a non-malignant character, and with reference to their texture, sometimes in a measure resemble the natural tissue—others are less defined, have a disposition to seize upon and destroy the neighbouring parts, are at first hard, but gradually soften, are all more or less of a malignant kind, and in their texture have but little resemblance to the natural tissues. To the former kind belong the encysted swelling, to the latter tubercles, sarcoma, and cancer, all of which must be here particularly treated of.


(3) The resemblance of such spurious formations to healthy parts and tissues of the body, which especially Laennec, in Journ. de Médec. par Corvisart, etc. Vol. 1X., Pluviose; and in Dict. des Science médical, Vol. II. p 46—61.; Fleischmann, in Leichenöffnungen, Erlangen, 1815, p. 111, and many others, have pointed out, is however but little in an anatomical view, as will be seen in the following observations.

§ 64.

The encysted or baglike tumours, tumores cystici, tunicati, cystides, lupice, are equally common spurious formations both in men and animals, originate one or more at a time in almost all parts of the body, in consequence either of a general disposition, or of mechanical causes; still, however, their especial seat is in the cellular membrane beneath the skin. They are composed of an external perfectly closed cyst, which secretes the substances contained within, and may be of a very different thickness and texture. Sometimes it is extremely thin, and merely resembles condensed cellular tissue; in other cases it is firmer, and has some similarity to serous, fibrous, or mucous membranes; it may also consist of many layers, has naturally but few and small blood-vessels and often none at all, in which latter case it seems nourished merely by absorption. Usually these encysted tumours lie loosely in the surrounding cellular membrane, although they are sometimes more firmly connected to the neighbouring parts, if by their pressure they have given rise to inflammatory irritation; mostly they present a roundish, smooth, though sometimes also, if lying between unyielding parts, a more compressed form, and an endless variation of size, acquiring a diameter even of several feet, which sometimes remains the same for a long period, at other times increases more or less quickly. They rarely disperse of themselves; if artificially emptied, they soon fill again; should they be only partially removed, they soon attain their former size; sometimes, if they be much irritated, they run into fungous, cancerous destruction; the
cysts frequently become bony, and then cease to grow. The contents of these encysted tumours differ very much; as a general rule, however, they always consist of inorganic, fatty, or lymph-like fluids. If they contain animal fat, they are called lARDY or FATTY TUMOURS, lipoma, steatoma; if they contain a clearish serous fluid, and the bag itself is no where attached, but loosely enclosed in the tissue of the organ, in the cavities of the body, or in their own more common capsules, they are called hyDATIDS, hydatides; should the fluids be similar, whilst the sacs are firmly attached, as other encysted tumours, they obtain the name hygroma, tumor serosus, lymphaticus, cystis serosa, hydrops succatus, &c.; if they contain a thicker substance similar to the lubricating fluid of joints, they are called synovial tumours, tumores synoviales, or ganglia; finally, if the contents be more or less coagulated and granular, such are called granular tumours, atheroma, or honey-like tumours, meliceris, &c. We not unfrequently find also besides the substances already mentioned, hairs, pieces of bone, and teeth in encysted tumours.


(2) In this respect they differ from the false encysted tumours, which are
formed by exsudative inflammation around effused fluids, as the blood, and around extraneous substances remaining in the body, and neither grow nor secrete. I however know one such instance, in which, besides the hard extraneous body, lymph also was contained in such sac. Compare Cruveilhier Essaye sur l'Anat pathol. Vol. I. p. 202, ff.

(3) Biichat first observed this in his Anat. Génér. Vol. I. p. 103. Paris, 1801; they, however, always want the principal character of serous membranes, viz. that they are circumscribed within.

(4) These are the most common and the largest of all encysted tumours, and occur especially on the trunk, and on parts which are naturally fat;—frequently is the fat contained within them similar to the common fat of the body; oftentimes, however, it is very different, more like oil or hard; or very hard, being mixed with adipocere and coagulated albumen. Fatty tumours have always, according to my observations, a cyst, often indeed very delicate; but one kind, which is to be considered more as a disease of the skin, and forms in it sometimes very numerous knots and swellings, appears to have no distinct bag, but is only surrounded by thickened cellular tissue. For example, the cases in Ludwig Hist. pathol. singularis cutis turbid. fol. with plates. Lips. 1793. v. Walther Ueber die angeborenen Fetthautgeschwulste, etc. fol. with plates. Landshut, 1813.


(5) Also DEAD HYDATIDS, as distinguished from the living, which belong to the intestinal worms;—Akephiocystes of Laennec, Bullet. de la Faculté de Médec. 1803, chap. 10. These are spheroidal smooth bodies, varying in size from that of a millet seed to an orange, and are especially contained in bags, either singly, or in many thousands; their membranes are white, mostly transparent, entirely deficient of vessels, more or less thick, consisting at least of two, and often of several layers; their fluid is usually thin and clear, sometimes, however, turbid, and mingled with lymphatic coagulations: they also often contain within them


§ 65.

Still more common and also more malignant than the encysted, are scrofulous tumours, tubercles and lumps, scrofula, tubercula, nodi, struma; a disease which is sometimes congenital, but is especially common in children, though frequent also in manhood, even in later years also under certain forms, and first originates in inflammatory and dyscracic irritation. The essential character of this proteus-like disease is the formation of an inorganized, transparent, crumbling substance, consisting principally of albumen and animal lime, which, excepting the horny structures, is found deposited in all the systems and parts of the body, often in many of them at once and in great quantity. The form of the spurious formation produced by the scrofulous disease is very various; commonly indeed it produces on the parenchyma of an organ, more or less numerous, little, roundish, greyish white bodies, which at first are transparent, but gradually become opake; sometimes they are more flat and irregular little excreences, of the same substance however, upon the surface of serous and mucous membranes; whilst, in other instances, the scrofulous matter is deposited in the cellular tissue of very different parts in undefined masses, and then produces a whitish hardening, devoid of vessels, which must not be confounded with that arising from inflammation or scirrhous; lastly, we not unfrequently find the scrofulous matter contained in distinct bags composed of cellular tissue. These various forms of scrofula have this general property, that at first they are small, hard, and contain but little lime, that by degrees they increase very much, usually become soft in the middle, and then contain a yellowish-white, crumbling matter, containing more lime, similar to new cheese. At this period the tubercles and the surrounding cellular tissue usually run on to inflammation and suppuration; sometimes, however, the scrofulous matter is removed by absorption, or the diseased structure is as it were destroyed by ossification. Not frequently from scrofula and its complication with other diseases, arise the various tumours, which even in certain cases, produce a gradual transition into sarcoma and carcinoma.

The tubercular disease is very common in animals, particularly in domestic and foreign animals retained in captivity; thus are the glanders, malignant tubercle, farcy, and the melanosis tuberculosa of the horse, the glander-like
Diseases of sheep and cattle, a kind of murrain among dogs, the tubercular diseases in cattle, horses, and dogs, and other diseases, if they be not the same disease as scrofula, are still more nearly allied to it.


(2) According to Abercrombie, the secretion of albumen into the glands constitutes the disease, the same substance also produces tubercles in the lungs; but in the belly they contain a mucous-like extractive matter.

(3) I have many times observed in children, also in adults, and in monkeys, that there was scarcely a part free from tubercles.

(4) The peculiar scrofulous matter which can be squeezed out by violent pressure, may be often distinguished with certainty; besides there is wanting the coagulated fibrine and sinewy fibres of inflammatory and scirrhous hardening.

(5) These bags are formed merely of loose cellular tissue compressed together, and are very different from encysted tumours; the thick tough cysts which we sometimes find around scrofulous VOMICE, in the lungs and scrofulous glands, are produced partly by exsudative inflammation, partly in the latter instance by nothing more than the outer not yet dissolved substance of the organs.

(6) On these points, notice particularly Thompson, Lectures on Inflammation, and Burns, Dissertation on Inflammation, Vol. II. I could never discover vessels in tubercles, but I have very frequently seen them surrounded by a very red and vascular layer of the organ containing them.

(7) Most of the glandular suppurations, the common suppurative consumption of the lungs, and the various kinds of PATHESIS ABDOMINALIS belong here.

(8) Stark D. s. scrofulorum naturam præs. stenomatosarum, causu rariori
§ 66.

A third and very important kind of spurious formation is the FLESHY TUMOUR OR SARCOM, sarcoma, sarcosis,¹ which according to the difference of the tissue in which it is seated, the degree of its development, and its complication, assumes a series of various forms and textures, of which the general characters are principally negative, have moreover a near resemblance to flesh,² and a structure consisting of cellular tissue and albuminous-like fluids. Some are as malignant as cancer, with which they have otherwise many resemblances; but all, and even the most favourable of them, must he removed by chemical or mechanical means, in order that they should not become hurtful to the organism; all have a disposition, even though artificially removed, to be reproduced, and a morbid disposition to their growth is not, in most instances, to be mistaken. According to their form and consistence, they are now FLESHY EXCRESCENCES, excrescentia carnosae,—now Fungiuses, fungi, or Polyps, polypi—of SARCOMATOUS SWELLINGS, sarcomata, in the strictest sense, without always being accompanied with definite characters. As vices of the external skin, here belong the various FLESHY EXCRESCENCES, the FIG-LIKE WARTS, condylomata,³ the common FLESHY GROWTHS on the nose and generative organs, &c.; as vices of the mucous membrane, the epulis and polyps; in the bony system osteosarcom; in the fibrous organs, fungiuses, fungi; in the vascular system, the FLESHY GROWTHS ON THE INTERIOR OF THE HEART AND OF THE BLOOD-VESSELS, but particularly in the loose and parenchymatous cellular tissue, the TRUE SARCOM.⁴ The latter usually produce tumours of a tolerable size, mostly roundish, although sometimes uneven, hilly, and extending by roots as it were among the neighbouring parts; always, however, bounded by a fine investing membrane or a layer of cellular tissue, whilst the tissue in which they grow is not connected with them, but only perforated or de-
stroayed by pressure. Their mass is at first toughish and close, mostly of a greyish red, although sometimes of a darker colour, and consists of much fine and soft cellular tissue, into which a more or less solid albuminous fluid is deposited, either loosely or in little sacs. They are not unfrequently divided into greater or less lobes, by processes of membrane, but are always connected immediately or by a kind of neck; they also contain small or large bags filled with fluid lymph, and may also be accompanied with hydatids and tubercular formations; their blood-vessels are at first few and small. From this firm, and at the same time, quiet state, in which they either do not increase at all, or only after a very long period, often, indeed, remaining so for many years, they run spontaneously, or, if irritated, into an inflammatory excitement, increase then very quickly, become soft, acquire more blood-vessels, especially veins, and according to their situation take a very different course. Should they be found, indeed, in the intestines, they rarely burst externally, but increase to an astonishingly large size, and destroy by pressure on other organs, and by a peculiar weakening of the living activity; but should they lie under the common integuments, they destroy it by distension, break outwardly, and produce large fungous swellings, bleeding easily, and secreting lymph, which partly mortify and are thrown off; but are soon reproduced; lastly, if they have their seat in the tissue beneath the mucous membranes, they first elevate, and then perforating them, form on their open surface similar fungous tumours, which are called polyps, polypi, and assume various colour, consistence, and form; the last are usually disposed to form cavities, in which they grow, although by their increased size, they destroy and extend themselves into the surrounding parts. Sarcomas and polyps are very rare in animals, and the former appear to exist but as sarcomatous growths or the testicles of some beasts.

(1) Reuss Repertor. Comment. Vol. X. p. 103. Art. Excerece.—De Ploquet Repertor. Art. Sarcoema.—Grashays Exercitatio medico-chir. de seirrho et carcinomate, in qua etiam fungi et sarcomata pertactantur. 8vo. Amstel. 1741.—De Gorter D. d. sareoma. Harderoweyck. 1761.—Bertrandi Opere publ. dai Penchienati e Brugnone. Turin, 1766. p. 189.—Abernethy, Surgical Observations, &c. London, 1804.—Meckel Handb. d. pathol. Anat. Vol. II. p. 291. Among the ancients, observations on sarcoema are mostly treated of under the name of Seirrhus.—Abernethy divides Sarcoema into S. commune, S. vasculoso- sum, S. adiposum, S. pancraticum, S. mastoideum, S. mammarium, S. tuberculosum, S. medullare, and S. carcinosum; of these, I have described the fatty sareom among encysted tumours, as Lipoma; the tubercular sareom, at § 65, and the carcinosomatous sareom, at § 68, as cancer. Of the other kinds, the medullary sareom is only to be distinguished in some degree, although it also corresponds, by its gradual transition, with the common sareom; but the pancreatic and mammary sareom of Abernethy have not the least resemblance.
to the parts to which they are likened, and also gradually run into the usual sarcom. Sometimes all these kinds are found in one tumour. In Abernethy's private museum, at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, I could distinguish no particular kinds.

(2) Not of flesh, anatomically speaking, i.e. of muscle, but of flesh generally, soft parts, i.e. muscle, cellular tissue, skin, fat, and vessels together.


(4) Besides those which I have recently had the opportunity of mentioning, I have observed and examined three sarcoms as large as the head; two on the thigh bone, the third on the left hip, and all three in males.

(5) One woman I knew who, for more than thirty years after she had a seirrhous removed from her breast, had a sarcom in her thigh, which, under more proper treatment, increased but little, and is still unbroken, although it has already several times seemed as if it would break.

(6) Comp. Reuss Art. Excrescentia polyposa. — De Plouquet Art. Polypus,—Portal in Memoire sur la nature et le traitement de plusieurs maladies. Svo. Vol. I. I. Paris, 1800.—v. Mecker Anmilen der ges. Medicin, etc. Vol. II. Part IV. No. 1.—Eichhorn D. de polypis. Gott. 1804.—A. Monro, On the Anatomy of the Human Gullet, etc. Edinb. 1811.—Meckel, p. 30 k.—Cravelithier Essai sur l'ant. pathol. Vol. I. p. 388.—Polyps are not the loose ends of deeply situated sarcoms, into which they immediately run, as may be easily seen in the womb, as well as also in other parts. For instance, Otto Selt. Beob. Part II. No. 55, pl. 4, fig. 3; very properly may be here compared, Palleta in Exerc. pathol. Cap. I. and II. p. 2 and 9; some polyps with sarcoms; all polyps from mucous membranes originate in the subjacent cellular tissue, or in the periosteum; even subsequently we can trace their firm roots to these parts. The division of polyps into tendinous, fleshy and mucous, arises merely from the situations in which they are observed; if the mucous membrane be perforated, then they usually have only one narrow neck like root, sometimes two; hence they differ from the fungus of the mucous membrane, which consists only of the flocculence and growth of this membrane, and usually has a broad base.

§ 67.

The medullary sarcom, sarcoma medullare, is distinguished from the common sarcom by certain peculiarities of structure and progress, as, according to circumstances, a more or less distinct degeneration; it is, however, more malignant than the common sarcom, usually proceeds more quickly; if removed, it returns more readily; occurs in almost all parts of the body both primarily and secondarily, and especially in youth. From the very onset it is softer than the common sarcom, feels very elastic, and commonly so, as it contains fluids, and consists of a tolerably homogeneous, whitish, and softish mass, at first sight similar to the brain of children, cooked fish-spawn, or clotted cream; it also, at the same time, contains albumen, and is perforated in different directions by soft cellular tissue or membrane, by few, and for the most part, large veins, and frequently by more or less coagulated blood or its fibrine. When it bursts and forms a fungus, it presents many blood-vessels, especially veins, and secretes a yellowish green lymph; sometimes the fungus separates in
large pieces. Not unfrequently is the medullary sarcom connected with melanose, in consequence of which, as well as by the addition of the clotted blood, the original white substance of the tumour is coloured, either completely or partially, yellowish, dusky-red, brown, and dusky-black. Sometimes also, medullary sarcom is accompanied with hydatids,² scrofula,³ polyps,⁴ osteosarcom,⁵ &c., and seems to have an indistinct causal relation to these. True medullary sarcom does not appear to exist in animals, for under the terms melanosis tuberculosa, tubercula nigra, charbon, and morilles, of the French,⁶ &c. especially in horses, the disease is as it were intermediate between tubercles and medullary fungus, whilst particularly upon the vent and about the generative organs, although also on other parts of the body, in the cellular tissue and in the skin, tumours arise which are roundish, gibbous, increase to the size of eggs, penetrate the neighbouring tissues, break also by ulceration, and consist of an external delicate, cellular envelope, and similar internal partitions, into which a fluid, mostly pap-like, but sometimes a clotted and firm mass is effused, which especially consists of fibrous matter, albumen, and black pigment. Sometimes these tumours appear in character to the encysted, but never are they so malignant as medullary fungus.


* [According to Anrath's account of bloody fungus, or, as it has recently been named, "tissu érectile accidentel," this does not seem to be really the case; in true fungus hematodes the little vessels seem to vegetate, (his semblent comme végétar,) and form tumours supported by cellular tissue; the vessels increase, and produce a structure very closely resembling that of the spleen, the blood is stayed in the little areolas thus produced, and in the veins, with which they freely communicate, and produces, by its variable quantity, rapid change in the consistence, colour and form of the tumour; and, if it burst, severe haemorrhage occurs. But out of this vascular development there often arise lesions of nutrition and secretion; and hence we often find, commingled with this vascular base, fibrous, scirrhous, purulent, melanotic and other morbid productions; all of which are generally included under the term fungus hematodes. Andral, Vol. I. p. 176—179. T.]

(2) Adams, Baron, v. Hydatids.


(1) v. Watther, and myself one case.

(5) M'Clellan and Rhades.

(6) The preparations which I saw in the veterinary cabinet at Alfort were marked Morilles and Poireaux; sometimes the black pigment is also wanting, (compare above, § 39,) and the tumours have then a whitish or flesh coloured appearance; this is the case, according to the verbal observation of Godline, especially in mules, and most commonly it occurs in white or grey horses, in rare cases in

§ 68.

There now remains only to treat of the last and most malignant kind of spurious formations, cancer, scirrhus, carcinoma, or cancer, a disease which, distinguished at a general, often even at a first glance, and commonly originating in a strong hereditary disposition, occurs usually only in the middle and later stages of life. It commences with scirrhus, a knob, or large tumour, which is separated from the neighbouring healthy parts; usually single, and but rarely occurring in many parts at once, distinguished by its hardness, coldness, insensibility, whiteness, and weight, contains few or hardly any red blood-vessels, and presents, as a characteristic symptom, a great quantity of tendinous or cartilaginous fibres or plates, which pass either from the centre in a radiated form to the circumference, or deossate, and lie irregularly upon each other, and contain between them an inorganic jelly-like, albuminous, or half-coagulated fluid, mostly transparent and light coloured, but sometimes also turbid and yellow, or brownish, in greater or less quantity. Such scirrhus, early or later, runs into an inflammatory state, in consequence of which it relaxes, softens mostly in the centre, becomes more hilly, infects the neighbouring tissue, and often attains a considerable size. It sometimes also contains several large bags full of lymph, has but few arteries, but at its commencement many large varicose veins, is commonly surrounded by much hard yellow fat, and presents in its interior, one or more ulcerated spots; in this state it is called hidden cancer, cancer occultus. The skin lying over the tumour is gradually connected with it, becomes wrinkled, knotty, discoloured, and even bluish-red, or lead-coloured, and ultimately breaks with effusion of much lymph. Now is the disease called open cancer, cancer aperlus, and becomes a malignant ulcer,
with a hard base and circumference, secretes a very foul and specific copious corroding ichor, has its surrounding edge jagged, destroys the neighbouring parts much more in circumference than in depth, and often produces a growing, easily bleeding fungus, secreting ichor. 5 Cancer occurs originally only in the external skin, in which case, instead of a true scirrhus, a malignant wart, a cartilaginous callosity, or a hard blackish varix precedes it; in the inner or mucous membrane, particularly in the mouth, throat, stomach, intestines, larynx, and mouth of the womb; next, particularly in the conglomerate, and lastly, very rarely in the lymphatic glands; 7 but it occurs secondarily in almost all organs. 8 True cancer is only curable in its first stage, by the total removal of the diseased structure, for the occasional production of a thin spreading skin upon the sore does not bound its malignancy, and the peculiar dryness and scarring of cancer, which is sometimes observed, is not less deadly; 9 however, a few cancerous tumours have been destroyed and cured by mortification. 10 Cancer never occurs in animals. 11

SECT. XI.]

Vices relating to Contents.

ELEVENTH SECTION.

Of Vices relating to Contents.

§ 69.

The last object of pathological anatomy is the consideration of vicious contents, or the presence of extraneous substances (corpora peregrina) which have no organic
CONNEXION WITH THE ANIMAL BODY. These may be introduced into the body from without, either accidentally or intentionally, or they may be here situated owing to a morbid activity of formation, and an irregular chemical action. Although they are not parts of the animal body, yet we must here treat of them, in so far as they are partly the consequence and the certain sign of a morbid condition existing during life; partly, and by no means seldom, as they produce very many diseases, as the highest irritation, inflammation, suppuration, tumours, plugging up of canals, mechanical injuries, and even complete destruction of individual parts. But these extraneous bodies are sometimes living, as animals and plants; sometimes dead, as stones, earths, salts, and the various substances, partly natural, partly artificial, which have entered into the body.


§ 70.

The animals,¹ which we very frequently find unnaturally situated in and upon animal bodies, are either such as get into them accidentally, but can remain and even support their existence there a long while, or such as, according to their nature, remain in the body for a certain period of their life, hospites, or always, incolae, find in it their necessary protection and food, and are, therefore, called parasitic animals, animalia parasitica et entozoa. The following are the principal animals which we meet with in and upon the bodies of men and animals, according to the zoological scale.²

1. To the class of amphibia belong here toads, frogs, and especially salamanders, which being accidentally swallowed, are discharged alive by vomiting, or going to stool.³

11. Of the mollusca we have snails, cochlea, and slugs, limaces,⁴ which, if they have been swallowed fresh, are passed by the mouth and the vent.

111. Among the crustacea there are some which, as they have very soft coverings, live for protection or for other purposes even in the double-valved muscles, viz. in the pinna, and the sea muscle, mytilus, more rarely in the oyster, as it appears, without much inconveniencing the animals in which they are contained; this is particularly the ease with the genus pinnotheres, palæmon⁵ also, and the young cancer mænas,
portunus puber, galatheo strigosa, &c. The genus phronima
prefers animals of the genera beroc, pyrosoma, and medusa
for its habitation; and we find also little crustacea, particu-
larly of the branchiopodous order, in the gills of fishes and
mollusca. Certain crustacea actually live like parasites on
other animals, and nourish themselves from their juices; here,
too, belong the whale louse, cyamns, which is more com-
monly found in the skin of the cetacea, although met with
also in some fishes; the sea louse, cymothoa, Fabr. which
is found sometimes also under the skin of many fishes and
of some other sea animals; the genus bopyrus, the species of
which are found at the lateral edges of the shell of the crab
kind, palemon; and, lastly, from the entomostracous order
we have the calygnus, which live on the soft spots in the skin,
the palate, and other parts of fish; the argulus, which is
found in the stickleback, gasterosteus, and in the spawn of
frogs; the cecrops and dichelestium, which are found on the
gills of the tunny and the sturgeon; and, finally, the different
kinds of lernae, which introduce themselves into the jaws,
lips, fins, and other soft parts of many sea and fresh-water
fishes.

IV. Of the class insecta, there are also some found
in the body, either as eggs, larvae, or perfect insects, which
remaining there for a shorter or a longer time, excite often a
very considerable degree of inconvenience, and may be got rid
of whilst alive. Thus we frequently see insects of very different
kinds proceeding out of the ear, the nose, or more commonly
from the mouth and vent. For instance, water palmers
and woodlice, useulus, armadillo, porcellio, millipedes,
scolopendra, julus, many chafers, cock-roaches, blatta,
earwigs, forficula, caterpillars, and especially the magots
or larvae of dipterous insects, viz. of crane-flies, tipula, and
particularly of flies, musca; the latter occur very commonly
in unadhering wounds and in foul ulcers of men and animals.
Sometimes insects remain so long and in so great number that
we might notice their propagation in the extraneous organism.
Certain insects instinctively and continually deposit their eggs
in and upon the bodies of other animals, where their larvae may
find shelter and food. To these belong the gadfly kind,
aestrus, Lin., of which some, as the aestrus humanus of Ame-
rica, a. boris, also in deer, goats and camels, a. antilope, a.
tarandi, and a. cuniculus, in hares and rabbits in America,
deposit their eggs beneath the skin by means of their ovi-
positor, where the larvae called bots become developed, and
produce large tumours, till they pierce and creep out of the
skin; but other kinds, as the ac. ovis, also found in goats, chamois and deer, and the ac. trompe, in rein deer, deposit their eggs in the nostrils, whence the larvæ make their way into the frontal sinuses; lastly, there are some, as the ac. equi, ac. haemorrhoidalis, ac. veternus, &c. which deposit their eggs on the skin and lips of horses, whence, by the animal licking itself, they are conveyed into the stomach, to which the larvæ attach themselves, till they pass out by the vent. Hereto also belong many insects which deposit their eggs in other perfect insects, or in the larvae of insects, or in the eggs of insects, in which the larvæ remain till their perfect development, and partially destroy the internal organs of the animals which they inhabit.

Finally, there are many insects which we call parasitic or animal insects, because they always or generally live upon and in other animals, on the juices of which they feed, and even bury themselves deeply in them. To these belong, first, of the arachnid order, the mites, acarus, holetra of Herm., and indeed the subgenera, gamasus, cheyletus, nupoda, sarcoptes, the ticks, ixodes, argus, coris, leptus, achly sia, atoma or trombidium and ocyptae, then of the insects, in a more confined sense, of the atherous order, Aptera, the mallophaga, carnivorous or pellivorious insects of Nitzsch, pediculi, Linn., namely, the orders philopterus, trichodectes, liothenn, and gyropus, and the sucking animal insects, as the louse kind, pediculus, and flea, pulex, and then also the double-winged insects, Diptera, the genera carnus, the forest fly, hippocobeca, nietyria, and bransu.

V. Of the worms of annelida, here belong the leech kind, hirudo, certain species of which, now and then, are accidentally situated on and in the body, remain there for some time, and give rise to numerous affections; but others, as the parasites, live upon turtle and fish, the gordius aquatians, which has been vomited up; next the nereids, nereis, which frequently perforate the shells of mollusca; the nemertes borlasti, a sea-worm, which buries itself with its head in the anamia, and lastly, especially the intestinal worms, vermes intestinales, which live in the interior of men and almost all classes of animals, often increase there spontaneously in very great quantities, although they also often propagate in us, and are more or less hurtful. This order of worms comprehends the following kinds: the thread worms, filaria, which are met with in the cellular membrane, the cavities of the body, and sometimes also in the intestines of men, beasts, birds,
amphibia, and fishes, and even of insects; *trichosoma* or *capillaria*, hairy-bodied worms, especially in the alimentary canal of birds; *tricocephalus*, hairy-headed worms in the larger intestines of men and beasts, and also of amphibia; *oxyuris*, a small kind in the intestinal canal of beasts; *cucullanus*, hooded worms, in the intestinal canal and belly of fishes, and perhaps also of some amphibia; *spiroptera*, in the alimentary canal of man, and in many other parts of vertebral animals, sometimes forming knots of worms; *physaloptera*, in the alimentary canal of beasts, birds, and amphibia; *strongylus*, in the intestinal canal, the kidneys, the air-tube, and many other parts in men, and animals of the first four classes; *ascaris*, round worm, a very numerous kind which are found, especially in the alimentary canal, from man downwards to insects; *ophiostoma*, in the alimentary canal of beasts and fishes; and lastly, *liorhynchos*, a little kind found in the alimentary canal of beasts and fishes.

VI. We find many of the class zoophyta living as parasitic in and upon other animals, and one particular order, *zoophyta parasitica*, appear to be formed there. To these belong first, the family *acanthocephala*, with the peculiar but very numerous kind *echinorhynchus*, which by means of their hook-like proboscis pierce into the alimentary canal of beasts, birds, amphibia, and fishes; then the family *trematoda*, which have openings or sucking points, by which they stick upon other animals, although they cannot perforate them; these embrace the *monostoma* kind, which are found in the alimentary canal of a few beasts and amphibia, and of many birds and fishes; the *amphistoma*, in the alimentary canal of birds, but not so frequently in beasts and amphibia; *distoma*, of which very many species are found, especially in birds and fishes, more rarely in beasts and amphibia, one even in crabs, in the most dissimilar parts, although especially in the alimentary canal and the biliary system; *pautastoma*, in the different organs of certain beasts and a few amphibia; *polystoma*, in men, some amphibia, and on fish, in various parts; *tristoma*, Cuv. or *phylline*, Oken, on the gills and external skin of some fishes; *axine* of Abildgaard, on the gills of the garpike; *cyclocotyla mihii*, on the skin of the garpike, and *phacienus varius*, or *vertebranm tethylicola*, externally on the tethys; further, the family of the bands-shaped zoophytes, *cestoidea*, containing the genera *caryophylleus*, of which the only species is found in the alimentary canal of many fishes; *scolex*, also but one species in the alimentary canal and belly of fishes and in the sepia dilopodia; *gymnorhynchos*, of which
a peculiar kind is found in the flesh of the brama rají; 54 tetrahyynchus, of which a few species are found in different parts of the sea turtles, fishes, and also of the cuttle fish, which they seem able to perforate; ligula, which kind are found in an imperfect state in the belly of many fishes, but in a more perfect state in the alimentary canal of animals living on fish, viz. in seals and sea-birds, and they are besides remarkable, as they perforate the living fish; 55 trianophorus, of which the only species lives in the intestines of many fishes; botricephalus, tape worm, 56 in the intestines of man, seals, birds, and fishes, and lastly, the taenia, chain worm, 57 a very common kind living in the intestines of men, beasts, birds, amphibia, and fishes. Finally, the family of cyst worms, cystica, 58 consisting of the genera authocephalus, 59 which is found in some southern fishes; cysticerus, 60 peculiar to men and beasts; caenurus, in the brain of sheep, antelopes, and cattle, affected with the gid, and echinococcus, 61 which occurs in men, monkeys, and some of the cloven-footed animals.


(2) I prefer this, because we do not know indeed, of the many parasites living on aquatic animals, whether they do not live sometimes by themselves, or whether the different species of the same kind, as leeches, support themselves in very different ways.

(3) Passing over the fabulous accounts of moles, cats, mice, chickens, and fish, which have been engendered in the bodies of men, and evacuated, there are however observations on amphibia which have been evacuated alive, not to be rejected as valueless, on account of the great tenacity of life in these animals; probably, however, a prudent scepticism with regard to them is very wholesome; but of the brachiadal animals there have occurred some instances worthy of credit.—Schenk, in Harless Rhein. Jahrb. für Medic. u. Chir. Vol. VII. Part III. p. 138, gives a recent instance of a salamander; in the Bresl. Mus. No. 2542, is found a byfo variabilis, which, according to the evidence of a very circumspect and credible physician, was passed by stool.—Spence, in Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. Vol. IX. (a living salamander by stool.)—On one hundred live lizards, v. Beobacht u. Abhandl. von den östreich. Aerzten. Vol. I. p. 155. 1819. [F. R. Zuingeri Lacertus Aquaticus apuella quadam per alvum redditus, in Acta Helvet. Vol. I. p. 22. T.]


(6) I have seen these often also in sea fish; viz. once in *Blemium Physes*, in the gills of which were attached a great number of animals of the *Pranizus* kind. p. 15, under the word *Messosoma*.—*Nicthœst astaci* in the gills of the lobster, and the female of the *Oniscus thoracicus* of Montague, under the shell of the *Cyllina* nassa subterranea.


(9) Although some lernææ are very similar in form to worms, it however seems to me best to include them here, although this remarkable, little known race, may certainly be divided into many genera. [*Lernæa pectoralis*, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 284, from the pectoral fins of a haddock; *Dichelestium sturiosum*, No. 285, from the gills of the sturgeon; *Lernæopenna excoceti*, No. 285 A, from the back of the flying-fish; *L.*—No. 286, from fin of a diodon? *L.*—No. 286 A, from the cornea of the Greenland shark; *Lernæa*, No. 287, from the margin of the anus of a small squalus; *L. Spratti*, No. 287 A, and 287 B, from the sprat. T.]

(*) [Here also may be added of the *Cirripeda* the following:—*Cineræa hunteri*, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 265, on the tail of the hydrophis bicolor; *Tubicinella balearenarum*, No. 279, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. in the skin of whales; *Coronaulis diadema*, No. 280—282 A, in same; *Balanus glaciolus*, No. 282 B, on the spine of a dog fish; No. 282 C, on the arcterus tuberculatus; *Acesta*, No. 282 E, on a sponge. T.]

(10) *Heise D.* d. insectorum noxio effectu in corpus humanum. 4to. Halle, 1757.—*A. Ascona* degli insetti nocivi all'uomo, alle bestie, all'agricoltura, ete. Milano 1824.—*Rudolph*, Vol. I. p. 131, 161, and 513.—*Reuss* Repertor. Comment. Vol. I. p. 377, and Vol. XIV. p. 294, ff. and p. 318.—*de Plonquet and Firey*.—Several inapplicable, but one particularly opposite case, is related by *Jule*, in *Edinb. Phil. Journ. No. 25*, p. 72, July, 1825. I myself know some authentic cases of the *Melœ marilis*, caterpillars and fly maggots which were vomited; in reference to the latter, we must make strict inquiry; thus, I have seen fly maggots, said to have been vomited, produced from uncleanliness of the spitting-pot, and similar animals, said to be voided by stool, from the filthiness of a padded close-stool. [Observations sur des Cheulles expulsées vivantes de l'estomac et des intestines d'un homme, in *Journ. de phys.* Vol. IX. p. 230. T.]

(11) *Acrel* in Nov. Act. Soc. Upsalicensis. Vol. VI. p. 98.—*Oslander* Denkwürdigkeiten, Vol. I. Part I. p. 1. Part II. p. 424.—*Pockel* in Transact. of the Association of Irish Physicians, 1824. Vol. IV. and V. No. 22 and 23; above 340 larvae pupæ, and perfect animals of the *Blaps mortisaga*, passed by stool, and by vomiting above 700 similar animals, *Tenebrio molitor*, and thousands of the larvae of flies. [Larvae of the *Curculio* and *Scaenabæus*, discharged by the urethra, frequently for the space of six weeks, *W. Henry*, Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journ. Vol. VII. p. 146. Similar larvae were also in one case vomited, and in another passed by stool; case related by *T. Bateman*, v. Edinb. Med. and Surg. *Journ. Vol. VII.* p. 41. I have before me specimens of the *Dermestes Marinus*, both in the larval and perfect state, which were passed per anum. Three hexapod larvae, voided by stool, v. *Jessop* in Phil. Trans. Vol. X. p. 391, are considered by *Kirby as belonging to the Dermestes, Fab. or Byrrhus, Lin.* Probably also those mentioned by *Chichester* in a case of Hæmatemesis, in Edinb. Med. and Phys. Journ. Vol. VII. p. 326, related to this genus, perhaps are *D. Lardarius*; but his account is very unsatisfactory; he says that many hundreds were vomited and passed per anum. Mention is made in *Kirby and Spence's* Entomology, Vol. I. p. 110, of the larva of an insect probably belonging to the *Tipulidae*, which was
passed by the urethra. In Lempriere, On the diseases of the Army in Jamaica, Vol. 11, p. 182, is mentioned the case of a lady who died in consequence of the larve of some species of Muscidae making their way from the cavity of the nose in which their eggs had been deposited, through the crybriiform plate of the ethmoid bone into the brain. There is also a horrible case mentioned in Kirby and Spence, Vol. I. p. 138, in which a man, who was accustomed to place his superabundant food within his shirt, and next to his skin, having been taken ill and laid down in a field on a very hot day, the meat soon become putrid, flies were attracted to it, and deposited their eggs not only in it, but also in the body of the man himself, who, being found some little time after, was so eaten by the maggots that he died in a few hours.—Elophila Perdulata, in the larval state, was found in the stomach of a woman. v. Bonnet (Éuvres d'histoire naturelle et de philosophie, Vol. X. p. 144–145. Neuchâtel, 1779. T.)

(12) To wit, Xenus and Stylops, under the abdominal plate of wasps, and Andrea; Cleptes coecorum, Fabr. on the cocces kind, Cryptus aphidium, Fabr. on the vine frettors; Conops rufipes in the Bombus lapidarius and terrestris; Conops ferrugineus in Apis mellifeca.

(13) For instance, in the Diplopolaria, Nces, or Ciniptera, Latr., in the larvae of the gall fly; the genus Formus in the larvae of bees; all Ichneumonides in caterpillars and other larve and other larve; the Musca larvarum in caterpillars.

(14) Some species of the genus Chalcis, and some Ichneumonides gemini.


(17) Especially on chafers.

(18) Here Sarcoptes, or Acrurus sivu, or Scabiei, in the itch pustules of men; also in those of horses, dogs, cats, and on birds, &c. such animals occur.

(19) Especially I. ricinus, the dog-tick, and reticulatus, which live upon hair, but commonly bury themselves deeply in the skin of dogs, oxen, horses, and other quadrupeds. I found them also in the hare, even in the tortoise, and sometimes they multiply astonishingly; both occur also on men; also in Norway, I. sanguinugus, in America, I. nigra, in Egypt. I. egypicus. [Ixodes ricinus, No. 373, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. in dogs and cattle; I. splendidus, No. 373 A, from a tiger, and 373 B, from a tapir; 373 C, from the perineum and vulva of a rhinoceros; 374, from an iguana. T.]

(20) Upon pigeons.

(21) Upon bats.

(22) To wit, the Leptus autumnalis, which lives on grass, &c., and buries itself in the human skin, where it produces painful itching.


(24) The two latter kinds from insects.

(25) Subgenera are Docephorus, Nirmus, Lipeurus and Gonioides, all of which occur as parasitic in birds.

(26) On mammalia, viz. the dog, cat, sheep, goat, oxen, &c.

(27) The Subgenera arc Colpocophatum, Menopon, Tidion, Eureum, Laimobothriam and Physostomum, entirely in birds.

(28) Two species of these from Cavia Cobaya.

(30) For instance, the common flea, Pulex irritans, and the chigoe, Pulex penetrans, which, in America, buries itself deeply in the human skin, and produces very malignant and even fatal consequences; in beasts and birds other kinds, besides the common flea, occur.

(31) Carnus hemopterus, on starlings.

(32) The Subgenera are Ornithomyia on birds; Normemyia, especially on mammals; Lipoptena upon stags and roes; Melophila, for instance, the sheep-tick, M. ovina.

(33) On bats.

(34) The Br. cocoa on the honey-bee.

(35) Not unfrequently in the throats of men, in the nostrils of horses, and on the naked parts of the heads of water-birds.

(36) To wit, H. branclianta, H. piceum, and H. muricata, H. sturionis, H. hippoglossi, &c. in the gills of eels. [Lacretelle in Gazette de Santé. Feb. 1828.]


(38) They appear to do this by a corroding juice, which dissolves the lime; in consequence, the mollusca fill up the hole with a peculiar yellow indissoluble animal substance.


(41) In man the *Trichocephalus dispar* : other kinds in cattle, sheep, dogs, and swine.—[*Trichocephali*, No. 173—174, in Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg.—*T. dispar* in cœcum of man, which was 'perforated as it were by a number of pinholes'; *T. depressiculcius*? in cœcum of dog and fox. T.]

(42) *Bremser* here includes also the *Oxyuris vermicularis* of men, according to *Rudolphi* an *Ascaris*; in the horse, *Ox curvula*. (43) It is doubtful whether the *Siproterus hominis* is in the human bladder. [There is, however, a specimen of *S. hominis*, No. 174, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. on the bladder of a man; for *Lawrence's* account of which, v. Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. II. p. 382. T.]

(44) In men, the *Strongylus gigas* in the urinary organs; the same in many beasts; the *Str. armatus* is common in horses.—[*Strongyll*, No. 175—180*, in Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg.—*S. armatus*, in aneurysms of mesenteric artery in horse and ass; *S. gigas*, two specimens in man, a third in the raccoon, all from the kidneys, rarely in other parts; *S. filaria*, in bronchi of sheep; *S. infexus*, in pulmonary artery of porpes; *S. minor*, from tympanum, castanchi tube and venous sinuses of the base of the brain; *S. criniformis*, from intestines of badger; *S. vulturis*, in a vulture. T.]


(47) That is, *Rudolphi's* last four orders of intestinal worms, *Cuvier's* Paranchymateux, and some parasites of this class living on animals; we may divide them into *Zoophyta enterocoe* and *enterocoe*. (48) The largest and most common kind is the *Ech. gigas* from tame and wild swine.—*Westrumb* Comment. de Helminthibns acanthocephalis. fol. Hanov. 1821.
with three plates. — [Echinorhynchus, No. 190—194, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. — E. porrigens, from intestines of whalebone whale; E. balaneophalus, two specimens from the intestines of balena rostratus; E. flicollis, two specimens from the intestines of eider duck. T.]

(49) For instance, the Distoma ferox bores itself pits in the intestine. v. Gooste p. 177. pl. 15, fig. 1. — [Distoma, No. 196—202, in Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. — D. hepaticum, from the liver and gall-bladder of man and sheep; D. variegatum, from gall-bladder of wolf fish; D. lineare, three specimens from the windpipe of the common fowl and partridge. This animal is the cause of the disease called the 'gapes' in chicken. D. hydrophidios, doubtful, from the ovarium of the watersnake. T.]


(50) In man, in the gall-bladder, the Distoma hepaticum; the same in the liver and alimentary canal of many mammalia, viz. the horse, cow, sheep, goat and swine; most commonly in the sheep, the liver of which is thereby frequently knotted. Some Distomata make the transition to the Trematoda extoeca, as they are found in the gills of fishes, and externally on the skin. [Fasciola trachea, in chickens and young turkeys. — Wiesentha in Med. and phys. Journ. Vol. II. p. 204; also in young partridges and pheasants, Montagu in Werner. Trans. Vol. I. p. 194—198. T.]

(51) Pol. pinguiola was found by Trentler on a human ovary; the Pol. venarum, which he also found in a burst tibial vein, seems to me only a Planaaria; — the Pol. duplicatum on the gills of the tunny, on account of its habitat, makes also the transition to the following kinds.


(55) I also found it in three instances of this fish in Nizza and Naples.


(56) In the intestinal canal of man occurs the Bothryoccephalus latus, otherwise called Tenia lata, in a remarkable manner, especially only in Switzerland and Russia—now and then in France; in Germany, Holland and England, but very rarely; hardly ever in the dead body. [Bothryoccephali, No. 204—206, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. — B. latus, three specimens from intestines of a Swiss girl; B. punctatus, from stomach and intestines of a turbot; B. macrocephalus, from stomach of a greenland dove; B. pythons, from intestines of a species of Python. T.]

(57) In man the Tenia solium, Lin., which however is also sometimes found not singly, but numerous, especially in Germany, Holland, England and the East; also, though rarely, occurs in spawn; it is then easily distinguished, as it attaches itself to the orifices of the ovaries on the edge of the organ, whilst the Bothryoccephalus latus attaches itself to the surface. The head extremity is in both very thin and threadlike; the hinder joints of the T. solium, which are often shed singly, and which we formerly erroneously called flat worms; Tenia occur in all our domestic animals, except swine. [Tentia, No. 207—222, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. — T. denticulata, three specimens from the intestines of the genus Bos; T. plicata, from the small intestines of a horse; T. perfoliata, from the colon and rectum of a horse; T. anthropophaga, from the rectum of the great seal; T. omepladis, from the intestines of the short-tailed field mouse; T. pusilla, from the common mouse and rat; T. solium, four specimens from the small intestines of man; T. marginalis, from the intestines of a wolf; T. serrata, three specimens from the common mouse and rat; T. solium, four specimens from the small intestines of dogs; T. crassicolitis, three specimens from the small intestines of a common cat. — T. solida of Gmelin, in cellular tissue of gasterosteous aculeatus, v. F. L. Dick, in Thomson's Annals of Philosophy, Vol. VII. p. 106. T.]
The existence of vegetable substances, producta phytidea, is much more rare and restricted in living animal bodies, than the animals already noticed; and here only belong the formation of mould, byssus, and of funguses, fungus, which rarely occur in foul wounds, and on dirty, moist parts of the skin,2 and such as are disposed to moisture from lying still, consisting of confervi, oscillatoria, tanga, spongiae, tremelli, &c., which are not unfrequently seen on the old or diseased skins of many animals living in sea or fresh water; for instance, of fish, particularly the carp, of the mollusca, the crustacea, and the water chafers, &c.

§ 71.


§ 72.

The first and most important kind of dead extraneous substances found in the animal body, are stones, calculi,1 so named from their hardness, composition, and inorganic form. But the stone formation, lithiiasis, is the product of a morbid mixture of the animal fluids, and of a changed
dynamic influence of the solid parts containing it; hence in advanced age, and in the male sex, in which dyscracies and the production of earth are frequent, it is more common than in young persons and in females; it is also very generally connected with other dyscracic diseases, viz. gout, hemorrhoids, so also in children with rickets and scrofula; climate and the mode of life also appear to have great influence on the production of stone. Stones very frequently occur in animals, and are found in great quantity in beasts, birds, amphibia, and fishes, and even in invertebral animals; in animals, however, they vary very considerably with respect to their frequency, inasmuch as they are very common in some kinds, whilst in others they are rarely seen at all. As to the locality in which stones are formed, almost all parts of animal bodies seem disposed to this formation, although some parts are more especially so; thus we observe the stony deposit in the membranous system, in the organs of sense, and in the brain, in all cavities lined with serous membranes, very commonly in the alimentary canal and its adjuncts, as the salivary organs, the tonsils, the liver, &c., in the organs of respiration, circulation, and generation, but more especially in the urinary organs and the neighbouring parts, where the urine is in a morbid state. Not unfrequently are such stones produced in the body, voided by the natural openings, or by abscesses in very different parts. The number, size, colour, form and hardness of such stones vary without end, partly depending upon the localities in which they are formed; most of them are roundish and tolerably smooth, sometimes, however, they are also rough, angular, beset with points, so that they excite mechanical irritation; in other cases they stop up the canals of the body, or may be prejudicial in many other ways. They are also very different in structure; some consist of a close homogeneous mass, others are as it were chemical deposits, that is, incrustations of extraneous bodies which have remained some time in the organism, and are often hidden in them like kernels, or frequently as concentric layers: in other instances they assume a more crystallized form, or consist of crystallized and uncristallized layers alternately. Sometimes the earth and salts of which the stone is usually formed are not compounded into a stone, but are either collected in the body, as sand, dust or small crystals, or are passed in large quantity with the urine, spittle, perspiration and ulceration, &c.

(2) Steinmann D. de causis, cur frequentius viri præ feminis calculosi fitant. Argentor. 1750.


(4) Alberti D. de haemorrhoidum consensu cum calculo et podagra. Halle. 1720.

(5) To these especially belong the Pearls of bivalve muscles, which are formed partly as a growth on the inner surface of the shell, especially after wounds, and also in the flesh of the animal itself; indeed they can be artificially produced by introducing small portions of the muscle shell. Oriental pearls are derived from the Avicula Margaritifera, especially from the Persian Gulf; the German from the Mya Margaritifera; they may also be obtained from many other shells, viz. from the Haliotis tuberculata, Mytilus edulis, Anomia Ephihippium, Spondylus Guadaporus, Arca Nov, Anomia Carpa, Pecten Jacobaeus, Bârbula plieata, etc. v. Poli Testacea utrisque Sicilie. Vol. I. Introductio. Cap. IV. p. 15.—Floerke Repertorium, Vol. I. Part III. No. 20.—Gray, in Annals of Philosophy, Jan. 1823, p. 27.—Ev. Home, ib. June, 1826, p. 452.—Stones may be produced even in insects; thus I found a gallstone in a crab, and a stone in the stomach of the Dytticus Marginatus, in Otto Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatsammlung zu Breslau. No. 4126 and 4220.

(6) In vegetable more commonly than in animal feeders; very frequently in the horse; not very rare in the dog; in the cat, as far as I know, it has not been observed, &c.

(7) Such incrustations appear not merely in the intestinal canal and bladder, but also in the organ of hearing, in the nose, in the salivary ducts, in the air-tube, in the vagina, &c.

(8) I have twice found little crystalline bodies in tumours; for instance, in sarcomas.—Haweship's Observations on the healthy and diseased formation of Bone, p. 176; found similar in morbid masses of fat, sea salt in wounds.—v. Angell Sale
marino uscito della piaga di un piede, etc. 8vo. Imola, 1819.—v. Nuovi Commentar. Medicina, Juli, 2820.

(9) For instance, in one case, more bone than the weight of the whole body. [v. Richter's Spec. Therap. Vol. IV. p. 551. T.]

§ 73.

Lastly, we frequently find, both in men and animals, dead extraneous substances, which have been introduced accidentally or purposely from without, either through the natural openings of the body, as the ears, nose, mouth, fundament, and urethra, or by violence, viz. by gunshot, stabs, &c., into other parts of the body. These extraneous substances are of the most varied kinds, viz. bones, fish bones, muscle and crab shells, hair, kernels, nutshells, seeds,\(^1\) bits of wood, thorns, straw, ears of corn, money, nails, rings, the points of daggers and swords, needles and bullets especially, pieces of tobacco pipe, case knives, forks, pieces of cloth, glass, and a thousand other things. It is remarkable that such bodies will remain for a considerable length of time, indeed even during the whole life, without producing any injury or inconvenience to the person; this is especially the case if a plastic bag has been formed around, so as to isolate them from the rest of the body.\(^2\) Often are they after a long time coughed up or sneezed out, or if they be in the alimentary canal, are sometimes easily passed by vomiting or by stool. In other instances they produce very serious and even fatal consequences, as the perforation of important parts, inflammation and suppuration, stoppage of the alimentary canal;\(^3\) if in the air-tube, to suffocation or consumption; they give rise, as has been already observed, to stones, of which they form the kernels; bullets, small shot, pieces of cloth, &c., sticking in deep wounds, prevent union, and irritate the nerves;\(^4\) bodies capable of swelling, as beans and peas, grow and violently distend narrow parts, as, for instance, the nostril and the auditory, passage, &c. Frequently, extraneous bodies travel very far in the body,\(^5\) partly according to the laws of gravitation, partly according to the various motions of the parts, then appear at entirely different parts, often perforate, especially if they be pointed, many parts, and so sometimes get into those canals which open externally, or into the skin, and so become discharged; frequently, also, are they discharged by abscess,\(^6\) and from bones by exfoliation: such wanderings we have most frequently seen in needles\(^7\) and ears of corn.\(^8\)

More than once quicksilver, which had been taken or rubbed in as an oxydule or an oxyd, has been observed to recompose itself in the body, and after remaining for a long time, to be
discharged as pure quicksilver, through the skin, or with the urine, &c.

(1) They also penetrate the body through the skin; thus, the very pointed seeds of the *Stipa pennata* and *capillata*, which not only in Portugal, Greece, and Barbary, very much annoy the cattle, but in Hungary are fatal to the flocks of sheep. *v. Raspail* in the Annales des Sc. Naturelles, Sept. 1826, p. 82.

(2) I have found such many times; for instance, around a needle, around shots. Compare Otto Verzeichniss der anatom. Präparatesammlung zu Breslau, No. 2124 and 2125; the first is the sac described by *Benedict*, around six bits of metal and lead which had been shot in ten years previously. *v. Graefe’s* and *Walther*’s Journ. d. Chir. u. Augenh. Vol. V. Part I. p. 12.—[G. Arnott, a piece of iron which remained encysted in the arm for fourteen years, Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XIII. p. 281. T.]

(2*) [A very remarkable instance of a man occasionally swallowing case-knives, which were sometimes vomited up], sometimes passed by stool, related by A. *Marcelet*, in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XII. p. 52. Some of these, however, were retained for ten years, and the patient died of the consequent irritation. But it is very remarkable, that although the point of one of the knives retained had passed through the side of the rectum, there was no extravasation of feculent matter into the cavity of the peritoneum. T.

(3) For instance, pain in the face from a piece of porcelain sticking in the integuments during fourteen years. *Jeffreys* v. *Fronley*’s Notizen, 1823, No. 83, p. 271.


(6) Compare de *Plouquet*, Art. Acus, besides *Wrestring* in Kgl. Svenska Vet. Akadem. Handlingar, 1810. Part II. (vomited.)—*Hall*, ib. (passed by stool.)—*Wagner* in *Rust*’s Magazin. Vol. XVII. Part III. p. 556, (by vomiting, from the upper eyelid into the neck.)—*Bouzet* in *Hufeland*’s Journ. d. prakt. Heilk. Nov. 1815, p. 112, (needles which had been swallowed came out at the feet.)—*Alibert* Néologie naturelle, Part I. Gen. 2. Heterorexia (1500 needles, which had been swallowed at various times, passed through the skin in the urinary bladder and vagina.)—*Biermayer* Museum anat. pathol. No. 205, (a needle which had been swallowed, in the psoas muscle.)—*Lobstein* Compte rendu sur les travaux anatomiques, etc. 8to. Strasburg, 1824, p. 42, (swallowed needles in many parts of the belly.—*Tourutal* in *Hufeland*’s Journ. der prakt. Heilk. Feb. 1823, p. 110, (in the upper arm of a child.)—*Villars* in Mémoirs de la Soc. des Sc. de Strasbourg, 1823, Vol. II. p. 292, (300 needles and 50 pins, which had been swallowed, were removed by incision;—a second case was fatal.)—*Büchner* in Henke’s Zeitschr. f. d. Staatsarzneikunde, 1823. Part IV. No. 14, (344 needles.) Diction. des Sc. médical. Vol. VII. p. 65.—*Daret* aus d. Journ. univers. des Sc. médical. in Horn’s Archiv f. d. med. Erfahrung, Jan. and Feb. 1825, p. 173, (needles which had been stuck into the skin passed by stool).—*Heroldt* Observatio de affectibus morbos is Havnicensis, cui plurimae acus e variis corporis partibus excisae et extractae sunt. Havnie, 1822. Although the needles, as *Heroldt* has subsequently ascertained, were
purposely introduced, the ease is still interesting on account of the length of
time they remained under the skin. I have myself seen, in the Friederich
Hospital at Copenhagen, in another girl, needles which had been swallowed, cut
out of the skin.—[F. Bush, a knife lodged in the back above thirty years, after
which time it excited irritation, and was removed by excision, in Med. Chir.
Trans. Vol. II. p. 102. T.]

III. No. X. (escaped after ten years from the chest).—Bottomley in London
medic. chir. and Pharm. Repository, March, 1814, Vol. I.—Marikowski in
et étrang. Vol. II. April, 1825, (ears of grass which had been swallowed, were
thrown out by the lungs and kidneys.) In the Lazaretto of St. Anna, at Brünn,
I saw an ear of corn which had protruded in the lumbar region. In a person I
knew, I saw several portions of barley-corns which had been swallowed, thrown
out two years after from the neck.—[A pin, which had been swallowed by a
woman, extracted fifteen months after, covered with oxalate of lime, from the
New-York. T.]

(8) Particularly common on and in the bones, in the cavity of the skull, in the
brain, in the cartilages of the larynx, about joints, &c. Compare Fallopis De
observations. v. de Plouquet Repert. Art. Mercurius.

(9) Bartholinus Hist. anat. Cent. I. Hist. 7.—Memoirs of the medie. Soc. of
Vol. II. Part II. p. 252.—Ekt Bericht über die Ergebnisse im chir. Clinicum
zu Landstrut. 1826.

(10) Hochstetter Observ. med. Dec. IIII. eas. 4.—Rhodius Cent. I. Obs. 37.—
[Dr. Mead also states, that he found pure mercury in a vein. T.]
SECOND,

OR

PARTICULAR PART.

FIRST BOOK.

OF THE PARTICULAR ORGANS, OR THE ORGANIC SYSTEMS.

TWELFTH SECTION.

Of Cellular or Mucous Tissue.¹

§ 74.

The quantity of cellular tissue in animal bodies is found sometimes irregularly diminished, sometimes irregularly increased, according to the variation of individual or morbid formation; the former inasmuch as certain individuals are naturally devoid of cellular tissue, or in which it has either generally or locally wasted, in consequence of disease or pressure; the latter also partly as an individual condition of man or animals, partly as a morbid growth, since it is not merely the foundation of all spurious formations, as encysted, scrofulous, sarcomatous, and cancerous tumours, as well as the so-called proud flesh, caro luxurians, in wounds, but also supplies, either for a considerable time or permanently, the place of parts which are deficient either as original vices or as the consequence of injuries and diseases.² The cellular tissue is often merely seemingly increased, when it is very much loosened.


(2) If the viscera be congenitally deficient, the cellular tissue often occupies their place; viz. in the orbit, in the chest in accephala; in the pelvis, in imperfect or entirely deficient formation of the pelvic organs.
§ 75.

Just as variable is the consistence of the cellular tissue. Sometimes we observe as a permanent individual condition, its unusual laxity or extensibility, or on the contrary its too great tenacity and solidity; more frequently the morbid change of consistence in the cellular tissue is, especially if it be very loose and moist, abnormally lax and extensible, or if it be compressed, and have been deprived by various diseases of its semifluid state, and have been consolidated into fibres and leaves, it is found unnaturally solid and tough.

§ 76.

Among the peculiar diseases of the cellular tissue, its very frequent inflammation, inflammatio telae cellulose, or common phlegmosis\(^1\) with its consequences, deserves first to be mentioned; this especially attacks the cellular tissue beneath the skin, is often very wide-spreading, and easily runs into large abscesses and sinuses, or even into mortification.\(^2\) The cellular tissue is very frequently swollen and hardened in consequence of the inflammatory effusion of albuminous and gelatinous fluids into it; to these belong many gouty, scrofulous, and other hard swellings, the thick foot, the often recurring, imperfectly cured erysipelas—the swelling in pellagra, in elephantiasis, the mallenders in horses, &c.; then the white swelling of the thigh, phlegmasia alba dolens,\(^3\) a white, chronic, expanded, hot, very painful swelling of the thigh in lying-in women; indeed also in rare cases even in young women\(^4\) and men,\(^5\) and also attacking the arms;\(^6\) and especially that peculiar induration of the cellular tissue, induratio telae cellulose, scleremia, scleroma, &c.,\(^7\) which particularly occurs in new-born children, and results from vices of circulation and respiration;\(^8\) it is also observed in very rare cases, in later years, even in adults, and only on particular parts of the body.\(^9\)

---


tissue sometimes occur simultaneously in many parts of the body, which has been named Necrosis 

Of Cellular or Mucous Tissue. [Part II.

(3) Zima in Comment. Soc. reg. scient. Götting. Vol. II. p. 364.—White on the swelling of the lower extremities in pregnant women. 8vo. Lond. 1803.—


(6) Francis.


(8) According to Denis, it arises in connexion with inflammation of the stomach and intestines.—[D. Craigie, p. 45.—Andral, Vol. II. Part II. p. 577. T.]

(9) Especially in the cheeks, in the pubic region, and on the extremities; in children, particularly such as are fat, there is observed at the time of teething, and continuing for many months, a hard swelling in the cheeks. A similar
hardening of the cellular tissue, connected with too great production of fat, has already been observed as a rare disease in one foetus. v. Otto, Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 166. tab. 4. f. 3.

§ 77.

We frequently observe irregularities in respect to the contents of the cellular tissue, inasmuch as, not only are the fluids usually found, viz. the fat and the serum, irregular, but entirely extraneous substances are also contained in it. As to the fat, it is not merely found in very small quantity in great meagreness, and in too great quantity in morbid fatness, adiposis, in every part, or only in certain parts in the cellular tissue, but it also often deviates in colour, composition, and consistence: thus it may be too pale, or too dark, reddish, merely discoloured, and not unfrequently in cachetic persons, too soft, jelly-like and smeary; but in other cases, on the contrary, it is found too hard, horny, and even like wax. Similar vices are also observed in the serum of the cellular tissue, which may be entirely deficient, in great general, or local meagreness and dryness of the body; but it is more frequently in too great quantity in the cellular tissue, anasarca, leucophlegmasia, or in particular places, œdema, for instance, especially in the eyelids, the scrotum, the pudenda of women, the hands and feet. Often is the serum discoloured; thus, it is yellowish in jaundice, in yellow fever, in typhus, in diseases of the spleen, &c.; turbid and milky in the so-called milk change, and if it be mingled with pus; reddish with blood, &c. The serum frequently varies in reference to its consistence; thus, on account of the decay of animal substance, it is too watery, as in dropsy; or by the unnatural mixture of albumen and fibrous matter, it even becomes as thick as jelly. To the very extraneous productions in the cellular tissue belong those of air and of animal cases, by which airy and windy tumours, pneumatosis, emphysema, are produced, which most commonly originate in the escape of air from the respiratory organs into the cellular tissue on the neck and breast, consequent on penetrating wounds of the lungs, broken ribs, contusions, violent strains, as in delivery, violent coughing, &c., and these often extend very far, indeed almost over the whole of the body. We, however, also observe these airy swellings in the cellular tissue in other parts of the body, viz. after convulsions and fevers, under the skin of the head, of the joints, and among the muscles—in the arm-pit after the reduction of dislocated arms; without suspicion of any putrefaction between the membranes of the alimentary canal, the gall-bladder, &c. Effusions of
BLOOD INTO THE CELLULAR TISSUE, sugillatio, effusio, ecchymosis, are very frequently found. If internal abscesses burst, the pus escapes into the neighbouring cellular tissue, and by apertures in the urinary passages, the urine also, which often extends very far in the cellular tissue of the back, in the pelvis, and beneath the muscles of the belly, even up to the breast. We also find various kinds of gases and fluids in the cellular tissue in consequence of the great penetrability of animal membranes. Further, parasitic animals, viz. acari or mites, larva of the aestrus, filarie, and cysticeri, are found in every part of the cellular membrane of man and animals; next, not unfrequently bony and stony concretions; and lastly, many dead extraneous substances, which are conveyed from without into the organism, remain in the cellular tissue often for a long time without any apparent injury, and often, even travel about to a very great extent.

(1) Compare above, § 18, in which, however, it is also to be observed that organic diseases of the brain and heart rarely induce consequent wasting; further, § 20 and § 21. Grüne D. de sana et morbos pinguedinis in corpore secretione. 8vo. Berol. 1826. Alibert, in his Nosologic Naturelle, Vol. I. p. 490, pl. A, gives an engraving of a very fat boy of twelve years old. An instance of the cure of a case of very large adiposis is given by v. Graefe in Journ. für Chir. und Augenheilk., Vol. 1X. Part III. p. 357, with an engraving. [Dr. Cheyne also, who, when thirty-five years of age, weighed 448 pounds, by proper management, reduced his weight to 280 pounds, and lived to the age of seventy-three. A. P. Cooper's Lectures, MSS. T.] Compare also the articles Obrist, Corpulence and Graisse in the Dict. des Sciences Médic.—G. McCrake D. de pingue et pinguitudine. Edinb. 1805. [There is in the Mus. St. Thomas's Hosp. a piece of fat from the abdomen of a woman, which is about four inches thick. T.]

(2) Brechet Recherches sur les hydropisies actives en général, et sur l'hydrospisie active du tissu cellulaire en particulier. Diss. inäug. 4to. Paris, 1812. Compare above, § 51 and § 55. In brutes Animacea is less frequent than in man, although often to be observed in monkeys, sheep, calves, dogs, and in poultry; the opposite state of the fat and serum is also very interesting, as when the one is unnaturally increased, the other appears to be decreased.

(3) In nervous and gastric diseases, particularly in hypochondriac and hysterical persons, there sometimes occur suddenly tumours of very different size, which, after a few hours or days, or at death, immediately subside, and are produced by effusion of Serum. Edema not unfrequently occurs as the consequence of the obstructed reflux of blood, owing to compression or adhesion of the veins.


(5*) [I once saw a case of emphysema of the face, in consequence of fracture of the outer table of the frontal sinuses and the escape of air from the nose. T.]
(6) Compare above, § 51.
(7) v. § 37.
(8) Compare above, § 70.

THIRTEENTH SECTION.

Of Cellular Membranes.

§ 78.

The animal membranes which either entirely or for the most part are composed of cellular tissue, are, in reference to their vices and diseases, so closely connected with the cellular tissue, that what has been already said in the preceding section generally applies to them. We, therefore, here merely premise that these membranes can as little be entirely wanting as the cellular tissue in general, since the circumscription of the external extent of the organism, as well as the internal organic separations, necessarily depend upon them, and that they can by no means always exhibit those remarkable varieties which they show in a higher development of the organism. They still, indeed, sometimes retain for a longer period, that is, as a retarded formation, that indeterminate character which they possess in the early stage of foetal existence; or they appear often, even in adults, in spurious formations, especially in encysted tumours, not less indistinct, so that it is difficult to distinguish whether it be a serous, a mucous, or a skinny membrane. The cellular membranes also, when subsequently diseased, become so changed, that they are mutually converted into each other; so that for instance the external skin, in violent and continued extension, by which the vessels, nerves and glands in it disappear, assumes the appearance of a serous membrane; in other cases, by loosening, expansion and exclusion from the air, it resembles a mucous membrane,¹ and on the contrary a mucous membrane unnaturally subjected to the influence of air, assumes not unfrequently the nature of skin,² as is the case in protrusion of the rectum and of the vagina.

As the cellular membranes stand in close formal connexion with the systems and organs to which they as essential parts belong, so it will be in part better to treat of them together;
and we shall, therefore, at present, only consider the more common of them, namely, the serous and mucous membranes, and the external skin.


(2) In monsters with extensive congenital clefts, of which the cavities are lined with mucous and serous membranes, I have several times seen these membranes too thick and firm, and very nearly approximating to leather in appearance.

FIRST CHAPTER.

Of Serous Membranes.¹

§ 79.

Entire deficiency of the serous membranes can only occur in such imperfect monsters as have neither the larger cavities of the body nor even the cavities of the joints formed, with both of which these membranes necessarily and simultaneously exist. More commonly they are absent only at certain parts, viz. the pleura, the pericardium, a portion of the mesentery, some of the mucous bags, &c.; they also sometimes at a later period degenerate by resolution into cellular tissue, viz. in unreduced dislocations, in ankylosis after smashing of the mucous bags, &c. Sometimes, also, we observe in them excess of formation, inasmuch as irregular processes and sacs of serous membrane are occasionally found congenital, whilst at every period of life serous membranes can be produced, and always are produced, when there is formed in the body a permanent and perfectly closed cavity, as for instance, in new joints and encysted tumours.

(1) To which also, on account of the similarity of their texture, the synovial membranes and mucous bags belong. On the diseases of the latter compare Koch D. de morbis bursarum tendinum mucosarum, 4to. Lips. 1790; and Untersuchung des natürl. Baues und der Krankheiten der Schleimbeutel, 8vo. Nürnb. 1795.—Herwig D. de morbis bursarum mucosarum. 4to. Gött. 1795.

§ 80.

The size and form of serous membranes, as they merely line the interior of cavities, depend entirely on them, and are therefore subject to many deviations; wherefore we
must only remember that they possess a considerable extensibility, and often become expanded, together with the other parts of the walls of the cavities, into large sacs. Also, in reference to connexion, they sometimes present irregularities, as, in the non-existent separation of the several cavities of the body, the usually distinct serous membranes run into each other.¹ Breach of continuity does not often occur in them, on account of their great pliability; to this, however, belong dislocations with rupture of the articular capsule, and the rupture of the serous membranes alone, especially of a hernial sac, is sometimes observed consequent on external injury or very violent extension. Irregularities as to colour are not very rare, as, for instance, in dropsy they become dim, cloudy, and too white; in other instances, on account of the excessive filling of the vascular tissue lying beneath, they are as it were injected, spotted, even more or less red; in high degrees of jaundice they appear yellow; in mortification and melanosis, blackish, &c.; in rare instances also we have observed petechial spots upon them.

(1) To wit, the pericardium may run into the pleura; these into the peritoneum; this larger bag, in consequence of the imperfect closing of the abdominal ring, into the external process of the peritoneum (tunica vaginalis testis); mucous bags as congenital vices, or as consequent on friction, into the neighbouring articular cavities, &c.

§ 81.

Among the vices of texture of serous membranes must be mentioned, before all other, their inflammation,¹ which is very frequently idiopathic, in consequence of mechanical and other causes, particularly when they are brought in contact with atmospheric air; not unfrequently is it also sympathetic and metastatic in eruptive diseases, in gout, puerperal fever; sometimes has an acute, sometimes a chronic course, and creeping along as it were by degrees, can extend itself very widely. This inflammation rarely runs into true suppuration² and mortification,³ but is especially disposed to the exudation of serum and fibrous substance, from the latter of which are very frequently produced on the open surface of serous membranes, plastic concretions, which assume the form of fibres, bands, cells, and false membranes, and very commonly effect close or loose adhesions of the outer and inner surfaces of serous membranes. We often find the serous membranes thickened in consequence of the inflammatory state, and indeed either loosened and oedematous, or more frequently hardened, and not rarely cartilaginous, and bony in certain spots. A more common morbid state of
the serous membranes in man and animals is the deposition of scrofulous matter in them, and the formation of the so-called tubercles; more rare are exanthematicus pustules and knots, tumours attached by thin necks, encysted formations, fungous and sarcomatous excrescences. Hydatids, on the contrary, are often found on the serous membranes of man and animals, either singly or in large cysts.


(2) The disposition to malignant ulceration in mucous bags which are opened and exposed to atmospheric air is very remarkable, it can even give rise to fungous growths.

(3) This never occurs singly and primarily in the serous membranes, but only secondarily, and simultaneously in the neighbouring organs.

(4) An Inquiry, illustrating the nature of tuberculated accretions of serous membranes and the origin of tubercles and tumours in different textures of the body, by John Baron. 8vo. London, 1819, with plates.


§ 82.

The contents of the cavities formed by serous membranes also vary considerably from the rule; we observe, indeed, sometimes air, as consequent on an exhalation which has occurred during life—next, pus and blood, collected in them, and very frequently water, of which the quantity, colour, consistence, and composition varies remarkably, and produces large swellings of the head, chest, belly, scrotum, the capsules of joints, and the so-called ganglia. The latter are partly tumours of the mucous sheaths and bags (bursarum mucosarum vaginalium, vesicalium and subcutaneorum) partly new formations, that is, serous cysts; they sometimes acquire a large size, and when of long standing, are often very hard, as the secretion contained in them becomes thick, albuminous, and jelly-like, even cartilaginous, and not rarely coagulated into little loose cartilages which are of various forms, and often in great quantity. Similar loose cartilages, although in other respects mostly fibro-cartilage, and even bony in their centre or bony throughout, are not unfrequently found in other
serous and synovial cavities; they seem always to be formed in the above-mentioned tumours with necks of these membranes, and are therefore often found hanging by long fine threads, which at a later period are broken.  

(1) Compare above, § 51.  
(3) Juncker D. de gangliis generatim consideratis. Halle, 1740.—Elter in den Sehr. der Berl. Akademie d. Wisseneh. p. 108. 1746.—de Büchner D. de gangliis. Halle, 1748.—Vinekler D. de ganglio. Bude, 1783.—de Reimer D. de ganglio. Duisburg, 1796.—Assalio Considerations sur les tumeurs des bourses ou capsules muqueuses du genou. Strasbourg, 1803.—J. Clocquet in Archives générales de Médecine, Vol. IV. Paris, Feb. 1824. A case of a very large ganglion under the knee, where, as well as on the hand and on the tendo achillis, it is most common, is given by Suchet in Journ. compl. du Dict. des Sc. Médiæales, Vol. XI. Cap. 43. Ganglions most generally originate in blows, pressure, violent extension, &c. although also from internal causes, particularly gout, rheumatism, scrofulæ, and painters' eczæ. Ganglions are also very common in the tendinous sheaths of the flexor muscles of horses, and are called windgalls. In asses and mules they also occur, though rarely; but in other animals they have not been observed within my knowledge.  

SECOND CHAPTER.  

OF MUCOUS MEMBRANES.  

§ 83.  

As the mucous membranes form the internal boundaries of animal bodies, they can only be wanting, when the organs
which they line do not exist; their partial deficiency can only be acquired and not long continued. The excess of formation of the mucous membrane occurs but rarely; we must here include the congenital irregular length of some of the mucous folds, also the congenital closing of the mucous canals at their usually open extremities, or at other parts by cross bands; unnatural mucous membranes are also formed in all irregular cavities and canals, which, like the normal mucous membranes, are connected with the surface of the body, or tend to represent them at certain spots, as in abscesses and fistulas; finally, the mucous membranes are commonly reproduced, if they have been destroyed, either of the usual kind, or somewhat changed, as by a cicatrix.¹

(1) The reproduction of mucous membrane does not appear to me to be doubtful, as it is not an unfrequent occurrence, for instance, in the mouth, the nose, and the vagina; in the alimentary canal it appears also to be reproduced, although generally somewhat changed; at least I have seen newly produced skin on certain spots of an intestine which has been affected by ulceration in dysentery, although without true villi, yet villous-like, and it may be said further, with little mucous glands. [In examining the body of the late M. Beclard, who had some years previously been affected with gastric disease, supposed to be chronic inflammation, there was found in the lesser curvature of the stomach, a cicatized ulcer, about the size of a sixpence, with a flat surface, and traversed by a solid cellular band, on each side of which were two lacunae formed by peritoneum; the margins were neither red nor swollen, and the rest of the stomach was sound.—v. C. Billard De la membrane muqueuse gastro intestinal. T.]

§ 84.

Mucous membranes assume, together with the canals which they line, the most varied form and size, as they contract themselves, even to the closing of their canal, and on the contrary are capable of great extension; sometimes they alone are expanded, and project like bladders through clefts in the surrounding parts.¹ Their thickness as an individual formation varies exceedingly, and is often very much diminished, either locally or generally, by excessive extension and atrophy, as well as increased to a great extent by hypertrophy, and still more by disease. The colour is frequently irregular, sometimes it is too pale in the atrophic state of the membrane; white from the effect of sulphuric acid; frequently red in the most various shades and extent, as a consequence of irritation, congestion, effusion of blood on the surface, and inflammation;² and in consequence of the latter disease, sometimes also brown, slate-coloured, and in the mortified state and melanotic deposits, even blackish; the mucous membrane may also sometimes be irregularly coloured by food, drink, and medicines containing pigment.³ Rupture of the mucous membrane,
merely from violent extension, is very rare, more commonly it is wounded by sharp bodies thrust into it, especially in the alimentary and urinary canals.

(1) For instance, in the air-tube, the alimentary canal, the urinary bladder, &c.
(2) The redness is sometimes produced merely by certain large vessels filled with blood, as if they were injected; in other cases it appears in little spots, in others streaky, speckled, or as it were washed, &c.
(3) v. further below, in the alimentary canal.

§ 85.

We observe, not unfrequently with reference to their diseases, a great sympathy in the mucous membranes of different parts with each other, and particularly also with the external skin; thus they are often found affected altogether more or less by exanthematous diseases, by continued fevers, &c., and vices of texture are very common in them. The latter, as is generally the case, so also here, frequently, arise from inflammation of the mucous membrane, which has a peculiar character, is called *inflammatio catarrhalis*, and shows itself in lower degrees of the disease by moderate redness, swelling, and increased secretion of the mucous fluid; in higher degrees by more excessive redness and swelling, connected with dryness, or with great disposition to the effusion of fibrous matter. This produces the plastic spots of various kinds, or gives rise to adhesions of the mucous membranes to each other, and so to the closing up of their canals. Inflammation of the mucous membrane has often consequent to it, softening, spongy loosening, oedema, flabbiness, and folds; in other cases swelling, with infiltration of coagulable lymph, consequent thickening and hardening, even of a cartilaginous character, in all which states a speedy coalescence, and even imperviousness of the canals lined by the mucous membrane, is readily produced. The higher, more phlegmonous degree of inflammation, not unfrequently runs into suppuration and mortification, in the latter of which, large pieces of the mucous membrane are sometimes separated from the adjoining parts, and thrown off. Ossification of the mucous membrane alone does not appear to occur.

(1) Compare § 55.—*Thrush, Aphæ*, are a peculiar kind of such false membranes which occur in the mouth, gullet, and stomach, and are situated on or beneath the epithelium of the mucous membrane, and have very various form and colour.—*Lelut Mémoires sur le muquet, in Répertoire général d'anat. et de physiol. pathol.* Vol. III. Part I. p. 145.—[G. Macitwein, *Surgical observations* on the more important diseases of the mucous canals of the body. 8vo. Lond. 1830. T.]
(2) Here also belong the changes which affect the mucous membrane of protruded parts. v. above, § 78.—[v. Andral Précis d'Anat. Path. Vol. I. p. 266. T.]
(3) The few instances of ossification mentioned by writers appear to me either to have their seat in the cellular tissue investing the mucous membrane, or to be an earthy deposit on their expanded surface, and in the mucous glands. It has not been my luck to find true ossification of this membrane, nor to see it in any collection, and this great analogy with the external skin induces one to believe in the want of this vice of texture.

§ 86.

Among the compound vices of texture of the mucous membrane must be first named, especially, the exanthematous diseases not unfrequently observed in many parts, as the bran-like scaling of their epithelium, the various kinds of spots, knots, pustules, vesicles, and even the true rocks, &c. Further, the varices and degenerations of the blood-vessels found in them, then the great development, extension, suppuration, which occur in the mucous glands contained in them, especially in chronic catarrh and mucous fevers; finally also, a number of spurious formations. To these belong the hairs, which in rare cases are produced upon them, hydatids, the more rare peculiar encysted tumours, tubercles, fungous growths, and the polyps, which are very common on many places, as well as the sarcomatous tumours allied to them, and finally, scirrhus and cancer, which particularly affect those parts of the mucous membrane in which there are many mucous glands.

§ 87.

The contents of the mucous membrane lining cavities also present irregularities. To these especially belong the peculiar secretions of gas, varying in quality and quantity, and of water, which can sometimes be retained for a long while in certain regions in the morbid interlacing of the muscular parts surrounding mucous membrane; further, of mucus, which is frequently collected in incredible quantity, sometimes thickish and viscous, like frog spawn or white of egg, even forming tubes, but in other instances, has a purulent appearance, and indeed in the alimentary canal is not unfrequently mixed with the various morbid excretions, and coloured by them; then of blood, which not unfrequently may be equally poured out upon the mucous membrane without rupture of the larger vessels, in inflammatory, hemorrhoidal, and other conditions of the membrane; finally, of earthy and saline substances of various kinds, which are found upon them either in a fluid form, or coagulated and formed into incrustations and stones, which are produced in the canals of the mucous membrane especially. Intestinal worms are also very commonly
produced, both in man and animals, in the cavities formed of mucous membrane, and where they open externally, we find also various other animals and dead extraneous substances.

(1) I know one person, in whom, during an atonic attack of gout, the whole mouth, throat, and gullet were largely covered with a whitish mucus, which, when dried on blotting paper, left behind a large quantity of phosphate of lime.

**Third Chapter.**

*Of External Skin.*

§ 88.

As no organic body can exist without a covering, so deficiency of the external skin can never exist as a vice of formation: but it is so much the more common as an acquired vice, since large patches of skin are often destroyed by suppuration, mortification, burns, &c. The formation of the skin is, however, frequently seen imperfect, so far, as that in man and animals it is often found at the time of birth as thin and transparent, on certain spots, as in the youngest embryo, and then, in consequence of its simultaneous connexion with the subjacent membranes, it appears at first sight to be really deficient. This is most common in hemicephaly, *spina bifida*, and the clefts on the front of the body, in which internal pressure prevents the evolution of the skin.

On the contrary, we sometimes also observe an excessive formation of skin, in which are seen, on certain parts, as congenital vices both in man and animals, unnatural processes of skin; and as acquired vices, encysted tumours, especially those which are internally beset with hair, are frequently formed of a membrane very analogous to the cutis. The skin is also very easily reproduced, after having been destroyed by disease or operation; but at such spots it generally becomes changed, viz. is thin, expanded, at first red, but subsequently white from poverty of vessels, has neither hair nor sebaceous glands, and is then called a scar, *cicatrix*. 

(1) *Plenk* Doctrina de morbis cutaneis. Vindob. 1776.—*Lorry* De morbis cutaneis. Paris, 1777.—*Jackson*, Observations on the diseases of the skin.—*Schmidt*, Cutis morbi ex materie animalis mixtura et forma mutatis cognoscendi D. Haler, 1799.—*Willan*’s Description and treatment of cutaneous diseases. 4to. Lond. 1798.—*Alibert* Description des maladies de la peau observées a

(2) I have already observed, in the above cases, that the common integuments covering the other membranous sacs are not deficient, but only thinned; and this will be found to be confirmed subsequently by a host of cases; I have always endeavoured to distinguish the thinned skin from the subjacent fibrous or serous membranes, and often also to separate them.—Compare my Monstror. sex humanor. anat. et physiol. disquis. p. 12.—Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 26.—Handb. der pathol. Anatomic. 1st edit. p. 152.

(3) For instance, my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 159.

(1) I once saw the skin of the whole belly from the navel, of the penis and testicles, and a part of that of the thigh, soon reproduced, after having been destroyed by gangrene, consequent on a syphilitic bubo.

(5) Compare § 56.—From the appearance of the scar, we can sometimes distinguish the character of the preceding ulceration of the skin, whether it had been a scrofulous, syphilitic, or variolous ulcer which had given rise to the scar, &c.

§ 89.

The extent, thickness, and form of the skin is subject to great variety. Sometimes it is found congenitally so narrow, as to produce stricutures and deep indentations; it is more frequently narrowed and shortened in consequence of a diseased state, especially in the destruction of burnt parts, tumours, and wounds, with loss of substance, so that it restricts the motions of a part. Oftentimes the skin is too wide, withered, and wrinkled, sometimes to a very great extent; in many cachectic diseases; and when it has been previously very much expanded by tumours, this is especially the case. The extensibility of the skin is very great, particularly if it have been long in taking place. With great extension there also occurs thinning of the skin, and sometimes to such extent that it becomes quite smooth, shining, transparent, and similar to a serous membrane, and then not unfrequently bursts. Not less common is also the thickening of the skin in consequence of various diseases, for instance, badly cured erysipelas, elephantiasis, &c. in consequence of which it can be thickened to a quarter of an inch. There is also commonly found at the same time, hardness, which, however, may exist without any thickening, and is occasionally so great, that the skin becomes as dry and firm as tanned leather or parchment, not unfrequently breaks and produces cracks, rhagades; the skin is also found in many men, for
instance, sometimes in barren women, naturally too hard and rough. The contrary vice of consistence, viz. the softening and loosening of the skin, occurs in many diseases, on parts which have been long deprived of the influence of air and have continued moist, in habitual sweating, and on the hands of little children, who are accustomed to suck them, &c.  

(1) Many muscles alter the form of their shell to that of the body, on which they fasten themselves.

(2) I have twice observed deep circular strictures on the thigh and leg of new born children. One such case has been described by Cornelison in the Medical Repository of Original Essays and Intelligence, New York, 1817, new ser. Vol. IV. Part II.

(3) One young man could draw the skin of the neck and shoulder over the whole face. v. Tulpius Observ. medie. p. 100. Amstel, 1672.

(4) For instance, the disease Cosz, in the country of Nogays, between the Black and Caspian seas.

(5) A few remarkable cases of softening and dissolution are communicated and drawn by Heusinger in the first Bericht. von der anthropotomischen Anstalt zu Würzburg, p. 34. fl. plate 3. Similar strong development of the papilla of the skin have been often noticed in elephantiasis, under the thickened cuticle.

§ 90.

The colour of the skin presents very many variations from the normal state, which are usually situated only in the upper layer of the cutis itself, although in rare cases in the cuticle also at the same time; these are sometimes general, sometimes only local. Too great whiteness of the skin occurs originally and often hereditarily in leucæthiopy, or albinism of men and animals, and rarely as a bleaching in the coloured nations; the yellow colour, as a morbid state in jaundice, icterus; the red colour, particularly in high inflammation, and in the eruptive diseases, although also without these. There is observed further in Europeans a brownish, in rarer instances a leaden, more commonly a bluish, and even a blackish state of the skin, partly as the consequence of a morbid state, partly from certain colouring substances. We also not unfrequently observe upon the skin, spots of various colour, number, size, and form; for instance, Europeans with the skin entirely white, yellow, red, brown, and blackish; coloured nations, on the contrary, with light spots. Here belong also sun-blistering, ephelides; freckles, lentigines, melasmata; the blackish spots in old persons, melasmata; then the bluish and dark spots which arise from congestion or from actual effusion of blood in and beneath the tissue of the skin, as death spots, sugillations, petechiae, scorbatic spots, &c.; and finally, the various spots in which, at the same time, the skin is morbidly changed. In animals also, we sometimes observe morbid spots on the skin,
particularly in the murrain among swine, sheep, fishes without scales, viz. cels, even in crabs, silkworms, &c.


(4) v. § 39.—Desmoulins De l'état anatomique de la peau et du tissu cellulaire dans la fièvre jaune, etc. in *Mangenèse* Journ. de Physiol. experim. Vol. III. No. 3. p. 255.


the case of a child born with a violet-coloured skin, which gradually darkened to
nearly black, on the lips, cheeks, tongue, interior of the mouth, and ends of the
fingers; at the same time, the white of the eyes, and the irides more especially,
became violet-coloured. The child was eight years old when the account of the
case was given. T.]

(10) Compare § 38. Baillie also observed two instances of black colouring of
the skin from continued internal use of the ARGENTUM NITRATUM. v. N. Samml.
außerl Abhandl. z. Gebr. prakt Aerzte. Vol. IX. Part III p. 379.—Many muscles,
viz. oysters, plicatulae, anomiae, balani, &c. change the colour of their shells to that
of the bodies on which they are fastened. v. Défrance in the Annales des Sciences

(11) The scars of coloured nations are at first lighter, but subsequently they
become as dark as the original skin.—[Pied negro, v. Morgan, in Amer. Phil.


(13) I know a lady who has a weak chest, in whom oftentimes sundry large
skin spots, of a beautiful cerulean blue, appear on the extremities, without the
slightest cause, and when she is in perfect health; after several hours they
gradually subside.

§ 91.

Among the vices of texture in the skin, inflammation, dermatitis, must be first mentioned, which is usually designated by the name of St. Anthony’s fire, erysipelas,¹ and can exhibit very different degrees and peculiarities. In the higher degree of inflammation, the skin is not only adherent to the parts beneath, but also to the external surface of other parts of the skin with which it is in contact.² This inflammation frequently runs into suppuration, in consequence of which, ulcers of the skin occur; these indeed present a very different appearance, according as they arise from external or internal causes, and in the latter case are, for instance, either of a syphilitic, scrofulous, or gouty nature.³ Thickening and hardening of the skin are also a very usual consequence of inflammation, which sometimes attains a very high degree, but never runs into true ossification, a condition which never occurs in the skin.⁴ On the contrary, the skin is very subject to mortification, in consequence of which large patches of it are destroyed. The skin also undergoes various kinds of degenerations in man and animals, in the eruptive diseases, both in the exanthematous and impetiginous, in which are produced the various kinds of spots, elevations, knots, pustules, bladders, scabs, chaps, &c. The texture of the skin is also sometimes more extensively changed in scrofula, syphilis, pellagra,⁵ radesyge, in eastern and western lepra, which may occur on almost all animals; so also may it be congenital in various ways, in the so-called mothers’ marks, meri materni,⁶ which, however, do not seem to occur in animals. The sebaceous follicles, cryptae sebaceae, found in the skin,
also not unfrequently appear somewhat diseased; thus they often become enlarged, especially in atrophic children, in whom the sebaceous matter is collected in too great quantity and hardness, and appears at the mouth of the follicle as a black spot, and may be squeezed out in form of a maggot, MAGGOTS,comedones, as they are called; BOILS, furunculi, hard, very painful circumscribed tumours, in which are produced a viscid kernel or core, are usually seated in the sebaceous follicles, although they appear sometimes to be formed also in the cellular tissue of the skin. HAIR has been once found in a boil. Sometimes CALCAREOUS CONCRETIONS are formed in the sebaceous follicles. To the more distinct and important cases of texture of the skin belong ENCystED TUMOURS,8 which may be developed, if small, in the cellular tissue of the skin itself; the FATTY TUMOURS are the most common;9 sometimes HORNY substances present themselves in a kind of bag of skin. Various Fungous and SARCOMATOUS GROWTHS occur not unfrequently on the skin, as EXCRESCEncES, condylomata, the YAWS and Pians,10 certain SCROFULOUS GROWTHS,11 the frequent SARCOMATOUS GROWTHS ON THE NOSE, and above all MEDULLARY SARCOM, which is not unfrequently seated in the skin, and the MALIGNANT WARTS and GIBBOUS TUMOURS,12 which run into TRUE CANCER OF THE SKIN. In animals, of which the skin is consolidated into scales, crusts, &c., these often exhibit various diseases, thus curvings, abrasions, perforations, and wounds of different kinds;13 growths, to which also especially belong, the brilliant PEARLS found on the inside of bivalve shells, &c.

(1) The lowest degree we commonly call also erythema; the highest, erysipelas phlegmonodes. Erysipelas is most common on the face and on the feet; its occurrence after operations is dangerous, and it resembles the state of the skin in scarlet fever. Inflammation of the skin frequently arises from wounds, blisters, burns, frost-bites, insect stings, from pressure in consequence of lying down, decubitus, &c. The galling or abrasion, intertrigo, of very fat persons and new-born children also belongs here, as well as in beasts, the so-called ignis sacer, feucus, sylvestris, persicus, St. Antonii, &c.

(2) For example, especially the fingers and toes after burns: in one instance, the fore-arm adhered to the lip.—Crveilhier Essai sur l'Anatom. pathol. Vol. I. p. 181, the heel with the tuberosity of the ischium.—Otto Verz. d. anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 2902.—The adhesion of separate parts to each other is often pretty frequent, and with the investing membranes of the fetus. Observe in these the importance of the ready union of the skin for operative surgery.

(3) Compare § 57.—Here belong especially watery cancer, the corroding spots, herpes excedens, chimney-sweepers' cancer, and other malignant ulcerations of the skin.

(4) The bony concretion in the Cabinet d'Ecole de Médecine at Paris, which, according to the description, was produced in the skin of a young girl of eighteen; I found, on a closer investigation, in the year 1818, to be rather fat, almost like adipocire.

(4*) [Pellagra or the Lombard evil; the scherlievo, radesyge, spedalsked, liktraa, or the Northern evil; mal di rosa of the Asturias, and a cutaneous
disease prevalent in Crim Tartary, are all considered, by Craigie, as probable varieties of the same morbid action. v. his Elem. p. 640. He also gives the following authorities.—On the Pelliagra, v. N. X. Jansen de Pellagra. Ludg. 1787; Holland, M. D. in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. VIII. p. 317; on Radesyge, Morbus quem Radesyge vacant, etc. Commentatio Aust. Fred. Holst, M. D. Christianae, 1817; Geographische Nosologic von Fr. Schummer, M. D.; on mal di rosa, Thiery Observations de Physique et Medec. Vol. II. Chap. VI.; on Scherlievo, Annali de Medicina; for Crim Tartary diseases, the travels of Fulk, Guldenstadt, and Pallas. T.


(8) Voigtel, Hand. der pathol. Anet. Vol. I. p. 83, describes a few very interesting cases from Meckel's collection. Also in the saccaceous follicles of brutes concretions are sometimes formed, viz. the so-called stags' tears, in stags, which even become bony. v. Eph. N. C. Dec. II. Ann. IX. Observ. 15, p. 45.

(8*) [The only kind of encysted tumours which occurs in the skin is, according to Craigie, the meliceris; v. his Elements, &c. p. 644. T.]

(9) Compare § 64.

(10) Good plates in Alibert, pl. 35 and 36. — Ludwig Histor. pathologica singularis cutis turpitudinis Reinhardt. fol. Lips. 1793, with engravings.

(11) For example, in Adelson, D. s. casum singularem morbi tuberosi, etc. 4to. Gott. 1822, with two engravings. A peculiar kind of fungous growth on the tip of the finger was observed by Boerhaave, De morb. nerv. p. 252, and Siebel Kleine Beiträge zur Heilwissenschaft, p. 111. 8vo. Frankf. a. M. 1823.

(12) Alibert gives good plates of such ulcers under the name of Scrophule canceræuse; further, in the Nosologie Naturelle, Vol. I. p. 348, pl. II, and p. 524, pl. K.

(13) If mollusca be penetrated by boring muscles and worms, they do not close the opening with lime, but with a yellowish insoluble animal substance.

§ 92.

Parasitic animals are very produced in and upon the skin of man and animals; extraneous bodies also remain there either permanently or for a long time. Frequently also there is noticed some peculiarity in reference to the secretion from the skin, thus the perspiration, is produced only at certain parts, on one half of the body, acid and corroding, or stinking, containing urine, unusually sour, or discoloured, reddish, yellow, green, bluish, even blackish—toe thick, clammy, milk-like, &c.; further, bloody-sweat, and the ex-
cretion of the menstrual fluid through the skin; the secretion of earthy and saline matter, especially in gouty persons; even the exudation of pure quicksilver, through the skin.

(1) Compare § 70.
(2) For instance, gunpowder, which has been burnt in, and colouring matter used in tattooing.

(2*) [J. Abernethy, Surgical and Physiological Essays, Part II. An Essay on the nature of the matter perspired and absorbed by the skin. T.]
(2*) [An instance of blue sweat is mentioned in Southwell’s Medical Essays, Vol. III. p. 53. T.]
(2*) [A case of back sweat is mentioned in a paper, ‘De morbo quodam sudoribus urinisque nigerrimis insigni,’ in Comment. Bonœns. Vol. VI. p. 60. T.]
(2*) [A] An instance of blue sweat is mentioned in Southwell’s Medical Essays, Vol. III. p. 53. T.

(2*) [Bloody sweat is mentioned by Blainville in his Cours de Physiol. Gen. et Comp. Vol. III. p. 57. Paris, 1830, as occurring under severe mental excitement, and in the disease called Diaphédése, but he considers that “il n’y a pas une véritable transpiration, mais qui constitue plutôt une hémorrhagie par exhalation, comme celle que l’on observe à la surface de la membrane pituitaire.” A very curious case of this disease is mentioned by Samuel du Gard, in Phil. Trans. Vol. IX. No. 109, p. 193. A child about three months old began to bleed from the nose, ears, and back of the head; in three days that from the nose and ears subsided; upon which the blood flowed more violently from the head, and streamed down to some distance. She bled also from the shoulders and waist, also at the shoulders, bends of the arms, hands, and toes. She died in six days from the commencement of the attack, and there appeared in those places where the blood came, little holes like the pricking of a needle. T.]


FOURTEENTH SECTION.

Of Horny Tissue.

§ 93.

The already mentioned vices of the skin lead very naturally to those of the horn-like parts which are most intimately connected with it, to wit, of the cuticle, of the epithelium, the various kinds of callosities, horny warts, scales, and shells of animals, the horny beaks, nails, talons, claws,
hoofs, true horns, so far as they do not belong to the bony system, the hairs, bristles, spines, feathers, &c. As these parts are all composed of the same substance, viz. horn; they have also the same vices, some only of them therefore will, on account of their various peculiarities, be treated of more at length below.


§ 94.

The entire want of the horny system cannot naturally occur throughout its whole extent; the partial deficiency, however, exists not unfrequently both as a congenital and acquired state, and may attack almost all the several parts of this system. Deficient formation of the horny tissue is often connected with debility of the skin, as well as of the whole body; sometimes also, however, with peculiarity of race. The opposite vice, viz. excess of formation of the horny tissue, is commonly observed, and almost in every kind of variety; to this especially belong the existence of irregular horns and warts upon the skin. The former, the cornua cutanea, are usually composed of a kind of encysted tumour, sometimes also in consequence of blows, pressure, wounds, burns, &c., frequently even without any distinct cause, but as mere growths of the cuticle; they occur on all parts of the body, although most commonly on the head; in old women, especially, they attain oftentimes an uncommon size and firmness, and are periodically thrown off and again renewed; sometimes several exist at the same time, or one is cleft in two, &c. In animals we also notice them, particularly in horses and sheep, and even in birds. Warts, verrucae, are little, mostly roundish, though sometimes also flat, pedicular, thread-like, or on the contrary, gibbous horny swellings, more or less deeply attached to the skin, which, in man and animals, are either separate and scattered, or in masses, and connected with other malformations of the skin, as for instance, with mothers’ marks, or they are observed covering entire parts, even including almost the whole body. The latter occurs in the so-called porcupine-men, or in the highest degree of ichthyosis cornea, and in part appears to be hereditary. If the horny tissue be destroyed on any particular part, it is reproduced naturally and without difficulty, as soon as the separated skin has been reproduced; still the reproductive power is not the same in all horny parts; thus, the cuticle is always reproduced, the
hair with more difficulty, the nails with still more, &c. The opinion that horny parts, viz. the hair and nails, grow after death, is founded on false accounts.

(1) I have more rarely observed, for instance, the deficiency of the horny excrescences, or echentus as they are called, on the insides of the legs of the horse, the size of which also varies very much. Their absence in the horse and mule is described by Havemann Anleitung zur Beurtheilung der äussern Pferdes, p. 194, 3d edit. Hannov. 1822; andGreve Bruechsticke zur vergleichenden Anatomie und Physiologie, p. 38. 8vo. Oldenburg, 1818.


(3) Malpighi found a horn hanging on the neck of an ox. v. Phil. Trans. 1684, p. 601. In oxen, especially in those of southern countries, the horns are not unfrequently attached merely by skin; in the Hunterian Museum, London, I saw a misshapen horn growth from the forehead of an ox, and a similar one in the Anat. Mus. at Oxford, hollow, an inch and a half in length, and an inch in diameter at the base. [J. Parsons, M.D. On a sheep shewn alive to the Royal Soc. in Nov. 1754, having a monstrous horn growing from his throat, &c. which weighed twenty-six pounds. Phil. Trans. Vol. XLIX. p. 183. T.] A very large horn from the side of a sheep. v. Museum regium Danienum Olig. Jacobiti, p. 6, engraved in Valentin's amplith. zootomieum, p. 130;
on the same place I found a smaller one, about four inches long. v. Otto Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 109. In the horse they have been several times observed, for instance, Commere. litter. 1739, p. 212.—Mannogetta.—Acta phys. med. N. C. Vol. VII. p. 289,—a spiral shaped, as if turned, long, hornlike growth on the beak of a canary bird, v. Bemerkungen über einen monströsen Knarrienvogel, u. s. w. 4to. Hamburg, 1750, with engravings. I have also seen similar growths on the beak of a partridge; an enormously large horny growth on the pelvis of a dove is described and figured by Rudolphi, p. 183.

(4) Compare Reuss Repertor. Commentat. Vol. XII. p. 334.—de Pluquet Repert. Art. Verruca. — We loosely distinguish warts from their form and consistence Verruca vulgaris s. topica; V. pensilis s. Acrochordum; V. sessilis s. Pornum, s. Myrmecia; V. filiformis; V. rhagadoidea, &c.; the Verrucae cannea, madida, the Marisca, &c. do not belong here, but to the sarcomatous formations of the skin.

(5) I have seen this several times; amongst others, in a boy in the Albergo de' Poveri, at Genoa, who had a mother's mark affecting the neck, the left side of the breast, and the greater part of the back, covered with black hair, and with horny warts and points.

(6) To this belongs, for instance, the so-called Leontiasis corniculata of Sauvages, Nosologia methodica, Part II. p. 417, tab. 3, in which he includes Ash's case, in the Phil. Trans. No. 176. To this belongs the case observed by Behrends and W. Soemmerring. v. above, note 2.


§ 95.

On account of the simplicity and similarity of the horny tissue, it is not surprising that it is subject to but few diseases. Among these must be enumerated the change of colour in deficient nutrition and in actual death; the discoloration which is sometimes only seeming, as parts composed of horn, if they be thickened, become dusky; sometimes there is an actual discoloration, as the morbid pigment produced in bodies is deposited in it; or colouring matter applied accidentally or purposely to the skin, hair, nails, &c., easily colours the horny substance in various ways. Further,
the \textit{vices of consistence}, in which the horny tissue sometimes, in a manner recalling the inflammation of the other tissues of animal bodies,\(^1\) is very materially \textit{softened}, swollen, and full of moisture; sometimes is irregularly dry, rough, and broken, whence are frequently produced \textit{vices of continuity}, which show themselves as clefts, exfoliations, &c.

(1) Compare above, § 53, note 1.

\textbf{First Chapter.}

\textit{Of the External and Internal Cuticle.}\(^1\)

\textbf{§ 96.}

The cuticle exhibits very great variation from its natural \textit{thickness},\(^2\) either original or acquired, in the development of the body; thus it is sometimes unusually \textit{delicate and thin}, but more frequently \textit{too thick}; the latter sometimes occurs simultaneously throughout the whole skin in barren and masculine-made women. Such irregularities are more usually the consequence of diseases; many scars, the healing edges of cancerous swellings, &c. are indeed overspread with a thin external skin, which is usually so fine, that a smarting sensation of the skin is the consequence.\(^3\) Very frequently we observe, in consequence of diseases of the skin, especially of the inflammatory kind, an increased deposition of layers on the inner surface of the cuticle,\(^4\) whereby it sometimes acquires a very considerable thickness, even that of an inch,\(^5\) as well as growths of many kinds; most frequently the thickening occurs on particular spots in consequence of friction, pressure, &c., and is then named \textit{callosity}, \textit{callus}, \textit{tyloma};\(^6\) and on the feet, especially on the toes, where like a pointed nail it buries itself deeply in the subjacent skin, whilst its upper surface is broad and projecting, and is then called a \textit{corn}, a \textit{horsy substance}, \textit{clavus}, \textit{gemursa}, \textit{helos}.\(^7\) Vices of thickness are usually connected with \textit{vice of consistence}; thus, for instance, we observe the skin on parts which are moist, in the neighbourhood of ulcers, beneath plasters, at parts where there is habitual perspiration, &c. irregularly soft, and on the contrary, also under many conditions, especially at the same time with thickening, \textit{too hard, dry, rough}, so that it presents, \textit{clefts, rhagades}, \textit{inequalities and growths} of various kinds, and
both looks and feels like the bark of a tree; this is especially the case in syphilis, ichthyosis, elephantiasis, &c. The colour of the cuticle is sometimes irregular, inasmuch as generally it not merely participates in the discoloration of the cutis, but also of itself assumes an unnatural colour, and can very frequently be coloured in different ways, by the introduction of colouring matter, accidentally or purposely; lastly, the cuticle commonly exhibits \textit{vices of continuity}, thus it is either separated from the subjacent cutis by contusions, by the operation of blisters, and by many diseases, especially pemphigus, and is elevated in form of larger or smaller bladders filled with blood, lymph, and pus, or it is separated without forming any such bladders, in shape of bran, scales, even of entire sleeves, stockings, &c. This commonly occurs after eruptive diseases, for instance, erysipelas, small-pox, scarlet-fever, ichthyosis; \textsuperscript{11} is even periodical; the consequence of poison, \textsuperscript{12} and the like. In animals we also observe this desquamation; \textsuperscript{13} and such of them as are naturally subjected to a change of skin at certain periods, as snakes, lizards, insects, \textit{viz.} silkworms, \textsuperscript{14} exhibit indeed many irregularities with reference to these changes. In rare cases the internal cuticle or epithelium, has been observed to scale off, to wit, in the intestinal canal of a badger \textsuperscript{15} and of a mangy dog.\textsuperscript{16}


(2) This appears also to be the case with the epithelium.


(4) I have seen this also occur in the epithelium of the mouth and gullet after scalding with boiling water and sulphuric acid. Probably also, in \textit{Ash's} case, the air-tube was thickened by external horny growth of the epithelium, as \textit{W. Seemerr} rightly imagines, p. 10.

(5) In one instance was the skin of the foot and hand so thick, v. \textit{Gardane}, in Gazette de Santé, 1775, p. 28.


(8) \textit{Vater} Pr. de cuticula pucri 15 annorum, cutis rhinocerotis aut corticis arboris instar inerassata, quotannis decidunt. Viteb. 1735. In a calf without
hair, all the skin was covered with scales. v. Fresier in den Mém. de l'Acad., 1722, p. 21. In negroes, the cuticle on the sole of the foot is often thickened and burst from the heat of the soil. v. Mercurialis De decoratiorie, p. m. 103.—Blumenbach De generis hum. variecatae nativa. p. 246, note 6.

(9) To wit, the blackish tinge in a new-born child, which, after three weeks, is lost in the black colour of the cuticle. Bernstein in der Salzb. medic. chir. Zeitung, 1813, No. 87, p. 143.

(10) We observe the hands of dyers, the colouring of the cuticle from poul- tices, plasters, from steeping in a solution of lapis infernalis, the accidental colouring of the skin of many nations with earthamus tinctorius, bixa orellana, &c.

(11) In my younger days, I had once to treat a person with this disease, in whose bed I found, every morning, three pints of such scales.


(13) In many diseases. Camels sometimes lose the whole sole of the foot in wet ground.—Pallas Neue Nordische Beiträge. Vol. II. p. 160. It has also occurred, that after the operation of nerving horses, proposed by Mr. Sewell, and often attended with success, the hoof has been thrown off. T.

(14) Bergmann Prima lineæ anat. comparat. p. 27.


(16) Hedwig in Isenflam's and Rosenmüller's Beiträgen, Vol. II. p. 54.

SECOND CHAPTER.

Of the Nails and Hoofs.¹

§ 97.

In rare cases the nails are wanting originally;² this especially occurs in the imperfect development of supernumerary fingers and toes. Sometimes also a greater number of nails is seen, so that one finger or toe exhibits, with other traces of duplication, even two nails; it is said that many Chinese have two nails on the little toe.³ Their size, thickness, and form, is often irregular;⁴ thus are they found congenitally too small and too thin, or become so in later years, as the consequence of deficient nutrition, as in paralytic persons; in horses a hoof may be too narrow, the so-called narrow-heeled hoof, so also is the shrinking and contraction of the hoof, not an unfrequent vice. Often we find the contrary, viz. the increase of the nail with thickening, very great elongation, claw-like curving,⁵ &c. This sometimes occurs simultaneously with the increase of other horny organs,⁶ although it may also occur alone; it is often caused by incessant cutting and rubbing; and is not unfrequently seen in animals.⁷ Irregular enlargement of the nail, and pressure causes its conversion into flesh.⁸ Frequently also are nails con-
genitally malformed; to this especially belongs the consolidation of two, three, and four nails on connected fingers and toes. In many diseases, the form of the nail also is changed; thus, for instance, in the blue disease, the entire tips of the fingers and toes become unusually large, broad, and curved; in consumption they become curved and arched in a peculiar way, either in the early or very last stage of the disease; in lepra, misshapen, &c. Newly produced nails are also frequently very malformed.


(2) For instance, in a monster in the Museum at Berlin; on all the toes in a monster in the Bresl. Mus. v. Otto Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 2888.

(3) Neuhoff Gesundhchaft an den tartarischen Chan, u. s. w. p. 263.


(5) Old examples in de Plouquet Repertorium Art. Unguis; Halter Elem. Physiol. Vol. V. p. 30. — in Blech. — A case, Henning, in Horn’s Archiv f. med. Erfahrung, 1823, Septbr. u. Oetbr. p. 205. fig. 2 and 3. — Lion gives several plates of very ill-formed nails, pl. 1 and 2; I have also seen several very large. In the Bresl. Mus. in a monster, No. 2888, is a part of the left hand very long and clawlike. In the Museum at Freyburg, I saw all the nails of one hand remarkably large. [Loeke in Phil. Trans. Vol. XIX. p. 391.] Nails on most of the fingers and toes four inches long, and other horny growths on the back of the hands, in a boy of twenty years old. — R. Wroe. Case of a boy in which, within a twelvemonth, the nails of the left hand grew to the length of two inches, "with great quicks or roots under the nails," which were painful when cut, but not otherwise; subsequently they grew on the fingers of the right hand; on both hands they seemed to acquire their full growth in twelve months, then fell off without pain, and were reproduced. It is further mentioned that "he was miserably overspread with leprosy," probably ichthyosis. v. Phil. Trans. Vol. XXIV. p. 1899. In the Museum at St. Thomas’s Hospital there are two nails about two inches in length, very much curved, and extending far beyond the ends of the fingers, and I remember it used to be mentioned at the lecture that they were so extremely sensitive, that any attempt at cutting them was attended with severe pain, but I have no further history of them. In Cruelvier, Anatomie Pathologique, fol. Part VII. plate 6, Maladies de la peau (productions cornées), fig. 2 and 2', have a very near resemblance to those just mentioned, but at present no account is given of them. T.]

(7) In wild animals which are confined, I have several times observed elongation and deformity of the claws—in dogs it is sometimes the cause of lameness. v. Blaine On the Diseases of Dogs.—In oxen I have seen it several times; a short time since I possessed two ox feet, in which the hooflets were four inches long, and completely cylindrical;—in the horse there is very frequently malformation of the hoof, as flat-hoof, bound-hoof, brittle-hoof, pomet-foot, ass-hoof, &c.; in domestic birds the monstrous elongation of the claws is very common.

(8) Compare especially Roger Colled.

(9) The monsters, No. 2906 and 2917, of the Bresl. Mus. exhibit such nails, the latter a common nail for the fingers of the right hand; cases of this kind were also noticed by v. Walther Ueber die angeboren Fetthautgeschwülste und andre Bildungsfehler, p. 31. fol. Landshut, 1814. I saw a consolidation of the four outer nails of both hands of a remarkable thief in the Anatomical Museum at Freyburg. Something similar occurs in the undivided hoofs of pigs, v. Otto Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 83. I have since procured the skeleton of a pig of this kind for the Museum, No. 4652, and saw in the Veterinary School at Stockholm, three full-grown swine with the same deformity.

(10) Blech, fig. 5 and 6.
(11) Ib. fig. 1 and 2.
(12) Schmidt Diss. de leprosa, unguibus monstrosis praedita. Ultraj. 1696.

§ 98.

The colour of the nails is not unfrequently irregular, thus in many diseases they lose their gloss, reddish colour, and natural transparency; or white streaks, seline, are produced in consequence of partial or deficient nourishment; they even become entirely white, which has been once observed in a paralytic person;1 sometimes the normal white streak, lunula, is deficient; in jaundice they assume a yellow colour; sometimes yellow and red streaks are produced, as in the hoof of a horse affected with the so-called corns; they appear dusky and bluish in the blue disease, in suffocation, after bruises, in which blood is collected beneath them; they have been seen blackish in some diseases.2 The nails are also easily coloured either accidentally or purposely in various ways, for instance, yellow, brown, and even black, in baths containing iron and sulphur,3 reddish in baths of red madder; in dyers, tanners, hat-makers, they are often deeply coloured, and many nations have the custom of colouring their nails.4

(2) Bartholomius Acta Hafn. I. Obs. 32.—Jackson. — d'Outrepont in Reil's Archiv f. d. Physiol. Vol. IV. p. 472.—I have also seen it so twice in typhus fever.
(4) For instance, in the cast, red with the Lawsonia inermis.

§ 99.

We frequently find the consistence and texture of the nails morbidly changed, either alone or generally together with similar changes in the cuticle. Spots, lepra, syphilis, gout,
polish plait, tabes, as well as the handling of sharp instruments by handicraft men, operate on them most frequently and prejudicially; we also observe them diseased in insane people.\(^1\) The substance of the nail itself is sometimes softened, loosened, soaked in blood,\(^2\) more frequently it is very dry, rough, and harsh, splits,\(^3\) and scales off in plates. The nails not unfrequently dry up, and are thrown off either alone, or together with the skin. Often also are they changed more or less by ulceration of the soft substance lying beneath and around them, are covered with proud flesh, pterygium unguitum, and are partially separated or completely thrown off; this is especially the case in whitloe or felon, panaritium,\(^4\) in the so-called canker of the sole in horses,\(^5\) and in the sporadic and epizootic diseases of the claws. Finally, we observe many variations in reference to the favourable reproductive power of the nails; thus it produces in sharp wounds, divisions of the hoof, &c. puffy scars projecting much externally or even internally; or if the nails have entirely been shed, they are either not reproduced or indeed only on foreign parts; for instance, after partial or complete loss of the finger, they are reproduced on the second or first joint, and even on the fore extremity of the metacarpus;\(^6\) on the latter part they have been observed also as vices of structure in imperfect fingers,\(^7\) as well also as congenital on the inside of the forefinger.\(^8\)

(1) Blech gives an engraving of it, fig. 3 and 4.
(2) This at least is the case with the hoof of the horse in corns; perhaps also the case in the human subject given by Nics in Hufeland's Journ. d. prakt. Heilk. Vol. XVI. Part II. p. 183, belongs here.
(3) Not very unfrequent on the hoofs of horses and oxen, and in the former known by the name of cracked hoof, sanderack, eleft hoof, broken hoof, &c. Compare Schwab Materialien zu einer pathologischen Anatomie der Hausthiere. 1st Part, p. 26. Svo. München, 1815. The sanderack arises usually mechanically from false quitter, whereby the hoof is entirely thrown off at the coronet.
(5) To abscesses of the nails belong also the quitter and thrush of veterinary physicians.
(8) Ib. 240.
third chapter.

of hair and feathers.

§ 100.

The formation of hair and feathers is not unfrequently seen deficient, in consequence of general weakness of the body, or of a certain peculiarity of race; here belong entire deficiency of these parts, which has been observed as a congenital formation in man, and animals; mere local deficiency, retarded putting forth of the hair, either generally or locally, and finally, the too sparing growth of the hair. More commonly are the hairs deficient generally or locally, when, as is the fashion with many people, they have been carefully pulled out and removed by aquafortis, or have fallen out from disease; the latter is very common on the head, and is even hereditary and endemic. The opposite vice also, viz. excess in the formation of hair and feathers, not unfrequently occurs, in so far as the growth of hair on the whole body, or only on certain parts is too great; it is also observed on very unusual situations, or uncommonly early, and even in advanced age.

(1) Joubert De affectibus pilorum et cutis, præsertim capitis. 8vo. Lyon, 1577.
(2) T pulp stock, 1623.—Fort, Ploenius De affectibus capillorum et unguinum. Lyon, 1661.

(2) Heister in Ephemer. Acad. N. Cur. Cent. I. and II. p. 431.—Danz in Stark's Archiv f. d. Geburtshilfe, Vol. IV. p. 684, in two adult Jews who never had teeth.—Augustin in Wolffar's Asklepieion, 1812, März. p. 281. —Wells in Transact. of the Soc. med. and chir. knowledge, Vol. II. p. 264. [In 1811 there was a man, aged twenty years, employed at the Courier newspaper office, London, who had not any hair upon the head, eyebrows, eyelids, nor chin, and was said to have had none on the pubes. T.]

(3) For instance, the known races of horses and dogs without hair; a rabbit, v. Allg. Hist der Natur. Part VII. Vol. II. p. 238. No. 1415; a cat, Guettard Mémoires. Vol. II. p. 17.—I also once possessed a full grown goat, entirely bare

(4) For example, bare spots in the beard; in one case also on the head in the region of the fontanel. v. Misc. N. Cur. Dec. I. Ann. VI. Obs. 74.

(5) For example, in weakly persons, in eunuchs.

(6) Pilorum defluvium, Alopexia, Madarosis, Calvities, upon the head also called Area, Oeum and Opkäsis, is the consequence of great weakness, therefore also of many acute and chronic diseases, of lying-in, of grief, of fear, of many exanthematic diseases, especially the itch, of poisoning by arsenic, &c.; in animals also, falling off of the hair occurs; viz. among domestic animals, especially in horses, sheep, and swine. I observed it also in a stag which I still possess; it is common in parrots, and other domesticated birds.


(8) In Barbary, according to Leo Africanus Descriptio Africæ, Lib. I. p. 85.


(10) In anecphalous monsters, the hair of the head descends to the eyebrows and root of the nose, and if the spine be, at the same time, cleft, also along its edges; stiff hairs on the upper end of acephalous monsters; upon the navel, Osian der Denkwürdigkeiten a. d. Geburtsblühe, Vol. II. Part II. p. 406; a hairy stripe upon the back, Gilibert Samml. prakt. Beobacht. übers. v. Hellenstrit, Leipz. 1772. p. 56; especially on warts and mothers' marks, viz. Rosenmüller in his and Ienflamms Beitr. f. d. Zergliederungskunst, Vol. II. No. 1. p. 106. pl. 2, fig. 2, upon almost the whole back, besides many other examples; from the breast and shoulders down to the knees, Ruggieri Storia ragionata di una Donna, avente gran parte del corpo coperta di pile et pelle nero. Svo. Venez. 1815; with which are also several other instances; v. Wathi Ueber die angeborenen Fettthätgeschwüste, u. s. w. fol. Landshut, 1814. pl. 1 and 2; upon hair in encysted tumours, compare § 64, note 9; upon hair in the other internal parts, the same.

(11) Compare § 20, note 4; in a girl four years and nine months old, there were strong pubic hairs, Cookson in Medici. and Phys. Journ. Sédililot Journ. génér. de Médec. Vol. XLVII. p. 101.


§ 101.

Sometimes also the form of the hair varies; thus we notice it irregularly thin and fine, for instance, as a kind of lanugo on the skin in adult albinoes; but it is more frequently too thick and stiff; it is often found unequally thick, thus in different places thinner and thicker, here and there knotted, when broken, for instance on the hands, on the parts of hernia,
&c.; human hairs are sometimes cleft at the end like bristles, *dicophyia*. Animals which have the hair otherwise smooth, present it, as an exception, curled; we also find the direction of the hair and feathers irregular in other respects, for instance, in *trichiasis* of the eye-lashes, on the head taking unusual turns; certain feathers twisted, &c. Feathers are produced without barbs, especially in one variety of fowls; on the contrary, there are also double hairs and feathers, sometimes two or several spring out of a single root; the feathers of very old female birds even assume the form of those of the male, &c.

(1) A horse with curly hair is engraved in Geoffroy and F. Cuvier's *Mammiferes*, Liv. 32. I saw three horses in the Cabinet of Natural History, in the University and in the Veterinary School at Vienna, with all the hair curly; in a peculiar kind of fowl, the feathers are not unfrequently seen crisped and bent up; I knew a lady, who lost her long smooth hair, which became short and curly; the hair sometimes crisps only during disease, viz. under an attack of gout in the head. v. American Medical Recorder, p. 277.

(2) I have myself noticed such hair; I have also seen a double feather from a goose and from a partridge. v. Otto Verzeichniss d. anat. Präparatensamml. No. 6069.— Hanow also saw a double wing feather in a goose. v. his Seltenheiten der Natur. Vol. III. p. 114; in many birds remarkable double feathers belong to their natural structure.

(3) For instance, the long band-like feathers of the cock; old hens of the *Melengris Gallopavo* sometimes have a hairy tuft on the breast like the males. v. Bechstein Naturgeschichte Deutschl. Vol. III. p. 116.

§ 102.

The colour of the hair and feathers is still more frequently irregular; this is not uncommonly observed as a congenital or original, and even as an hereditary state; to it belongs the unusually light or entire white colour of hair and feathers which we observe, especially, in albinos among men and animals, although also without this known vice in the eyes. Sometimes the colour of hair and feathers is only white at certain parts, and the body merely spotted. We also notice other various colours, as well as the remarkable variation of the colour of the hair in man on various parts of the body. The change of colour in hair and feathers is more frequently acquired and produced in later years from disease, food, old age; here is to be observed the bleaching of the hair, and its greyness, *canities*, which occurs in later age, and also earlier under weakening influences, even in rare cases is sudden, sometimes also only local; we see besides, though rarely, the outer half of the hair become white, whilst that nearest the root remains black. Much more seldom is the deepening of the colour of the hair and feathers which we have however seen in man and animals. We observe also other colours; thus, for example, in a woman with blond hair, so often as she
had fever it became reddish.\(^8\) Parrots, it is said, in a diseased state, become not white but yellow; also the same colour still remaining, different shades in it are produced.\(^9\) We have frequently seen hen birds assume in old age the colour and form of the plumage of the male.\(^10\) Finally, it is known, that the hair can either accidentally or purposely\(^11\) be rendered black, blue, violet, and green, by various pigments.

(1) Several instances are mentioned of men born with grey hairs; I myself knew a young man, who from his birth had so much white beneath his black hair, that it appeared grey; among mammalia the white colour has been seen as an irregularity in the ape, shrew, mole, marten, (of both the latter there are instances in the Bresl. Mus. of Natural History,) polecat, seal, fox, rat, the several kinds of mice, the squirrel, hare, elephant, horse, camel, stag, fallow deer, and buffalo; among birds we often see white ravens and crows, (one such I possessed alive for a long time,) sparrows, larks, finches, linnet's, buntings, swallows, &c.; a white *Corvus Cornix* and *Monedula*, *Garrulus glandarius*, *Amphilops garrulus*, *Turdus iliacus*, *pilaris* and *musieux*, *Hirundo rustica*, three examples, *Alauda arvensis*, *Motacilla flavo*, *Fringilla domesticia* and montana, exist in Bresl. Zoological Museum; many instances have been collected by Tiedemann in his Zoologie, Vol. 111. p. 304. Compare Günther's Gedanken über die ganz weissen Vögel, welche von anders gefarbten Eltern anatomisch erzeugt werden, im Naturforscher, Part I. p. 54.—Zorn Einwendungen gegen Günther's Hypothesen, und Walch von der anomalisichen weissen Farbe der Vögel, ib. Part IV. p. 125 and 153.—A white song-thrush and a similar cross-bill are described in Meyer's Zeitschrift für das Forst-und Jagdwesen in Baiern. 2ter Jahrg. Münchsn, 1814.

(2) For instance, stags with a white spot, v. *Wildungen* Taschenbuch f. Forst- und Jagdfreunde f. die Jahre, 1809—1812, Marburg, with an engraving. I saw a similar stag, and one with a much larger white spot on the neck, in the Royal Saxon Zoological Garden at Moritzburgh; a white-thighed roebuck, v. Gatterer and Laurop, Annalen der Forst- und Jagdwissenschaft, Darmstadt, 1811. 1st vol. White spots on birds are not uncommon; in Bresl. Mus. a crow and a song-thrush exhibit them.

(3) Red hair in dark nations, fox-red elephants, a light bay-coloured marten, and an iron-grey roebuck, in Bresl. Mus.

(4) For instance, only on one side of the head, I knew a young officer, in the midst of whose black hair was one completely white lock; in horses, several white spots, from pressure of the harness, are very common; black fowls, when very old, have often white spots. v. Schrütter in den Berlin, Mannigfaltigkeiten, Jahrg. II. p. 168.


(7) For instance, stags becoming black, v. *Sylvan*, etc. von *Laurop* and *Fischer*, No. 5. Marburg, 1813. — I saw a completely black mus arvalis, in the museum of Professor Schinz, at Zurich. Birds which are confined, as hulfinches, cross-bills, goldfinches, often become darker. Compare Günther, Gedanken über die Entstehung der anomalischen schwarzen Farbe verschiedener sonst anders geführter Vögel im Naturforscher, Vol. II. p. 1. [Larks in confinement, fed upon hempseed, will become black, as also other birds. T.]


(9) *Le Vaillant* v. Rudolphi's Bemerkungen auf einer Reise u.s.w. Part I.
Of Hair and Feathers. [Part II.

p. 235; it is however said, that the little green parrot, from Surat, becomes quite white in old age. v. Turpin, Hist. de Siam, Vol. I. p. 321. I possess one, probably very old, Psittacus dominicus, which was first bright red, then marked with dark red spots, and at last almost entirely of a deep purple colour; but the tips of the wings remained bluish-green. In Bresl. Mus. there is a wild Anas boschus, of which the whole under parts have a beautiful purple-coloured plumage.


(11) In persons of light hair, who work in metal, it is found green and blue.

§ 103.

The vices of consistence and structure are, as might be expected from the simple structure of the hair, but few. To these belong first, the irregular dryness and stiffness of the hair, which arise indeed from a diminution in the quantity of the fatty and lymph-like moisture contained in it, and run on either to the dryness and shedding of the hair already mentioned, or to splitting and breaking;¹ then the opposite vice, or softening, loosening, very great moisture, and activity of secretion in the hairs and feathers.² We observe these frequently in scald head, tinea, in the rot in pigs, and especially in Polish plait, plica polonica, tricloma, cirrhagra,³ &c. The latter disease occurs spontaneously, but is endemic and even hereditary in Poland, and consists of a peculiar entangling and matting of the hairs, which are swollen at their roots and are more or less soft, and secrete a kind of viscous lymph, by which the hair of the head, the beard, or hair of the pubes, forms various cap-like or plaited masses. The same disease occurs also in animals.⁴

(2) In many diseases of the horse, oxen, and sheep, we find the hair too soft. v. Vollst. Handb. der Viehzweikunst von Chabert, Flandrin, and Huzard. Vol. II. p. 156. Berlin, 1801.

(4) For instance, in horses in North Germany. Greve Erfahr. u. Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Hausthiere u. s. w. p. 112. Oldenberg, 1818; in oxen, dogs, and foxes.

---

FIFTEENTH SECTION.

Of the Bony System.

---

FIRST CHAPTER.

Of Bones in General.¹

§ 104.

The formation and perfection of the bony system, in man and animals, is subject to various interruptions both as to time and degree, sometimes accompanied with imperfect development of the whole organism, sometimes merely with that of the skeleton alone. In rare cases, not the least trace of bone² has been found in monsters; more commonly the deposition of lime in the cartilaginous nidus of the skeleton is, alone, either entirely or partially deficient, and the latter therefore in a high degree imperfect; this is most generally the case in congenital rickets;³ although also after birth the perfection of the bones is sometimes very much disturbed by debility, disease and pressure;⁴ so that for instance, at the period of manhood, the skeleton is still that of a child, and the epiphyses still remain unattached to the bodies of the bones;⁵ the sessamoid bones continue cartilaginous, &c.


(4) Especially in droops of the head.

(5) In a man of twenty-five years old. See Rudolphi Bemerkungen auf einer
reise, u.s.w. Part I. p. 140, which case I also saw with Dr. de Reimer at the Hague. I have also observed in some men of twenty-two, and in one of twenty-three years, the separation of all the epiphyses, and the same also in the skeleton of a man of twenty-seven years, in the hospital St. Francisci at Naples.

§ 105.

The opposite vice also, viz. the too great activity in reference to the formation of bone, hyperostosis, occurs, though much more rarely, and in like manner sometimes as to time alone, sometimes as to degree. To the former kind belongs the premature perfection and hardening of all or only of some bones, so that, for example, the bones of a newly born child are too full of lime, and therefore very frangible; further, the very early closing of the fontanelles, the consolidation of the bones of the skull, of the two halves of the lower jaw and of the epiphyses, at a much too early period; the very early cutting of the teeth, &c. In the latter kind we must include the possible excessive production of bony matter which may occur at any period of life, and in rare cases is exhibited throughout almost the whole skeleton, but more frequently is only local, and consists in the morbid thickening, enlargement or growth of the bones. We also often observe, that the earth of the bones taken up from some diseased parts of the skeleton, is deposited more freely on other parts.

§ 106.

The number of the bones forming the skeleton is not unfrequently subject to variation, which, if we exclude the mechanical or morbid separation of individual bones, is always naturally original. It is to be recollected that in deficient or excessive formation of single parts, their bones are deficient or supernumerary; but even in the external apparently normal formation of a part, the number of bones sometimes varies, thus some are deficient or superfluous;¹ this most frequently appears to be the case with reference to the teeth, the vertebrae, and the ribs; the number of the sesamoid bones also varies uncommonly, as they are often entirely or partially wanting; in rare cases there are two or three to one joint, or they are also found in entirely unusual situations.³ The number of the bones is apparently not less increased by the permanent separation of the single pieces of a bone, and by the sutural and interstitial bones.⁴

(1) Compare further below the separate bones.
(3) For instance, on the outer four fingers and toes, on the front joints of the fingers and toes, on the articular processes of the thigh bone, on the wrist, the spine, the forehead. v. Burchard D. de peculiari osse sesamoideo ad os frontale reperto, 4to. Rostock, 1742, on the elbow joint. v. Chenal Observ. botanics, § 28. 4to. Basil, 1766; and Soemmerring Vom Bau des menschl. Körpers. Vol. 1. p. 425, &c.

(4) See further on.

§ 107.

The size of bones is subject to various deviations from the general law. Only in dwarfs¹ and giants,² is the normal mass of the whole skeleton changed: a vice which otherwise occurs merely in reference to single bones or individual regions of the skeleton, may be congenital as well as acquired, and not unfrequently produces great disproportion and want of symmetry in the skeleton. The frequency of such vices is not to be wondered at, as the bones, in spite of their hardness, are of all organs the most changeable. The too small size of single bones is frequently congenital; thus, for instance, we find in malformed children, the skull, the face, the chest, the limbs too small, and the latter even only on one side,³ &c. Individual parts of the skeleton frequently remain undeveloped⁴ from different causes during youth; lastly, well-formed bones may in later life distinctly diminish in size, which is called consumption of bone, tabes ossium;⁵ a phenomenon produced by disturbed nutrition, and the contractile power which belongs to bones. Sometimes we observe this consumption in the bones of whole limbs after lameness, dislocations, &c.; it is more commonly local, especially from long continued pressure;⁶ so that in the latter case, without any erosion⁷ of the bone, it diminishes at a particular spot, a pit is formed, and indeed in flat bones, it wastes even to the periosteum, and holes are produced. Here also belong the narrowing and diminution of the cavities and canals of bones which occur every where, and often in a very high degree, if the expansile power be lost or entirely consumed.⁸ The opposite vice, of the irregular size of certain bones or regions of the skeleton, is, in monsters with disproportion of parts, sometimes congenital, so also when in original deficiency of individual bones, the neighbouring bones occupy their place;⁹ more frequently it is acquired, and is then the consequence of hypertrophy in certain parts of the skeleton, of mechanical extension,¹⁰ or lastly and most frequently of vice of texture, which increases either many bones at the same time or only single ones, and thus produces bony tumours, tumores ossium.¹¹ This morbid enlargement has generally reference only to the breadth and thickness of a bone, but very rarely to
its longitudinal proportions. On account of the strength of the bony tissue, it is very natural that morbid swellings in bones should be more permanent than in soft parts, and if they acquire a certain size, they are never again entirely lost.

(1) Skeletons of dwarfs are found in many collections.

(2) *Schönherr* Ueber das Skelet des grossen Anton (now at Marburg) im Magazin der naturf. Freunde zu Berlin, 1810, Jahrg. IV. p. 236. — *Degg* in Phil. Transact. 1727, p. 363. — *Zitterland* D. de duorum scelerorum praesagium rationibus. 8vo. Berol. 1815. — The skeleton of the Irishman, Patrick O'Brien, in the Hunterian Museum at London, is seven feet eight inches and a half high, and his thigh bone is about as tall as the Polish dwarf Borulawski. Gigantic and dwarfish skeletons exhibit frequent disproportions of the several regions; this occurs also in animals, for example, in a dwarf horse. *Neergard* Beitr. zur vergl. Anat. Thierarzneikunde und Naturgeschichte, p. 28, pl. I. Göt. 1807.

(3) I have observed this several times. Compare *Breschet* in Med. Trans. Vol. IX. 1818, p. 433.


(6) For instance, from tumours of all kinds, from the head of a dislocated bone, from water and hydatids in the skull, from external mechanical causes, &c.

(7) Of this further on.

(8) Thus, for instance, do the orbits, the alveolar cavities, the openings in the base of the skull, the articular cavities, and even the chest, become narrowed.

(9) For instance, the upper jaw, when the nasal and lachrymal bones are deficient; the parietal in deficient frontal bone.

(10) To wit, the bones of the skull from dropsy of the brain, the acetabulum, from enlargement of the head of the thigh bone, &c.


(12) An instance of this kind occurring on the shin bone of a boy is known to me; compare *Trendelenburg* præs. *Florman* D. de longitudine femoris ancta, sine prævia luxatione. 4to. Lund. 1812, on the last joint of the finger. — *Portal* Cours d’Anatomie médicale, Vol. I. p. 14.

§ 108.

Not less common are the vices of form in bones, which may be congenital as well as acquired. To these belong the various forms corresponding to the external contour of mishapen bodies which the bones so often present, for instance, in the anencephala, the cyclops, the monsters with clefts of the face, chest, and spine, with deformed extremities, with deficiency, excess, and consolidation of parts; then a great variety of more minute variations of form in certain bones, not indicated by the general form of the body, which not unfrequently, like many of the foregoing, arc retarded formations; further, such deformities as arise from pernicious fashions and customs, for instance, pressure of the head, pressure from stays, small shoes, certain positions of the body; the vices of form caused
by tumours, dislocations, and badly united fractures; and lastly, especially the obliquity, contortion, and curvature of the skeleton, sometimes congenital, but more frequently produced by disease, which are remarkably frequent in the spine and extremities, and are sometimes followed by very decided and general malformation of the body.


(2) On the upper extremities however much more rare than on the lower.


§ 109.

The irregular connexion of bones with each other, and often their position also, is tolerably frequent; their connexion may be either in a slight degree or entirely destroyed, or it may be too firm; both occur in bones which are immovably and movably connected, and may be observed both as congenital and occurring at a later period of life. To the diminished connexion belong the not unfrequent congenital clefts of the face, spine, chest, and pelvis; the separation in youth, osteodiastasis, of immovably connected bones, still, however continuing in adults, which is produced in the skull by water, effusion of blood, tumours, &c., in the face, especially by polyps, and sometimes in the pelvis by relaxation of the ligaments and extension from within; and lastly, the naturally more common dislocation, luxatio, in which the normally connected articular ends of two or more bones are, by mechanical extension or tearing of the ligaments, separated from each other, partially, luxatio incompleta, subluxatio, or entirely, luxatio completa. If dislocation arise from internal causes, as from swelling of the articular end of a bone or from other diseases of joints, this we call spontaneous dislocation, luxatio spontanea, in animals it does not appear to take place. If the dislocated bones be not replaced, they acquire, whilst their original articular cavity in the other bone is gradually wasting away, a new connexion, either with the edge, or with more distant parts of the same bone, or with another distinct bone; which partly by absorption, partly by deposition of bone,
and the adaptation thus effected by opposite means as well as by the production of articular ligaments, often becomes, in time, a tolerably good new joint, which in a certain degree restores the use of the limb. The irregular close connexion may partly affect such bones as are immovably connected with each other, this is called consolidation of bones, concretio ossium, or it may, as a more distinct and important vice, affect two bones movably connected, the consolidation of joints, ankylosis, ankylosis. This vice is very common in man and animals, and if it have attained only a trifling extent, and there still remain some motion in the joint, it is called stiffness of the joint, or false, imperfect ankylosis, rigiditas articulorum, ankylosis spuria, incompleta; but if it be complete, then it is ankylosis vera; consolidation of the articular surfaces with each other, ossification of the articular ligaments, and the irregular deposition of bone in and about the joint, are the next causes of ankylosis. Sometimes this is a congenital vice; it rarely occurs in youth, more frequently in more advanced age; in rare instances it occurs in almost all the joints of the body at once. Some instances are also given, in which ankylosed joints having been separated by violence, have again become movable.

(1) Dislocatio, especially in dislocations; the most remarkable instance I have seen was in the Anatomical Museum at Vienna, No. 297; the dislocated head of the right upper arm bone is thrust between the second and third ribs almost two inches into the chest, and remained there many years, until it had become soft.

(2) Many examples in Plouquet’s Repertor. Art. Ossis Diastatis.—Ludwig’s Program. de diastasi, Leipzig, 1620, includes several dissertations.—If the diastasis occur in youth and be long continued, the intermass of the bones expand;—if this be not the case it is usually torn.


(4) Juncker D. de causis luxationum internis. Halle, 1761.—Rust Arthrokologie, oder über die Verrenkungen durch innere Bedingung und über die Anwendung des Glühkeims. 4to. Wien, 1817, with plates.

lung, No. 3440, 3442, 3443, 3492, and several others. — *C. M. Geister D. de Pseudarthrosi a luxatione proficieente in genere. 8to. Berol. 1827.

(6) Here belong, for instance, the early, or even congenital consolidation of the bones of the skull, of the nose, of the two halves of the lower jaw, of the epiphyses with the diaphyses, the teeth with their sockets, &c.


(8) For instance, on the spine of horses, mules, asses, and oxen; in spavin and grease of horses; on the knee of a monkey; and not rarely on the joints of wild beasts and birds which have been injured; to wit, in wolves, No. 3575 and 3576, in a bird, No. 3594 of Bresl. Mus. I also saw one on the heel-joint of a young kangaroo.

(9) Gout, osteomalacia, caries, fracture and injuries in the neighbourhood of a joint, most commonly produce ankylosis; also the long-continued rest of a limb; for instance, the Indian Fakirs, who, for penance, do not move a joint for a whole year, often suffer ankylosis.

(10) I have seen this several times in monsters of men, sheep and oxen, especially on the spine and ribs; on the knee of a new-born child, Yeatom in Lond. med. and phys. Journ. Nov. 1824; on the spine of calves and lambs, No. 3032, 3034, 3234, of Bresl. Mus.; in a calf, H. Jaeger in Meckel’s Archiv f. Anatomic und Physiol. 1826, No. 1, p. 79.


(12) Job. von Meck’ren Observat. Cap. LXIV. p. 297; in such the consolidation was probably only slight.

§ 110.

The natural colour\(^1\) of bones deviates variously, in the altered component proportions of the jelly, fat, blood, and lime found in them; if the latter be in excess and the former diminished, the bone appears too white, thus in certain forms of gout it is IVORY-LIKE,\(^2\) in necrosis often WHITE AS CHALK; should the bones be very fat and deficient in lime, they are sometimes completely TRANSPARENT,\(^3\) more frequently very YELLOW; inflamed, scorbutic, and rickety bones when examined recently are more or less RED, but after some time mostly GREYISH; in the not rare morbid effusion of blood into the diploe of bones, they are spotted of a DEEP RED OR BLUSH
COLOUR;¹ carious and necrotic bones are often discoloured brownish and even black: the bones are irregularly coloured in rare cases, by pigments morbidly produced in the body; for instance, yellow in jaundice,⁵ and blackish in melano- nose;⁶ in one instance, blue on the upper surface of exfoliated portions of bone;⁷ but this is more frequently produced by extraneous colouring matter, thus yellow from carrots,⁸ red from madder*⁹ and galium aparine, dusky or blackish, if preparations of peruvian bark, oak bark, rhatany, nitrate of silver,⁹ be applied on bare bones, &c.; also after death the bones easily assume an extraneous colour, as a dark brown or blackish colour from putrefaction and lying in black earth, a reddish from oehrous earth, and a greenish colour from that impregnated with oxyds of copper.¹⁰

(2) I have several times found this. Compare also v. Sommerring Ueber die Gliethknochen in Blumenbach's medicin. Bibliothek, Vol. III. Part III. p. 568.
(3) Otto Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 3020.
(4) I have several times found such spots on the bones of the skull and of the pelvis; on others also, however, which have a thinner shell. Compare Ver- zeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 3119 and 3120.
(8) In Geese. Fränkische Saumlungen, u. s. w. Part II. p. 11.
(9) As to the intentional or accidental colouring of the teeth, see further, on the teeth.
(10) v. No. 817 and 818 in Bresl. Mus.

§ 111.

As to vices of consistence of bone, these are regularly the consequence of vices of texture and indeed of inflammatory loosening or thickening; this however is not always distinguishable, and in other cases also the vices of consistence, in reality, appear only to depend on the change of nutrition or the proportions of mixture of the fluid with the earthy parts; here, therefore, we must speak of them generally. The diminished consistence of bones appears in a double form, viz. as softening and as brittleness. The former, mollities or rachitis ossium, in a greater degree also called osteomalacia, mala- costeon, osteosarcosis,¹ is produced to a less extent in bones,
by the long-continued rest of a joint; but more commonly is it a symptom of rickets and scrofula, in which, besides the disproportion of the phosphoric acid to the lime sometimes observed, the latter especially is very much diminished, and contrariwise the quantity of jelly very much increased; such bones are therefore more or less flexible, and are easily bent and mishapen, partly by the actual weight of the body, and partly by the operation of the muscles. Rickety bones especially, according to the increase of their vessels and the expansion of their cells with jelly, become swollen, of a bloody-red colour, and therefore in different degrees too deeply reddened. This rickety softening is sometimes congenital; but it usually only occurs in the early period of youth, in man and animals. The softening of bone which occurs in adults and old people is more malignant and greater, and is found in the whole skeleton, or only in certain parts; this is especially called osteomalacia, rachitis adulorum and senilis; it is much more common in the female than in the male sex, and often occurs from scrofula, in animals from the kindred diseases, tubercles, glanders, farcy, &c.; further, from rheumatism, gout, syphilis, scurvy, mercurial disease, and in rare cases from onanism, diabetes, and lepra; not less does almost every inflammation of the bony tissue produce this softening at its commencement. The other kind of diminished consistence of bone is that brittleness, marcor, and glass-like frangibility, fragilitas vitrea, fractura spontanea, arising therefrom, which in rare cases is merely the result of diminished elasticity, and increased deposition of lime, but on the contrary, is more frequently produced by loss of the lime and jelly of the bone, and not unusually to such extent, that the mere weight of the body, and slight muscular exertion break the bone. In rare instances this vice is congenital, or occurring very early in youth, generally it takes place only in advanced age; it also occurs sometimes in animals. The irregular increased consistence of bones, which in and of itself is no vice, depends always on thickening of the tissue, and had therefore better be treated of among changes of structure.

To the above described vices, those of continuity in a single bone naturally follow. These are produced partly by the more or less deep penetration of sharp instruments, and are therefore called wounds of bone, *vulnera ossium,* partly they arise from various other mechanical causes operating either externally or within the body itself, and are then called fractures of bones, *fractura ossium.* The latter are imperfect, *fractura incomplete,* if the natural connexion of a bone is only partially broken, as in fissure of bone, *fissura,* and the cracking of bones which are not very brittle; or as usual, complete fracture, *fractura complete,* in which the bone is completely divided into two or more pieces. Such fracture is either simple, *simplex,* or compound, to which also belongs the splitting, or crushing of the bone, *fractura comminuta,* further, according to its direction, it is oblique, *fr. obliqua,* which is the most common, transverse, *fr. transversa,* longitudinal, *fr. longitudinalis,* or lastly, irregular, *fr. irregularis.*


(2) From violent muscular exertion; this is especially the case with the oileh ranon, the knee-cap, and the heelbone, although also with long and other bones; horses break even the lower jaw in biting, the dorsal vertebrae in drawing, &c. Compare Nicod Diss. Essai sur la contraction musculaire comme cause de la fracture. Paris, 1807.

Knochenbrüche der Hausthiere, besonders der Pferde, u.s.w. 8vo. Tubing. 1824.—J. Peterka Gründliche und kurzgefasste Darstellung von verschiedenen Arten Knochenbrüchen und Hufkrankheiten unserer Haus- und Nutzthiere. 8vo. Prag. 1827, with four lithographic plates.

§ 113.

To the consideration of the broken connexion of a single bone is very naturally consequent, that of its reunion, renunio, as well as the reproduction, regeneratio seu reproductio, of such bony parts as have been lost by injuries or diseases, for instance, caries and mortification. Both have alike many resemblances with the similar processes in soft parts, and with the original production of bone. The reunion of the divided bony parts is effected by the effusion of a mass which glued the edges of the wound together, gradually becomes organized and ossified, that is, by adhesion or per primam intentionem, which is effected in somewhat longer period than in the soft parts, on account of the peculiarities of the bones; thus, then, in part, pieces of bone which have been completely divided by
sharp instruments are very commonly healed; in part, fractures of bone are easily united by callus. In the latter instance the following is the process: soon after the fracture has occurred, blood and coagulated lymph is poured out in greater or less quantity from the ends of the broken bone, from its periosteal and medullary membrane, as well as from the neighbouring somewhat injured soft parts, which glue all the affected parts together and produce the so-called callous swelling, which at first is jelly-like, soft, and reddish, gradually becomes harder, and as it were cartilaginous and paler. Whilst the torn original periosteum is absorbed, there is formed a new one around the callous swelling, which is connected with the healthy periosteum on the ends of the bone as well as with the other surrounding soft parts, and, together with the whole callus, contains blood-vessels on all sides, whence line is deposited, and the callus gradually converted into several hard bones. The ossification usually takes place first externally, although sometimes also earlier on other parts, and as the mass interposed between the two ends of the bone becomes ossified, if it be a tubular bone, the medullary cavity is at the same time divided into two parts, which division, however, is at a later period again done away with by absorption. As the broken ends of the bone are usually at the same time rather soft, and have been deprived of their angles and points by absorption, and not unfrequently the primary splinters of the bone surrounded by callus during the cure, and again become living, so at last do the old and new bone assimilate, and the original form is again tolerably reproduced. In a similar way, is a bone from which the middle portion has been removed, as also two distinct bones from which the articular ends have been artificially cut off, united. This natural process of uniting broken bones may, however, be disturbed in various ways; for instance, by suppuration and mortification in complicated fractures, by great debility, by syphilis, scurvy, rickets, osteomalacia, pregnancy, suckling, improper position of the broken bones, and their frequent motion. In such cases either a too large and mishapen mass of callus, callus luxurians, is thrown out, or the callus is formed in too small quantity, and does not become hard, so that one part of the bone remains movable upon the other, or the ends of the bones become cicatrized, and a new joint is produced between them, in which we sometimes find plates of cartilage, articular ligaments, and synovial membrane, as in the normal joints. The processes of bone also which are broken within the capsular ligament, do not appear to heal by bony substance but only by ligamentous bands.


(3) For instance, the phalanges removed from the fingers, and large pieces of bone from the skull, No. 8250 of Bresl. Mus.; further, the pieces sawn off by the trepan, v. No. 3195, in my Verzeichniss, u. s. w.


(5) Breschet and *Villermé* in *Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. experim.* Vol. I. No. 2, April, 1821, p. 116.—*Howship*, p. 89 and 97, pl. 10, fig. 6.

(6) *H. Park*, Account of a new method of treating diseases of the joints of the


(7*) [A good instance of ununited fracture of the thigh bone from this cause, is related by Somm., in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XVI. p. 36. T.]

(8) Metzger D. de callo luxurianti. Region. 1793. Good plates are given in Ludwig de quarundam agriter. c. h. sed. et caus. tab. 10, fig. 1 and 2. —Heckeren D. de osteogenesi praeternaturali. L. B. 1797, fig. 1 and 2. It must be remembered that we are not now talking of callus in the same sense as the older writers.


§ 114.

Partly in a similar manner occurs also the reproduction, regeneratio, of a bone. If part of it be destroyed by wounds or mortification, the reproduction occurs as in soft parts by granulation, whilst in the newly produced tissue lime is also gradually and freely deposited. The bone usually forms at such part a more or less thick and deep cicatrix; in rare cases this rises even above the surface of the bone. The unattached ends of bone produced by amputation become smooth, rounded, and narrowed by absorption and contraction, and are always closed by a new mass of bone. Should the bony parts have been destroyed by necrosis, there is poured out a mass very similar to callus, which, by expelling the hard dead piece,
becomes homogeneous with the healthy bone, and thus the lost bone is completely replaced. In such manner large pieces of bone, and even whole bones, have been seen to be reproduced; this, however, especially applies to hard and thick bones, as the spongy bones cannot be thus restored, but are cured by granulation and cicatrization with large deposit of lime in the bony tissue.

(1) Compare above, § 56. The reason why holes in the skull, made by the trepan, are closed with greater difficulty, is the want of blood vessels, both as the outer and inner membranes of the bone are removed.—[Craigie seems to doubt whether these apertures are ever filled up. He admits, with reservation, Weidmann's case, pl. 12; but thinks that the cases seen by Russell, who states that the solid matter "possessed all the qualities of solid bone," rather resemble the reproduction after fracture than that after necrosis. v. his Elements, p. 568. T.]

(1*) [These granulations, often, however, have so strong a tendency to ossify, that it becomes a considerable inconvenience, i.e. they form higher than the surface of the bone in general, which prominence prevents the process of cicatrization. John Hunter, MSS. Lectures on Surgery. T.]

(2) Van Hoorn D. de iis, que in partibus membr. præsertim ossis, amputatione vulneratis, notanda sunt, p. 36. L. B. 1803. — In rare instances, the uniting bony mass is poured out in too large quantity, and forms mishapen projections. In a hare, the foot of which had been shot off, a paw-like bony mass served as a foot. C'étoit une espece de jambe de bois, dont la nature seule avait fait les frais; Morand in l'Histoire. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Paris, 1770, p. 36.

(3) Compare the particular observations on necrosis.


§ 115.

On account of their peculiar structure and composition, the vices of texture of bones differ very remarkably from those of soft parts, but, like them, are they also specially produced by the inflammatory state. The periostem, as an essential part of living bone, not only participates in these vices of texture, if at all important, but is, when primarily affected, also often the cause of them. Inflammation of bone, ostitis, inflammatio ossium, attacks, indeed, all bones, but especially those which are very vascular, as young bones, the bodies of the vertebra, the articular extremities of long bones, the bones of the hands and feet, &c., and arises partly from external, partly from internal causes, especially from scrofula, syphilis, rheumatism, gout, and metastasis in fevers and eruptive diseases. Inflammation can exist at the same time in the whole bone, or locally, only in the periostem, or in the so-called medullary membrane; and in the latter case, according to the strength of the bony tissue, it is confined for a long time to the external or internal layers of the bone, although it occasionally attacks more or less the
whole tissue, especially in the spongy bones. Should this
be the case, the bone becomes swollen, and exhibits in its
substance, as well as in the periosteam and medullary mem-
brane, a great quantity of blood-vessels, and thereby becomes
somewhat and in rare cases remarkably red. The cells and
canals in the bony tissue increase in size, are irregular, run
together in part by the absorption of their walls, and are filled
with blood and jelly, so that the fine membranes by which they
are lined are found distinctly thickened. The proportion of
lime in the bone is more or less diminished according to the
intensity and duration of the inflammation. We find the
periosteam thickened and relaxed; this is especially the case,
if the inflammation of the bone arises from it, and if it have
been long provoked by disease of the neighbouring soft parts.
In such cases the surface of the bone generally exhibits an
oftentimes very material roughness and porousness.

Vol. II. p. 198.—Fr. Hoffmann de infl. oss. Haue, 1737.—Scrivei D. de ossium
natura, horumque inflammatione in genere, etc. Praeae, 1743.—Wallerian
Lectiones curiosae de morbis ex ossium inflammatione ortis. Regiom. 1764.—
Nobel Pr. de oss. inflammationibus. Giesae, 1778.—Pflormann D. de infl. ossium.
Lund. 1799.—Sceunerring de morbis vasorum absorbentibus, p. 164.—Tornoro in
4to. Lips. 1818.—Haue Comm. de oss. inflam. Svo. Goett. 1821.—Howship,

(1*) [Soft bones, and the soft parts of hard bones, are more subject to inflam-
mation than others. J. Hunter, MSS. T.]

(2) Cold, but especially mechanical influences on the bone itself, or upon
the neighbouring soft parts, as muscles, synovial membranes, &c. from which the
inflammation extends itself further.

(3) With reference to idiopathic inflammation of the periosteam, compare
especially. Ph. Crampton, in Dublin hospital reports and communications, &c.
Vol. I. p. 337—397. — Bradley Tylor mentions a remarkable instance of fatal
1819.—Meiselbach D. de periostei inflammatione. Svo. Haue, 1824.

(4) All the bony tumours, which are indeed sometimes very obscure, may
be produced by an inflammatory state; the kind of loosening and swelling
varies considerably. Compare the following §§.

(5) It has been once seen half an inch thick, upon the skull, after an injury,
v. Tryc in Med. Communic. Vol. II. London, 1790. I have seen it in tumours,
with growth of bone even an inch thick.—[The periosteam becomes very easy of
separation after inflammation, if the ossifying disposition does not take place.
J. Hunter, MSS. T.]

(5*) [Ossifie inflammation is distinguishable after death by the loss of shape.
J. Hunter, MSS. T.]

§ 116.

To the terminations of inflammation of bones, which when
found in a distinct degree, is rarely cured by resolution,
belong especially SUPPURATION OF BONE, ULCERATION AND
mortalization, caries.¹ This disease is very similar to the ulceration of soft parts, and, like it, varies much according to the causes giving rise to it,² of age, of the parts attacked, &c.; but it always consists in a greater or less destruction and discolouring of the bone, with secretion of pus.³ Young and spongy bones largely supplied with vessels most commonly become carious.⁴ In many cases, in consequence of the destruction of the neighbouring fleshy parts, and of the parts surrounding the articular extremities,¹ the periosteum and the upper surface of the bone become first destroyed, caries externa; more commonly the disease commences in the interior of the bone, caries centralis;⁵ then sometimes forms a circumscribed abscess, osteoapostema, and frequently one or several simses, osseous fistulas, make their way to the surface of the bone.⁶ A peculiar and very malignant form of bony mortification is the so-called pædarthrocacy, spina ventosa,⁶ pædarthrocace.⁷ The characteristic of this disease is a malignant bony tumour originating from within, with very great swelling of the diseased bone, and often accompanied with a disposition to deposit lime in the neighbourhood of the tumour, in form of points or spines. The latter, however, is not always the case, and the bone forms not unfrequently, in spina ventosa, a large bladder-like, tolerably smooth enlargement, without any bony increment. In the interior of this spina ventosa we find a very loose bony tissue with spongy cellular tissue, abscesses, and sinuses, and not rarely also cavities filled with lymph and blood. The spina ventosa attacks hard and thick as well as spongy bones;⁷ it affects, in children, the articular ends of bones which are swollen by rickets, the so-called double joints, and thus we are led to call it especially pædarthrocacy.

(2) For instance, the carries from mechanical causes, the malignant carries from internal causes, the scrophulous, syphilitic, the corrodling from pox, the cancerous, &c.

(3) This is usually at first, though not always, thin, ichorous, very stinking, mingled with broken up bony fragments, and, according to the greater quantity of salts, especially phosphates, which it contains, blackening a silver sound. 

(3*) [Suppuration does not so often take place in bone as in soft parts, because when it does take place the effects are so very scroions. Although suppuration sometimes takes place in the substance of bones, yet the periostum of bones being more liable to inflammation, more frequently suppurates, and the bone becomes affected in this way. J. Hunter, MSS. T.]

(4) Compare Eck D. de carie articulorum externa cum interna comparata. 8vo. Berol. 1818, with engravings.

(5) Compare especially, Rust Arthrokakologie, oder über die Verrenkungen durch innere Bedingung und über die Anwendung des Gluheisens. 4to. Wien, 1817, with eight engravings.

(5*) [Bones are not very liable to suppuration, performing many operations without this process. J. Hunter, MSS. T.]


(7) Severinus Tractatus de pædarthrocosce, etc in de recondita abscessuum natura, p. 335. L. B. 1724.—Fausins D. de pædarthrocosce. Heidelberg. 1657.—Chun D. de pædarthrocosce. Marburg. 1697,—Schmidt D. de pædarthrocosce. L. B. 1721.—Nebel D. de P. Heidelberg. 1745.—Rosenblad D. s. casum pædarthrocosce. Lund. 1777.—[More recently, F. Freind, who placed the primary action in the marrow, which becoming diseased and enlarged, separates the outer lamella, and distends the periostum with pain and swelling. —Monro primus Cheselden, and others, held the same opinion. —Bromfield thought it an abscess in the marrow; v. his Surgical Observations and Cases, Vol. II. p. 20—22. 8vo. London, 1737; and Warner, that it originated in the marrow and vessels; v. his Cases in Surgery, p. 322. 8vo. London, 1760.—Richerand considers spina ventosa as a variety of osteosarcome, and that it is the simple scrofulous swelling of the articular extremities of the phalanges, the membrane lining the spongy cells of which becoming thick, inflamed, ulcerated, and putting forth more or less abundant vegetations. Further, that it does not differ from suppurating exostosis or carries, except in the excessive swelling of the bony substance and the enormous size which the articular extremities of bones acquire; v. his Nosographic Chirurgicale, Vol. III.
§ 117.

Another common consequence of inflammation is mortification of bone, necrosis, osteonecrosis, osteogangrena, answering to the gangrene of soft parts, but proportionally more frequent and of a more favourable kind than that. Mortification of bone may indeed occur in all parts of the skeleton, although it especially attacks the hard bones, and is always succeeded by a separation, exfoliation, of the dead portions of bone from the living. According to the state of the bone attacked as well as the causal proportions, mortification of bone exhibits various differences. If a part of the body be completely affected by gangrene, the bones found therein become dead, spongy, light, frangible, and of a blackish brown colour. In other cases, when scorbutic ulceration and hospital gangrene render the bones in the neighbourhood necrotic, so with similar discolouration they become softer and more soluble; in the common cases of necrosis, on the contrary, the dead bone is dry, rough, very deficient in jelly, frequently porous, or as it were, externally corroded, and mostly snow white, but more rarely coloured by a blackish or brown pigment evolved in the body itself. Often is the necrosis connected with caries, or it is the consequence as well as the cause of the latter; in fracture also single portions of bone not unfrequently become necrotic, and are separated and thrown off by exfoliation. Mortification sometimes occurs only in certain layers of bone, for instance, the external, necrosis externa, superficialis, or the internal, necrosis interna, centralis; sometimes the whole mass, necrosis totalis. The first usually arises from the exposure, demulatio, of bone, in consequence of the morbid destruction of the neighbouring fleshy parts, &c., and attacks a greater or less portion of the outer table of the bone, which, when it is separated, is thrown off by ulceration, and replaced by granulation. The necrosis interna occurs almost only in tubular and round bones, the necrosis totalis, on the contrary, in all solid bones. The latter kind of bony mortification, especially in tubular bones, exhibits the remarkable phenomenon, that before the dead piece of bone has been separated from the living part, there is poured out between the inflamed periosteum and dead bone a jelly-like mass, which
gradually hardens and becomes ossified, surrounds, like a sheath, vagina seu capsula sequestralis, the necrotic bone, which is then called a sequester, sequestrum; at first is connected with it, subsequently separates from it, and is then lined internally by a delicate medullary membrane. In the midst of these bony sheaths are one or several holes, foramina grandia of Troja, cloacae of Weidmann, which running into the already existing sinuses of the soft parts, produce an outlet for the continually absorbed and diminished sequestrum, as well as for the secreted lymph and pus, and when this is effected, they become gradually closed up. In the necrosis interna, the process is exactly the same; but in this case, the jelly-like substance poured out beneath the periosteum is only connected with the remaining living circumference of the bone, which, in many cases, swells simultaneously, and becomes softish. Both in necrosis totalis and interna, as well as in the externa, if the dead piece of bone be of some thickness, the medullary cavity in tubular bones is usually closed up, at least for a time, by the deposition of bony matter.


(2) Especially the shin, upper arm, and thigh-bones, the extremities of which it however spares; the lower jaw, and in syphilitic persons, the flat skull-bones. [Hard bones and hard parts of soft bones are found to exfoliate most readily,
this depending on the hard becoming dead most readily, from the fewer vessels in them; so that it is almost impossible to lay a hard bone bare without exfoliation being the consequence. J. Hunter, MSS. T.

(3) Scaling, when sometimes the separate layers of the bones are thrown off like leaves.—Exfoliatio sensibilis and insensibilis, if the smaller pieces of bone thrown off are entirely absorbed or evacuated with the pus.—Reuss Repert. Comment. Vol. XIV. p. 251. — Boulay D. sur l'exfoliation des os. 4to. Paris, 1814.—Menegazzi, in Berra's Giorn. di Med. prat. Vol. I. Part I. gives a very remarkable instance of exfoliation on several parts.

(3*) [When a piece of bone becomes dead, it nevertheless adheres to the living part by attraction of cohesion, but it acts as an extraneous body would do, by stimulating it. In consequence of this stimulus, the surrounding living bone becomes inflamed and more vascular than before, the surrounding parts also inflame, and often take on the osseous disposition to a great extent; the earthy part of the bone is next absorbed, but the dead bone still adheres to the living by the animal substance of the bone; the next process then is the absorption of this animal substance; the absorption begins at the circumference and is continued to the centre; next the granulations arise (beginning at the circumference before it is entirely absorbed at the centre) from the living surface between the living and the dead bone, and the latter is pushed off. J. Hunter. MSS. T.]

(4) So that the whole limb may be separated. Compare § 62, note 2. A rare instance of loss of the thigh-bone is given by Desessartz in Mem. de l'Instit. nat. Ann. IV. Vol. I.—In the Anatomical Museum of the Joseph Academy at Vienna, I saw four such feet, and a fifth in the Anat. Mus. of the University there.

(5) The so-called secondary splinters.

(5*) [The dead bone is sometimes confined by the granulations extending over the edges of it and becoming ossified; if the parts so circumstanced are left to themselves, the same process will happen as in cases of other extraneous bodies, &c. the pressure producing ulceration. J. Hunter, MSS. T.]

(6) Weidmann, De necrosis ossium, p. 94, however, gives an instance of it on the hip-bone.

(7) Among the flat bones this kind of regeneration has been only observed in the blade-bone. v. further, § 140; the necrotic bones of the skull, as they are generally reproduced, effect this by granulations from the edges and from the dura mater. No instance of the round bones is known, except the heele-bone belonging to the Museum at Kiel, in which, however, the containing vaginam sequestralis appears to be the shell of the old bone. Compare Seidel Index Musci anatomici Kiliensis. 4to. Kiiie, 1818. No. 27, p. 22.

(8) Sc. Os.—The size and form of such sequestra vary exceedingly; sometimes they form a complete tube, sometimes merely a part; in internal ulceration both their surfaces are rough, but in complete necrosis the external is usually smooth.

(9) Usually we find only single cloaca, but Köhler saw sixteen; v. Experimenta circa regenerationem ossium, No. 146, p. 45; on a tibia in the Anatomical Museum at Griefswald, I counted as many as thirty cloaca. Disputes upon the cause of their origin. According to Meding and Curtius, birds seem to form no cloaca.

(10) Here belongs also the case described by Munk of Rosenschöld, which is not very well known to me; v. D. resp. Raben, de formatione novi ossis in cavamine tibiae, examplio comprobata. 4to. Lund. 1814.

§ 118.

Besides caries and mortification of bone which are the most common consequences of bony inflammation, the latter particularly, if it take on the chronic form and depend upon certain dyscracies and general diseases, produces some very striking
vices of texture. To these belong erosion, increased depo-
sition of lime, and the cancerous kind of bony dis-
eases.

First, as to erosion, *erosio,* 'Anαβρωςις,¹ this is a partial
destruction of a bone by increased absorption, which is of an
inflammatory nature, and is often very distinctly produced by
the increased activity of the numerous veins of the bone. It
differs from caries, to which it often otherwise is very similar, in
being unaccompanied by suppuration, and usually also without
discoloration; from tabes ossium, on the contrary, by its in-
flammatoty nature, and inasmuch as it not merely attacks the
diploe, but also the external table of the bone. The erosion
then is sometimes internal, sometimes external; the former
is commonly the consequence of *serofula protracta,* syphilis,
cancer, and other general cachexia, in which oftentimes a
morbid irritation and inflammatory condition of the bone is
produced; the lime is then gradually removed, the diploe more
or less destroyed,² and the bones, often quite soft, are mostly in
the commencement filled with hard marrow, in which, as in the
remaining bony substance, are seen many expanded tortuous
veins. If the weakness of the organism increase, so that at
last the jelly and hard fat of the bone are consumed, in their
place is deposited lymph, which is often bloody, or a thinish
fluid-like marrow, and thus the brittleness of the bone, *fragi-
litas vitrea,* is produced. In rare cases this internal erosion
arises from the morbid activity of the blood-vessels, and there
is found, instead of the absorbed bony tissue, a greater or less
collection of blood, mostly coagulated, but sometimes also fluid,
which partially destroys, but always very much expands, the
outer walls of the bone, and thus produces true bloody tu-
mours, *tumores sanguinei,* of bones. In most instances this
disease is, as it were, a varicosity of the bone, and we then
find at death, a thin half-coagulated blood collected in the cells
of the bony tumour and in the veins, which are here and there
enlarged and knotty.³ More rarely are these bloody swellings
of bone of an aneurysmal nature, present during life some
pulsation, and in their interior, the coagulated fibrous part of
the blood partially mingled with curor in large cells and cavi-
ties, and the distinct termination of a quantity of fine arterial
branches in the cells.⁴ Just as common as the internal is the
external erosion, which originates in a certain inflammatory
irritation of the surface of the bone from disease of the soft
parts and periosteum lying upon it, but especially from con-
tinued pressure, from effused blood,⁵ and tumours of various
kinds, more particularly aneurysmal, fungous, and serofilous
tumours, which run into softening on the surface of the bone. At first the bone is more or less rough, often marked with deep lines, the indentations of the expanded blood-vessels, or perforated at several points, as if it were absorbed; the outer walls of the bone are gradually destroyed, together with more or less of the diploe; and flat bones, for instance, the bones of the skull, and the breast bone, are not unfrequently completely perforated.

(1) It is commonly held by some persons to be the same as consumption of bone, tabes ossium, (compare § 107,) and is besides often very similar to, and even connected with it, although I think it may be distinguished not improperly from that disease. In reference to its literature, v. above, § 107, note 5; Scarpa in D. Mémoire. de la Soc. Roy. de Méd. 1780 and 81, Vol. IV. first distinguished the erosion in aneurysm from caries; Cumin first employed the word anabrosis in the Edinb. med. and surgical Journ. 1825.

(2) In the long tubular bones, the shell only remains, hardly a line thick; Saillant in Histoire de la Soc. Roy. de Médecine, 1786, p. 98, calls this goutte medullaire. Compare Lobstein Compte rendu, &c. p. 26; many such preparations are found in the Bresl. Anat. Mus. I have several times seen on the flat bones of the skull, pelvis, and shoulder-blades roundish pits, closed on both sides merely with periosteum, and containing a thin jelly; v. my Verzeichniss, u. s. w. No. 3522, 3949, 3925.—Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 11, No. 4; a good engraving is given by Copeland in his Observations on the symptoms and treatment of diseased Spine. Svo. London, 1815.


§ 119.

The increased deposition of bony matter, hyperostosis,¹ consequent on the inflamed state of bones, appears under a twofold form, viz. as internal and external. The former indeed, in a milder degree, is the usual and best consequence even of the least important inflammation of bone, which on account of its hardness, does not appear capable of being resolved in a similar manner to inflammation of soft parts. The necessary consequence of this deposition of bony matter in the diploe is naturally, increased weight and solidity of the bones. The more frequently the inflammatory
condition recurs, or in other cases the longer the morbid irritation favours the deposition of lime, the more is the weight and solidity increased; so that such bones not unfrequently assume an ivory-like state, and if they be tubular, their medullary cavities are also filled with bony substance. This bony deposition, however, is always favourable, and is not, as to its consequences, to be compared with the induration of soft parts; it is on the contrary a kind of cure for many diseases of bone, or at least an attempt thereat. We therefore often find a bone consolidated in the neighbourhood of caries and spina ventosa; frequently the venereal disease, and malignant gout, produce great weight and solidity of the bones; sometimes also the looseness of bone from rickets, or other ill-defined and mixed morbid causes, are as it were cured by the increased deposition of lime, and thus distinct bony tumours, with accompanying unnatural solidity, density, and weight, are produced. We most commonly observe this latter disease, which in a more restricted sense we call hyperostosis, on the head, although sometimes also on other bones, and even on several parts of the skeleton at the same time. More frequent than on the interior, is the deposition of lime on the surface of the bone, or the external hyperostosis; for the most part also, as is natural, is it more injurious in its consequences than the former. The inflammatory states of the periosteum, and the outer table of the bone, produced partly by mechanical, and partly by internal causes, are the usual origins of this disease. Sometimes the lime is deposited in the loosened periosteum, which then becomes cartilaginous and bony, in leaf-like patches, or it assumes the form of flattened rounded tumours of cartilage, gummata, or of nodes, nodi. If the superfluous bony mass be situated on the bone itself, we call it, when it forms a local and defined prominence, a bony tumour, exostosis, but if it be very large and less distinctly defined, a bony growth, luxuratio ossium; the bony tumours which occur in cavities, for instance, in the skull, the orbit, the pelvis, the joints, we distinguish by the name enostosis; sometimes in the skull an exostosis is produced simultaneously on the external and internal surface. The bones of the skull, as well as the tubular bones, and of these, the thigh and shin bone, most commonly present exostosis; next them perhaps, the vertebrae and the pelvis; still however they can be produced on any bone, and in rare cases on many parts of the skeleton simultaneously. They are also frequently found in great number in the neighbourhood of bony parts which have been affected with long-continued caries and spina ventosa. Their form and size assume an endless
variety; we observe them flat, globular, gibbous, tooth-like, styliform, broken as it were at both ends and arched in the middle, sometimes they attain the size of a child's head, and even that of man. But even more considerably does the texture of these bony tumours vary; frequently are they of a mixed structure; they assume, however, three principal forms: they consist indeed often of a more or less close, even ivory-like healthy bony mass, which as it were exudes from the surface of the bone, and there coagulates; in this case the outer layer of the bone only appears slightly changed in its structure; the spiny and tooth-like exostoses also, as in spina ventosa, appear to be very hard and close. In other instances, from the loosened surface of the bone, innumerable delicate bony fibres, standing close to each other in a perpendicular or oblique direction, shoot up in the inflamed and spongy-like loosened periosteum; these bony fibres are of the length of an inch or thereabout, are harder and closer at their base, and at their further end soft and cartilaginous, and penetrate into the cellular tissue of the loosened periosteum, which still remaining externally unbroken, dips deeply inwards between the bony fibres, surrounding them like sheaths. Lastly, in other cases, by the partial expansion of the bone from within, the contained exostosis has its interior loose, cellular, very vascular, and its cavities filled with very different substances, which vary in consistence from lymph to soft cartilage; large tumours of this kind are particularly common in the lower jaw, and still more in the bones of the hand, containing a light coloured jelly in mixed cells of bony fibres and cartilaginous membranes. These cellular exostoses become larger than the other kinds, easily inflame, and run into suppuration, or are converted, by increase of the cellular tissue of their cells and loosening of the periosteum, into large tumours, the base of which consists of thread-like, tooth-like, or leaf-like bony masses. Very hard and close exostoses are in rare instances separated by necrosis.

(3) Brugmanns in van Maanen D. de absorptione solidorum, etc. p. 93. My Verzeichniss, No. 167, 3001, 3002.
(4) Mnlighi Op. posth. ed. Lond. 1697, p. 49, from the collection of the Duke of Modena.—Ribelt in Mém. présent, Vol. 11. p. 336. (it weighed eight pounds and half an ounce;) a skull which Jussieu possessed at Paris, described and engraved in the Oryetologie par MM. les Sav. de Londres et Montpellier,
Of Bones in General.

[Part II.]

Mus. there is (No. 8090) an exostosis on the first phalanx of a finger, as big as a walnut, hard and close—I have seen a somewhat smaller one on a phalanx of a finger in the Anat. Mus. at Freyburg.


(12) In the Anat. Mus. at Zurich I saw several exostoses as big as one’s fist, on the thigh and shin bone in the neighbourhood of caries.

(13) Cumin calls it caries ossificans.

(14) For instance, my Verzeichn. No. 3854.

(15) Cooper’s periostal and cartilaginous exostosis, as it is between the periosticum and bone, is at first formed of a cartilaginous mass.

(16) A case of this kind has, without any reason, been named Hydrexostosis; see Oseck D. de hydrexostosi et hematexostosi. Svo. Vartisl. 1824.


(18) Boyer, Vol. III. p. 554. In the Anat. Mus. of Meeckel, at Halle, I saw an ivory-like exostosis, as large as one’s fist, which had spontaneously dropped from the nostrils of a horse.

§ 120.

The last and most malignant kind of vice of texture in bones, is the bone fleshly swelling, or bony cancer, osteosarcoma, osteosteatoma, fungus, and cancer ossium. as it is called. This disease, so far as the structure of bone permits, resembles the sarcomatous and carsinomatous diseases of soft parts in their various and varying forms, together with their distinct morbid disposition, their easy recurrence, their existence in the middle and later periods of life, and their common malignity. Sometimes external mechanical influences operate as occasional causes for the production of osteosarcom. This disease most usually occurs on the bones of the head, of the pelvis, and in the long tubular bones: but in animals it is as rarely seen as cancer in the soft parts. The original seat of the disease is usually the internal bony tissue, and the periostea at first extends unchanged over the bony tumour;
although in rare cases, tumours and fungosities of similar character are primarily produced in the periosteum. With regard to the structure of the osteosarcom, this is somewhat different, according as the bone is more delicate and spongy, and as the disease assumes more the form of sarcom, medullary sarcom, or cancer; in general however, the tumour at first consists (although afterwards the bone be more or less softened and swollen) of a tolerably homogeneous, greyish-white, unvascular mass, intermixed with bony points, which almost resembles cartilage, and consists of a quantity of sinewy fibres, more or less firmly consolidated with albumen. The tissue gradually becomes loosened, and forms cells of a greater or less size, which are filled with a light-coloured jelly; an inflammatory excitement now takes place in the swelling, the thin cellular tissue which lines the cells becomes thickened, and seerets a mishapen mass consisting of albumen, which is sometimes hard, sometimes soft and resembles brain, or there is produced within them a cellular tissue richly loaded with albumen; the blood-vessels also gradually enlarge in the periosteum, as well also as in the interior of the swelling, and small or large cavities are commonly formed, which in rare cases are filled with arterial, but more usually with venous blood, and into the brain-like substance blood is also effused. At the same time innumerable bony fibres or plates commonly project from the interior of the bone outwards, and perforate the tumour in various directions, which becoming softer and larger, is finally united at certain spots with the much expanded fleshy and membranous parts lying upon it, perforates these, and allows the escape of a more or less growing fungus.


(3) Sometimes as large roundish loosely attached swellings, more rarely as fungous growths, &c. v. Walther in der Salzb. med. chir. Zeitung, p. 186. Feb. 1813, on the collar bone of a woman with fungus of the dura mater; sometimes large sarcoms in the soft structures adhere to the neighbouring periostium of a bone, and seem then to spring from it.—Voigtel, p. 124, improperly considers the periostium as the usual seat of osteosarcom.

(4) In this the structure of the tumour is, from the commencement, more loose and cellular.

(5) From these large varicose cavities, the blood starts sometimes in great quantity during operations. v. Rust and myself.

§ 121.

Finally, we observe also vices of the contents of bones. To these first belong the morbid changes of the marrow; this in cachetic men and animals is even entirely deficient, or at least it exists only in small quantity; in other instances, on the contrary, it is too abundant, and pervades the usually dry bony parts. Its consistence varies not less from its natural condition, it is sometimes too hard, tallow-like, and even resembling waxy fat; but more commonly it is too thin and too much mingled with lymph. The latter is especially the case in rickets, scurvy, dropsy, and other cachexie. The marrow also exhibits numerous deviations in respect to colour, so that it may be too pale and completely white, or too deep yellow,
reddened by a large admixture of blood; and in carious and mortified bones, sometimes grey and discoloured.

Dropsy, of such kind as is met with in soft parts, cannot occur on account of the firm texture of the bone; however, we sometimes find in dropsical persons, that the bony cells, instead of containing fat, are filled throughout with lymph-like fluid, and in rare cases, in dropsical children newly born, we observe a turbid serum effused between the bones and their investing periosteum; there have been also observed in some instances in the cavities of the tubular bones, watery bladder, or hydatids; pus and ichor often fill the spongy tissue of inflamed and carious bones; more rarely we find that blood is poured out in their cellular tissue, without any distinct change of structure in the bones; we more frequently observe, in the swellings of the heads of new-born children, or after con- tusions, &c., if the periosteum be partially separated from the bone, blood effused between them. Lastly, in the bones we sometimes meet with entirely extraneous bodies, which have entered from the surface, for instance, mercury, which in various forms has been taken up by the skin or by the mouth, and received into the body; sulphur in labourers in sulphur mines; and especially shot, which are generally thrown out by caries or mortification, but sometimes remain, and are firmly connected to the bone for a long time, and even throughout life.

1. Maignon Tentamen de medullæ morbis. 8vo. Paris Ann. III.
2. The disease described by v. Wd in Heelkundig. Mengelstof, Vol. II. Part I. 1785, under the name Hydrosite, does not appear to belong to this, but to ricketty looseness.
3. I have seen three or four dead born, though never putrid dropsical children.—A similar instance, with loss of the epiphyses, was seen by Clonquet, v. Leroux Journ. d. Méd. chir. et Pharm. Vol. XXXIX. Aug.
4. In a bony swelling, Keate, in Lond. med. chir. Transact. Vol. V.; and A. Cooper, which latter preparation I saw in the Museum at St. Thomas's Hospital, London; in the cavity of the tibia, Cullerier in Corvart's Journ. de Médec. Vol. XII. p. 126, Août, 1806.—Webster in New-England Journ. of Med. and Surgery, Vol. VIII. Boston, 1809.—A preparation of this kind is in the Hunterian Museum at Glasgow; and another, viz. a long watery cyst in the thigh-bone of an ox, in the Hunterian Museum in London, No. 521 of the patholog. series.—Many hydatids were found in the tibia, by Wickham, in London med. and physic. Journ. Jan. 1827, p. 530. [There is a preparation in the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital of hydatids in the spinal column; they are situated in the bodies of the eleventh and twelfth dorsal vertebrae, the greater part of which, together with the intervertebral substance, are absorbed; and the cavity thus formed communicates on the left side with a large bag full of hydatids, which resembles an incipient psoas abscess, and the spine is at this point curved forwards, as in scrofulous caries. It seems impossible to determine whether the hydatids were first formed in the bony, or in the ligamento-cartilaginous intervertebral substance; of that, however, between the two vertebrae, there is not the least trace, but the remainder of the bodies are filled with the little watery cysts. T.]
Sect. XV.] Of the Bones of the Head.


SECOND CHAPTER.

Of the Bones in Particular.

A.—OF THE BONES OF THE HEAD.¹

§ 122.

In human monsters and in those of animals, the skull is frequently very deficient; this especially occurs in the anencephalous, of which the entire upper part of the skull is apt to be wanting.² But even in a well-formed skull, the number of bony pieces composing it often varies remarkably, insomuch as, either certain bones, as a vice of formation, are deficient, and their place supplied by others which have become enlarged, or on the contrary, supernumerary bones exist in the different kinds of duplicature of the head. The number of bony pieces in the skull are most usually increased by the congenital separation of many bones into several pieces,³ and by the sutural bones, ossa suturarum.⁴ The latter most commonly in the lambdoidal, next in the coronal and squamous suture, vary in number from one to some hundreds; sometimes they are very symmetrical; and in more rare cases, are produced only on the outer or inner table of the bone. A single large bone of
Of the Bones of the Head.

[Part II.

this kind occupying the place of the great fontanel, is called a **fontanel bone**.³ Dropsy of the brain, rickets, and cretinism,⁶ are the most usual causes of sutural bones. The skull frequently varies in reference to its size; thus we sometimes find it remarkably small, in monsters with imperfectly formed heads,⁷ as well also as in congenital hernia cerebri; also in idiots,⁸ and epileptic persons⁹ it is frequently too small in consequence of imperfect development of the brain, or of the too early closing of the sutures. The opposite vice, or the **irregular enlargement** of the skull, is more common; we observe this both in man and animals, in a less degree, as a peculiar and often hereditary disposition, but in a greater degree, as consequent on the hypertrophy of the brain often accompanying rickets, and particularly as the effect of the internal dropsy of the head; in the latter case the skull often attains a most enormous size.¹⁰ The **shape** of the skull also frequently differs from the normal form, being found irregularly long, broad, flat, even angular, round, and particularly un-symmetrical.¹¹ Such **deformities** are sometimes congenital, in consequence of the irregularly formed pelvis of the mother, or of early diseases of the embryo, which have acted on the head; more frequently they occur after birth from deficient and irregular development of the brain,¹² from the early closing of some of the sutures, whereby the widening of the skull is prevented at this, and on the other hand, increased at other parts; in rickets, by which especially the front and back of the head are apt to be projected; by dropsy of the brain, which at the same time unequally expands the skull and depresses its base; by softening of the bones, in which that part of the base of the skull which is supported on the spinal column, is gradually thrust into the cavity;¹³ by palsy of one half of the head, hemicrany, the facial pain of Fothergill, and tinea, in consequence of which the skull frequently becomes atrophic, and awry, &c.¹⁴ The skulls of epileptic, idiotic,¹⁵ insane¹⁶ persons and cretins,¹⁷ are frequently very much malformed. Sometimes the irregular shape of the skull depends upon mechanical causes, either indeed purposed or accidental,¹⁸ as by indentation of the skull during labour, by falls, blows, &c., various and often very distinct impressions and irregularities¹⁹ are produced. The skull is frequently irregular in its **thickness**, thus it may sometimes be found too thin, sometimes too thick; the former generally occurs especially in dropsy of the head in man and animals, and sometimes to such a degree, that the bones of the skull are as thin as paper and transparent; this general thinning of the skull also occurs in
consequence of wasting of the diploe in very old persons, and more rarely also in young people without any assignable cause. 29 Oftentimes certain spots only are so thin, 21 particularly when pressure has been continued on them for a long time. Very naturally connected with the irregular thinness of the skull, is that state in which it is not only very thin, but even partially unossified and merely membranous; in some cases this occurs to a great extent, more commonly only at certain spots, especially in dropsy of the head, rickets, and cretins. 22 The opposite vice, the abnormal thickness of the skull, 23 is still more common, especially in persons who are much subject to congestion in the head, also for instance, in insane people, 24 and often attains such extent, that the bones of the skull become half an inch, or a whole inch thick; in this state, the structure of the bones is sometimes perfectly healthy, in other cases, especially in ricketty people, spongy, and light; in some instances, however, thick and heavy, almost like ivory. 25 Sometimes the skull is only so thick and tubercular at certain places. 26 This leads us to the bony growths, 27 which we observe produced not merely on the outer or inner surface of the skull, but sometimes on both sides, and occasionally acquiring a very great size; in animals, such exostoses are frequently observed. 28 In epileptic and insane, and even in other persons not unfrequently, processes are found on the interior of the skull which are very prominent and sharp. 29 As to the connexion of the separate bones of the skull, there is great deviation from the general rule, arising from diminution, increased strength, and irregular mass of their composition. The first vice exhibits itself in the long continued or permanent existence of such sutures which, as the frontal suture, and some sutures in animals, are naturally consolidated at an early period, and in the unusual congenital separation of certain bones of the skull into many pieces; 30 further, it is very common in dropsy of the head, in which congenitally or sometimes soon after birth, the bones of the head are more or less further apart from each other; this happens in more rare cases only in a single suture. Such broad membranous interspaces, sometimes in later years, become so filled up with a quantity of little sutural bones, that some and even all the sutures appear at once double. 31 Oftentimes we observe bones which have been for a long while united, separated from each other at their sutures, 32 by violent flow of blood to the brain, as well also as by collections of water, and tumours, &c. The other vice, the too firm connexion or anchylosis of the bones of the skull, is much more common, it occurs especially in the sagittal suture,
although also not rarely on other, and even on all the sutures of the skull at the same time; sometimes it exists only on the outer or inner surface, whilst on the opposite side the suture is still distinct, and can then only be properly considered as morbid, if it be observed previous to birth or before the perfect development of the head. Finally, the sutures of the head often appear so far irregular, as that they run obliquely or tortuously, have too few or too many, too small or too large teeth, in some places are widened, or become seam-like. The continuity of the bones of the skull is frequently destroyed by mechanical influences; to these belong, the incised, penetrating, and shot wounds, the splitting of the external and internal tables of the skull, the clefts or fissures, fissurae, which in consequence of the brittleness of the bones of the head often are very extensive and very numerous, sometimes run into the sutures and divide them, although not unfrequency their course is stopped by them; fissures occur either at the spot on which the blow is received or at some distance from it, producing contrefissura; fractures of bone with the loss of one or several pieces; the more or less deep indentations, impressions, or depressions, depressiones, of the bony pieces connected with fracture, and the openings artificially made by the trephine, which are but rarely again filled up with bone. Similar apertures in the skull to those purposely made by the trephine, occur also not rarely from other causes, viz. those which are congenital in hernia cerebri and dropsy of the brain, further, such as occur in caries, necrosis, and by the erosion of encysted and scrofulous tumours, fungus of the dura mater, aneurysm, &c. Lastly, we must here mention the so-called fungus cranii; this is a sarcom or medullary sarcom of the bones of the skull, in which a distinct tumour is produced often only on the external surface, or also at the same time on the internal surface, and sometimes becomes pretty large; it may run at last into a spongy growth. It usually occurs on the top of the skull, although also sometimes on its base, and then protrudes outwards through the usual openings at this part.


3. Generally the bony germs do not grow; sometimes also there is an anomalous growth.

(5) Lachmann in Misc. Nat. Cur. 1675 and 1676, p. 241.—Stüdelin Obs. botan. anat. in Haller's Coll. disp. anat. Vol. VI. p. 671, with figs.—een Doeveren Spec. observat. acad. p. 199, pl. 7, fig. 1—3, two cases.—Sandifort Observ. anat. pathol. Vol. III. tab. 9, fig. 3—7.—Helenstrei De rario. qibusdam ossium momentis, p. 5. Lips. 1740. My Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 184—186, 9034. There is also (No. 4566,) in the skull of an ates paniscus a fontanel bone, of which I have also seen a beautiful instance in the Anat. Mus. of the Joseph Academy at Vienna, a similar instance in the Anat. Mus. at Zurich, and at Strasburg, and two examples in the Anat. Mus. at Heidelberg.

(6) A very remarkable instance is mentioned by Prochaska Disq. anat. phys. organismi c. h. 4to. Vienna, 1822, tab. 8—10, p. 177.


Darstellung des Dualismus am normalen und abnormen menschl. Körper. Hanover, 1829, p. 21, pl. 5 and 6.—Among animals the skull is frequently very much expanded by dropsy, in the horse, ox, (of which there are two very large, No. 8059 and 8060, besides three less large in the Bresl. Mus.) and sheep, rarely in other mammalia, and never in birds.—[There is in the Mus. at Guy's Hospital, the skull of a hydrocephalic man, who lived to the age of twenty-nine years, whose skull measured 334 inches in circumference.—Also at St. Thomas's Mus., the skull of a child of about two years, which measured 29 inches. T.]


—On obliquity of the skull compare Loschge de scellete hom. symmetrico, p. 41.


(12) In the Anat. Mus. at Bonn, I saw a skull, on account of the imperfect formation of which, the left half of the cerebellum was very flat in that region—M. J. Weber, Specimen malae conformationis ecephali capitis et pelvis virt. 4to. Bonae, 1828, with lithog. tab.

(13) I have seen this not unfrequently. Compare Verzeichniss der Breslauer anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 163—165. I have also seen it in some cretin skulls.

(14) My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 74, No. 32. An instance from face-ache in Blumenbach's Geschichte u. Beschreibung der Knochen. 2d edit. p. 29, note f.—Gall Anat. et Physiol. du Système nerveux, etc. with figures, pl. 53, a skull, the left half of which had become atrophie from abscesses in the optic beds.

(15) Frequently is the skull not merely too small, but also otherwise abnormally formed, thus the forehead too small and too inclined, &c. v. Gall, pl. 18—2028.—Reil in his and Hoffbauer's Beitr zur Beforderung der psychischen Cor-methode, Vol. II. Part 1.—Esquirol in Dict. des Se. médie. Art. Démonomanie, Vol. VIII. p. 294, tab. 1—4. and Pathol. und Therapie der Seelenstörungen, p. 315.—Georget De la Folie. p. 478. Paris, 1820.—Wittweck D. de varia hum. cranii forma. 4to. Berol, 1825, with two engravings. But especially Blumenbach De anomalis et vitiosis quibusdam nius formativi aberrationibus Comment. p. 17, pl. 2.


(19) The ancients distinguish ἐδόξα, sedes seu vestigium, ἐκκοπή, excisio, διακοπή, praecisis, —ἀποσκεπταμέρις, dedolatio, θλοις and ένθρασις, etc.; sometimes it is congenital; when subsequent, is always connected with fracture; sometimes only the outer table and diploc are depressed; in other cases, the whole bone deeply so, without great injury. v. de Ploquet Receptor. Art. Cranii Depressio.—Crutt D. de depressione cranii. Jenae, 1596.— Stalp. van der Wiel Observat. rarior. p. 27. Leidae, 1727. — Isenflamm’s Anat. Untersuchungen, p. 123.—Klein in Graefes Journ. f. die Chir. Vol. III. p. 226.—My Seltene Beobachtungen. I. p. 75, No. 33.—Home in Philos. Transact. 1814, Part II. p. 469.—Congenital indentation observed by Sandifort, Vol. II. tab. 34.—Frank in Textor’s Ncuen Chiron. Vol. I. Part II. p. 261.—[A few years since, a child, about three years old, was admitted into St. Thomas’s Hospital, with a depression on the upper and back part of the parietal bone, caused by a fall, which was nearly large enough to hold a dessert spoon. No symptoms occurred, and as there was no external wound, it could not be perfectly decided, but it was believed to be a mere indentation without fracture. T.]

(20) My Verzeichniss der Breslauer Präparatehandsammlung. No. 3065, 3076, and 3160.

(21) To wit, from external encysted tumours, from internally enlarged pacchionian glands, very expanded blood-vessels, watery bags, as in the gid of sheep, &c.

(22) I have indeed seen this in twenty monsters, of men, horses, oxen, and sheep, mostly accompanied with traces of dropsy of the head and general dropsy, although sometimes also without.—For instance, in two children, v. Verzeichniss, No. 3079, 3080; and in a third, which was born without eyes, and with monstrosity of the extremities; in an almost full-grown man, No. 3081; in a child with sarcom on the head, v. Seltene Beobachtungen, II. p. 1661. As such openings, however, sometimes become ossified at a later period, so also on the contrary, may membraneous parts of the skull be produced at a late period, especially in dropsy of the head, in the gid in sheep, from absorption, &c. A woman who had exostosis in the pelvis, was delivered of four children, in which there was an unossified indentation on the forehead, v. Frank.—In Oslander’s collection at Göttingen, I saw the skull of a bitch membraneous in several spots, and she had produced similar puppies. Instances of such membraneous patches on the skull are given by Véirae and Portal sur Rhachitisme; Bidloo Opera omnia. p. 192, tab. 3. L. B. 1715.—Sandifort Obs. anat. pathol. L. III. cap. 10. p. 132 and 137, and Mus. anat. Vol. II. p. 16, tab. 31.—Stark Neues Archiv f. die Geburtshülfe, Vol. I. p. 422. — Löfler, ib. p. 428, note. — Oslander Beobacht. und Abhand. u. s. w. p. 223. 1787.—Baille, Engravings, Fasc. VII. pl. 3, fig. 2.—Howship, Practical Observations in Surgery, p. 33, from a fall. — Palletta Exercit. patholog. I. p. 127.—Hesselbach Beschreibung der pathol. Präparaten zu Würzburg. p. 8. No. 652.
Gall, pl. 49. — Ceratti Beschreibung der pathol. Präparate des anat. Mus. zu Leipzig, No. 761. In a Cretin, v. Prochaska, &c.—Sometimes the fontanel remains open for a long time, even throughout life. v. Casp. Bauhini Theatr. p. 280.—Lachmann in Miscell. Acad. Nat. Cur. 1675—1676, p. 240, in a man twenty-three years old.—Nil Rosen resp. Sidenvan ossibus calvariae. Upsal, 1746.—Mayer Beschreibung des ganzen menschl. Körpers. Vol. II. p. 63; in a woman of some twenty years old I have also seen this, as also an open fontanel in a monstrous sheep. v. Selt Beob. 1. No. 9, p. 30, the great fontanel remains long open as a peculiarity in some kinds of sheep, which are called heath sheep. We also sometimes see it in pug dogs. v. Greve Bruchstücke zur vergl. Anatomie und Physiologie, p. I. Oldenburgh, 1828, in the various kinds of birds with large cells; the bony cell is frequently ossified imperfectly.

(23) Morgagni De sedib. et caus. morbor. Ep. III. p. 2, IV. p. 15, XIV. p. 35, XVII. p. 2, L.X. p. 12.—Albinus Index suppl. anat. Raviani. No. 27, 29, p. 4.—Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. II. tab. 13.—Voigtel Pathol. anat. Vol. I. p. 272.—Monro, Outlines of Anatomy, pl. 12.—Hiermayer Museum anat. pathol. No. 221, 317, 563.—Holberg in Ars-Berättelse om Svenska Sällskapets Arbeten, of Carlund, Stockh. 1818, in a child twenty months old.—Wendt in n. Froriep's Notizen, No. 65, p. 327, on the back of the head, probably from muscular exertion.—My Verzeichniss, &c. No. 3093—3097, 3115. —In animals, a morbid thickening of the skull is very rare, excepting such as are scrofulous, in which I have seen it several times.

(24) Thickening of the skull occurs in insane persons, and it is so much greater as it is farther back.—Greding found the skull too thick in 151 out of 196 individuals.—Gorget, p. 450, found it 1-20th too thick in 450 out of 500 such skulls, v. also Esquirol.—Gall thought the skull was too thick and ivory like in all suicides, which however is by no means generally the case.


(26) I saw a skull of this kind in the Surgical Academy at Copenhaen, and there is a similar one in Bresl. Mus.


the Imperial Museum of Florence; and another in the collection of Sommerring.—
I saw a large exostosis on the skull of a roe, in the collection of Schius, at
IV. Obs. 96, p. 257; on the skull of an epileptic canary-bird.—Goldfuss.

(29) Baerkaevi Prael. de morbor. nervor I. p. 141.—Fordyce De Hemiancia
§ 33.—Platner De vi corporis in memor. I. p. 31.—Gretting, p. 32.—The London

(30) Of which, in the several bones.

My Verzeichniss, &c. No. 187—190.

(32) Many instances in de Plouquet Repertor. Art. Cranii suture, Cephalaea,
Hydrops eaptis, Sutura, &c. Such a case of diastasis from dropsy of the head,
in a boy of seven years, is found in the works of M. Baillie ed. Wardrop. Lond.
Beob. II. p. 95, No. 42; Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, No. 3120.

(33) A too perfect state of the sutures and the fontanels, for the most part,
or completely closed, is not very unfrequent in newly born children; v. Osander
Annalen der Entwicklungslehranstalt zu Gött. 1800, p. 27.—Busch in Stark's N.
Archiv für Geburtshülle. II. p. 96.—Jörg Handb. der Kinderkrankheiten.
Leipz. 1826, p. 314, § 316. I have seen several such instances, also complete
ossification of single sutures in human and brute monsters, to wit, No. 3012,
3047, 3052, 8036, 8226, 8227.

sutures in a boy six years old.)—Dessaurz in Mem. de l'Instit. nation. des Sc.
Vol. I. p. 234, (all the sutures in a boy twelve years old,) individual sutures are
pretty frequently seen closed.

(35) v. my Verzeichniss der anat. Präparatensammlung, p. 4—6, in which
such varieties, for instance, No. 179—182, 209, 214, 226—229.

(36) To wit, a kind of middle fontanel in the sagittal suture. v. Stein's
gebursthilf. Wahrnehmungen I. p. 343.—Meckel Anat. physiol. Beobacht. und
Untersuchungen, p. 3 and 50. Halle, 1822. I have also found it twice.

(37) In Loder's Cabinet, v. Köhler, p. 50, No. 171.

(38) A good engraving of a large half-united incised wound, in Sandifort Mus.
anat. Vol. II. pl. 19.—A remarkable injury of the skull, which a suicide effected
on his forehead with an axe, I have described in my Selt. Beob. II. p. 14. v.
Verzeichniss des Museums, No. 3183, in which occur, from No. 3169 to 3195,
many instances of injuries of the skull; of the congenital, v. below, in the fetuses.
Pieces of the skull which have been cut off obliquely are sometimes healed with
some loss of substance; for instance, Sandifort, Vol. II. tab. 20. fig. 1 ; a case
in Bresl. Mus. No. 8250; and some cases in the Anat. Mus. of the Joseph Acad.
at Vienna. [There is in the Museum at St. Thomas's Hospital, a fine instance
of union of a portion of the parietal bone about the size of a half-crown, which
had been struck off by a sabre. T.]

(39) Fissures of the skull sometimes do not heal for a very long time; such
cases are described by Duverney in Mem. de l'Académie de Chirurgie. Vol. I.—
bascos cranii cognoscendis quadam 8vo. Berol. 1826.—Good engravings of
fissures are given by Sandifort, Mus. anat. II. pl. 17 and 18.

(40) v. my Verzeichniss, &c. No. 3122, 3124, 3128—3131, 3164.—Sandifort
gives good engravings of such holes in his Mus. anat. II. pl. 20—24, 26, 27.

(41) James Russet, Some observations of a peculiar affection, to which the
bones of the cranium are liable, in Transact. of the medico-chir. Soc. of Edinb. 1824,
No. 3.—Collier Observations des necroses du crane produits par la syphilis
in Annuaire med. chir. sur des Hôpitaux et Hospices civils de Paris, 1819,
p. 497. [A Fasceiculus containing nine lithographic anatomical drawings, &c.
pl. 7. fig. 1. T.]

(42) Palleita De tuberculis ossivoris in Exercit. pathol. I. p. 93—104.

(43) Le Clere Maladies des Os, etc. v. Halter's Biblioth. chir. I. p. 469.—

Sect. XV.] Of the Bones of the Head. 165
Sometimes the frontal bone is entirely deficient, and its place supplied by the elongated parieta1 bones, the frontal portion of this bone is very commonly deficient in anencephalous monsters, and its orbital portion, as in dropsy of the head, is short and depressed backwards. In hydroencephalous children and insane persons, the frontal portion is oftentimes very much inclined backwards, whilst in dropsy of the head and rickets it is usually very prominent and much expanded. The frontal suture remains, in men, especially with broad foreheads, partially or entirely, often for a long time, or even permanently, unconsolidated, whilst on the contrary in those animals, in which it regularly remains open, its consolidation is sometimes observed. In rare cases the frontal suture does not proceed straight to the sagittal. The crista frontalis has been seen remarkably prominent, and the
nasal spine abnormally enlarged.\(^5\) The *frONTAL* sinuses frequently present variations;\(^6\) in rare cases indeed both are wanting,\(^7\) or there is but one, or they are unusually small; they become contracted by disease, or are completely filled by bony substance.\(^8\) On the contrary, we sometimes find them unusually large, both as congenital formations,\(^9\) and as consequent on morbid extension.\(^10\) They are often much destroyed by caries, particularly in syphilis, and glanders in horses, \&c. Not unfrequently there arise from the frontal bone, horns and antlers, which are irregular. Sometimes these are entirely deficient, and such deficiency becomes hereditary and characteristic of a peculiar race;\(^11\) more rarely but one horn or antler is deficient;\(^12\) or in cattle, there is only the tip of the corniferous process, so that the distorted horn is merely attached to the skin. On the contrary, we observe also too many horns, for instance, in sheep, goats,\(^13\) in the antelope saiga,\(^14\) the deer-kind,\(^15\) and oxen;\(^16\) also the females of the deer and roe kind which are naturally hornless, possess antlers, especially in old age; these, however, always remain smaller than the normal horns of the male.\(^17\) Frequently do the form of the horns and antlers vary, inasmuch as they are observed in sickly deer and roes too small,\(^18\) become curved in animals which are otherwise healthy, or are merely malformed in various ways.\(^19\) Vices of texture, similar to those of other bones, also attack the bony core of horns and antlers; we observe them deficient of lime, and therefore spongy, light, and frangible;\(^20\) too full of lime, and therefore too solid and heavy, and studded on their surface with increasing exostoses.\(^21\) The bony core inflames, is more or less destroyed by caries,\(^22\) and even separated from the horny covering. In rarer instances we observe in deer and roes, instead of the deficient antler, or upon it, a large or small quantity of soft movable swellings, often attached to a neck, which for the most part consist externally of fine hairs, but within of a cartilaginous substance. In sporting language, such roe is called a *roe-king*.\(^23\) When great violence is applied to the horns, they break, sometimes only one of them, or they even actually break off, which in oxen usually occurs close to the head.


(1*) [It was remarked by Dr. Lench and others, who have seen the collection of crania in the catacombs at Paris, that the frontal suture remained unobliterated in at least one of eleven skulls.—*Clift* in catal. of Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. Part III. p. 7. T.]

(3) My Verzeichniss, No. 179.
(4) In one instance as a long sickle-shaped bony plate, about a third of an inch broad. Blumenbach Geschicichte und Beschreibung der knocken. 2d edit. p. 114, note 1.
(6) Range prae. Zingler D. de morbis praejudicis sinuum ossis frontalis, etc. 4to. Rintel. 1750.—Welge D. de morbis sinuum frontalium, etc. 4to. Gott. 1786.
(7) Morgagni De sed. et caus. Lib. V. Epis. LXIII. Art. 13. Blumenbach, p. 111, note 1, says that their development is prevented by water in the head, and rickets, which I have also seen several times. Prochaska, Disquis. anat. phys. organismi corp. hum. tab. 8, also mentions the same from cetrumin.
(9) My Verzeichniss, &c. No. 170 and 3228.
(10) Not merely is its anterior wall then protruded, like a bladder, but sometimes the internal also very remarkably, so that the brain is compressed; for instance, Horn, 1815, Part V. p. 854. I once saw the right frontal sinus in a young roe much expanded by a serofulous swelling. Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 78. No. 35, Museum, No. 2361.
(11) It is well known that there are unhorned varieties of oxen, sheep, and goats. A bull, which was accidentally without horns, implanted this vice upon all its male progeny, and thus gave rise to the now common race of oxen in Paraguay. v. Azara's Reise nach Südamerika. p. 161. Berl. 1810.—A cow, which had lost the left horn by suppuration, subsequently produced three calves, which had merely a claw-like horny scale on that side instead of a horn. See Thaur in the Moegliner Annalen, 1822, Vol. X. p. 154.—In the forests of Erbach were observed, for several years, stags which in the first year had no antlers, and subsequently merely prickers; see Wildungen Taschenbuch, 1802, p. 73. In rare cases also the horns are wanting in buffaloes; v. Cuvier Ossements fossiles, Vol. IV. p. 123. Plate 10. fig. 7—9.
(12) Antaegorass dissected, in the time of Pericles, the head of a ram with but a single horn, Plutarch; in the antilope saiga sometimes there is only a single horn. Linne System. anat. ed. Gmelin, Vol. I. p. 155.—At Mr. Klinkenberg's, apothecary at Utrecth, I saw the skull of a roe with but one antler, and that on the right side. If a stag or roebuck be castrated only on one side, on that side no antler is reproduced.
(14) Skulls of goats with four horns are not very uncommon; there are three of them in Bresl. Mus. No. 3222, 4672, 8217.
(15) Linne.
(17) An instance of three horns is given by Radzezynski; a similar one may be seen at Madrid. [No. 271, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. is a remarkable instance of a third horn in a cow, growing from the centre of the forehead, between the eyes; it arises by a broad base, the greatest diameter of which is 9½ inches; it forms an elevated crest, extending forwards as far as the extremity of the nose, is hollow or coneive on its inferior surface, and composed of a loose fibrous structure. T.]


(20) Such distorted roe horns have given rise to the fable of hares with horns.

(20*) [Horns sometimes grow parallel to each other, become firmly united throughout their whole length, producing the appearance of a single horn; a good example of which is seen in the Ovis Aminon, No. 1043, in Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. T.]

(21) I kept a stag for twelve years, which at two years old I had castrated, it put up yearly, when it shed its coat, new long prickers, which were mostly covered with velvet, and were so brittle that the stag never attempted to but with them, but if angered, used his fore feet as weapons. [This is a remarkable exception to the fact usually noted, that animals which have decicuous horns, never shed them after castration; there are several instances of such permanent horns in stags, in the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. And further to shew the intimate connexion between the growth of horns and the generative functions, it has been observed that if a stag have its horn broken during its growth, the animal is for that year impotent. T.]


(24) Schmucker Fasciculus admirandorum nature. Strasb. 1697, p. 5, No. 4.—Rudolphi, Bemerkungen—auf einer Reise, u.s.w. Part I. p. 71. Part II. p. 200, describes one such from the Cabinet of Natural History at Vienna, and another at Brunswick.—Osiander Epigrammata in diversas res musei sui anatomici. 2d edit. Gött. 1814, p. 155, pl. 6.—My Selt. Beob. 11. p. 10, of a female roe; I however possessed for a short time the head of a male roe, of which one of the horns sent off a somewhat longish bottle-like process; the head of the so called roe-king is found also in the Anat. Mus. at Berlin.

§ 124.

The parietal bones are very frequently deficient, either entirely or partially in anencephalous monsters; they are, however, occasionally missed in natural factuses. In rare cases they are divided by an irregular transverse suture into an upper and lower-half; we have, however, seen the suture in one instance run partially vertical and diagonal. Its form
participates in almost all the changes of the skull, so that it is sometimes found unequal, oblique, remarkably large in watery head, &c. We sometimes observe the groove for the longitudinal sinus, not in the middle beneath the sagittal suture, but running along only one of the parietal bones; the edges of this groove are also seen very prominent, like a kind of bony sickle. Frequently very deep pits are found, indeed even bladder-like depressions from the so-called pacchionian glands;\(^6\) sometimes the parietal holes, foramina parietalia, are very large.\(^6\) If in the bloody tumours of the heads of new-born infants, the effused blood remain for any length of time upon the parietal bones, on that spot is the external table easily destroyed.\(^7\) Finally, the parietal bones, on account of their position, are especially subjected to injuries;\(^8\) this applies to animals with the prominent crista longitudinalis, also especially in that part, which therefore very frequently exhibits bendings and fractures.\(^9\)


(3) Aurivillius.
(4) Hesselbach.
(5) My Verzeichniss, No. 3082.
(6) Jancke De foraminibus calvariae corumque usu. Lips. 1762.—Lobstein D. de nervis dure matris. Argentor. 1772, Tab. 1, lig. 6.—My Verzeichniss, No. 3083, 3084.
(9) I saw a fossil hyana's skull in Soemmerring's Museum, in which the longitudinal crest had been almost entirely broken off and reunited. On the skull of a hyana striata, No. 4608, in Bresl. Mus. it is very much curved; in dogs I have several times seen it indented, and with united fractures; also curved, in the nasua rufa.

§ 125.

The occipital bone,\(^1\) in anencephalous and hydrancephalous monsters is often very deficient at its upper part; in the latter case we frequently find in it only one single hole of greater or
less size; in both kinds of monsters we find the occipital bone pressed much backwards and downwards; still, however, after birth the squamous part of the bone is very much driven out by dropsy of the brain; as well also in persons with heavy heads, especially if connected with softening of the bones, the under part of the bones is very much thrust up into the cavity of the skull; sometimes the pressure is so great that we find on the occipital bone a deep impression answering to the first cervical vertebra. We very frequently find the separate bony pieces, of which in the context the squamous part of the occipital bone is composed, ununited at a later period, and therefore large distinct pieces lie in and upon the lambdoidal suture, or the bone is divided by a transverse or more rarely by a perpendicular suture. The occipital spine is sometimes unusually large; the articular processes jut out too much and are too deeply articulated, or are too flat, and at the same time sunk in, oblique, unequal, divided into two surfaces, &c.; in rare cases we find near the articular processes on one or both sides, some which are accessory, that is, processes which are articulated with the atlas. Oftentimes we find the occipital hole malformed, viz. too narrow, too wide, oblique, or in idiots unusually wide and directed backwards, &c. In horses and cattle we find caries of the occipital bone from pressure of tumours in the neck, poll evil, talpa.
Knape also possesses such a skull. v. Schnepke De luxatione spontanea atlantis et epistrophei, p. 21, in note. 4to. Berol. 1816. (9) I have seen several instances of this, also some in brutes; to wit, Sect. Beob. I. No. 10 and 11; since that time several more; five instances are related by Meckel in his Anat. phys. Beobact. p. 173. (10) I have seen instances of this at Alfort, and large exostoses, from similar causes, on the skull of a horse in the veterinary school at Stockholm.

§ 126.

The temporal bones also exhibit many vices of formation; to these belong the partial deficiency of the squamous portion in anencephalous monsters, their exceeding smallness, approximation to each other, consolidation and deficient formation in monsters with imperfect face, particularly with cyclopy and want of the lower jaw; further, the division of the squamous portion into many pieces; its lengthening forwards, so that it joins itself with the frontal bone; deficient formation of the zygomatic process, &c. In anencephalous monsters, and in watery heads, owing to the lateral extension of the head, the petrous bones, instead of being sloped, are completely transverse, and in the latter disease the petrous bone and squamous portion are more or less pressed upon each other. In rarer cases the groove for the transverse sinus in the temporal bone is deficient; the edge of the petrous bone sometimes in insane persons projects as a cutting bony plate; the carotid canal becomes narrowed, in consequence of the smallness and obliteration of the carotid artery, and is even found completely closed; the styloid process is remarkably large and becomes bony; the glenoid cavity is naturally wanting at the same time with absence of the lower jaw, and in gouty persons is entirely bereft of its cartilage; frequently surrounded with tophus; a new articular cavity has been once found produced after dislocation of the lower jaw. In rare cases we find in man, unusual openings and canals in the temporal bone for veins, which run out from the transverse sinus. The temporal bones are frequently found curious in consequence of primary diseases of the ear, of abscesses of the brain, which burst here, from metastasis, from superjacent tumours, &c.; we have also once seen a very large exostosis on each temporal bone. As to those parts of the temporal bone which belong to the organs of hearing, we find them as a rare congenital condition malformed in various ways, that is, as in the small foetal state, deficient in certain parts, consolidated together, &c. We observe the bony passage of the ear, in congenital closure and deficient development, sometimes very short and narrow, and it is also said to be compressed in later years, in such persons as have lost their back teeth. The drum is in rare
cases too small, 15 malformed, with consolidation of both auditory organs, also in deaf and dumb persons; 16 on the contrary, too large and very frequently rough and broken down by caries. The auditory bones, in rare cases, are all 17 congenitally wanting, occasionally only some of them, viz. the hammer and the anvil, 18 or merely, the hammer 19 or the anvil; 20 sometimes we notice supernumerary auditory bones in man and animals; 21 in other cases they are too small, 22 too large, 23 malformed in various ways, 24 united with each other and with the neighbouring parts, 25 lost from suppuration, separated by dropsy of the head, &c. 26 The parts of the bony labyrinth also are, in rare cases, very much malformed, particularly in deaf and dumb persons; 27 we have also seen the round and oval holes wanting at the same time, 28 or merely the round 29 hole, or the oval hole, 30 or the latter too narrow; 31 the cochlea has a turn too little, 32 or it is too small, so that the promontory in the drum is deficient; 33 in one deaf and dumb person the semicircular canals, 34 merely, were wanting, in an otherwise perfect ear, &c.


(2) Meeck Haubd. der pathol. Anatomic, Vol. I. p. 339.—I have similar instances before me.—Kelek, Beitrage zur pathol. Anat. No. 4, saw the mammary parts divided from the squamous by a suture.

(3) Chizeau in Ranz Journ de Médec Dec. 1772.

(4) In a cretin it was so short as to form no zygomatic arch. v. Prochaska Disquis. Anat. phys. organismi c. h. tab. 8.—Deficiency of the zygomatic arch, in consequence of congenital tumour in this region. My Selt. Beobacht. II. p. 162.

(5) Blumenbach, p. 151, note 1.


(9) So that it could easily be broken.—Blumenbach, p. 139, Note n, had one which was an inch and a half Paris measure; in No. 14, &c. almost two inches; in No. 245, even three inches long; two inches, and two inches and a half long, v. Sandifort’s Mus. Anat. Vol. III. p. 289, No. 988 and 989. [There is a very remarkable skull in the Mus. at St. Thomas’s Hospital, in which the styloid processes are of great length, and each has articulated on its point a bone which occupies the place of the stylohyoidal ligament, and joins the tonguebone, which is thus connected by bone to the skull, as in many animals. T.]


(11) My Selt. Beob. II. p. 69, No. 31. b.—There can be no question that this variation of structure, so important to practical surgery, is, in most mam-


(13) Pettit found one hard and like ivory, of the size of a melon.


(15) Rudolph found it very much diminished, and the pyramid especially wasted in a man. Physiologie II. p. 148, note 2.—I have found it very small in several cyclopic monsters. v. my Selt. Beob. I. No. 12.

(16) Rudolph.

(17) I have also found this simultaneous with deficient face; since then, in some imperfect auditory organs in animal monsters.

(18) Calogari Ep. ad Halletum, Vol. VI. p. 142,—Scarpa De structura fenestrae rotundæ auris, etc. p. 84. Mutui, 1772.


(21) Cassebohm Tractat. VI. de aure humana. Halz, 1734, p. 55. Teichmeyer Vindieice quorundam inventor. merrat. anat. Jenae, 1727. rev. in Hallet’s Disp. Anat. Vol. IV.—Eustach tab. 7, fig. 8, (in a dog.)—Adair in Cooper Myotomia reformata. fol. London, 1694, p. 70. fig. 9.—In a preparation belonging to Professor Römer, at Vienna, there is a long cylindrical intermediate bone between the malleus and incus, which are separated from each other.

(22) In a deaf and dumb child, three times too small, Bawil v. Bonetti Sepulchretum, Vol. I. p. 19, Obs. 4, § 3.

(23) Cotoni De aqueductibus auris humani. Neap. 1760. § 72, conoeentimor with a closed fenestra rotunda.


(25) Vaisaltva De aure humana. Cap. II. § 10, p. 52.—In consolidation of both organs of hearing, several of the small bones are also at the same time, in

§ 127.

The sphenoid bone presents numerous varieties in reference to its form, which partly depend on the size of the fossa basilaris; in cyclopic, anencephalous, and dropsical-headed embryos, it is commonly not only very much malformed, but also perforated and divided in its body, perhaps in consequence of the water bursting out from the cavity of the head at this part. The depth and width of the Turkish saddle varies very considerably, and often becomes very much enlarged by swelling of the cerebral appendage, (pituitary gland) as well as by dropsy of the head. We frequently find the body of the sphenoid bone, as well also as other parts of it, softened, rough, and broken up. The sphenoidal sinus in rare cases is indeed completely deficient, or it is very small and undeveloped; to this belongs that state, in which it is filled by a kind of diploe; often it varies in having a partition; sometimes we observe it communicating by openings with the skull; at other times it is unusually distended by diseases, and its roof raised like a bladder towards the cavity of the skull. If the optic nerve waste in man and animals, the optic hole in the sphenoid bone becomes distinctly narrowed.

(1) My Selt. Beob. I. p. 41, &c.—Klinkesch Pr. quo anatomen partus capite monstroso proponit. 4to. Prag. 1766, rec. in Diss. med. select. Pragens. Vol. I. No. 12, p. 195.—Béclard in Bulletin de la Faculté de Médec. Vol. III. p. 292, note 9. (2) I have myself observed these several times. I also saw in the Pathological Mus. at Vienna, a large bladder-like elevation of the Turkish saddle, from induration and hydatids in the pituitary gland. (3) Especially in epileptic persons; v. Jos. Wenzel Beobacht. über den Hirnanhang fällsüchtiger Personen. 4to Mainz, 1810.—My Selt. Beob. I. No. 31, p. 72; at the same time in several individuals; I also once found the sphenoid bone excessively soft in a syphilitic person. It is often very much destroyed by tumours in the skull and orbit, by large nasal polyps, &c.; also at the same time with part of the petrous bone.—Monro's Morbid anatomy of the human gullet, stomach, and intestines, &c. Cap. 111. sec. 7.—Klein in v. Gräfe and v. Walthier's Journ. f. die Chir. Vol. III. Part IV. p. 621. — My Selt. Beob. II. p. 92, No. 39.—A syphilitic caries of the body of the sphenoid bone
is engraved in *Sandifort's Mus. Anat. II.* tab. 20, fig. 2.—A necrotic destruction in *Weidmann* Ueber den Missbrauch des glühenden Eisens. pl. 3 and 4.

(4) Compare *Blumenbach*, § 69, p. 170; I have sometimes seen it deficient.


(6) In a syphilitic person I once saw it expanded to the size of a walnut, in consequence of the purulent fluid contained in it.—*Horn* saw it very much expanded towards the cavity of the skull in an epileptic person. v. Archiv f. d. Medecin, Erfahr. 1815, Part V. p. 854. In professor *Vithuesen’s* Collection at Copenhagen, I saw the skull of a person forty years old, deformed since childhood by the uncommon expansion of the occiput; between the inner and outer tables of the occipital bone is a hollow space an inch and a half deep, which is connected by the pars basilaris with the sphenoidal sinus; the clivus and Turkish saddle are by the expansion of the sinus very much elevated.

(7) v. *Sömmering* saw this in a horse and in a squirrel. v. *Blumenbach*, p. 38, note z.

§ 128.

The ethmoid bone is not unfrequently very defective in monsters with imperfect or entirely deficient face, and merely consists of the crybriform plate, which is found membranous, cartilaginous, and imperforate. In other cases, and indeed commonly in anencephalal monsters, we find large holes instead of the crybriform plate, through which probably the water has burst out from the cavity of the skull; also at a later period the crybriform plate appears sometimes to be partially destroyed, in which case, water, pus, or blood, percolate from the skull through the nose. In congenital rupture of the brain into the nose, the ethmoid bone must be very imperfectly formed; sometimes the crybriform plate lies unusually deep. The ethmoid bone also exhibits various irregularities in other respects, viz. an oblique partition, too few and small, or morbidly large cells, the paper-like bones entirely or for the most deficient, or divided by a suture into two portions, &c. Finally, the ethmoid bone is very often completely or partially destroyed by nasal polyps, by scrofulous tumours, syphilitic caries, and mechanical injuries.

(1) My Sel. Beob. I. p. 31 and 34.

(2) *Osiander* Series observat. de homine quomodo fiat et formetur, read on the 3d of September, 1814, in the Göttinger Societät der Wissenschaft; my Sel. Beob. p. 44.


(4) I have seen this in several persons with watery heads, and in epileptic patients, probably produced by the pressure of the water.


(6) *Honmauld* Mem. de l’Acad. des Sc. 1710, p. 527.—*Meckel*. I have also some such instances before me.
§ 129.

The bones of the face taken collectively, present not unfrequently the most manifold variation in reference to number, form, connexion, &c. as they naturally take the most remarkable part in the different malformations of the face. Sometimes in monsters, no trace of bones of the face is observed in the bony capsule enveloping the brain; next there is formed in certain cyclops only an imperfect orbit, as a rudiment of the face, beneath which it develops itself always more and more gradually, from the frame-work of the upper jaw, with or without a lower jaw. The entire deficiency or unusual smallness of the orbits and of the bony nostrils, the partial consolidation of both lateral halves of the face in cyclopia, the mostly very remarkable smallness of the frame-work of the upper jaw in monsters with deficient lower jaw and similar vices, produce very naturally a great deformity in the bones of the face. Sometimes the upper jaw is monstrously short, although perfect in its particular parts; to this belongs, for instance, the deformity occurring in the so-called pug-nosed carp. In rare cases the upper jaw is thus short in animals on account of deficiency of the intermaxillary bones. To these imperfect formations of the bony face, is opposed the excess of formation in these parts, which we observe in double monsters, with two more or less perfectly formed faces on one head, as also in malformed embryos with monstrously large frame-work of the jaws. Great deformity of the bony face occurs also in congenital clefts, which, as in hare-lip and wolf's-mouth, affect only the upper jaw and palate bones, which parts are more or less separated from each other; but in rare cases the cleft also extends from the margin of the jaw into the cavity of the orbits, ears, and skull. Frequently the symmetry of the two halves of the bony face is disturbed, and the face becomes more or less awry; this malformation is sometimes original; more frequently it is produced by mechanical injuries, and by palsy, eruptions, face-ache, &c. on one side, also by the early loss of the teeth on one side, or unusual increase of the incisive teeth of gnawing animals. In such cases the upper and lower jaws are commonly found bent back on different sides, and more or less crooked. Great malformations and destruction of the bones of the face arise from various diseases of the face, especially from tumours in the orbits, nostrils, and mouth, which easily force asunder or destroy the bones. Finally, we observe not very seldom the various fractures of the bones of the face, even although the injury has not operated immediately on them, but
on the skull.\textsuperscript{10} We must not confound small fissures with irregular sutures or with sutural bones,\textsuperscript{11} which although more rarely than in the skull, occur also in the bones of the face.

(1) For instance, No. 2949—2951, 3044, 8021, of Bresl. Mus.


Beobh. I. p. 51, tab. 1, fig. 2, and Verzeichniss der Breslauer Sammlung. No. 5009, 3048—50. In the collection formerly belonging to Minkwitz (now at Warsaw) I saw two pug-nosed carp and three skulls of the same; sometimes are the parts of the mouth extended into a kind of proboscis; \textit{v. de Reamur} in Mémoire de l'Académ. des Sc. 1747, p. 58. \textit{Hamberger} de cyprino monstroso rostrato. \textit{Jenae}, 1748.


(4) The least extensive degree of duplication is seen in a calf's skull, of which the snout is too broad; and above, between the intermaxillary bones, are two other accessory bones; as also in the lower jaw, a middle piece, which supports three incisive teeth. \textit{Sandifort Mus. Anat.} Vol. III. p. 295, No. 1012.

(5) At Alfort and Paris, I saw the skull of a horse, the front jaw of which projected far before the hinder.


(7) In the Veterinary School at Stockholm, I saw in the skull of a young horse, the whole upper jaw remarkably bent to one side. I have the same before me, in the skull of a doe, No. 8225. In both instances the cause is unknown. There is also one example from the duck, in Bresl. Mus. No. 3238. There is a remarkable variety of the duck, the anas adunca, or curvirostra, in which the whole bill is strongly bent downwards. An instance of a goose is to be found in the Eph. Nat. Cur. Dec. I. Ann. IV. and V. Obs. 181, p. 226; and in Bresl. Mus. No. 2319.


(10) \textit{J. Cloquet} Mémoire sur les fractures par contrecoup de la mâchoire supérieure. 8vo. Paris, 1820, with an engraving.—\textit{[J. Abernethy, in his Lectures on Anatomy, &c. mentions a case in which the bones of the face were torn off from the skull, at the transverse suture, and left hanging merely by the optic nerves. T.]}\textsuperscript{\textendash}

The upper jaw bones are either entirely or merely partially deficient in monsters with imperfect development of the face, or finally, they are but unusually small and malformed. Among their malformations, the most common is the cleft present in hare-lip and wolf's-mouth, which runs through the edge of the jaw either on one or both sides, where the intermaxillary are naturally connected with the upper jaw bones, and in the palate prevents, either only on one or on both sides, the junction of the palatine process with the nasal partition. Should the cleft be large, the palatine portion of the upper jaw-bone is sometimes entirely deficient. In rare cases the palatine processes are so long, that they form the palatine spur. The nasal processes, with deficient nasal bones, are so large that they supply their place; the front part of the same forms externally even a deep fork; that part also of the nasal process which surrounds the lachrymal sac, forms in many skulls a particular piece of bone. The alveolar process differs unusually in form, according as the teeth are absent or present, is large or small, straight or oblique. Sometimes instead of one infra-orbitar hole, there are two, three, and even four. The maxillary sinus is either entirely wanting or very small, according to the imperfect development of the bones; still, however, although these are perfect, the cavities may be very much diminished or even entirely destroyed by great contraction of the bones; in one syphilitic patient, both cavities were at the same time filled up with a loose bony cellular tissue, very plentifully supplied with fat; more frequently we see it very much enlarged and expanded like a bladder, with pus and water, with polyps, &c. The upper jaw bones are most frequently, of all the bones of the face, subject to diseases which more or less destroy them; for instance, to erosion and breaking up by polyps in the nasal and maxillary cavities, to caries, to spina ventosa, to exostosis, to osteosarcom; more rarely to necrosis. In the animals which have the upper jaw covered with a horny skin, that sometimes presents a morbid appearance, viz. irregular enlargement, clefts, swellings, &c.

(1) A good engraving of a skull, with a wolf's-jaw, is given in Sandifort's Mus. Anat. tab. 35, fig. 1. — Paletta Exercit. Pathol. I. fig. 3. — In the double hare-lip, the middle of the edge of the jaw often projects very much, is oblique, &c.—[J. Rand, Observations on the double hare-lip in Trans. of Lond. Med. Soc. Vol. I. p. 159. T.]

(2) This may give rise to a peculiarity in the operation for fistula lachrymalis. v. Bromfield, Chirurgical Observat. and Cases, Vol. I. p. 341.

(3) Rosenmüller Partium externar. oculi hum. inprimis organor. lacrym. descriptio Anat. p. 57. 4to. Lips. 1797.
(4) Important from the division of the infra-orbital nerve in face-ache.

(5) I, at least, have seen it in several cases.

(6) I have observed this.

(6*) [Sometimes abscess of the antrum causes absorption of the front of the superior maxillary bone, producing a tumour on the face, v. T. Bell Anatomy, Physiology, and Diseases of the Teeth. T.]

(7) For instance, No. 3236 and 3237, of Bresl. Mus.—A good engraving is given in Sandfort Mus. Anat. No. 2, tab. 30—33. [Some examples also in the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital. T.]


(9) Hardly more rare in man than in animals, and especially in oxen, v. No. 3165 in Bresl. Mus.; also in horses and swine, of which I have seen an instance in the Anat. Mus. at Utrecht.

(10) Böttcher Abhandlung von den Krankheiten der Knochen, u. w. Vol. III. p. 170.—Böttner in Nov. Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. Vol. V. p. 71. Vol. VI. p. 27.—Weber in Museum der Heilkunde, Vol. II. p. 192.—Mosque Chirurgische Novellen, u. w. No. 7.—Viallet in Bulletin de l'Ecole de Médec. etc. Ann. XIII. p. 27.—Breschet in Bulletin de la Fac. de Médec. de Paris, 1815, p. 332.—Howschip, Pract. Observat. in Surgery and morbìd Anatomy, 1816.—Rust in his Magazin. Vol. I. Part I. p. 71, tab. 2.—For, Natural History and Diseases of the human Teeth. Lond. 1814.—My Verzeichniss, &c. No. 3254 and 3255.—Dict. des Sc. médicales, Vol. XXXV. p. 25, tab. 1 and 2.—[T. Bell, Anatomy, Physiology, and Diseases of the Teeth, p. 173. T.]-In a bullock, v. Rudolfi Bemerkungen auf einer Reise, u. w. Vol I. p. 75.—On the skull of a hippopotamus, in Bresl. Mus., there is one large cellular exostosis on the upper maxillary, lachrymal, and zygomatic bones; a second smaller on the intermaxillary bones, and a third, on the zygomatic process of the temporal bone. [There is in the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, a remarkably fine specimen of exostosis on the right side of the upper jaw, as large as an orange, on the front of the face, filling up the maxillary and part of the sphenoidal sinus, the latter of which is much enlarged by its pressure; the tumour extends into the right orbit, backward into the temporal pit, and including the right alveolar process posterior to the second bicuspid tooth, and the right half of the bony palate.—In another instance, an exostosis, as large as a hen's egg, projects from the infra orbital pit on each side, they fill up the maxillary sinuses and nostrils, and protrude backwards into the temporal pits, and upwards into the orbits. In the left orbit there is also a second exostosis, as large as a walnut, which arises from the orbitar plate of the frontal bone. In consequence of the necessary diminution of the cavity of the orbit, the eye-ball had been thrust upwards and outwards, and by its pressure, expanded and thinned the suprachilary ridge and outer angular process of the frontal bone very considerably. The subject of the latter case was a fishwoman, who dropped in a fit of apoplexy at the hospital gate. T.]

(12) Also in animals. — I saw, for instance, in the Zoolog. Mus. at Lund, a
walrus, with a large necrosis and exfoliation of the alveolar cavity of one
tusk.

(13) At Paris and Alfort, I saw the upper mandible of a hen and of a jay,
extremely long, curved, and cleft at the point. In rapacious birds and parrots,
which are confined, it easily becomes monstrously long.—Schloëter found the upper
mandible very much enlarged, elongated, and warty, in one partridge; and in
another, the upper mandible converted into a large horn-like knob, curved
upwards, besides having horny warts on it. v. Archiv f. Zoologie and Zootomie,
Vol. V. No. 7.

(14) v. Bemerkungen über einen monströsen Canarienvogel, u.s.w. 4to.
Hamb. 1780, with engravings. — In the Zool. Mus. at Paris, I saw two large
ones on a partridge.—A sparrow with a spiral horn on the bill, v. Sandifort

§ 131.

The small bones of the face connected with the upper jaw
participate with it in its variations from the normal form.
Thus we find, for instance, the palatine bones, in wolf’s-
mouth, not connected with each other, and more or less deficient
in reference to their palatine portion. In rare cases the palatine
bones do not touch if the palatine point be formed of the elon-
gated upper jaw bones. In congenital closure of the hinder
opening of the nostrils, the palatine bones are very much de-
formed. They are frequently destroyed by polyps of the nose
and throat as well as by syphilitic ulcers. In monsters, with
deficient formation of the face, the malar bone is some-
times consolidated, sometimes also it has been found
divided into two halves by an irregular suture. The nasal
bones are sometimes, as a congenital formation, entirely
wanting, and are then replaced by the enlarged nasal processes
of the upper jaw bones. In many cases there is originally
but one nasal bone, in other cases there are two, remarkably
small, unequal, oblique, arched, consolidated together, divided
into two or more pieces, &c.; in horses, we observe them not
rarely pressed in from pressure of the cavesson, even absorbed,
so that the openings are merely closed with skin. Frequently
are they more or less destroyed by syphilitic caries, polypous
and scrofulous tumours in the nostrils, and more rarely in
animals, by glanders and farcy. The lachrymal bones are
sometimes entirely deficient, and their place is then supplied by
the nasal process of the upper jaw-bone. They are fre-
quently very small, or lie so far backwards, as not to assist
in forming the lachrymal canal, the groove in them for which
presents also many differences. In diseases of the lachrymal
sac, in nasal polyps, &c. the lachrymal bones are easily
destroyed.

(1) Viz. in No. 3015 and 8226 in Bresl. Mus.
(2) Sandifort Observ. anat. pathol. L. III. p. 9, fig. 7. — v. Sommerring Lehre
von den Knochen und Knorpeln. 2d edit. p. 218.
(3) Raloff in Mem. de l'Académie des Se. de Berlin, 1761.—Marrigues in Mem. de Mathém. pres. a l'Acad. des Se. IV.
(4) Sandifort, L. I. I. Cap. X. p. 130. L. IV. Cap. X. p. 136.—Mus. anat. Vol. I. p. 167, No. 101.—Köhler Beschreibung der phys. und pathol. Präparate. No. 417, p. 124; No. 540, p. 140.—I have seen an instance of it on the skull of a man from Nootka Sound, in Prof. Mayer's Collection at Boun. In two instances, No. 7080 and 8039, of Bresl. Mus. the left nasal bone does not reach the frontal, but its place is supplied by the broad nasal process of the upper maxillary bone. In cyclopic monsters, which have a proboscis instead of a nose, the upper maxillary bones often lie close to each other, and the distorted nasal bones at the root of the trunk, over the orbits.
(5) As a little loose roundish bony germ, in No. 3047 and 8226, in Bresl. Mus.
(6) Entirely or partially, not unfrequently both; for instance, No. 67, 70, 100, 115, 144, 151, 164, 169, 170, 185, 215, 237, 689, 3175, 3251, 3360, 7068, 7075 and 7130, Bresl. Mus.
(7) In a dog, No. 3215, in same.
(10) On No. 8062, the crista longitudinalis is very strongly developed.

§ 132.

The lower jaw is not unfrequently, as a congenital formation, entirely deficient, even although the upper jaw exists. 1 In other similar cases there is only found a shapeless rudiment,2 this sometimes lies on the neck without any connexion to the skull. 3 Oftentimes is the lower jaw normally formed, but varies in reference to its size and figure; thus, for instance, we find it too small, and indeed too short as well as too small; 4 on the other hand also unnaturally large, and this is sometimes in proportion to a short upper jaw, sometimes in reference to its own proportions only; 5 finally, it is often bent, and indeed particularly upwards, when the upper jaw is monstrosely small, or in deformity of the whole face to one and the same side with the upper jaw, or to the opposite side to that with which it is then curved. In rare cases we notice also irregular divisions of the lower jaw,6 in which, as is well known, there occurs one or two little bony germs in the suture between the two halves of the lower jaw-bone. 7 The form of the lower jaw of man and animals, is often very remarkably changed by the loss of some or all of the teeth; the condyle varies very much in reference to its size, direction, and arching; not unfrequently is its cartilaginous covering destroyed and rubbed off; 8 we find it also covered with gouty tophus; 9 the internal mental spine is in rare cases unusually long; 10 in the skull of a Botocudan there was found a deep pit before and above the chin, in consequence of the pressure of the wood worn in the lip, 11 &c.
VICES OF CONNEXION also occur in the lower jaw, as we find it dislocated, completely or incompletely on one or both sides; but even in man before birth, and in animals in which the two halves of the lower jaw remain usually separate, we observe their uncommonly late consolidation with each other, with the temporal bones, and even with the edge of the upper jaw-bone. The continuity of this bone is easily broken, on account of its peculiar form, by external violence, especially by drawing teeth, indeed even by violent biting. Among the diseases which frequently attack the lower jaw, are especially to be mentioned, caries, and necrosis, to which easily follow the reproduction of the lost parts; further, loosening, spina ventosa, bony tumours, and especially osteosarcom.


(4) I have seen several men and animals with this vice.—Also, in the Anat. Mus. of the University at Vienna, a child, with hare-lip, very small eyes, and very short lower jaw.—In the Anat. Mus. at Heidelberg, a dog, with a short lower jaw, and a monstrous short foot.—A child, on account of the shortness of the lower jaw, could not suck. v. Moschier Conspicus partium in lechodochio Pragensi, etc. Pragae, 1826, p. 109.—I saw it shorter than the tongue, in a hen in the Zootom. Cabin. at Paris.—[In the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 304, a preternaturally short lower jaw, in a young red deer (cervis dama), in consequence of which, the animal was starved, from not being able to press theudder in its attempts to suck.—A short account is given by Lord Egremont, who presented the animal to the College, in which it is mentioned, that this naiiformation was always found in the white varieties of his red deer, and that they never lived more than a day or two, for the reason assigned above. T.]

(5) By the French, called Menton de Galoche, in the Milanese Goppa, in England Underbog; is often connected with stammering and weakness of intellect. v. Palletta Exercit. pathol. I. p. 142.—Catalan Mémoire Rapport, et Obs. sur l'appareil propre à corriger la difformité, qui consiste dans le chevauchement de la machoire inférieure en avant de la supérieure, difformité vulgairement nommée Menton de Galoche. Svo. Paris, 1826, with drawings.—Köhler, Beschreibung der anat. Präparate, u.s.w. No. 171, p. 50, mentions a human lower jaw, three inches broad.—Some remarkably large and heavy skulls, I saw in the Anat. Mus. at Florence and Bologna.—A very long hinder jaw in a mule at Alfort.—In birds in confinement which cannot wear out the beak, viz. the parrot, I have often seen the horny covering of the lower mandible uncommonly long; in a

(6) Euzysontius, De ossibus infantis, p. 49, observed a division of the lateral parts of the horizontal branch:—divided in a fowl, v. note 4.—The whole length divided in a full grown sparrow, in the Anat. Mus. of the Surgical Academy at Dresden.


(8) Leidenfrost in Wesener D. de susurrus aurium. 4to. Duisib.1785.

(9) My Versuche, &c. No. 3270, 3271.

(10) In No. 788, Bresl. Mus., is the spina mentalis interna, almost half an inch long, thick, and cylindrical.—Compare Horsew.

(11) In the Anat. Mus. at the university of Vienna; I did not, however, see it in other Botocudan skulls.


(17) Particularly common in horses; I have seen several examples of it in the collections of different veterinary schools, viz. Alfort, Berlin, Munich; one case in Bresl. Mus. No. 3165; a similar one from an ox, No. 3167. v. Rudolphi Bemerkungen auf einer Reise, u.s.w. I. p. 75.—Greeve Erfahr. und Beobacht. über die Krankheiten der Haustiere. II. p. 3.—Of a pig at Utrecht.—Bieudland resp. Reimann Spieleg. observat. anatom. de Hyäna, p. 12. 4to. Berol. 1811.—In a marmot in v. Sümmering’s Museum.
The teeth are subject to very many irregular formations and diseases, as they are not merely affected alone, but participate also more or less readily in the diseases affecting the organization of the face. The number of the teeth does not unfrequently vary from that which is normal, inasmuch as in man and in animals, sometimes several, at other times all are deficient, as a vice of formation, sometimes also on the contrary there are supernumerary teeth, two and even three rows; the additional number depends most commonly on the continuance of the milk teeth. We observe many irregularities with respect to the period of cutting and changing the teeth; in weakly and especially rickety children, the teeth are sometimes either all or some of them cut very late, or in irregular order, and even their change is very much retarded; in rare cases we observe, even in old people, several teeth still to be 'produced;' on the contrary, we notice the too great activity in reference to the formation of the teeth, as they may have been cut before birth, or very soon after, may be changed too early and too frequently; also in very rare cases, when parts of the jaw have been destroyed by caries, necrosis, new teeth are produced in the newly formed bone; so also in a false direction of the formative power, the teeth present themselves not unfrequently in other places than the jaws, indeed even in encysted tumours. The teeth frequently vary from what is natural in reference to size and form; we thus find not merely the supernumerary, but even some other or all the teeth remarkably undeveloped and small, in consequence of early pressure, rickets, &c.; the normal teeth are also distinctly diminished in consequence of the wearing away and rubbing down of their crowns. Just as frequent is the original irregular size of certain teeth, in consequence of which deformity, displacement and retarded cutting of other teeth is easily produced, as well as the later increase of such teeth as
have not been retarded in their growth by counter-pressure and rubbing down; such teeth often attain an uncommon length, often curve up and penetrate into the neighbouring parts, for instance, into the palate, nose, orbit, and even into the brain.\textsuperscript{18} Often also without any increase, the form of the teeth varies in numerous ways, in which case the crown is deformed,\textsuperscript{19} the number, length, direction, and curving of the roots varies much,\textsuperscript{20} the whole teeth are curved,\textsuperscript{21} they present congenital tumours covered with enamel\textsuperscript{22} (\textit{dentes proliferi}), and the surface of the teeth is uneven, owing to congenital unequal deposition of the enamel.\textsuperscript{23} We very frequently observe in rickety persons, and such as have small jaws, the position and direction of the teeth irregular;\textsuperscript{24} they stand obliquely,\textsuperscript{25} are more or less turned round on their axis,\textsuperscript{26} horizontal,\textsuperscript{27} and even completely turned round;\textsuperscript{28} in all these cases the teeth remain frequently for a long time or throughout life hidden in the jaws,\textsuperscript{29} they stand unequally in the edge of the jaw, and are huddled together, and in irregular rows,\textsuperscript{30} or they protrude inwards and outwards on the alveolar edges of the jaws,\textsuperscript{31} in the upper maxillary sinus,\textsuperscript{32} in the nostrils,\textsuperscript{33} externally on the upper jaw,\textsuperscript{34} on the coronoid process,\textsuperscript{35} on the outside,\textsuperscript{36} and on the chin\textsuperscript{37} of the lower jaw, &c. Not fewer are the variations respecting the connexion of the teeth; thus, in rare cases, we find some of the teeth sticking\textsuperscript{38} only in the gums, and without roots or alveolar cavities, or in monsters with deficient formation of the jaws or duplicity of the mouth, some teeth entirely loose or covered by a thin membrane and hanging to the skinny parts of the opening of the mouth;\textsuperscript{39} many teeth have uncommonly small roots and alveoli, and easily fall out;\textsuperscript{40} this we especially see in the teeth shed by old persons. But perfectly formed teeth are sometimes also, some or all of them, lost and shed unusually early,\textsuperscript{41} partly owing to imperfect nourishment,\textsuperscript{42} and rapid absorption of their roots\textsuperscript{43} and alveoli, partly in consequence of a morbid state of the jaw, whereby their connexion with each other is dissolved.\textsuperscript{44} The opposite state, viz. the too close connexion of the teeth with the jaws arises partly from swelling of their roots, but often from their consolidation with the alveoli; we also find in not very rare cases, two\textsuperscript{45} or even more teeth,\textsuperscript{46} more or less consolidated at their crowns, roots, or completely grown together throughout.\textsuperscript{46} The colour of the teeth also presents many vices; to these belong the different shades of the white colour and lustre which is produced by disease and disposition to it; thus we find the teeth bluish white in the disposition to consumption and rickets; like transparent horn in the hereditary disposition to
herpes, &c. Meat, drink, medicines, and the like, often colour the teeth more or less brownish and blackish; diseased teeth usually become discoloured, yellowish, greyish, even black, brown, as in caries. Very frequently the discoloration of the teeth arises from tartar, commonly so called, that is, a mass composed of phosphate of lime and a small quantity of animal matter, which envelopes the teeth more or less completely, attaches itself more or less firmly, assumes a greyish, greenish, brownish, blackish, and even metallic shining colour, and is often deposited in great quantity on the teeth. As to vices of consistence, we find the teeth naturally either too soft and friable, or they become morbidly so; the latter vice occurs commonly in a greater or less degree on the roots, and internally carious teeth, but seldom it is found in the whole tooth; in other cases the substance of the tooth is too hard, and brittle like glass, and therefore in consequence of sudden changes of cold and heat, as well as in biting, &c. fissures, clefts, and actual fractures, easily occur, which can only again be united at the lower part of the tooth. Not less are the teeth subject to many vices of texture, notwithstanding the hardness and similarity of their substance; to these belong inflammation and its consequences, as softening and absorption of the fangs, the swelling, which rarely attacks the whole tooth, but usually only the roots, exostosis, and lastly, especially caries, which is so usual in man, and also in animals, viz. horses, cattle, house-dogs, &c. Lastly, in very rare instances we meet with extraneous bodies in the teeth, for instance, hydatids in the cavity of a carious tooth, worms commonly so called, that is, the larvae of insects and infusory animals, and in the tusks of elephants, especially bullets, and in one instance the point of a spear, both of which had perforated the tooth in its young and soft state.


(2) Rickets, scorbut, seury, syphilis, herpes, and gout operate very prejudicially on the development and state of the teeth.

(3) Pretty frequently are two of the upper incisives wanting; I have seen this in two living persons; and in No. 5301, 8044, and 8045 of the Brasil. Mus. the wise teeth are frequently deficient; once the incisive and cuspid, v. Misc. Nat. Cur. Dec. 11. Ann. VI. Obs. 122; an incisive tooth in a horse, v. Rudolphi Anat. Physiol. Abhandl. Berlin, 1802, p. 148; several back teeth in a dog, Allg. Hist. der Natur. Vol. VII. Part II. p. 235, No. 1396; in sheep sometimes one or other of the back teeth is wanting; so also in stallions and geldings, and in one instance even the tushes. [In the skull of a New Holland, No. 100 Cat. Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. the second temporary grinders were formed as permanent grinders, and therefore there are only two bicuspids. —Two skulls from Van Dieman’s Land, No. 97 and 98, Cat. Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. have but three lower incisives, which are so close as to preclude the probability of the deficient tooth having been previously extracted. It is also further remarkable that in both the synapsymphysis divides the middle alveolar cavity. T.]


—Supernumerary teeth are mentioned in Courtois Grundl. u. auf Erfah rung gestützte Untersuchung der Beschaffenheit und Krankheiten der Zähne, a. d. Franz. p. 163. Gotth. 1778. —It is interesting that the negro has mostly six back teeth. v. Gavard Ostologie, p. 351.—Sommerring.—Concerning the difference in bodily form of the negro from the European, § 30, (now at Vienna:) I also lately saw a second skull in the Museum of v. Sommerring.—

—The supernumerary teeth are sometimes imperfect and small. v. Albinus Annot. acad. 1. p. 52 and 53, tab. 4, fig 2 and 3.—Cerutii Beschreibung der pathologischen Präparate, u. s. w. No. 585.—Rudolphi, p. 7, tab. 1, fig. 13.—In horses they are not unfrequently in the palate, and called wolf’s-teeth, dentes lupini.—Rudolphi Anat. phys. Abhandl. p. 147, found them also in the walrus; in mares the tushes sometimes exist; at Alfort I saw the front jaw of a horse with nine cutting teeth! Rudolphi found five of these in the sinia paninis. v. Anat. phys. Abhandl. p. 115.—In the narwhal two tusks. v. Blumenbach Handbuch der naturgeschichte, on the monodon narwhal.—Albers Icones ad illust. Anat. comp. Vol. I. p. 9, where are given nine plates of such skull, and also a tenth from a
similar skull, which he gives from R. Freret's Sammlung; I saw a skull of this kind in J. Brookes's Museum, London; and also in the Veterinary School and Museum of natural history at Copenhagen.

(6) Several instances in Haller Elem. phys. Vol. VI. p. 29.—Columbus De re anatomica. L. XV.—Courtois. — In my youth, I knew a young man who had two rows of teeth in both jaws.

(7) In a dog, the cuspid teeth. v. No. 3311 of the Verzeich. des Bresl. Mus. In an adult, I found a molar of the first set still remaining.—Here also belongs the milk tooth of a man of thirty-seven years of age, described by Bloch Med. Bemerkt. p. 19.—Ceruti Beschreib. der pathol. Préparate, No. 567.

(8) I have known several instances of children, from two to three years of age, who had not cut a tooth. In one case they were first cut at thirteen years, v. Misc. Nat. Cur. Dec. III. Ann. VI. and VII. Obs. 183.—A very rickety girl, nine years old, at Neurode, had but one tooth in both jaws.—Three instances of one cuspid tooth, at the seventh year, are related in Wieckmann Ideen zur Diagnostik, p. 82. — A rickety child, of ten years of age, in the Bresl. Mus. had only the first eleven teeth, viz. seven incisive and four back teeth.

(9) For instance, the back earlier than the front teeth, v. Fischer's Beiträge zur Arzneiwissenschaft. 1776. Part I. p. 80.

(10) Several instances in Reuss Repertor. Comment. Vol. X. p. 54. — Sera dentium erupto.—Dombois-Faucnon Sur les dents tardives in Stédiollet's Rec. périod. de la Soc. de Médec. de Paris, Vol. XIII. May, p. 73, such teeth have always small sockets.—Ysabeau in Journ. de Médec. Vol. XXV. 1766, gives instances in persons of eighty, ninety-two, and even one hundred and twenty years of age.—v. Sömmering, p. 270. — Penteus in Rust's Magazin f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XXII. Part I. p. 396, in a man of seventy-five years of age.—Deficiency of room, or irregular position, is often the cause of this. In many cases also there is a second change.


(14•) [In Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg., No. 269, a lamb, in which two well formed incisive teeth project between the angle of the jaw and the external auditory passage on one side of the neck, and on the other side a single incisive tooth only. T. ]


(16) Not merely may the roots of the teeth become atrophic, but even the crowns may waste. — I saw this very distinctly in the Anat. Mus. at Lund, in the incisive teeth of a very old horse, which had become exceedingly small. v. Duval Mémoirs sur l'atrophie des dents. v. Bulletin de la Faculte. de Médec. etc. p. 7. 1812.

(17) The crown is sometimes almost worn down to the neck, without the cavity of the tooth being opened, as a peculiar kind of bony deposit takes place in it. v.
Duval Mémoire sur l'usure des dents, p. 6, 1810; and Prochaska De decremente dentium in Annot. Academ. Fasc. I. p. 5, tab. I. [T. Bell, p. 188, mentions a case in which the incisive teeth were worn down, that when the jaws were shut there was an interspace of near a quarter of an inch; the cavities, however, were saved from exposure by the deposit of new bony matter, solid and hard, but so transparent, that nothing but examination by actual contact could convince an observer that they were closed. T.]

(18) I have seen this several times, in the hare, rabbit, catsquirrel, hamster, rat, and mouse, v. No. 3297—3300, of Bresl. Mus.—I lately had two similar hares.—Moreau de la Sarthe gives, in his fourteenth plate, an engraving of a rat with a very long and curved incisive tooth.—Thunberg, a hare’s skull, in the Müncher Akadem. Denkschriften, Vol. IX.—Cheselden, a similar case in a wild boar.—The upper tusk of a babirusa penetrated by its point into the brain. v. Lobstein Compte rendu, etc. No. 265, p. 74. Strasbourg, 1824.—Two instances of rats. v. von Froriep’s Notizen, Vol. IV, No. 76, p. 8, and Vol. XI. No. 2, p. 20.—In the last case noticed by Devergie, the tooth had passed through the posterior opening of the nostril into the nose, then again through the upper jaw into the mouth, and again up to the orbit.—I saw in the Anat. Mus. at Lund, a horse’s mouth, in which a tooth of the lower jaw had grown high up into a hole in the upper.—In elephants, not unfrequently are the tusks curved and spiral-shaped. [In Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. is an example, No. 12, of perforation of the palate of a dog, in consequence of unnatural situation and length of a lower cuspid tooth on the right side. No. 516, an upper incisive tooth of a rat, which, from want of apposition, has formed one perfect circle and the segment of another.—Similar elongation, and from the same cause, in rabbits, No. 547—549, &c.; in the latter the secondary incisive teeth are also much elongated. T.]

(19) Compressed, awry, &c.—An incisive tooth in the Bresl. Mus. No. 3279, has a roundish and flat crown.—The crowns of the back teeth in dogs, which, for several generations back, have fed principally on vegetable food, lose the points, and produce the flat crown as an hereditary deformity. The palate teeth often vary very much in form; for instance, their crowns are pointed and conical.—Cerutti, No. 582, 3282, and 3283, Bresl. Mus.; cauliflower-shaped, v. Sömmering, p. 272; tulip-shaped, Cerutti, No. 581; the front molar teeth in adults have four, the hinder five and six tubercles, &c.

(20) Incisive teeth with two fangs, Rudolphii, tab. 1, fig. 1 and 3; and No. 3285, 8130, Bresl. Mus.—Cuspid teeth with two fangs, Rudolphii, tab. 1, fig. 4 and 5.—Cerutti, No. 573, 574.—No. 3285, with three fangs. v. Fauchart Der Zahnarzt, tab. 27, fig. 13; the third and fourth molar, with but one fang, (one instance in Bresl. Mus.) or with five or six fangs, v. Rudolphii, tab. 1, fig. 6.—Frequently we find them hooked, curved, much diverging, connected at the points, and enclosing a portion of the jaw, the roots very long, &c. No. 3278, 3288, 3292, 3302, 8127, 8133, of my Verzeichniss.

(21) For instance, an incisive tooth bent at an acute angle, and its point directed outwards, No. 3397, of my Verzeichniss.—The tasks of the elephant are often curved and spiral.—Incisive teeth, which are very projecting and curved; as also the persons so provided and called Brawei, v. Mercurialis Variorum lect. L. VI. C. XIII. [An instance of this kind is No. 615, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg., in which an elephant’s task is spirally wreathed, or twisted from the bottom to the top with three circumvolutions, standing between two straight lines; it is also furrowed longitudinally, and parallel to the axis of the tooth. v. Grew’s Mus. Reg. Soc. p. 31. London, 1681. No. 712, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. exhibits the cuspid tooth of a hippopotamus unusually curved. T.]

(22) They usually occur singly, on the neck or crown of the back teeth, rarely several at once, and on the front teeth, for instance, three on one cuspid tooth. v. Lemaire in Journ. de Médec. par Leroux Vol. XXXVI. p. 254.—Denes proliferi, are described by Altbinus Annot. Acad. Vol. I. pl. 3, fig. 3 and 4.—v. Sömmering, p. 275. — Fox, Natural history and diseases of human teeth, tab. 13, fig. 1—8. — Rudolphii resp. Tesmer, p. 10, tab. 1, fig. 7—9. — Meckel Tabulur anat. pathol. Fasc. III. p. 1, tab. 17, fig. 1.—Several instances are found in the Leipzig anatom. Mus.—I have found several such teeth, v. No. 3287,

(24) *Dubois-Faucon* De dentium vitiis positorum euratione; Theses anatomico-chirurgicae. 4to. Paris, 1775.

(25) As resemblances to animals, the teeth very sloping as in erctins; also in pig dogs, uncommonly sloping; further, from the protrusion of the tongue.

(26) In Bresl. Mus. v. my Verzeichniss, &c. No. 3308.


(28) *Albinus* Annot. Academ. L. I. C. XIII. tab. 4. fig. 1, the cuspid teeth in the nasal process of the upper jaw.—*Saudifort* Observat. anat. pathol. L. III. tab. 10, fig. 1.—*Meckel*, tab. 17, fig. 7.

(29) v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3302, 3303, 3306, 8062.—Such teeth not unfrequently give rise to bony fistulas. [No. 144 and 145, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg.; in these the right upper cuspid tooth is formed so high in the jaw, that it cannot reach the gum. T.]


(32) *Fauci*ard in Mem. de l’Acad. de Chir. Vol. V. Mem. 257. — In Anat. Mus. of University at Copenhagen, I saw earies of the bones of the face produced by a molar tooth, which, with its crown outwards, had penetrated the left maxillary aurum; also the fangs of the bicuspid and front molars, sometimes penetrate the maxillary sinus. v. *Bertin* Osteologie, Vol. II. p. 309.—*Portail Comp. d’Anatomique médicale.* Vol. I. p. 210, note 2.—My Verzeichniss, No. 3273; there are, in the Bresl. Mus. No. 8128, two teeth, as it were absorbed, which had been drawn out of the maxillary cavity.

(33) In the Anat. Mus. at Lund, I saw an upper jaw, in which an incisive tooth was breaking into the nostril.—Compare *Cerutti*. [No. 143, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. the crown of the right upper bicuspid projecting upwards and inwards into the right nostril. T.]

(34) *Albinus*, p. 53.

(35) *Saudifort*, p. 138, tab. X. fig. 5.


(37) *Saudifort*.

(38) *Hunter*, p. 8. [In Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 1069, is a lower molar tooth, formed only in the gum, and unconnected with the jaw. T.]


(40) *Dubois-Faucon* in *Sédillot’s Journ. gén. de Méd. de Chir. et Pharm.* Vol. XXXII. May.

(41) In diseases of cattle the teeth not unfrequently become loose, especially in oxen and sheep; in an epidemic sebious exanthematicus disease which affected the cats in Holland in the year 1796, their teeth fell out.

(42) This appears to be the case, as when the second or permanent teeth are shed by a process similar to that which causes the shedding of the horns of stags.
viz. the closing of the nutritive canals in their roots which secrete the bony substance, the destruction of the vessels and nerves, and thus also of the life of the tooth. I have seen this in several teeth; v. Pearson's in New-England Journ. of Med. and Surg. new series, Vol. IV. Jan. 1826.

(43) Duval in Bulletin de la Faculté de Médéc. 1811, No. 7—12.

(44) From inflammation, swelling, and suppuration of the internal membrane of the socket, by which the tooth is more or less pushed out and loosened; from destruction of the gums, gumboil, caries, osteosarcom of the jaw, from glossocele, &c. It is self-evident that they may be loosened by mechanical influence of various kinds; an imperfect loosening of this kind, we call, though improperly, dislocation of the teeth.


(46) v. Haller, who as well as Rhodigius Lection. antiqu. Basil. 1517, L. II. C. XXXI11. p. 78, gives doubtful instance of union of all the teeth. I lately had three incisive teeth of a child united at their roots, No. 8129 of the collection.—Oudet found on each side of the lower jaw a large unequal tumour, covered here and there with enamel, which seemed to arise from consolidation of the incisive and cuspid teeth; v. N. Journ. de Médéc. Feb. 1821, p. 245. [No. 146, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. a molar tooth of the upper jaw anchylosed to that adjoining, which is inverted. T.]

(46*) In the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 265, a double human incisor.—No. 266, two tusks of a young elephant growing from the same side of the jaw, closely united throughout, and the cavities containing the pulps communicating laterally. T.]


(49) The black glazing of the hind teeth of oxen, sheep, and goats takes place especially in such animals as feed on dry and rooty fodder; the metallic glazing, like bronze, gold, &c. is often produced from the use of water containing iron. In coppersmiths the teeth are sometimes coloured green, and little particles of metal mingle with the tartar.

(50) Especially in persons with weak digestion, in rickety people, in those which are generally affected by lithiasis; sometimes in uncleanly persons several or all the teeth are united together with tartar, or it surrounds the whole tooth and forms a large tumour. v. Duval Le dentiste de la jeunesse. Paris, 1804. I have found many such instances, for example, one as large as a walnut, v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3294, 3295.—Cerutti, No. 566, 571.—Sandefort Mus. Anat. Vol. III. p. 297, No. 1031.—[There is in the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, a piece of tartar as large as a hen's egg. T.]

(51) Blumenbach's Hornsy substance of the teeth.

(52) In general osteomalacia the teeth usually remain hard, although there are exceptions to this rule; for instance, the case by Veirac Abhandlung über die Ihcholithic, u.s. w. p. 54 and 33, Stendal, 1794.—Isenflamm Versuch einger prakt. Anmerkungen über die Knochen, p. 427.—A tooth resembling cartilage was found by Krauss in Mis. Acad. N. Chr. 1897, p. 619.—le Blanc Précis des Opérations. Vol. I. p. 18.
§ 134.

The tongue-bone, as being an appendage to the skull, must also be mentioned here. In monsters with deficient or very small tongues, this bone is sometimes completely wanting, or in the imperfect development of the neighbouring parts it exists only as a rudiment, and at the time of birth remains entirely cartilaginous. Sometimes in otherwise well-formed tongue-
bones certain parts are wanting, viz. once, one of the horns.¹ On the contrary, we also see the tongue-bone ossified too early;² in double monsters we find one made up of two tongue-bones consolidated together.³ The size and form of this bone varies remarkably; in many cases we find it proportionally too small; in other cases very large and broad; the direction, curving, and length of the great horns, is not rarely unequal on the two sides,¹ the small horns also are unequal. The connexion of the several pieces is sometimes irregular, thus the large and small horns are anchylosed to the middle piece;³ the fastening of the tongue-bone to the skull is sometimes found too firm.⁴ We observe dislocations⁵ and fractures⁶ of this bone in consequence of external violence, as well also as greater or less destruction from caries,⁷ as a primary and secondary affection.

(4) v. Soemmerring Von Baue des menschl. Körpers, 2d edit. Vol. 1. p. 281. —Several instances are also found in Bresl. Mus.—In a few cases of stuttering persons, the tongue-bone was developed more on one side than the other.—v. Serres Anat. du Cerveau, Vol. II. chap. 4, p. 233.
(5) Loschge, already in a child a fortnight old.
(6) Inasmuch as the connecting ligament becomes more or less bony; I have some instances of its almost complete ossification before me; in a horse the tongue-bone was in one instance completely anchylosed with the styloid process.
(8) For instance, in persons who have been hanged.—Cerutti, No. 804.

B.—OF THE BONES OF THE TRUNK.

§ 135.

The spine,¹ being the first and most important part of the skeleton, is entirely wanting only in rare cases, and in the most imperfect monsters;² its formation is more commonly deficient only at certain parts; thus in the acephalous monsters, there is usually wanting, together with the head, more or less of the spine, according as the neck, breast, and even part of the belly are deficient in these monsters. Very generally we find in monsters with anencephaly, the vertebrae of the neck in part imperfectly formed, in part one or many of them wanting;³ in
very rare cases also, of otherwise well-formed persons, we miss
one of the eervical vertebræ. In monsters with cleft and curva-
ture of the spine, although with bodies otherwise well formed,
several of the dorsal and lumbar vertebræ are deficient; some-
times the hinder extremity of the spine is imperfectly developed,
so that it is either entirely or partially wanting, or the number
of the sacræl and coccygeal bones is diminished. Very much
more rare is the actual increased number of the pieces of the
spine; it is but trifling, however, as we never notice more
than one superfluous vertebra; thus, we observe in very rare
instances eight eervical vertebræ, more commonly thirteen
dorsal, and six lumbar vertebræ in man; sometimes also the
saerum and the coecyx have a vertebra too many. In very
many instances we observe vices of size and form in the
vertebræ; in monsters with anencephaly, hydrencephalocele,
dropsy of the head, as well as with curvaturc and eleft of the
spine, the vertebræ are sometimes very imperfectly formed,
consolidated, but half, unusually narrow, &c.; not unfre-
cently the spine is in them, as also in adults, remarkably short
in proportion to the other parts of the body; there has been
once observed, in an otherwise well-made child, one dorsal
vertebra only half formed, and on the lumbar vertebræ of an
adult, an articular process with half of the arch deficient; in
an adult cow the eleventh and twelfth dorsal vertebræ were
partially double, each having two spinous processcs; the
sixth eervical vertebræ of a man was found spiral-shaped; in
rare cases there occur productions on the first vertebræ, which
are articulated with the occipital bone; the form of the first
vertebra is, however, besides, generally very variable; the
lowest eervical vertebræ has also a second hole in its transverse
process for an aeesorsory vertebral artery; the last dorsal
vertebræ assumes the form of a lumbar; the spinous processcs
especially of the dorsal vertebræ, are frequently very much
arced; on the lumbar vertebræ sometimes occur very long
transverse processcs, also not uncommanly there are on them,
in man, large processus accessorii; the saerum exhibits very
many varieties in reference to its length, breadth, and curva-
ture, not unusually is its upper false vertebræ, even in adults,
completely separate from the following, either on one or both
surfaces, or it assumes on one side more or less completely the
form of a lumbar vertebræ; the vertebræ in the reproduced tails
of lizards are never normally formed, and the processcs are
mostly deficient; sometimes the form of the spinal canal is
irregular, and the size of the holes in the vertebræ varying.
A malformation of the spine of man and animals, as common
as it is great, is the cleft spine, spina bifida, hydrorrhachia, or hydrorrhachis, in which, as an original vice, on account of the collection of water in the spinal canal, at a very early period, the vertebrae are more or less cleft, and stayed in their development. In rare instances we see only a single little irregular opening on the hinder surface of the spine, or more commonly the arched part of the vertebra is not closed, more or less open, pressed forwards, and entirely wanting, or in the highest degree even the bodies of the vertebrae are cleft; sometimes also the transverse and articular processes, as well as part of the body of the vertebra, are deficient. The cleaving of the spine usually occurs at one part of the column, and most commonly in the lumbar and dorsal regions, if it be not at the same time connected with anencephaly and hydrencephaly, with which commonly the cervical region is simultaneously cleft; it is least frequent in the neck. In many instances is the whole spine cleft and open from top to bottom, it has also been seen cleft in two places at the same time; and in one instance it still remained in an adult male. But even without any dropsy in the spinal canal, we sometimes observe in the atlas and in the saerum, that the hinder arched part has not closed, but that a gap is formed; indeed in an adult cretin, the spinous processes of all the dorsal vertebrae still remained thus cleft. Some also have thought they found an imperfect union of the original bony pieces in other parts of the vertebrae. The spine frequently presents as a congenital state, but more commonly as the consequence of diseases and injurious practices, irregular bendings and curvatures, spina dorsalis distortio, curvatura, of which there are given four principal kinds, viz. the posterior curvature, the lump-back, gibbositas, kyphosis, the lateral curvature, skoliosis seu obstipitas; the curvature forwards, or in animals, downwards, sinking back, lordosis, and lastly, the revolving spine, rotatio spine. In many instances several of these kinds occur in the same spine at once. In animals also curvatures of the spine are not infrequent.

Concerning vices of connexion of the spinal column, to these belong, dislocations of the vertebrae, which on account of the firm connexion of these bones with each other, is, proportionally, rarely produced by mechanical, more frequently from internal causes, especially between the first two vertebrae; as also the opposite vice, viz. the too firm and constrained connexion of the vertebrae, and the actual consolidation of their joints, ankylosis. The latter vice is not rarely congenital, especially in connexion with cleft
and curved spine, but it more frequently occurs at a subsequent period, particularly in the curvature of the back in old persons, and as a most fortunate occurrence after spondylarthrocyte and caries; in animals also, especially in such as often have the back much strained, as in horses and asses, ankylosis of the vertebrae is by no means rare.\textsuperscript{46} The consolidation is produced sometimes by ossification of the joint ligaments, and sometimes by true soldering together of the articular surfaces, sometimes by irregular bony growths; it commonly affects only individual joints, or few vertebrae, more seldom almost the whole spine.\textsuperscript{47} Fractures of the vertebrae,\textsuperscript{48} on account of the simultaneous strength and suppleness of the spine, are proportionally rare, and mostly fatal at an earlier or later period; they are, however, in individual cases, cured by callus,\textsuperscript{49} or the formation of a new joint.\textsuperscript{50}

Finally, of the vices of texture which occur in the bones of the spine, we must especially mention, on account of its frequency and malignity, the scrofulous inflammation of the vertebrae, spondylarthrocyte,\textsuperscript{51} which very often gives rise to hump-back and to caries,\textsuperscript{52} especially of the bodies of the vertebrae; this latter disease, as well as erosion of the vertebrae, which is not to be confounded with it, often arises from other causes, viz. mechanical influence on the sacrum from decubitus, often from scrofulous tumours running into suppuration, from melanosis, and from lymphatic swellings,\textsuperscript{53} lumbar abscesses,\textsuperscript{54} aneurysms,\textsuperscript{55} &c.;\textsuperscript{55*} in animals also caries is not rare.\textsuperscript{56} Finally, inflammation of the spine and its periosteum give rise in many cases to Spina ventosa, and to large exostoses.\textsuperscript{57}

\begin{enumerate}
\item Compare above § 104, note 2. — In an acephalous monster, which merely consisted of pelvis and lower extremities, the sacral and coccygeal bones, together
\end{enumerate}
with all trace of the spine, were deficient. v. Bonn in Verhand. van et Genootschap ter bevordering der Heilkunde. Amsterd. D. 111. p. 124.—A similar case of its total deficiency in another accephalous monster. v. Clark in Phil. Transact. 1793, p. 154.


(4) Columbus De re anat. p. 263.—Cullen, Practice of Physic, Vol. III. § 1107, saw this in a family disposed to apoplexy, even hereditarily.—I have lately seen a case of this very kind in an adult man. v. No. 8852 of Bresl. Mus.


(7) In a calf, most of the lumbar, and all the sacral, and coccygeal vertebrae were wanting, and the lower extremities were attached by ligament to the first lumbar vertebra. v. Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. I. No. 1009, p. 294.—In another calf, No. 1060, ib. only the hind part of the sacrum, and all the coccygeal vertebrae; instead of the sacrum and coccyx, there has been seen merely a single small bony germ. v. Frieslieb Monstrosi factus descriptio atque delineatio. 4to. Altona, 1803, p. 33, tab. 4 and 6, on children, with congenital large cystized tumours on the back.—The evolution of the lower part of the spine is sometimes retarded. v. my Selt. Beob. Vol. II. p. 165.—In No. 2003, Bresl. Mus. the coccyx is wanting entirely.—The pelvis in man has rarely but four, and the coccyx frequently but three pieces.—Often in animal monsters, the whole tail is either deficient, or uncommonly short.—This is seen hereditary in the horse, dog, and the peculiar race of tailless foals.—In domestic animals, however, the normal number of pieces in the tail varies; thus, in the horse, from thirteen to twenty-four; in oxen, from sixteen to eighteen; in sheep, from sixteen to twenty, &c.


(9) Morgagni De sed. et caus. morb. L. I. Epist. V. note 6.—Böhmer Observat. anat. Fasc. I. pref. p. 5.—Fabricius Aniadiv. var. argumenti. Helmst. 1783, p. 9. — van Doeveren Spec. observ. acad. p. 201.—Meckel, p. 25 and 28. — One case in my Selt. Beob. I. p. 70; and Verzeichniss, No. 3312, in which there is a mistake, there not being six lumbar, but thirteen dorsal vertebrae.—In Anat. Mus. zu Kiel, there is also a skeleton, with thirteen dorsal vertebrae.—In animals, a dorsal vertebra too many.—In a horse at Hanover, there are nineteen dorsal vertebrae.—Rudolphi, 1. p. 74.—In an ox. v. Pilger, p. 502.


(11) van Doeveren, p. 206.—Albinus Anot. acad. lib. IV. C. XI. de osse sacro.—Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. I. p. 87, No. 352; p. 176, No. 162 and
Sect. XV.

Of the Bones of the Trunk.

177; No. 163; compare Blumenbach, p. 316.—Some instances also in Bresl. Mus.

(12) As it appears more frequently in women. v. von Sommerring, Vom Baue des mensch, Körpers. 2d edit. I. p. 360. — I have also some instances before me. If the observations about men with tails are to be believed, the coccygeal vertebrae must have been much increased or very long.


(15) Rosenmüller D. de singularibus et nativis ossium c. h. varietatibus, p. 58.

(16) I saw this in the Veterinary School at Munich, the cow had supernumerary feet on this part, and, according to the account, she had also an usher here; the lumbar vertebrae exhibited a spinna bifida; the spinous processes of the dorsal vertebrae were not at all cleft, but actually double.

(17) It formed two turns with two spinous processes, and on each side two transverse processes. I saw this very remarkable piece in the Anat. Mus. of the Joseph Academy, at Vienna.


(19) Compare v. Sommerring, p. 312, § 284.—I have frequently found it, as it were, squeezed flat, in water of the head, and rickets.—A similar atlas is described by Kohn Beiträge zur pathol. Anatomie, No. V11I.


(21) I have seen this several times;—in many cases they are so large on the fifth lumbar vertebra, that the vertebra is locked between the hip bones, and indeed resembles the first false vertebra of the sacrum. v. Kelm, No. X.—On the first lumbar vertebra of two horses, in the Veterinary School, at Stockholm, I saw the transverse processes almost as long as the last rib, formed also like it, with a cartilage at the extremity, not however movable.

(22) This seems to occur only in men.

(23) I have this in No. 8160 of Bresl. Mus. before me.—In the Anat. Mus. at Prague, I also saw the skeleton of a lizard, which had lived for three years after breaking off the tail, without the new vertebra becoming ossified, or having processes.

(24) To wit, too narrow or too wide, compressed, completed at an early period, so that there is no hole in the sacrum.—I have seen the latter in children with cleft spine. — Stoll Ratio medendi. — Mohrenheim's Beobachtungen, u.s.w. Vol. I. p. 174.


(28) In a calf, I saw the eleft entirely on the right side of the spine, so that the right half of the vertebrae was entirely wanting, while the left half, both of the bodies and arches, were perfect. v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3318.


(31) J. P. Frank Delectus opusculorum. medicor. Vol. II. p. 33, in the note.—Perhaps here belongs, as a less degree, the case engraved by Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. II. tab. 45, fig. 1—3, in which the cavity of the sacrum of an adult man was, at one spot, remarkably enlarged, and its sides expanded.

(32) Prochaska Disquis. anatom. phys. organ. c. h. tab. 9, fig. 2.

(33) Bichtat Anatomic descriptif, Vol. I. p. 133; the arch of a lumbar vertebra movably connected with its body, was seen by Heiland, in Ephem. Nat. Cur. Dec. III. Ann. VII. p. 278, and Rosenmüller, p. 57 i.; a transverse process joined to its vertebra. —Ungebauer Epistola ostetrici de ossim trunci genitalis, p. 257, Lips. 1739, and twice in Rosenmüller, p. 58. —A movable spinous process on the sacrum, in Hekenstreit de ratio. quibusdam ossium momentis, p. 7. Lips. 1740.—On the point of the spinous process of the seventh cervical vertebra, there was a roundish bone articulated, almost as large as a hazel nut, v. KeICh, No. 9; and a similar bone on one lumbar vertebra. v. Schultze in Commerio Noric. 1731, No. V. p. 33. Perhaps, in both cases, there were sessamoid bones. Compare below, note 48.

(34) For instance, in monsters with anencephaly, and hydrencephaly, very often in the neck; in man and animals with eleft spine, with lateral excen- tration: in many double monsters, very common in calves, &c.

(35) Especially in softening of bone, erosion, inflammation, and ulceration of the vertebrae, and the intervertebral substance, from muscular weakness, negligent carriage, and various mechanical causes, as tight lacing.

liticjunctis. 8vo. Marburg. 1824.—Bampfield, An Essay ou Curvatures and diseases of the Spine, including all the forms of spinal distortions, &c. 8vo. London, 1824. 2d edit. 1826.—Maisonable Récueil d’observations sur les


3017—3025, 3329—3348.


Coopmann D. de Cyphosi. Franquer. 1770.—Downer D. de gibbositate.

Goett. 1785.

(38) a Roy Com. de Scelosis. 4to. L. B. 1774.—Reynders D. de scelosis ejusque causis et samatione observatione et propriis experimentis confirmata. Groening. 1787.—Pape D. de Scelosis ejusque casu rarioire. 4to. Regiomont.

1808.—Here also belongs wry-neck, which, if it occur in early youth, often pro-

duces consequent obliquity of the vertebræ.


(40) This kind rarely occurs as a congenital disposition in man, and only in a

minor degree.—More frequently in animals, especially in calves, and is then

sometimes so great, that the spine can be twisted round once or twice on its

axis.—I have seen this several times, v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3034.—Blumenthal

D. de monstruo vituli sceleo. 8vo. Region. 1826, with lithographic tables.

(41) Much more rarely however than in man; and this, besides other causes,

on account of the horizontal position of the spine.—On distortions in animals, v.

Camper Von den Krankheiten, die sowohl den Menschen als Thieren eigir sind.

p. 28. 2d edit.—It has been found in monkeys, dogs, &c. v. Voigtel Handb. der

pathol. Anat. I. p. 316; in the hare, pig, horse, and ass, especially the sinking

back; although also other kinds, for instance, great lateral curving.—Rudolphi


vergl. Anatome, u.s.w. p. 37, tab. I. Gött. 1807.—In oxen, v. my Verzeichniss,

No. 3032, 3034, 3137, 3138.—In lambs, of which I have several examples, v. No.

3323 and 3324.—In birds, viz. fowls and geese; of the latter, there are two in-


No. 916 and 917.


Vertebrarum Luxatio.—Columbus, Valzatia, Morgagni, Heister, Mauchart, Tabar-
rans, Palleta, Schack, Cooper, &c. maintain that dislocation from external

causes can never occur without simultaneous fracture; others properly admit

them, at least subluxations; viz. Rust in Arthrokakologie, and Boyer, (between

the atlas and epistropheus.)—Ch. Belli describes and engraves several disloca-

tions; a dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra is described by Thillaye in Lerouz

Journ. de Médec. 1816, p. 35. Bulletin de la Faculté, p. 26.—Of the seventh 
cervical by Gaitell in the London medical Repository, April, 1821, Vol. XV.


Lawrence in the Lancet, Vol. XI. p. 749.—v. Deggeller Diss. de luxatione

vertebrarum. Altdorf. 1707.—Mauchart Pr. de luxatione nuchæ. Tubing. 1747.

Cuonette D. s. casum subluxationis vertebrae dorsi cum fractura complicatæ, etc.

8vo. Argenteli, 1761.—Murray D. de spine dorsi luxationibus. Upsal. 1780.—

Lundwig. De luxatione vertebrarum colla a medico forensi circumspetæ disequi-

renda. Lips. 1787.—Sömmering Bemerkungen über Verrenkung und Bruch

des Rückgraths. 8vo. Berlin, 1793.—A good collection of cases are given by


(44) Compare above § 109, note 7.—de Pouquet Repertor Vertebrae. Ankylosis, and Voigt’s Handb. der pathol. Anat. p. 227, ff.—It frequently occurs on all the vertebral regions, viz. the atlas and occipital bone, between that and the second vertebra, or between all three; hereto belong almost all the cases mentioned in the last note; further, Gütz. Diss. de morbor. ligamentum. Huel, 1798, p. 32.—Kehle No. 8.—I have twice found it, viz. No. 3360; I saw several instances in the Mus. of Brooks at London; in Sandifort’s at Leyden; two cases in the Mus. pathologicum at Vienna; three cases in the Anatom. Museum at Heidelberg; an ankylosis of the second vertebra with the occipital bone in destruction of the front arch of the atlas was seen by J. Cloquet.—In a horse, Fiborg in Veterinär-Selks Skrifter. Vol. III. p. 479, &c.—Ankylosis of several or all the cervical vertebrae, v. Bacherecht D. sur le Scrotbut, § 40.—Albrecht in Act. phys. med. Vol. VIII. Obs. 124, p. 452.—My Verzeichniss, No. 3363, and a similar case in Brooks’s Mus.—Sometimes the cervical vertebrae are ankylosed also in very early existing column obliquum.—Ankylosis of the dorsal and lumbar portions of the spine are very common; also the consolidation of the sacrum with the last lumbar vertebra, and with the coccyx; so also are ankyloses of the false vertebra not rare. v. Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. II. p. 38—44, and my Verzeichniss, No. 3365—3375.

(45) I have found this in several human monsters, also in calves and sheep. v. Verzeichniss, No. 3032, 3034, 3224, 3016.—In a calf, G. Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. III. p. 294, No. 1099, 1010.—In a monstrous stag, G. Jüger in Meckel’s Archiv f. Anat. und Physiol. 1826, No. I. p. 65 and 66.


(47) Compare § 109, note 11.—G. Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. III. p. 236, No. 639.—An ankylosis of all the vertebrae, but only on the right side, after rheumatism, was seen by J. Cloquet, v. Archives générales de Médec. April, 1823. [R. Connor, in Phil. Trans. Vol. XIX. p. 21, gives an account of a spine, "the ligaments of which were so perfectly bony, and their articulations so
effaced, that they really made but one uniform continuous bone. On sawing through them it was found that the ossification extended two lines deep, and the rest of the surfaces of the bodies were ununited as usual." There is in the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 310, one example; and in the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, another of anchylosis of the first vertebra with the occipital bone; and in the latter collection another of the first and second cervical vertebrae, both of which are, I believe, extremely rare. T.

(48) Ludwig Pr. de Paraplegia et fractura vertebrarum colli. Lipsiae, 1767.—v. Sommering Bemerkungen über Verrenkung und Bruch des Rückgraths. Berlin, 1793.—Haugk D. de fractura sterni et vertebrarum. 4to. Lips. 1816.—Casper in Rust's Magazin f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XIV. p. 443.—A. Cooper Lectures by Tyrrell, Vol. II. p. 6. [Among the cases related in which, is a most remarkable one of transverse fracture of the atlas, without displacement, which occurred to Mr. Cline, sen. in which, when the head was depressed or elevated, the atlas was displaced from the epistrophe, the dentiform process of which, together with the broken piece of the atlas connected with it, was then thrust against the spinal marrow; the child lived twelve months after the accident. T.]

(49) Ephem. Nat. Cur. Dec. II. Ann. VI. Obs. 142; and ib. Cent. I. Obs. 1; van de Wijnspece D. de Ancylosis, p. 21, tab. 1, fig. 4.—Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. II. tab. 40. fig. 6 and 7, (after a gun-shot, the bullet grew in,) and Vol. III. p. 201, No. 340.—[In Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. there is a very fine instance of a ball lodged in the vertebral canal; it rests in the front of the arch of the eleventh dorsal on the right side, and has become slightly embedded; its surface is rough, as if corroded. v. further for this in the Spinal Marrow. T.]—One case of united fracture of the spine I saw in Museum of Brooke's, and in Hunterian Museum at London. [The preparation here alluded to, is a beautiful example of united fracture of the twelfth dorsal vertebra through the body and arch, in consequence of the man having been bent double by the falling in of a gravel pit. There is not very much displacement, and a broad band of bony deposit passes across the injured vertebra, connecting it with the lower edge of the superjacent vertebra on the left, and with the subjacent one on the right side, to which it is more firmly connected than to the upper. The man lived for twelve months after the accident. There is a specimen at St. Thomas's, in which there is a ligamentous union in one of the common cases, in which the fractured upper edge of the body of the lower vertebra had been carried forward with the displaced upper vertebra. T.]—Two instances are mentioned by Riecherand Nosographie chirurgicale, and a case by J. Cloquet in von Froriep's Notizen. Octob. 1826, No. 322, p. 221.—A case of united fracture of the sacrum is engraved in Sandifort, Vol. II. tab. 45, fig. 5—7.


(51) Here belongs also the so-called Morbus Pottii, in which, at the same time, swelling of some vertebre, distortion, and mostly lameness of the lower extremities, are connected with inflammation; the spondylarthrocyte especially affects the bodies of the vertebrae, particularly in the cervical and dorsal portions of the spine. Compare, on this disease especially, Pott, Remarks on that kind of palsy of the lower limbs which is frequently found to accompany a curvature of the spine, in Chir. Works, Vol. 111. p. 349. Lond. 1779.—Pallotta Anatomi pathol. Beobachtungen über die mit Lähmung verbundene Krümmung des Rückgraths. Tübin. 1794.—Rust Arthrokakologie, u. s. w.—Schröder D. de Spondylarthrocyte. 8vo. Halle, 1827.—I saw a case of morbus pottii in an old man. v. Selt. Beob. 11. p. 17, and Verzeichniss, No. 3363.

(52) Hunaud D. an ab ictu, lapsu, nisi quae quandoque vertebrarum caries. Paris, 1742.—Balk jun. Beobachtung über Beinfrass der Rückenwirbel in Mar-


(55) The destruction of the vertebrae seems to take place, as *Scarpa* has very admirably shown, usually from increased absorption, although in rare cases, if the morbid irritation produce inflammation in the bones; also from caries, of which I have an instance. *Scarpa* himself describes such cases; v. his *Sull'Aneurisma reflessioni ed osservazioni anatomico chirurgiche. fol. Pav.* 1804, translated by *Wishart*, Svo. Edinb. 1808.—*Ager* *Ueber Pulsadergeschwiiste, u. s. w. Göttingen, 1800*, p. 16.—*Eck De carie articulorum externa. Svo. Berol., 1818, p. 47.—Cerutti Beschreibung der pathol. Präparate zu Leipzig, No. 743, &c.

(56) In the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, there are two fine instances of cancerous affection of the spine, which were concomitant with cancer of the breast. In one instance, the cellular structure of the bodies of the vertebrae is so completely destroyed, that they have been crushed by their own weight. In the other, there are distinct seirrhouus tubercles, and the disease does not seem to have proceeded so far as in the former case. T.]

(56) For instance, in oxen and horses on the first cervical vertebra from poll-evil; v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3351. I saw similar instances on the atlas of two horses in the Veterinary College, London, and at Stockholm.—On the spinous processes of the withers of horses, from neglected saddle-gall, on the caudal vertebrae from tail-evil, of which I have seen instances in the veterinary schools at Berlin, Vienna, and Alfort, and not infrequently on the tip of the tail in monkeys, makis, coatimoudis, marsupial animals, &c. in confinement.

§ 136.

The ribs exhibit many variations in reference to their usual number;¹ thus they are wanting, for instance, in human and animal monsters with imperfect development of the upper half of the body, with deficient skull, with eleft breast and spine, congenital curvings, &c. usually also at the same time with deficient, imperfect, and consolidated dorsal vertebrae, or of themselves several ribs are alone absent;² the absence of one or other ribs, however, occurs also in otherwise well-formed men and animals, without absence of one vertebra.³ On the contrary, we find also on one or both sides, one rib too many,⁴ and sometimes indeed when there is a dorsal vertebra too many, or the first lumbar supports a rib;⁵ sometimes, in rare cases, from the seventh cervical vertebra springs a rib, either terminating loosely or connected with the breast-bone, or with the first normal rib.⁶

The size and form of the ribs also deviate in various ways; we find them, either as a congenital or acquired state, irregularly short,⁷ of different lengths⁸ on the two sides; next, as it were, the commencement of duplicity, unusually thick,⁹ broad,¹⁰ and more or less divided at their front ends;¹¹ lastly, frequently arched in a greater or less degree.¹² If the dislocated head of the upper arm-bone remain long upon the ribs, then a pit is formed upon them. We also sometimes observe irregularities with respect to connexion; thus on account of eleft spine, we observe the heads of the ribs lying in front of the bodies of the vertebrae, and touching those of the opposite side;¹³ frequently is the attachment of the front ends of the true ribs deficient, inasmuch as, they are either not connected with their cartilages, or they are not connected by them to the breast-bone, or the cartilages are entirely deficient;¹⁴ the first rib is even connected by a true capsular joint with its cartilage;¹⁵ two ribs have, in rare cases, but one com-
mon cartilage; sometimes instead of seven, only six, or even eight ribs are joined to the breast-bone; we have also seen in one disease the costal cartilages separated from the ribs, and in one instance, a costal cartilage dislocated. The ribs are not unfrequently ankylosed at their hinder ends, partly with the vertebrae, partly irregularly connected with each other, in so far as that, as an original or acquired formation, they have as it were been consolidated, or by particular processes, or wing-like projections from their edges, jointed with the neighbouring ribs, or grown together.

Vices of consistence in the ribs are also to be mentioned here; we find not merely in rickets, but also often in epilepsy, and idiots, that they are very soft, and bending like fishbones. The opposite vices are also found, that is, the too great brittleness and fragility of the ribs, especially in long-continued disease of the lungs, in cancer of the breast, &c.; in which the cartilages of the ribs frequently participate, as, on account of the increased deposit of lime, they lose their elasticity and flexibility, sometimes on their interior, but more frequently on their external surface. In consequence of this brittleness of the ribs, their otherwise great disposition to fracture is very much increased, which, if the motion of the broken parts be not entirely prevented, easily unite out of shape, or with unnatural joints; the latter has many times been found congenital.

Of the vices of texture of the ribs, we must here notice their frequent erosion and destruction by aneurysms in the cavity of the chest, from caries in consequence of carcinoma of the chest, from consumption and empyema; and lastly, exostoses, which are observed in rare instances on the ribs.

(2) In anencephalous monsters the upper vertebrae which exist do not support any rib; in many children with anencephaly, hydrencephaly, spina bifida, &c. I saw, simultaneously with deficiency or consolidation of the vertebrae, deficient ribs on one or both sides; for instance, the five lower on the left side, in No. 2929.—v. Seelig D, de hydrencephalocele specimine examitio, p. 12. —No. Vratisl. 1824.—Meckel, Handb. der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 201, found in an anencephalous monster only eight dorsal vertebrae and pairs of ribs.
(3) The twelfth rib is frequently wanting on one or both sides; for instance, Böhmer Obs. anat. rar. Fase. I. Pref. p. vi. No. 2.—In two skeletons in Kiel Mus. v. Seidel, No. 3 and 6.—In one case I saw the eleventh rib wanting, with the left half of the spine. v. Selt Beob. 1. p. 15, Verzeichniss, No. 3018.—In an adult man, the third, fourth, and fifth ribs were wanting on the left side, as a

(4) Compare Meckel De duplicitate monstrosa, p. 28.—Voigtel.


A case in Bresl. Mus.—Nineteen pairs of ribs in a horse at Hanover. v. Rudolphi Bemerkungen, u.s.w. Vol. I. p. 74.—In the Veterinary School at Stockholm I saw in an ass, on one side of the first lumbar vertebra, a supernumerary rib full seven inches long.

(6) Bertin.—Bühmer, No. 2.—Leveling Observ. anat. rar. p. 145, tab. 5. fig. 3.—5.—Meckel found this only on one side in an adult. v. his Archiv. f. d. Physiol. Vol. I. p. 6.—I have seen two instances. v. my Verzeichniss, No. 14 and 3011.—I saw a third in the Anat. Mus. at Christiana, in an adult; the ribs go one side as far as the middle in the one, but on the other to the breast-bone; and a fourth, at the Joseph Academy at Vienna, from an adult woman; the supernumerary ribs do not reach the breast-bone, Pothoff D. s. descriptionem casus rarissimi spinam bifidam totali exhibentes. Berol. 1827, p. 11.

(7) And therefore the chest either completely or partially too narrow; I have several times found this congenital, especially in children with abdominal cleft and undeveloped lungs, also in some monstrous calves. v. my Selt. Beob. I. p. 6, and Verzeichniss, No. 3012.—Fleischmann De vitis congenitis circa thoracem et abdomen, p. 7.—Also in later years we find the malproportion of the chest to the other parts of the body frequent, especially in consumptive persons. Frequently the last rib is very short.

(8) I saw this most remarkably in a lateral cleft of the chest. v. Fleischmann, p. 6, § 5, tab. 1, fig. 2.—I also have seen it several times as a vice subsequently originating in diseases of the chest, as the chest conforms itself to the form of the viscera it contains; if therefore one lung have not its proper bulk on account of tubercles, hepatization, compression, &c., so is the chest not properly developed on that side. In a child which had for a long while laboured under empyema of the left side, I saw the chest distinctly compressed on that side.—Similar cases are described by Malmstrom Pras. Florman De insolita costarum depressione, etc. 4to. Lundæ, 1807.—Sommer in v. Griese and v. Walther’s Journ. f. d. chir. Vol. VII. Part IV. p. 605.—Celloez in Journ. de Médecine, Vol. XVIII. p. 161.—Loomee Sur l’auscultation immédiate, etc.—In other cases is the one half of the chest much very enlarged by prominence and expansion of the ribs, as well as distortion of the spine, from the collection of water or pus in one of the pleura; here also I have some examples.—Pitcairn in Med. chir. Trans. of Edinb. Vol. II. 1826, describes a case of this kind in progress.

(9) For example, in a case which I have described in my Selt. Beob. I. p. 6. —Sometimes there are only single ribs so thick; to wit, the seventh, in No. 2929, of Bresl. Mus. v. Seerig.—Or with other thinness merely the anterior end of the rib very thick. v. Fleischmann, § 6.

(10) Sometimes we find this only on one, sometimes on several at once, especially if the fore extremity of the rib be cleft.—In v. Soemmering’s Museum there is a rib an inch and a half broad. v. his work Vom Baue des menschlichen Körpers. 2d edit. Vol. I. p. 340.

(11) Abbinas Adnot. acad. L. II. c. 13, tab. 7, fig. 8.—Histoire royale de Médec. à Paris, 1779, pl. 3, fig. 5.—van Doeveren Spec. Observ. acad. No. 13, p. 203.—Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. II. tab. 49, fig. 3 ; Vol. III. p. 289, No. 991. —Walter’s Anat. Mus. p. 185, No. 681—684.—Meckel, p. 29, mentions several such in his collection.—I have also found this formation seven times. v. Selt. Beob. I. p. 71, and Verzeichniss, No. 3445—3451.—Kelch describes a case in Beitr. zu pathol. Anatomie, No. 12. This cleft occurs, as it appears, only on the true ribs; also in animals, for instance, in cattle. v. Sandifort, Vol. III.
(12) Very common, and in very different kinds, especially with distortion of the spine; in consequence of pressure from bandaging and lacing. v. con Sämmering Uber die Wirkungen der Schnürbirste, Svo. 2d edit. Berlin, 1793. — In monstrous sheep and calves, I have seen not merely the ribs unnaturally straight, but even bent inwards; to wit, in No. 3028 of my Verzeichniss. The distortion of the ribs, with that of the back and left chest, is peculiar to some races of cattle. — I have met with such an instance, v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3034. — Sandifort, Vol. III. p. 295. No. 1011. — Cerutti v. Weese De cordisectonm, p. 40. Berol. 1818. — I have seen this in two calves in the Veterinary School at Berlin.

(13) I saw this in the Annt. Mus. at Zurich.

(14) Especially in monsters with prolapse of the thoracic and abdominal viscera, though also in others; compare Meckel Handb. der pathol. anat. Vol. I. p. 93, ff. — Sandifort in Obs. anat. pathol. L. III. C. I. p. 16, describes a case, in which the greater number of ribs, of both sides, were not connected with the breast-bone; only the upper four ribs of the left side were joined to the breast-bone, Kech, No. 18. — In a child with scythe hernia, I found the cartilages of the first three ribs not connected with the breast-bone. v. No. 2899 of my Verzeichniss. — In an adult there is another similar case, v. Vallat in the Journ. de Med. chir. et pharm. Nov. 1813. Vol. XXVII.

(15) I found such a case on the right side in an old man. It was found on both sides by Heusinger. v. Meckel's deutsch. Archiv. f. d. Physiol. Vol. VI. p. 541, pl. 5, fig. 4 and 5.


(17) I have found some examples of both vices.

(18) Stoll Ratio Medici, Vol. V. p. 1052. — I have found the cartilage of the second rib separated from the breast-bone by absence. v. No. 3472 of my Verzeichniss.


(20) Engravings of it are to be found in Sandifort, Mus. Anat. Vol. II. pl. 41. — Several examples are in Bresl. Mus.; it is very frequent in distortion of the back. — In a horse, Sandifort, Vol. III. p. 243, No. 700.

(21) Compare Voigtel, p. 250. — Kaltscmidt Progr. de costis dubius primis veris in dextro puelke latere per interpositam substantiam osseam coherentibus. Jene, 1767. — Many instances in de Ploquet Repertor. Art. Costar. synopsis. — Sandifort has many examples, and one very remarkable case, in which four ribs are completely united from behind to before, Vol. III. p. 289. No. 993. The same in two calves, No. 1000 and 1011. — Meckel noticed congenital consolidation in several cases; Handb. der pathol. anat. Vol. I. p. 201, 211. — Rathke, in Meckel's 1. Archiv f. d. Physiol. Vol. VIII. p. 489, describes a congenital consolidation of almost all the ribs on one side. — In Saxtorph's Collection, at Copenhagen, I saw a skeleton of a child with deficiency of skull and clavicle spine, in which all the ribs of both sides were consolidated in the middle. — I found this consolidation on three ribs, in No. 2929. v. Seerig D. de hydrncephalobecisis specimene eximio, p. 12. 4to. Vratisl. 1824. — Further, in my Verzeichniss, No. 3853.


(23) Of this I have several examples; and probably No. 3452 of my Verzeichniss belongs here. — In one case these leaf-like processes were joined by a suture. v. Sandifort, Vol. III. p. 289, No. 992.


(25) Extensive ossification of the cartilages of the ribs, especially in the form of little bony plates and scales in the membrane of the cartilages, I found
common, particularly in consumption, and also in tubercular disease. It has also been seen in animals; for example, in a horse. v. G. Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. III. p. 288, No. 982.


(30) Bleuland Icones anat. pathol. Fase. II. pl. 8.

(31) A remarkable exostosis attached to the ribs and breast-bone of a horse, measuring seven inches in every diameter, I saw at Alfort; it is, probably, the same which Grognier, in Journ. de Médec. contin. Dec. 1810, p. 505, described.

—Ekström found a cartilaginous exostosis, weighing several pounds, which included six ribs, v. Ars. Berättelse om Svenska Läkare-Sällskapets Arbeten. Stockholm, 1826.

§ 137.

The breast-bone is sometimes entirely wanting, or is often very imperfectly formed in monsters with accephaly and prolapse of the viscera of the chest and belly. In the latter it is also frequently cleft throughout its whole length, or only at the upper, middle, or lower part. We, however, miss in rare cases, without prolapse of the viscera of the chest, and when the common integuments are undivided, the whole or part of the breast-bone; or it is found cleft. The lowest degree of this formation is in the common perfect division of the point of the breast-bone; not unfrequently there is a hole in the lower part of the breast-bone; the bony kernels lying together in pairs, and their often long-continued existence in that state, and the too late and too incomplete ossification of the breast-bone.

Variations as to size and form occur very frequently in the breast-bone, sometimes to a remarkable degree; thus, for instance, we see it remarkably short, small, or on the contrary, very long, broad, bent inwards, unusually arched and projecting, or arched and malformed in other directions.

As to vices of connexion, we observe in the later period of youth, and even in manhood, that the original bony kernels remain unconsolidated. There is a kind of articular motion
between the handle and the body of the breast-bone, which has been observed not merely in very narrow-chested children, but sometimes even in adults. Frequent is the opposite vice, the complete immobility of the breast-bone, in consequence of anchylosis of its pieces. Once there was found an unnatural ligament on the breast-bone.

We must mention among the vices of consistence, imperfect fractures or cracking of the breast-bone, and its complete fractures, which appear not rarely as distinct longitudinal and transverse fractures. One longitudinal fracture of this bone remained un united through life.

Lastly, as to vices of texture in the breast-bone; here especially must be mentioned the not unfrequent hickety and inflammatory porousness, and looseness, the frequent erosion and perforation, of the breast-bone by aneurysms of the arch of the aorta, caries, which not unfrequently arises from scrofulous glands and from abscesses within the anterior mediastinum, and as a more rare condition, spina ventosa, exostoses, and osteosarcom.


(2) Ficker, Beiträge zur Arzneiwiss, Part I. p. 76.—Wiedemann.—v. Sömmering. Vom Baue des menschlichen Körpers. 2d edit. Vol. I. p. 347, note 5.—Chaussier, in a man of twenty-seven years, there was only the manubrium present.—Deficiency of the lower part of the breast-bone in a young person. v. G. Sandifort, Vol. III. p. 393, No. 662.—Cullerier in Journ. gén. de Médec. No. 292, saw it divided to the lowest extremity in a woman of thirty-one years. In a calf with two supernumerary feet on the breast, the sternum is completely divided or remarkably doubled, without any ribs between. v. No. 3031 of my Verzeichniss.

(3) I have found these elefts very wide in several children with umbilical or ventral ruptures; in many instances, instead of a eleft there have been one, more rarely two holes in the esoinform cartilage.

(4) I have four examples before me.; in one case, where the lower part of the breast-bone was wanting, I found in the middle very broad part, consisting of several pieces, a hole covered with membrane. v. Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. III. p. 898, note 662.


(6) Enstachins in Ossium examen, p. 197 and Tab. anatom. tab. 47, fig. 18—21.
—Albinus Icon. ossium Fœtus, p. 75—95.—Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. I. p. 179, No. 191—193, 196; Vol. II. tab. 46.—The cartilaginous tip of the breast-bone particularly also varies in respect to size and form.

(7) In children with cleft of the belly, large umbilical rupture, and in other cases in which the chest, in proportion to the belly, is not properly formed; I saw the latter once, as it were, with remarkable breadth, in a child with rachitis congenita. v. my Selkt. Beob. I. p. 6. It sometimes appears very short, if the point of the cartilage be either deficient or very small.

(8) In one monster it reached to the symphysis pubis, with which it was connected by cartilage. v. Marrigues in the Mém. de Mathém. prés. à l’Acad. des Sc. Vol. IV.—Sometimes the ensiform cartilage alone is remarkably long, reaching down to the navel.

(9) Blumenbach, Geschichte und Beschreib. d. Knochen. 2d edit. p. 365, note 1, mentions a breast-bone in his collection nearly as broad as the hand; several are before me almost as broad at the lower part.—In a double monster with two spines, but only one chest and breast-bone, the latter as a trace of duplication is very broad, and consists of a double row of bony kernels. v. No. 3028 of my Verzeichniss.

(10) It is often very much curved, especially outwards, as consequent on deficient development of the chest, of rachitis, distortion of the spine, and mechanical influence. Compare van dem Bosch Anatomia systematis respirat. inservientis pathologica, p. 65. 4to. Haarlem, 1801.—Biermayer Museum anat. pathol. No. 99 and 457.—My Verzeichniss, No. 3022, 3331, 3332, 3335, 3465, and 3466.—To these belong the projecting or hawk breast of horses; the chest of birds is frequently distorted. I have seen this in owls, pigeons, geese, ducks, guinea-hens, heath-cocks, and a buzzard. Sometimes the ensiform cartilage is strongly bent from internal or external disease. v. Codronchius De morbo novo s. prolapsu cartilaginis mucronate, in his work De morbis, qui Inoque vulgati sunt. 4to. Bonon. 1603.—Septaluis De morbis ex mucronata cartilagine evenientibus. 8vo. Mediol. 1632.—Pico Histor. natur. Brasil. p. 36.—Trachel De morbis ex alieno situ partium abdominis. Francof. § 28. a. V. 1754.—The breast-bone was uncommonly twisted and deformed, as a vice of formation, in an adult. v. Vallot in Journ. de Méd. Chir. et Pharm. Nov. 1813, Vol. XXVIII.

(11) Blumenbach, p. 367, note m.

(12) Beauchêne Observation sur une sorte d’articulation contre-nature, entre les deux premiers pièces du Sternum in Sélidiot Rec. périod. de la Soc. de Médic. de Paris, Vol. XXXIII, p. 287.—Hessinger in Meeckel’s D. Archiv für die Physiologie, Vol. VI. p. 541, tab. 5, fig. 4 and 5.—In diseases of respiration; I have also once found it in a man who died of asthma.

(13) I have found this several times.—Many such instances are given by Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. I. No. 186—189; Vol. II. tab. 46; Vol. III. p. 237, No. 640—612, 646—650.

(14) Keel, No. 11, p. 8; it lay loosely on the external surface of the breast-bone, and descended from a transverse ridge between the insertion of the third pair of costal cartilages, down to the ensiform cartilage, and to the sixth pair.


(17) I have seen several instances of both.—Cases of inflammatory swelling
are described by 


(20) An instance from the Strashmarh Mus. is mentioned by Kilian Anat. Untersuchungen über das neunte Himmervipaen, p. 136.—A very striking instance in a hen in the Anat. Mus. of the University at Vienna.

(21) Lobstein, No. 53; and a case in a horse at Alfort. v. above, § 136, note 31.

(22) Sandifort, p. 349, No. 301.—v. Graft, 11ter Jahresbericht über das klinische chir. und augenärztl. Institut. Berlin, 1827, p. 18. [In the Mus. St. Thomas' Hospital there is a preparation of scirrhous tubercles in the sternum; and from the same person tubercles of the like kind in the thigh bone, which was fractured merely in rising in bed, consequent on the absorption of the shell of the bone. T.]

§ 138.

The pelvis¹ is, in rare cases of different kinds of monsters, found partially deficient; thus we miss the saerum together with the eoeyx,² or a part of the lateral pelvic bones in absence of one lower extremity,³ in the cleft pelvis,⁴ and in the syren formation; in the latter case we frequently observe the lateral parts of the pelvis consolidated, whereby the pelvis itself is closed at its lower part, unossified, and more or less malformed.⁵ On the contrary, in monsters, we frequently notice the pelvis in various ways either completely or partially double, and as it were, two united into one.

The size and form⁶ of the pelvis is very often, as an original or acquired vice, irregular; thus it varies in reference to its breadth in both directions from the normal mass; it may be too narrow,⁷ or too wide;⁸ it is variously formed as to its particular diameters, its cavity, direction, and inclination; and sometimes in consequence of softening of the bones, it is found awry and crooked in very many ways.⁹ Even in adults the form of the pelvis is sometimes very distinctly altered by osteomalacy,¹⁰ fractures, dislocations, &c. The pelvis is also frequently irregular as to its articular cavities; not merely, as might be supposed, in deficiency of the lower extremities, but even
when they exist, these cavities are entirely wanting;" or in
monsters with consolidated lower extremities, they are not
double, but form only a single cavity, placed at the under and
fore part of the pelvis, and may be too flat, too narrow, too
deep and wide, oval, triangular, and malformed in other ways; the
acetabula indeed are often very much altered and even
much widened in later life by various diseases; should the
dislocated head of a thigh bone remain unreduced, the original
socket becomes narrowed and flattened by absorption and con-
traction, or by being filled up with cartilaginous and bony
substance, and in its stead a pit and a more or less perfect new
socket is formed, where the head of the bone rests. The
connexion of the bones of the pelvis with each other
also sometimes exhibits certain irregularities; to these belong,
the late consolidation of the hip, haunch, and share-bones with
each other in weakly persons; the crest of the hip-bone with
itself; the want of junction of the share-bones in congenital
protrusion of the bladder; sometimes also great mobility on
the sacro-iliae joint; the rare complete relaxation, or rupture
of the pelvic ligaments, whence dislocation of the lateral bones
arise; and lastly, the ossification of these ligaments; conse-
quent to which is the true ankylosis of the ilium with the
sacrum, or more rarely of both the pubic bones.

Vices of continuity or fractures of the pelvic
bones, naturally and very easily occur, not merely in conse-
quence of external violence, but also from difficult labour, and
even from violent muscular exertion, and are not unusually
united pretty much out of shape, on account of the difficulty of
fixing them with bandages.

Among the vices of texture which affect the pelvis,
deserve to be particularly mentioned, partly on account of their
frequency, partly on account of their connexion with mid-
wifery, the softening, swelling, and frangibility of the
bones of the pelvis produced by rickets, serofula, gout, syphilis,
&c. Next, caries and spina ventosa, which here not only
easily arise from the same causes as in other bones, but
frequently also from lumbar abscess, deenbitus, cancer of the
rectum, and especially from diseases of the hip-joint, and also
coxarthrocyæ; and lastly, exostosis and osteosarcom, both of
which are here as frequent as they are large.

(1) Jördens De vitis pelvis muliebr. rat. partus. 4to. Erlang. 1787.—Creve
Von den Krankheiten des weiblichen Beckens. 4to. Berlin, 1795, with eleven
engravings.

(2) G. Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. III. p. 294, No. 1009, in a calf; the hind
legs with the ossa innominata attached to the last lumbar vertebra. In another
case, only the posterior part of the sacrum with the tail, ib. No. 1010.—Bonn in
Of the Bones of the Trunk.


(3) I have found this a few times in men and animals; viz. in No. 2902 of my Verzeichniss.—In a full-grown pig, with deficient right hind leg, I found the right half of the pelvis very small, and the ischium entirely wanting. v. No. 3027.—Saxtorph, Gesammte Schriften von Scheel. I. p. 314, Copenhagen, 1823, missed the hip-bone at the same time with a lower extremity.—Frioulck Mémoires sur quelques sujets intéressans d'Anatom. et de Physiol. trad. par Fallot. 4to. Amstred. 1822, pl. 3, fig. 1 and 2.—Heuinger in his Zeitchrift f. die organische Physik. Feb. 1828. Vol. II. Part II. p. 208.


(5) See below, in the extremities, the observations on the syren formation; in No. 2903 Bresl. Mus., the coecyx is deficient, and the outlet of the pelvis almost closed.


(7) It seems to me that the size of the pelvis, equally with the skull, the chest, &c. generally depends on the viscera it contains; in the higher degree especially, which originates in deficient development of the generative organs. I have thus found in two adult women the generative organs of the size of those of a child of ten years old, and the pelvis at the same time remarkably small. A similar case was recently shown to me by Professor Lauth, of Strasburg. Also in monsters with deficiency of the rectum, or of various kinds of retarded formation in the generative organs and lower extremities, I have seen the pelvis very small. I have also found the ilium and ischium sometimes in ancylosis, unduced dislocations, and lameness of one lower extremity, very much wasted.

(8) Ebermattier D. de nimia pelvis mutiehris amplitudine, ejusque in graviditatatem et partum influxu. 8vo. Goett. 1797.—In congenital prolapse of the bladder the pelvis is usually very spacious, especially too broad.

(9) Compare my Verzeichniss, No. 3019—3025, 3383—3425;—in No. 3020 and 3025 are the pubic bones compressed laterally and closely, and project like a fold;—in No. 3023 the projection of the junction of the left ilium and os pubis is so great, that there seems to be formed two upper apertures to the pelvis. Descriptions and engravings of very misshapen pelvses are given by Sandifort in Museum anat.—Walter in Mus. anat., Köhler, Poigtel, &c.—In distortion of the spine the form of the pelvis is usually affected, especially in scoliosis.—[In the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 623, is a cast of a female pelvis, in which the upper aperture of the pelvis is only an inch wide between the pubes and sacrum. T.]


(11) They are wanting on one side, as causes of congenital lameness. v. Schreger chir. Versuche, Vol. II; their entire absence, or mere rudimentary state, was noticed by Dupuytren in Repert. gén. d'Anat. et de Physiol. pathol. Vol. II. sect. 5, p. 150.
(12) Palletta Exercit. de claudicatione eongenita, L. B. 1787, and Exercit. pathol. Vol. I. p. 64—92.—Prochaska found the acetabula in a creatin very wide, flat and misshapen. v. Disquis. Anat. phys. organ. c. h. tab. 11, fig. 1. Sometimes we find, without disease, a hole in the bottom of the acetabulum merely filled by membrane.

(13) I have described in my Selt. Beob. II. p. 9, No. 9, a remarkable case, viz. a great projection of the bottom of the acetabula on both sides, like a bladder, into the pelvis. v. Verzeichn. No. 3425. Not unfrequently the acetabulum appears deeper than it should be, in which case its fibro-cartilaginous edge is ossified, or bony matter of some kind is deposited around the edge of the cavity.—[No. 198, Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. is a fine example of ulceration of the acetabulum, by which an aperture was made through its centre into the pelvis. T.]

(14) Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. II. tab. 64—68.—Palletta Exercit. path. I fig. 11, engraves an os innominatum, with three pits, on which at different times the head of the thigh-bone was seen.—Loder Index praeparat. II. sect. A, describes a new acetabulum above the erest of the right pubic bone; and the reviewer in Rust and Caspar’s Krit. Repert. Vol. XV. Part IIII. p. 432, mentions a similar case in the midwifery school at Bamberg.—Good engravings of such new acetabula are given in Cooper and Travers’s Surgical Essays, Part I. Three cases are found in Bresl. Mus. v. my Verzeichn. No. 3440—3442 and 3443.—Txon, in Mem. de Paris, 1770, Hist., p. 54, describes a rare similar instance in a horse.

(15) Not even in the seventeenth year; de Fremery, p. 14.

(16) I have seen this a few times in rickety persons, some twenty years old.

(17) Compare the writers on congenital prolapse of the bladder, below, on the Bladder. The pubic bones are often distinctly separated from each other, in adults, to one-third of an inch; they are generally connected by a small tendinous band. At present we have only Walter’s observations on the non-union of the pubes without prolapse of the bladder. v. De dissecctione Synchondroosseos ossium pubis in paritu difficili, p. 22. Berol. 1782.

(18) We find the old disputes and opinions about the existence of such laxity of the pelvic ligaments, especially in Michel De utilitate Synchondrotomiae pubis in paritu difficili, p. 4 and 5. Lug. Bat. 1781; and de Plonquet Repert. Art. Pelvis Discessus.—Instances of separation of the pubic joint in natural labour are noted by Eichelberg in Rust’s Magazin. f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XVII. Part IIII. p. 550, and Nicholson in the Transact. of Physicians in Ireland. Vol. IV. 1824.—More remarkable are the instances in which in children the bones of the pelvis were very movable; such were observed by Deventer.—Aliz Observat. chirurgia, Fasc. IIII. p. 60.—Palletta, p. 89.—In a woman the pelvis was so movable every time she became pregnant, that she was unable to stand. v. Frank in Textor’s Newem Chiron. Vol. I. Part II. p. 261.


(20) Many such cases are collected by Creve, p. 104.—Individual cases described by Desgranges in Anc. Journ. de Médéc. Vol. LXVIII. p. 85.—Lanorier in Mémoires de Montpellier, Vol. II. Mém. p. 243.—Sandifort, Mus. anat. Vol. I. No. 217—232, 242, 246; Vol. II. tab. 61—63; Vol. IIII. p. 219, No. 459; p. 223, No. 492; p. 237, No. 651—656; p. 355, No. 605.—Seven instances are described by Blewland Descr. Mus. anat. p. 257, No. 1390—1396.—Engravings are also given by Sandifort from C. O. Wagner D. de angulosio ossium pelvis. 4to Heidelberg. 1818; and Weidmann D. de comparatione inter sectionem cesaream et dissecctionem cartilaginis et ligamentorum pubis. Wurzburgi, 1779, tab. 2, fig. 1.—I have found sacro-iliac anchylosis six times. v. No. 3387, 3410, 3414. [No 308, and 309, Mus. Roy. Coll. Sing. are examples of anchylosis at the sacro-iliac joint.—There are also some examples in the Mus. at St. Thomas’s Hospital. T.]—It also occurs unnaturally in mammalia, especially in horses, asses, and oxen.

(21) This is often doubted, though improperly. Instances are given in


C. — OF THE BONES OF THE UPPER EXTREMITIES.

§ 139.

The collar-bones are occasionally wanting together with the blade-bones in monsters which have no upper extremities; they are, however, missed in rare instances, entirely¹ or partially,²
although the latter exist. They vary exceedingly in length, thickness, flexibility, &c.; thus in imperfect evolution of the chest, they are often very short, very thick and broad, too thin in atrophy of the arms, too straight in deficiency of the upper extremities, and in women who have worn stays from their youth, and the like. Dislocations of the collar-bone even on the blade-bone are rare, still more so on the breast-bone; as also are anchyloses; but fractures are very common even merely from muscular exertion.

Vices of texture occur proportionally but rarely on the collar-bones; however, rickety expansion, erosion from aneurysm, caries, necrosis, and osteosarcom, have been observed.


(2) I have a few times seen the inner extremity wanting in cleft chest, as also the outer, in absence of the upper extremities. — In an adult the outer fourth of it was hereditarily wanting, and was attached by a little thin process to the coracoïd process. v. Martin in Roux Journ. de Méd. Vol. XXIII. p. 458. — In a cleftin the outer half of both were deficient, and their place supplied by ligament. v. Prochaska Disquis, anatom. phys. organ. e. h. expl. tab. 8.

(3) v. Selt. Beob. 11. p. 32.


(4*) In the course of the last spring, I saw a dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle behind the sternum, in a man, which did well. T.

(5) I know no instance of its occurrence at the sternal extremity; at the scapula many are related. v. Köhler Beschreibung der phys. und pathol. Präparate, u.s.w., p. 11, No. 39. — Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. III. p. 239, No. 660.

(6) Ph. Wilhelm Ueber den Bruch des Schlüsselbeins. 8vo. Würzburg, 1827, with engravings.

(7) Churchi in the Lond. medic. Repository, April, 1822, p. 289.


§ 140.

In imperfect development of the upper extremities we notice, in rare cases, the blade-bone deficiently formed, sometimes it is too small, too narrow, or cartilaginous, and terminating in a round tubercle instead of an articular cavity, &c. In imperfectly formed upper extremities its form is also sometimes irregular; thus we find it cleft, as a congenital formation; imperfectly ossified; its hinder edge sometimes straight, sometimes more rounded; and especially in rickety softening, more or less curved. The point of the spinous process (acromion) is sometimes a distinct and even movable piece. If the posterior ligament be ossified, we find a hole instead of the semilunar notch in the upper edge of the blade-bone.
If the dislocated upper-arm-bone be not replaced, the form of the original socket is changed, and at that part of the bone on which the dislocated head rests, a kind of new socket is produced. Ankylosis of the blade-bone with the upper-arm is very rare. Fractures, on account of the exposed position of the blade-bone, are not very unfrequent, and especially the complete transverse fracture; such fractures generally unite perfectly well; shot and other wounds however remain open for a long while, or if there be a fracture and it do not unite, an unnatural joint is produced.

Among the vices of texture, which occur in proportion but rarely, in the blade-bones, we must particularly mention serofulous enlargement, and caries; still more rare is the partial destruction by aneurysm and superjacent encysted tumours; necrosis with reproduction, exostosis, and osteosarcom.

(1) Hochstetter D. de spina bifida. Altdorf, 1703.
(3) I have also seen this in a lioness. v. Verzeichniss, No. 3482 and 3483.
(6) Allg. Historie der Natur. Vol. II. p. 68, No. 201.—Rattier in Hist. de la Société de Médec. 1779.—Köhler, p. 11, No. 40.—Walter Mus. anat. II. p. 70, No. 445.—G. Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. III. p. 239, No. 661 and 662.—I have seen a similar case in a living person.—[No. 296 and 297 Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. in both of which the humerus has become ankylosed to the scapula, by ossification of the capsular ligament; but the articular surfaces have not taken on the ossifie inflammation. Both specimens are from a feline animal, but of what genus is not known. T.]
(8) I saw a recent instance of this disease in a man, in consequence of a blow, and a united transverse fracture in the Mus. Pathol. at Vienna.—A united fracture of the shoulder-blade is described by Lobstein Compte rendu, etc. Strasb. 1824, p. 64, No. 78.—I found a similar instance of this kind in a wolf. v. No. 3490 of my Verzeichniss.
(11) In serofulous and syphilitic persons, in diseases of joints, &c. No. 3484—3487, 3489; Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. II. tab. 99, fig. 5 and 6.
§ 141.

As to the other bones of the upper extremities, they as well as the last mentioned are often deficiently formed in very different degrees; in many cases, in the little rudiment of the upper limb, we find only a more or less imperfect piece of the upper-arm-bone, or this may be wanting at the same time with the fore-arm, and the hand articulated with the blade-bone; or if only the fore-arm be deficient, with the extremity of the upper arm; frequently also are the bones of the fore-arm deficient, inasmuch as there is only one of them present, to which the imperfect hand is attached; or if that be deficient, it terminates short and pointed: the bones of the hand are frequently deficiently formed, and owing to the want of all or individual fingers, they are consolidated or shortened. Without, however, any external deformity of the hand, one of the bones in the metacarpus may be missed. We find also, on the contrary, supernumerary bones on the fore extremities, and then not merely with excessive number of the fingers, but also with otherwise well-formed joints; for instance, in the metacarpus, a phalanx too many on the fingers, unusual sesamoid bones at the elbow joint, &c.

The form of the bones of the upper extremities varies not merely as to their different formal vices, in numerous ways, from what is regular, but is also frequently changed by diseases; for instance, in imperfect growth of certain regions, in arms lamed and curved by rickets, in club-hands, from dislocation, &c.

Vices of connexion, both dislocations and anchylosis, as well as fractures and wounds, are naturally very common in the bones of the upper extremities of man; in animals also similar vices are not unfrequent.

Vices of texture, of the most different kinds, very frequently occur in the fore extremities both of man and animals, as rickety enlargement, caries, spina ventosa, necrosis, exostosis, and osteosarcom.


(3) Of all these vices I have instances before me.—Absence of the radius is not rare when there is no thumb, and in bending inward of the hand. I have seen this four times.—Similar cases are given by Wiedemann in Leuflann's and Rosenmüller's Beiträgen zur Zergliederungskunst. Vol. 1. Part I. p. 42; and Fleischmann in Leichenöffnungen, p. 259, No. 92.—Compare the different malformations further on, and the observations on the extremities in particular.


(6) Columbus De re anatomica, p. 485.


(8) As a rare example, I have once seen the bicipital groove wanting on the upper-arm-bone, with deficiency of the head of the M. biceps cubiti.—Less rare is the communication between the anterior and posterior pits at the lower part of the bone.

(9) For instance, the fore-arm, on account of disease in youth. v. No. 3503 and 3504 of my Verzeichn.

(10) I have described a good instance in my Selt. Beob. II. p. 32, and Verzeich. No. 3502.

(11) The form of the head of the upper arm varies much, especially if it be dislocated; in which case it is, as it were, compressed and flattened.


(14) Especially ankylososes in the horse.—On the skeleton of a monkey, in the Zoot. Mus. at Paris, between the fore-arm and carpus.—In a wolf, v. my Verzeich. No. 3573 and 3576.—In a bird, No. 3594.—At Alfort, I saw, in a dog, in dislocation, a new articular pit formed on the olecranon, for the humerus.

(15) I have recently seen some remarkable cases in the Mus. Anat. Pathol. at Vicuna; viz. on the lower end of the ulna, a spina ventosa, as big as an ostrich egg; and two cases on the end of the radius, as big as the head of a child two years old.—It also occurs in animals; thus I found it on the ulna of a horse, on the metacarpal and patern bones of an ox, at Alfort.—On the great wing-bone of a parrot, in the Mus. of Sandifort. v. Rudolph, Part I. p. 131.

D.—OF THE BONES OF THE LOWER EXTREMITIES.

§ 142.

The bones of the lower extremity, like those of the upper, are found congenitally DEFICIENT, inasmuch as they may be
altogether wanting, or only imperfectly developed in certain regions. But they have this peculiarity, that, in the syren-like monsters, there exists a greater or less degree of consolidation; the frame-work of two extremities indeed is found, which are merely connected below at the feet alone, or at the knees, or there may be only the frame-work of one lower extremity, in which case, however, by the greater breadth and duplicity of the articular surfaces we can distinguish the consolidation of the two; at the same time all the bones may be so turned round upon their axis, that the parts usually in front are situated behind.

The opposite vice, or the excessive number of bones in a more or less double lower extremity is at once shown by its external form.

The size and form of the bones in the lower extremities frequently appear irregular; to these belong especially, the disproportionate shortness or length of the bones of the thigh and leg, or only in one of these regions; their occasional unequal length in the two extremities; the articular extremities very often rendered too broad in rickets, and as it were dislocated; the crookedness of the long bones, which is no where else so common and so great, partly congenital, partly produced especially by rickets; the malformation of the bones of the foot, in club-foot, and from wearing too small shoes; and the partially congenital, partially acquired varying forms of the upper end of the thigh-bone.

Vices of connexion and continuity which originate in the form and use of the bones of the lower extremity are very common. To the former belong the displacement of the metatarsal bones in club-foot, dislocations from external and internal causes, and anchylosis; to the latter, the various fractures, of which those of the neck of the thigh-bone and the knee-cap, usually exhibit much difficulty of union by callus.

Vices of texture occur in the bones of the lower extremities in man still more frequently than in those of the upper, which may indeed arise from their more active employment, and the more ready influence of injurious causes upon them; to these especially belong, the rickety inflammatory swelling of the small bones, as the knee-cap and the bones of the feet, as well as the articular ends of the tubular bones; caries, which especially in morbus coxarius, and in the bones of the knee joint, is as common as it is dangerous; spina ventosa, which often produces very large swellings, especially on the thigh and shin-bones; necrosis which occurs particu-
larly on the shin-bone and often on the thigh;\textsuperscript{12} the common bony growths,\textsuperscript{11} and deposition of gouty tophus, osteosarcoma,\textsuperscript{12} &c.

(1) v. below in the extremities; a mere rudiment of the thigh-bone has been seen several times—in the case described by Dumeril; although there was on each side a rudiment of the thigh-bone, consisting merely of the head and trochanters, the single bone which formed the leg was not attached to it, but articulated with the inferior anterior spinous process of the ilium. In another case there was merely a single bone between the pelvis and the foot. v. Dumas Principes de Physiologie, Vol. III. p. 163.—Sometimes the foot is directly attached to the pelvis, v. Boucharde, Eph. Nat. Cur. Dec. I. Ann. III. c. 12; or to the lower extremity of the thigh-bone, v. Flacksland, &c.; at the same time with the outer toe in one instance was the fibula wanting, except a small portion of its lower end, v. Meckel, Handb. der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 750.—In another case of the foot there were only the hinder three tarsal bones present. v. ib. p. 751, &c.—In a syren monster I missed the knee-cap at the knee-joint. v. Monstros. sex humanos, anat. et phys. disquisitio, p. 40. [In the Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg., No. 103, a fetus, in which both the lower extremities are deficient, and the trunk terminated in a rounded stump about two inches long, with a depression in it resembling an anus.—No. 106 of the same collection, a fetus, in which there is a slight projection from the back of the sacrum, like a rudiment of an extremity. Unfortunately neither of these preparations are dissected, so that no further account can be given. T.]

(2) Compare below in the extremities.

(3) ib.

(4) In the syren monsters with but a single thigh-bone, the neck is wanting, and the head is attached on the extreme end of the bone. In a cretin, the neck was wanting, and the malformed head was attached much lower down. v. Prochaska Disquis. anat. physiol. organ. c. h. explicatio. tab. 8, and engraving, tab. 11, fig. 2.—We observe the head of the thigh-bone variously malformed, sometimes in congenital lameness; otherwise also, however. v. Palletta Exercit. de claudicatione congenita. L. B. 1787, § 82, and Exercit. pathol. Vol. I.—In rare instances the pit on the head of the thigh-bone for the round ligament is deficient. v. Genga Anatomia chirurgica, 8vo. Rom. 1687, p. 124.—Nicolaus præs. Salzmann Deas Observat. anatomi. Argent. 1725, p. IO., abbreviated in Haller’s Select. Diss. Vol. VI. p. 694.—Caldani Institut. anat. Vol. I. p. 145, and Palletta Exercit. pathol. Vol. I. p. 65.—Bohn Thesaurus ossium morbos. No. 22, 43, 47.—Sandifort Observat. anat. pathol. L. III. c. 10, and Mus. anat. Vol. I. p. 203, No. 271; Vol. II. tab. 77, fig. I and 2.—Prochaska.—The pit and ligament are, however, sometimes destroyed also by disease, viz. gout. v. Sömmering Vom Baue des menschl. Körpers. 2d edit. Vol. I. p. 482, and in Blumenbach’s medic. Bibliothek. Vol. III.

(5) For instance, after dislocation, in which the head and neck of the thigh-bone are often very much changed; thus the former becomes flattened, the latter often shortened and distorted; after gouty affections, and other inflammatory forms of disease, both sometimes become much swollen and misshapen; beautiful declinations of both vices are given in Sandifort’s Museum anat. Vol. II. tab. 65—74.—Compare B. Bell, Remarks on interstitial Absorption of the Neck of the Thigh-bone. Lond. 1824.

(6) Among dislocations from mechanical causes, that of the foot is the most frequent; among the spontaneous, that of the hip in coxarthrocay; upon congenital dislocation of the hip-joint. v. Dupuytren in Repertoire général d’Anatomic, etc. Vol. II. p. 151, pl. 4.—Sometimes also merely the knee-cap is dislocated. v. le Vacher Theses de variis patellæ luxationibus. Paris, 1761; it then rubs for itself a chase at some other part of the thigh-bone. v. Verzeichniss, No. 3882.—Moreau in Séditot’s Rec. périod de la Soc. de Médec. Vol. LXIV. p. 79; the so-called strain in the whirlbone, or stifile strain in the thigh of the horse, is a true dislocation of the patella.
(7) Imperfect ankylosis of the hip-joint is not rare; there are several instances in the Bresl. Mus. viz. No. 3425, 3436—3439; Allg. Histor. der Natur. 2ter Theil, p. 72. No. 222—225.—Sandifort Mus. anatom. Vol. II. tab. 69, fig. 1 and 2, tab. 72—74.—More rare is perfect ankylosis. v. Hildanus in Op. p. 582.—de Haen Rat. mcndcn. Vol. I. p. 360.—Allgem. Historie der Natur. Part II. p. 24, No. 226, 230, tab. 3.—van der Wympersse D. de aneylosi, p. 41, § 38.—Kohler, p. 14, No. 56—62. —Walter, Mus. anatom. Vol. II. p. 71, No. 446; and Sandifort, Vol. II. tab. 75 and 76; Vol. III. p. 240, No. 671, instances are mentioned.—It has also been found in a horse at Hanover. v. Rudolphi Bemerkung auf einer Reise, u.s.w. Vol. I. p. 77. —The ankylosis of the thigh-bone, with the shin-bone, the splint-bone, and knee-cap, altogether, or singly, is not uncommon. v. No. 3440, 3883—3885 of my Verzeichn.—Still more frequently does it occur between the shin and splint bones, at the ankle joint, and between the bones of the foot. v. No. 3886—3889 of Bresl. Mus.—Among the preparations of ankylosis, in the Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, there are several fine specimens of this disease in almost every joint; among them is one very interesting case of fibro-cartilaginous ankylosis in the knee-joint of a child; and a bony ankylosis of the knee-joint, by which all the three bones are connected, but in a very remarkable manner, the leg being bent forwards at a right angle upon the thigh. T.—On the foot of the horse, it is especially in ring-bone and spavin not unfrequent.—[In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, there is a cast of a simple dislocation of the head of the tibia upon the thigh-bone, in which the tibia is thrown backwards: a very rare accident. T.]

(8) Saltzmann D. de curatione ossis femoris rarioire, frequenteri ecoli fractura. Argentor, 1723, rev. in Halter's Coll. Diss. chir. IV. No. 145.—Bordenave D. de fractura ecoli femoris. Paris, 1771.—Ludwig Pr. de fractura ecoli femoris. Lips. 1755, in Halter, No. 146.—Hauze Pr.de fractura ecoli ossis femoris cum luxatione capitis ejusdem ossi conjuncta. Lips. 1801.—Rieherand Dissert. sur les fractures du col de femur, etc. Paris, Ann. VII.—Gerard, Memoires sur les fractures du col de femur. Gand. 1805.—Hagedorn, Abhandl. über den Bruch des Schenkelbeinhaltes. Svo. Leipzig. 1808.—Meyer D. observationes circa fracturam ecoli ossis femoris. Gryphus. 1810.—The fracture usually heals only by a mass of ligament, not by bony substance.—A. Cooper, in his and B. Travers's Surgical Essays, Vol. II. 2d edit. Lond. 1820, pl. 1—3; and in his treatise on Dislocations and on Fractures of the Joints, Lond. 1823, and in Observations on the Fracture of the Neck of the Thigh-bone, &c. 4to. Lond. 1823, with plates, first held that this fracture was not united by callus, but by a ligamentous mass.—Colles, in Dublin Hospital Reports, &c. Vol. II. Dublin, 1818, found this confirmed in nine cases. Similar is the opinion of C. Bell, in Observations on the Injuries of the Spine and of the Thigh-bone, &c. 4to. Lond. 1824, with plates; J. Wilson, On the Structure and Physiology of the Skeleton, Lond. 1820, p. 243, and H. Mayo in London med. and phys. Journ. Decbr. 1826.—The opposite opinion is held by Earle in Practical Observations in Surgery, Lond. 1823; London med. and surg. Journ. by Macleod and Baéot, Vol. I. October, 1823, though without mentioning cases of union. A rare notice of such cure is given by Listou in Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. April, 1820.—van Houte D. de collo femoris intra ligamentum capsulare fracto et rite sanato. Svo. Amsterdam. 1824, with engravings.—Dzondi, De colligendo, conservando, disponendo et inspiciendo Museo Anat. pathol. Svo. Haga, 1825, p. 13, had seen cases of this kind in Leyden and Brunswick; an instance is descried by Bogbie in Edinb. Journ. of med. Sciences, Jan. 1826; several instances by G. Sandifort, Mus. anatom. Vol. III. p. 206. No. 379 and 386, p. 341, No. 273; incipient cure, p. 204, No. 359. I saw a case of this kind in the Anat. Mus. at Dresden, and if I be not mistaken also in Soemmering's Museum; the cases I have observed, No. 2147, 2148, 3892—3895, and 3925, in Bresl. Mus., exhibit no callous union. I have, however, once seen the neck of the thigh-bone penetrating, as it were, and driven into the cavity of the bone itself, as was observed by Dessault several times, and engraved by Sandifort, Vol. I. tab. 78, fig. 4—7.—[This is by no means an uncommon accident; there are several specimens of it in the Mus. at St. Thomas's; and among others, one sent by Roux, as an instance of fractured neck of the thigh-bone united by bone from which it is quite distinct.—The

—A third to Chorley, of Leeds. T.)


(9*) [Some few years back there was, in the Mus. at Thomas’s, a very remarkable instance of fracture of the tibia ununited, in which the fibula, which had remained perfect, increased excessively in size, and performed the office of the tibia in supporting the body. It has unfortunately disappeared. T.]

(10) Compare below, § 150.
(11) J. Russell, upon Diseases of the Knee-joint.
(12) Compare above, § 116.
(13) T. Whatley, Practical Observations on Neerosis of the Tibia, &c. 8vo. Lond. 1815, with an engraving.
(14) Compare above, § 119.
(15) Rare on the smaller bones. For instance, on the inside of a knee-cap.—G. Sandifort Mus. anat. Vol. I. p. 141, No. 4, on the first phalanx of the thumb.—Ehrmann Compte rendu, etc. Strasburg. 1827. p. 60, No. 418, b.
SIXTEENTH SECTION.

Of the Cartilaginous System.

§ 143.

Although the cartilages in different parts of the body, especially as they have greater or less conmixture of tendinous fibres, (fibro-cartilage,) exhibit very important differences of structure; they however all agree in this, that they exhibit vices of formation as rarely as morbid destruction, and that they possess also the consequent power to withstand, for a long while, those morbid influences which oftentimes completely destroy the neighbouring parts. As cartilage is formed very early in the embryon, so do we easily comprehend why its actual congenital deficiency is not otherwise observed than when the parts of which it forms the base, are entirely deficient or are very imperfectly developed; in the latter case the cartilage is not properly formed, but is soft and like membrane, as in the young embryon.

Just as rarely do we observe supernumerary cartilages; to these belong certain little cartilaginous pieces, which we observe now and then in the external ear, the nose, the larynx, besides those which are usual; the fibro-cartilaginous mass sometimes formed in dislocations, as well as the thin cartilaginous plates which often show themselves in the new joints on the ends of broken bones; and lastly, the various extraneous isolated bodies which are composed of cartilage or fibro-cartilage, which we meet with as a congenital, or more frequently as a morbid condition in various organs.

The size and form of cartilage rarely deviates, except when the whole organ, in which it is found, appears malformed; still we find now and then even one of the costal cartilages irregularly formed; the cartilaginous rings on the air tube vary uncommonly in their form, are crooked; the menisci in disease are diminished, rubbed through, &c. The latter also sometimes vary as to their natural position, if from mechanical violence their connexion with the neighbouring parts be disturbed.

Not less permanent is their colour, so that often they retain their whiteness and gloss in the midst of ulcerated and mortified parts; we however find them, as exceptions, in certain cases of greater destruction, opake, dull, and yellowish grey; also in the morbid deposition of lime, they lose their bluish, transparent colour; in the severer degrees of jaundice, they
have been in one instance seen yellow; else, in diseases of young persons, although never red, still, on account of their somewhat increased vascularity, they appear at times pale-yellow.

Vices of Continuity naturally do not often occur in cartilages, on account of their great elasticity; we observe, however, in the firmest of them, viz. the cartilages of the larynx and ribs, even in the cartilages of the ear, the nose, and the air-tube, especially if by morbid increase of the lime contained in them, their frangibility is increased, very often fractures, which have been observed to unite in the costal cartilages only by a bony callus in form of scales or rings; those however which are ever so small, as incised wounds of cartilages, unite indeed, but are merely joined by cellular tissue; loss of substance appears to be replaced no otherwise than by cellular tissue.10


(2) The fibrous cartilages in the joints are, however, in very rare instances, deficient. At least I once could not find, in a perfect syren monster, the semilunar cartilages in the knee-joint; once in a monster with imperfect formation of the face, the meniscus of the maxillary joint; and a few times in new-born children with club hands, the cartilage intermedia triangularis in the wrist-joint.—That single or several cartilages of the ribs are deficient, has been already observed above. v. § 136, note 14.

(3) For example, in the ears, the eye-lids, the nose, the air-tube, &c.

* (4) Once in a new-born child, I found an irregular-shaped, angular, tolerably large piece of cartilage, situated beneath the skin of the neck, upon the sternomastoid muscle,—Another child had, in the inside of the upper eyelid, a tolerably large swelling, which consisted of firm cartilage, and was closely attached by a neck to the interior of the orbit.—In a sheep, I have found a few times, between the ear and the jaw, as a rudiment of a second mouth, a process principally composed of cartilage, with a canal leading inwards. v. No. 2322 and 2323.

(5) For instance, in the synovial cavities and the serous membranes, in the womb, the ovaries, in encysted tumours, &c.

(6) Hesselbach once found a triangular meniscus in the wrist-joint, torn from the ulna, and perforated in consequence of the friction at its base. v. Vollst. Anleitung zur Zergliederungskunde. Vol. I. Part II. p. 37, note. 4to. Arnstadt, 1806. — I once found in a strong man, after a severe strain, the external semilunar cartilage of the knee-joint situated in a cyst-like extension of the capsule, and torn through at its anterior extremity.

(7) Stoll Ratio Medendi.—Störck's Annus medicus, I. p. 150.

(8) This must not be confounded with the great redness exhibited in the cartilages of young people and animals, from maceration or soaking in water, which Herzelius states to arise from the oxide of iron contained in them.

(9) Lobstein Rapports sur les travaux exécutés à l'Amphithéâtre d'Anatomie. Strasb. 1805, p. 11.—Magendie and Desvior have also observed this. v. Cruveilhier Essai sur l'Anat. pathol. Part II. p. 9.—Greve saw it in the cartilages of three of the false ribs of a horse.

(10) On account of the small number of blood-vessels in cartilage, this is not to be wondered at. — In such injuries also, the membrane of the cartilage, from
which it especially seems to derive its support, is commonly destroyed, and thus
the first step to regeneration is removed. If Laennec, in the Dict. des Sciens.
 Médic. Vol. IV. p. 129, consider the several thin spots of cartilage on the arti-
cular ends of bones to be newly produced cartilage, he is certainly mistaken; it
is much rather the destruction of the cartilage.

§ 144.

Lastly, concerning vices of texture in cartilage, inflammation in this tissue is so indistinct, that it has been entirely
denied. We must not however exclude them from several vices of texture which are known as the usual consequences of
inflammation, and occur also in cartilage; sometimes even slight traces of inflammation itself have been observed. To the latter
belong, for instance, swelling of cartilage, inflammatory injection of the vessels in cartilaginous membranes, viz. of the larynx and
costal cartilages, as well as in the interior of the cartilage, and particularly of fibro-cartilage, and the pale-reddish and even
rosy-red colour which cartilage, and especially fibro-cartilage, sometimes exhibits; although compared with other organs, these
signs of inflammation are always very indistinct and their course very tedious. Inflammation of cartilage hardly ever runs into
true ulceration with formation of pus; it only occurs when a previous conversion of the cartilage into bone has taken place.
The usual consequence of inflammation is the softening and destruction of the cartilage by morbid absorption; it
is then found not merely porous and crumbling, but even converted into a greasy or jelly-like fluid, usually greyish, but
sometimes also coloured; or partially and generally withered, or finally more or less eroded; so that it is sometimes seen
having many small pits and holes, sometimes lost in many single fibres, separated from each other and standing perpen-
dicularly upon the articular ends of the bones. In such way
is not infrequently a meniscus, and the cartilaginous plate
which overspreads a bone, entirely destroyed; in which case
the ends of the bones, if ankylosis do not ensue, assume a thick
and very rough bony covering, in consequence of the existing
inflammation, which, in the motions of the joint, is gradually
rubbed down, polished, and assumes a very similar appearance
to ivory; this is sometimes observed in gouty persons. More
rarely, after destruction of the cartilaginous covering of the
articular surfaces, is the bony matter deposited more largely
and unequally, and thus a hilly surface is produced.

As inflammation of cartilage is of so indistinct and chronic a
nature, mortification and necrosis are also very rare in this
system; it has, however, been many times observed, that large
or small pieces of cartilage, separated from the surface or lying
in mortified soft parts, have exfoliated, that the cartilaginous

q 2
coverings of the articular ends of bones have been lost, indeed
that even the whole of large cartilages, for instance, of the ribs
and larynx, have been thrown off in malignant ulceration.

The last, and indeed not uncommon consequence of inflam-
mation is ossification, to which, however, all the cartilages
have not a similar disposition; thus, for instance, in the carti-
laginous tip of the breast-bone, the cartilages of the ribs and
larynx, it is very common and extensive; more rarely, how-
ever, and imperfectly, the fibro-cartilages of the wind-pipe, the
edgings of articular cavities, and the interarticular cartilages;
still less in frequency and extent, those of the eyelids, ears,
and nose; and the cartilaginous covering of the articular ends
of bone, and the pulleys for tendons are perhaps never ossified.
This ossification of the cartilaginous system, is distinctly pre-
ceded by an increased absorption of the jelly, and a greater
vascular development, somewhat similar to the normal ossi-
fication of cartilage, so that the genuine cartilage then assumes
a more fibrous appearance; and about the cornlike deposi-
tion of lime, little arterial nets are observed. In rare cases,
especially in the cartilages of the ribs, the lime is deposited
only in the membrane of the cartilage, whence these are
merely surrounded by a kind of bony shell or rind. Cartilages
morbidly converted into bone are equally subject to all the
diseases which can affect normal bone.

(1) Autenrieth reviewed by Dörner. — Russell, A treatise on the Morbid affec-
tions of the Knee-joint. 8vo. Lond. 1802. — Scott, On diseases of the Joints.
Lond. 1828.

a transient inflammation and ulceration of the cartilages of the knee-joint, which
commonly terminate in ankylosis of the joint. We, however, readily see that
this is not properly express d.

(3) We see this as a primary state, particularly common on the fibrous carti-
lage between the vertebrae, of which especially mention is made by Pulletta, in
his Exercit. pathol. Vol. I. p. 101—108; and by Brodie, in his Diseases of
Joints. — I have also, several times, satisfied myself, that the destruction of the
spine may originally spring from the intervertebral substance; but I have never
found suppuration, except at the same time the bones and the neighbouring
acellular tissue were inflamed. Sometimes in the intervertebral mass, and once
also in the cartilage of a rib, more or less large roundish cavities, closed by mem-
brane, which were filled with a brown reddish ichor, containing albumen.

(4) Herzius D. de crepitu ossium. Giessen, 1704. — Leidenfrost in Wesener D.
de susurr u aurium. 4to. Duish. 1785.—v. Sömmering's Abhandlung ü ber Gicht-
knochen in Blumenbach's Medec. Bibliothek. Vol. III. Part IIII. p. 493; and
De morbis vasor. absorvent, p. 30. — J. Wenzel D. de ossium arthriticorum
indole. 8vo. Mogunt. 1791. — Cruveilhier; and in Nouv. Biblioth. medicale.
Jan. 1827, p. 79.—The latter observed this vice in the jaws, shoulder, and hip-
joint; also in the horse.—I have found it not merely on the same spots, but also
in the elbow-joint, between the radius and ulna, and especially in the knee joint,
of which proofs may be found in the Bresl. Mus.

(5) I have instances of this before me; whether it is of a similar nature
with the gouty tophus to be subsequently treated of, I know not; however, in
rare cases, it becomes so great as to give rise to dislocations.
SEVENTEENTH SECTION.

Of the Fibrous System in General, and of the Joints in Particular.¹

§ 145.

The various membranous and ligamentous parts which we include in the fibrous system, exhibit numerous peculiarities, dependent on their position, connexion, and more minute variety of texture; in reference to the frequency and kind of their organic vices, however, they naturally agree with each other in many morbid phenomena, and especially in this, that, with the exception of the periosteum, perhaps, which is very vascular, and by its connexion with the bones more thereto disposed, these parts exhibit proportionally less disorganization, and this only after a long time and very indistinctly, on account of their lower vitality.


§ 146.

First, concerning the vices of number, size, and form in this system; these are in general but seldom observed, and especially as congenital. Thus, for instance, the fibrous membranes investing the different viscera, the muscles, synovial membranes, &c. are only deficient when those parts are wanting; the ligament-fibrous parts are also very constant in their formation, although a fibrous band has been occasionally missed at a joint, or a whole ligament,¹ and particularly a tendon from a muscle. Sometimes indeed the capsules of joints, viz. those of the shoulder, the hip and knee, are so far imperfectly formed, that there are more or less large gaps in them, by which they are connected with the neighbouring mucous bags. Rarely also is increased number of fibrous parts observed without duplicature of such organs.
as they belong to, and then almost only in reference to tendons and individual bundles of fibres of joints; here, however, also belong the capsular ligaments constantly existing in irregular joints, which are sometimes formed after dislocations and fractures.

The fibrous parts frequently vary in respect to their thickness and size: thus we find them, in some instances, congenitally, remarkably thin, and as in the early state of fetal existence, but little tendinous; in other cases wasted and relaxed on account of disease, for instance, in lame joints. Irregular thickness is mostly a morbid state. Frequently also are certain parts of this system too short or narrow; to these belong the congenital structures which occur in the aponeuroses of the upper and lower extremities, to such extent, that the subjacent soft parts are retarded in their development; the relative narrowness, and consequent tension which arise in such aponeuroses, when pus, blood, &c. is diffused in them, or the muscles are swollen by inflammation; the ligaments very short on one side in contortions of the limbs and spine, both congenital, and when acquired during youth, and finally, the morbid contractions, contractures, of certain fibrous parts, viz. tendons and ligaments, which mostly arise from inflammatory irritation after too great extension, cramp, &c. Just as frequently does the opposite vice, or irregular size and width, occur in such fibrous parts as surround other organs or cavities, and to as great extent, as they are capable of expanding in consequence of a power long operating on them; we find this not merely in swellings of the bones, of the spleen, the kidneys, &c. of which the fibrous membranes increase in equal proportion; but also the sclerotic coat of the eye, the dura-mater of the brain, the articular capsules, &c. are often very much expanded by collections of fluid, and then usually at the same time attenuated. Such expansion is frequently seen only at one spot, so that bag-like elongations are then formed. The bundle-like articular ligaments nearest the articular capsules are also sometimes, in diminished tone, distinctly elongated, and give rise to dislocations.

Mere vices of form very rarely occur in the fibrous system itself; to these belong, now and then, certain varying forms of isolated ligaments, unusual expansion in the articular ligaments, in the broad tendons of the abdominal muscles, in other tendons, and the like.

(1) This especially applies to the ligamentum teres at the hip-joint, which, in some cases as an original formation, but more frequently in consequence of rupture, suppuration and absorption, does not exist. Compare above, § 142, note 4, and Tiedisch, in Mém. de Montpellier, Vol. II. p. 384.—I myself have
twice missed it in syren monsters, and oftener in diseased hip-joints, especially those affected with gout; if the semilunar cartilage in the knee-joint, or the meniscus in the wrist be wanting, their ligaments also naturally do not exist. v. § 143, note 2.

(2) Compare § 109, note 5, and § 113, note 9.—Howship imagines that the formation of a new joint takes place only in those dislocations in which the capsular membrane, wherein the new bony matter is deposited, is not torn; this, however, is by no means the case, for after lacerations, tolerably perfect new joints are formed, as I have sometimes seen, and as the case described by Warren proves, in which the slit in the old capsule of the shoulder-joint remained, although at the same time there existed a new capsule with synovial membrane. It however requires a long time before the new capsule, which was at first cellular, becomes of a fibrous nature, which in false joints arising after fractures is very much furthered by motion, as Villerme's experiments on dogs have proved. v. Revue médicale, historique et philosophique. Paris, 1821, Vol. V. p. 68—75.—In a rabbit the new capsule was formed from the untorn but thickened periosteum of the thigh-bone. v. Howship.—An engraving of a false joint in the upper-arm is given by Delpech in his Chirurgie clinique de Montpellier, Vol. I.—Observations and engravings of similar joints in the thigh-bone and fore-arm are given by Kuhnholtz in the Journ. compl. du Diet des Science. med. Vol. III. p. 289.—An Indian at New-York was obliged to move himself forward by means of a large wooden ball, as he had double joints in both the upper and lower extremities. v. Tilloch Philos. Magaz. and Journ. No. 278, June, 1821.

(3) As it were, merely cellular, membranous-like. I have seen this a few times in malformed eye-balls, and in the aponeuroses and articular ligaments of imperfect extremities.

(4) Very common in club-hands and feet, wry-neck, and other distortions, in which cases I have found it common in man, and often also in calves and lambs. Compare further the writers on club-feet.—Murray Fetus hydrocephalo interno corrupti descriptio. Upsal, 1797.—Rudolphi, Swedische Annalen, Vol. I. p. 123, found it on a foot.—Morgagni, De sed. et caus. morbor. Epist. LXIII. p. 19, found in an old woman one lateral ligament of the dentiform process of the second vertebra much longer and thicker than the other.

(5) For instance, on the dura-mater in hernia cerebri and hydrencephalocele. —We sometimes find in horses, on the hock and pastern joints, tumours full of synovia, which originate in a partial extension of the articular capsule. v. Rohlees Magaz. f. die Thierarznicikunde, Vol. I. Abhandlung von den Gallen. —[They are named by farriers, according to their situation, windgall, when about the fetlock; bogspavin, on the inside of the hock; thoroughpin, on the upper and back part of the hock; capulet, or capped-hock, on the point of the hock; and capped-elbow, on the point of the elbow. T. ]—I have once noticed on the outside of the knee-joint in a man a bag-like expansion, in which, after a severe strain, probably, the external semilunar cartilage, partially torn through, was thrown. —Aneurysmal and varicose expansions of some parts of their fibrous membrane occur on the cellular bodies of the spine, &c.

(6) There are some persons whose ligaments are naturally so loose and long that they can bend some of their limbs in a contrary direction; thus, for instance, the finger and the thumb especially can be bent so much backwards as to touch the back of the hand. In a case of lameness and great atrophy of the left arm, I found the capsule of the shoulder joint very loose and long, so that the head of the upper-arm-bone hung very low and loose. v. Selt. Beob. 11. p. 32, No. 11.—An interesting example of such looseness of several ligaments, giving rise to dislocations, is mentioned by Götz, p. 32.

§ 147.

The normal colouring of fibrous parts is rarely entirely, although in different vices of texture variously changed; this occurs also sometimes without any other distinct morbid
change, and indeed from the deposit of animal pigment; to these belong, that in jaundice, as well as the colour but seldom occurring, and more or less yellow, and still more seldom brown or blackish, in melanosi. In the negro fowls, all the fibrous membranes and ligaments are hereditarily of a blackish colour.  

(1) I once found several single black spots on the fibrous membrane of the air-tube; also a few times brownish or blackish spots upon the dura-mater, without distinct vice of texture.

(2) Chapotin Topographie medicale de l’Isle de France, p. 31.—Pallas Zoolo-


§ 148.

Vices of continuity in this system are sometimes pro-
duced by preceding atrophy or marcor, and by extension gradually increased to bursting, but more frequently by sudden and actual violence. To the latter belong, various wounds with and without loss of substance, the perfect and imperfect rupture of tendons and tendinous sheaths, which originate not unfrequently in violent muscular exertion, and the rupture of ligaments arising mostly from external violence, which occurs as a usual condition in dislocations from external causes; whilst in dislocations from internal causes, as arthrocyce, collections of water and pus in joints, swelling of the ligaments, cartilage, and the fatty masses in joints, exostosis, and the ligaments are only more or less expanded; although the latter occur as an exception also in dislocation from external causes, especially in imperfect dislocation without any rupture.

Although simple incised wounds of fibrous organs seem to heal easily and quickly, this, however, is by no means the case with other of their injuries, especially in those with loss of sub-

stance, as almost all fibrous parts possess but very confined or even no reproductive power; and commonly wounds and loss of substance in them are only healed and replaced by cellular tissue, which gradually becomes tougher, but seldom actually tendinous. Hence, for instance, ruptured ligaments heal but slowly and imperfectly, so that consequently the reproduced synovial membrane and the new cellular tissue are ruptured by less violence, and the head of the bone is again protruded through the old aperture. The difficulty of reproduction is not, however, equally great in all parts of the fibrous system, as when tendons have been destroyed by suppuration or me-

chanical violence, they sometimes appear to be not only actu-

ally reproduced, but even the periosteum itself is also easily and quickly restored.
Of the Fibrous System, and Joints. 233


(2) Compare the observations above quoted, § 109, note 3 and 4; also A. Bonn, Comment. de humero luxato. 4to. L. B. and Amstel. 1792, with engravings.—Todd’s account of a recent dislocation of the hip-joint, in Dublin Hosp. Rep. and Commun. in Med. and Surg. Vol. III. Dublin, 1822. — Warren. — Sometimes merely one lateral, or only an internal ligament, as the round ligament of the hip is torn, whilst the capsule of the joint remains uninjured; the latter was observed by Hesselbach, Vollst. Anleitung zur Zergliederungskunde, Vol. I. Part II. p. 57. — W. Wallace in Dublin Transactions of the Association of Physicians, Vol. V. 1826.


(4) I have seen dislocations several months and even years old, in which the original rupture of the articular capsule was still very distinct, and merely closed within by synovial membrane, and without by a little and soft cellular tissue. In a lady of my acquaintance, who some twenty years since dislocated the humerus, the bone was readily dislocated at every violent elevation, but was as easily reduced. Hence also old dislocations are sometimes perfectly replaced; for instance, the head of the thigh-bone, even after five years. v. Cornish in Lond. Med. Repos. p. 200. March, 1822.

(5) A most remarkable instance of this is related by Baronio, in which the whole tendo Achilles was reproduced. v. Weigel’s Italian. medic. chir. Bibliothek. Vol. IV. Part I. p. 47. — Experiments on the reproduction of this tendon are related by Lee Fearn in Medical Recorder, quarterly series, No. 39, Vol. XII. No. 1.

§ 149.

Inflammation,1 as the common cause of vice of texture in fibrous parts, deserves first to be noticed. This is in general not very frequent; but in parts of this system which are very vascular, as the periosteum, the articular ligaments, and the dura-mater, it is by no means unfrequent, and is sometimes produced by mechanical causes, as contusions, ruptures,2 wounds, occasionally by stabs, &c., sometimes by general diseases communicated to them, and among these especially, gout, rheumatism, syphilis, and scrofula. The inflammation of fibrous parts rarely assumes an acute character, as is, however, sometimes the case in gout and rheumatism; its course is usually more tedious, and all the phenomena so indistinct, that they are often overlooked. According as the degree of
the inflammation and the state of the fibrous parts varies, so
do we find the redness and swelling in a greater or less
degree; sometimes indeed we observe the parts, as it were,
merely injected, or with more or less large and numerous red
streaks or undefined spots; in other cases they are more
generally reddened, and not uncommonly of a rose-red colour;
the latter is especially the case, if they come in contact with
the air, as may be best seen in trepanning and in amputation
through joints; in many cases also the colour of the
inflamed parts is more or less yellowish, and if they have
naturally a tendinous glistening, that is also in general com-
pletely lost, and in chronic or often repeated inflammation and
their consequences, the fibrous organs are sometimes also
found discoloured in various ways, viz. grey, brownish, and
even blackish.

The swelling is commonly but trifling; if the inflamm-
ation continue longer, or it recur often without complete resolu-
tion, the fibrous organs also swell very much, and we then
find the fibrous structure more or less wasted, their boundaries
with the neighbouring as well as with the inflammatory parts,
ot distinct, and either a jelly-like fluid poured out into the
swollen cellular tissue, or the latter converted rather into a soft,
reddish kind of substance.

Should the degree of inflammation be very high, it runs,
although tediously and moderately, into suppuration, in
which the fibrous parts are eaten through, and more or less
destroyed.

(1) Hulan D. de rite cognoscenda et curanda systematis fibrosi inflammatione.
8vo. Halle, 1820. — Rayer, in Archives générales de Médecine, March and
April, 1823.

(2) For example, in sprains and dislocations of joints, distortio.

§ 150.

Concerning the inflamed state of joints in particular,
this indeed in many cases has its original seat in their
fibrous and fibro-cartilaginous parts,¹ however more frequently
in their lining membrane, the synovial,² which like all serous
membranes easily inflames; it is just as easily affected by
mechanical causes as by gout, rheumatism, syphilis, metastasis,
&c., and is then found more or less swollen, reddened, and
softened.³ If the inflammation be not resolved, then there is
consequent either increased secretion into the joint especially of
fibrous matter, which not rarely produces ankylosis, or there
is more usually suppuration. Not less frequently does arti-
cular inflammation and destruction originate in the bones,
of which the articular extremities, partly from injuries, partly
in an especial manner from serofulous diseases, and other internal causes, inflame; and internal caries, caries articulorum interna seu centralis, a kind of pædarthrocaee, is produced. But should the disease have its original seat in the bones or synovial membrane, sometimes also are the fibrous, fibrocartilaginous, and even the bony parts of the joint themselves co-affected; this is also the case where the morbid causes operate so violently upon the joint, that all the parts are simultaneously attacked with inflammation, as we not unfrequently find the ease after violent bruises, penetrating wounds, fractures of bones, which extend into joints, &c. In all these cases there arises either an acute and distinctly progressive general inflammation of the joint, arthrophtlegmone, to which articular anehylosis, abscess, caries, caries externa, &c. are consequent; or a more chronic, and in its origin a more undecided state of inflammation, mostly produced by serofula and rheumatism, which, according to the variety of its symptoms, seat and consequences, is named morbus cœxarum, luxatio spontanea, claudicatio congenita, fungus articulorum, arthroceae, HIP DISEASE, SPONTANEOUS LAMENESS, ARTICULAR FUNGUS; but it is essentially always the same disease, of which the following are the most remarkable symptoms: the joint is, more or less, sometimes very remarkably swollen, less movable than in the healthy state, and always to a certain degree bent; the tumour itself is at certain parts hard, firm, elastic, in other parts as it were doughy, and unsteady; the common integuments, even to the last stage, when sinuses are formed, remain unchanged, though occasionally somewhat varicose and underlaid with hard fat; the muscles which surround the joint often appear pale, and together with the neighbouring cellular tissue, infiltrated with lymph; the articular ligaments more or less swollen, hardened, although loosened in some spots, dull, often without any distinct fibres, and often consolidated with the neighbouring cellular tissue; whitish, here and there discoloured, generally converted into an unvascular mass, in which are observed at different parts several little cavities filled with lymph, jelly-like fluid, or ichorous pus; the internal articular ligaments, the menisci, the cartilaginous layers on the articular extremities, and the synovial membrane are entirely or partially destroyed; the bone becomes affected primarily or secondarily in a greater or less degree, is either swollen, softened, inflamed, and becoming carious from within, or it is but little swollen and tolerably hard, but superficially eroded or destroyed by caries, by which in general, especially if the heads of the joint are swollen, and even without that, dislo-
cated; we find also in young individuals the epiphyses sometimes lost at their diaphyses; in the articular cavity itself, we observe at first a large quantity of thickish, albuminoid-like, often pale-reddish-coloured synovia, and in later stages of the disease, if the supputation have more or less destroyed the joint, a thin, often very foul-smelling pus mixed with blood, cartilage, and cartilaginous fragments, and the so-called articular mass of fat sometimes increased, filling up entirely or partially the cavity of the joint. In animals, fungus of the joint and spontaneous lameness occur but rarely. 

(1) I think I have also observed this very satisfactorily in several cases.


(3) Brodie, c. 3, has found the synovial membrane frequently converted into a light brownish pultaceous mass, from 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. I have also found this several times; but it seems to me that this extraneous mass is rather putrid bloody sediment mingled with fibrous matter, than a conversion of the mucous membrane, of which however I find at the same time, here and there, distinct traces.

(4) According to Rust.

(5) Beck D. de carie articulorum externa cum interna comparata. 8vo. Berol. 1818, with engravings.

Sect. XVII.] Of the Fibrous System, and Joints. 237


(7) I have made use of this description, after numerous observations on individual cases, and the proofs of it are partly to be found in Bresl. Mus. v. No. 2152—2154, 3407, 3408, 3432—3435, 3440, 3442, 3443, 3459, 3684—3693, &c.

(8) I have found examples in the hip-joint in two monkeys, one nasua rufa, and one adult female kangaroo. Perhaps also here belongs the diseased hip-joint of a pig, mentioned by Sandifort Mus. Anat. III. p. 241, No. 681, 682.

§ 151.

Another termination of inflammation in the fibrous system is ossification, which is especially very common in many parts of this system, viz. the ligaments and the dura-mater; less frequently in the periosteum, the tendons, the fibrous membrane of the spleen, and but seldom in the other fibrous structures; it shows also a very different degree of production, as sometimes only the fibro-cartilaginous base of bone is deposited in form of plates or flat roundish swellings, more frequently true phosphate of lime is deposited, sometimes as distinct spots and kernels of bone surrounded with vascular circlets, sometimes in form of splinters, sometimes, lastly, throughout and equally in the fibrous tissue. Should the articular ligaments, which are then usually shortened, be found in this state, there ensues either stiffness of the joint, rigiditas articulorum,
anchylosis incompleta seu spuria, or actual anchylosis, anchylosis vera.5 Both vices occur commonly in man and even in animals, when an earthy mass, less resembling bone than gypsum or chalk, gouty topius,6 as it is called, consisting especially of urate of soda, is, in gouty persons, deposited in the ligaments, in the neighbouring aponeuroses, and periostea of one or several joints, at first in a soft, but subsequently in a hard state, and often in great quantity.

(1) Compare especially Boyer in Archiv. génér. de Médec. March and April, 1823.

(2) v. above, § 119.

(3) I have seen only a few instances in man.—A good example on almost all the tendons of the lower extremities is described by Veslingius Observ. Anat. Epist. posth. XV.—Other instances in Bartholinus De diaphragmatic structure nov. Paris, 1676.—Bonerhauve Praelect. ad instit. Medic. edit. Halleri. Goett. 1739, § 478.—Heurmann Physiologie, Vol. III. p. 162.—Whether the disease described by Sauvages in his Nosol. Method. Vol. I. p. 530, under the name Catochus, and by Macbride in his Intro. med. theor. et pract. med. Traj. 1774, as sarcostosis, in which the entire limb was said to be converted into bone, belongs here, or whether it was ossification of the aponeurosis, it is very difficult to determine, as they, and indeed that related by Henry, in Philos. Trans. 1759, Vol. I. p. 89; Vol. I. I. Part I. p. 143, are very doubtful.—Walter also found lime deposited between the tendons of the fore-arm, in a gouty person. v. his Mus. Anat. Vol. I. p. 144, No. 289.—In animals, ossification of the tendons is more frequently observed; for instance, in the horse. v. Schweab Materialien zur pathol. Anat. der Hausthiere, Iste Liefer, p. 49. - In the Cape jerboa, and other quadrupeds, which always spring from their hind limbs. v. Cuvier Legons d'Anat. Comp. Vol. I. p. 115.—I found the tendon Achillis ossified in a dipus; very frequently in birds, especially of the gallinaceous kind, in the legs, and, before all others, in cranes. v. Rudolphi Physiol. Vol. I. p. 85, § 88, note.—I have observed the same in the peacock, guinea-fowl, partridge, erax pauxi, No. 3951 of Bresl. Mus. and in an ossifrage eagle.

(4) Here partly belong the gummata in the periostea, the fibro-cartilaginous spots on capsular membranes especially in the hip-joint, the frequent cartilaginous plates in the fibrous membrane of the spleen, in the tendons of the smaller muscles, &c.

(5) Compare above, § 109.—Without anchylosis, those ligaments which connect two immovable bones naturally become ossified; for instance, the proper ligaments of the blade-bone, the lig. tuberoso et spinoso-sacrum, &c.—Greve saw a large lime-like deposit in the nuchal ligament of a horse. v. his Erfah. und Beob. über die Krankheiten der Hausthiere, Vol. II. p. 4.

(6) Gouty deposits occur not merely on the joints of the extremities, but even in the jaw. v. No. 3270, 3271, and 8300, of Bresl. Mus.—On the joints of the spine, &c.—Sometimes they become very large; I have seen them as large and larger than a walnut. In many instances they give rise to spontaneous dislocation.—v. Lieutaud Historia anim. medica. Vol. III. p. 90, Obs. 230 and 232.—Nees in Hufeland's Journ. der prakt. Heilk. Vol. XVI. Part II. p. 180.—On gouty deposits, compare § 72, note 3.—Also Contuli De lapisdibus podagrae et chiragrae in corp. hum. productionis. Rom. 1679.—Born De arthritide nodosa. Lei. 1699.—van Priesteren D. calculorum genesis et convenientiam cum topis podagricis. L. B. 1788.—Jäger D. acidum phosphorium morbor. quoordinam causam proponens. Stuttgart, 1793.—A remarkable instance of topius in the ligaments, tendons, and aponeurosis about a joint, is described by Lobstein in Compte rendu sur les travaux anatomiques, etc. Strass. 1824, p. 16.—Another by van der Boom Mesch Eene scheidskundige uitleiding van den Lichtkalk in Bydragen tot de natuurkundige Wetenschappen. Amsterdam, 1826, D. I. No. 2, p. 127.—Tennent's and Wollaston's opinion that it is not phosphate of lime, but phosphate

§ 152.

A very rare termination of the inflammation of fibrous parts is mortification;¹ it occurs primarily and distinctly, but is always rare, perhaps only in such parts of the system as are proportionally tolerably supplied with blood-vessels, viz. the periosteum and the dura-mater; in the other fibrous organs, for instance, the tendons, articular ligaments, aponeuroses, &c., it has generally only been primarily observed, when they have been completely laid bare by wounds and ulcers, and exposed to the air, in which case they are destroyed and exfoliate, together with the surface of the bones and cartilages.² In connexion with other parts, the fibrous system, as is understood, is often attacked with mortification; so that, for instance, in a mortified foot, the tendons, aponeuroses, &c. together with the other soft parts, become gangrenous; anthrax also easily extends itself from the neighbouring to fibrous parts.³ In mortified limbs, the articular ligaments are also attacked, so that hence sometimes arises the spontaneous loss of a limb.⁴

(1) Neither brownish nor blackish coloured fibrous parts are, for that reason, gangrenous; because sometimes from morbid irritation alone there is a deposit of black pigment. Compare § 147.

(2) Remarkable instances of exfoliation of the tendo Achillis are described by Baronio, and by Acetl, v. Chirurg. Vorfälle, Vol. II. p. 380. This is not unfrequently the case in the finger in whittoe.—[In the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, there is a tendon on one of the flexors, which had sloughed out, in consequence of injury to the finger. T.]

(3) Lavernet in Journ. de Médee. cont. Vol. II. p. 248, describes a case of destruction of several tendons by an anthrax.

(4) Compare § 62.

§ 153.

As to spurious formations, these are but rarely observed in the fibrous system. There exist, for instance, but few examples of encysted tumours¹ in this tissue, if we do not reckon those bursal tumours which occur on the articular capsules, and partly between the tendinous fibres of the aponeuroses, and especially on the elbow-joint, and knee-cap, which have their origin in the mucous bags there placed. Just as rare are the tubercular formations in and on fibrous parts; deposits of scrofulous matter, however, occur here and there in the
tissue of the dura-mater and the periosteum. We more frequently find fungous and sarcomatous swellings in the fibrous organs, to which belong the already described sarcom of the periosteum, the fungus of the dura-mater hereafter to be mentioned, the very rare fungous growths on the tendons, and the sarcom observed sometimes in and upon the articular ligaments, which indeed occasionally approaches the character of medullary sarcom. Cancer does not occur primarily in the fibrous system, but it equally attacks it secondarily.

(1) In the Strasburg Mus. there is an encysted tumour on the tendon of the flexor muscle of the finger. v. Ehrmann Compte rendu des travaux anatomiques, etc. Strasburg, 1827, p. 22, No. 428, des Musei.

(2) I have myself found them on these parts.

(3) Compare § 120.

(4) Dzondi observed them on the extensor muscles of eight fingers. v. Beiträge zur Vervollkommung der Heilkunde. Ister Theil. Halle, 1816.

(5) I have three or four times found in very old and large white swellings, so called, between the layers of the much-thickened articular ligaments, and the aponeurosis of the knee, several roundish tumours, which, in their nature, very nearly approximate to medullary sarcom.—Burns, Dissertation on inflammation, Vol. II. p. 311, describes an instance of fungus hypernodes in the hip-joint; and Langenbeck, one of medullary sarcom in the knee-joint. v. Neue Bibliothek f. Chir. und Augenheilkunde.

(6) In a carcinoma of an inguinal gland, I have found the ligamentum fallopii, and the neighbouring tendons of the abdominal muscles, partly destroyed.

§ 154.

Lastly, we observe the contents of the cavities formed by fibrous membranes not unfrequently irregular. To these belong partly, the morbid collections of water, jelly-like fluid, pus, blood, &c. in the aponeurotic sheaths surrounding and separating the muscles, as, not merely does the joint-fluid, synovia, vary exceedingly, but even extraneous substances occur in the articular cavities. Thus we find the synovia deficient in respect to quantity, insomuch as it is sometimes in so small quantity, that hence ensues a kind of stiffness, friction, and even a creaking of the joint; or it is much more commonly found in too great quantity. The latter is most generally the case in all inflammatory states of the synovial membrane, but it occurs without any distinct inflammation, especially in the knee-joint in rheumatic, rickety, and syphilitic patients, &c., sometimes to such degree that the joint is occasionally more or less swollen at the weaker parts, its use prevented, and itself even dislocated; this always local disease we distinguish by the name dropsy of a joint, hydrops articulorum, hydrarthus, melieria. The colour and consistence of the synovia are also often abnormal, and we observe it then muddy, reddish, too watery or too albuminous, similar to half-coagulated jelly, &c.
To the extraneous substances which we sometimes observe in joints, belongs quicksilver, which is however very rare; rarely also blood, which is diffused into joints in injuries of various kinds; more frequently pus, which is produced either from a high inflammatory state of the synovial membrane, and of the bony cartilages and ligaments forming the joint in the articular cavity itself, or it may have made its way into the joint from without; and lastly, unusual loose cartilaginous concretions, which have not unfrequently been observed to grow on the inner or expanded surface of the synovial membrane, into club-like or necked appendages; these at first are attached by thin threads, but when these are broken, they lie loosely in the joint, are at first soft, then mostly cartilaginous, sometimes however merely cartilaginous within, or are entirely bony; they are usually round, but in some cases also flattened and angular, and very variable in size and number.

(1) Very commonly in acute rheumatism.

(2) J. A. Cümmerer pros. Haase D. de unguine articulari ejusque vitis. 4to. Lips. 1774.


(6) Abscesses in the neighbouring soft parts easily penetrate into the cavities of the hip and knee, when the mucous bags there situated are connected by an aperture with the joint, either from being rubbed through, or as an original vice of formation. I have seen some such instances in both the above-mentioned joints. In one case, v. my Selt. Beob. Part II. No. 17, p. 42, a lumbar abscess had burst into the hip-joint. I have also since seen another such case. Rust, too, describes a similar instance, in his Magaz. f. d. ges. Heilkunde. Vol. I. Part I. p. 46.

(7) Compare above, § 81. — Cases in which these processes with necks were very numerous are described by A. Born, in Thesaurus ossium morbosor. Hoviano, No. 75; and by Götz D. de morbis ligamentorum, tab. I. — Bobillier in Recueil de Méd. Chr. et Pharm. milit. par Fournier, Vol. XI. p. 300; all three in the knee-joint. I have lately observed a very great quantity of them in the diseased hip-joint of a gouty person; we usually find at the same time much viscous synovia in the joint.

(8) The disease is also called mures in genu; by Swedianur, arthroncus tuberculosus. Such cartilages are not to be confounded with little exostoses and
(v. Home), and a disused knee-joint, which was internally covered with cartilaginous growths, and with several large cartilages suspended by necks. Further, in the Anat. Mus. of the Surgical Academy at Copenhagen, a few large cartilages, removed from the knee-joint by operation; and a large irregular cartilaginous concretion from the knee, in the Anat. Mus. at Rostock. I have described three such instances in my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 37, No. 14, the first of which consists of a large loose flat bone from the knee; the second, of a little cartilage from the elbow; and the third, of two bones hanging by threads to the knee. I have since twice found in the elbow-joint a little loose cartilage. v. my Verzeichn. No. 2159, 2161—2163, and 8446, of the Bresl. Mus.

EIGHTEENTH SECTION.

Of the Muscular System.

§ 155.

Among the different vices of the muscular system are its so-called varieties; and especially such as refer to number, which are the most common; rarely, however, is there a true morbid condition, that is, the cause of impeded or disturbed muscular activity. The latter, however, is the case, if in monsters the muscles of the whole body, or of certain regions, have not been developed from their original jelly-like cellular base into true muscles, or are entirely deficient; this has been observed in some instances throughout the whole body; more frequently at certain parts. The congenital deficiency of certain muscles, or parts of them, without actual hindrance of the power of motion, is very common; thus the zygomaticus minor, one sternothyreoideus, stylohyoideus, styloglossus, one scalenus, the sternocostalis, one or both pyramidales abdominis, the interspinales cervicis, the palmaris longus, one lumbricalis, the extensor proprius, and the flexor of the little finger, one or other tendon of the flexor and extensor of the fingers, the psos minor, the upper gemellus, the plantaris, the pectoralis tertius, and single heads of the flexor and extensor of the toes are deficient. More rarely is there deficiency of all or some of the muscles of the eyes, of the levator labii superioris proprius, the zygomaticus major, the geniohyoideus, both stylopharyngei, the omohyoides, the long head of the biceps brachii, the whole anterior half of the deltoides, the pronator quadratus, the middle portion of the serratus anterior major, of the lower gemellus, the pyriformis, the quadratus femoris, the short head of the biceps femoris, &c.

The opposite vice, or excess of number in the muscles, is not less frequent, and occurs sometimes in many parts of the
body at once. The increased number commonly arises from the stronger development and division of the normal muscles; thus, for instance, we observe the obliquus oculi superior, and the abducens, the retrahentes auris, the risorius santorini, depressor alae narium, stylohyoideus, stylopharyngeus, geniohyoideus, omohyoidens, sternohyoidens, the sternocleidomastoidens, splenius capitis, rectus capitis posticus major, rectus capitis lateralis, the scaleni, interspinales, intercostales, ecuullares, pectorales, the subclavies, biceps brachii, brachialis internus, pronator teres and quadratus, supinator brevis, extensor radialis brevis, the flexores and extensores of the fingers, the lumbricales, the pyramidales and recti abdominis, the glutei, the pyramidalis, the adductores femoris, the sartorius, biceps femoris, popliteus, peronens brevis, the extensores and flexores of the toes, &c. double or even manifold. The normal number is also increased, although much more rarely, by entirely unusual muscles; to these belong, viz. the anomalus faciei, cephalopharyngeus, a muscle between the occipital bone and the transverse process of the second cervical vertebra, another between the transverse process of the sixth, and the collar-bone, a capsularis humeri, the sternalis brachii, the extensores breves of the fingers, a very remarkable muscle on the under and outer part of the hinder surface of the tibia, &c. In many instances normally formed muscles send off unusual heads or tendons, for example, the omohyoides, a head to the sternothyreoides; the digastrici maxillae, a head which connects them with each other and binds them to the transversus menti; the sternocleidomastoidens, a slip to the angle of the lower jaw; a long process from the levator anguli scapulae, which loses itself between the shoulder-blade and the spine; from the serratus posticus superior, a portion to the transverse process of the first vertebra; from the pectoralis major, a fleshy or tendinous portion to the latissimus dorsi, which can easily compress the axillary vessels and nerves, or processes to the skin of the arm-pit, to the tendon of the coraco brachialis, to the biceps brachii, &c.; a slip to the latissimus dorsi, to the processus coracoidens, or to the occipital bone; a slip of the deltoideus, to the infraspinatus, or inner edge of the shoulder-blade; the ulnaris externus, a tendon to the fifth finger, the flexor digitorum communis profundus, a head to the condylus flexorius; the biceps femoris, a slip to the teno Achillcis, &c.

(1) Isenflamm D. de musculorum pathologia. 4to. Erlang. 1774.—de Schallhammer D. de morbis fibris muscularis ex materie animalis mixtura mutata eognoscendis. 4to. Halle, 1799, with engravings; and in Keil’s Archiv f. d.

(2) G. de la Faye Observat. anat. sur des muscles surnuméraires in Mem. de Paris, 1736, Hist. p. 59; B. S. A. Bini Annot. acad. Lib. IV. — VI. — A. K. Boer-
nullas musculorum varietates exhibens. 8vo. Landshut, 1813. — Kelch Beitragzur
— Compare also the Anatomical Manuals of Mayer, Sömmering and Meekel.

(3) In an achephalous monster in Meckel's collection. v. de Schalbalhammer, p. 27. —
instead of muscles, a fatty mass in a malformed child. Hardly any trace of
muscule in a very misshapen monster was mentioned by Pescher, as mentioned by
Loecker-Balder, in Hecker's litter. annal. d. g. Hcilk. 1828, Aug. p. 406; I also
found jelly instead of muscle in a human monster.

(4) J. G. Salzmann D. s. plurium pedis musculorum. defectum. Argent. 1754. —
von Bergen D. de plurium musculorum femoris defectu. Franc. ad Viadr. 1734. —
minor, Vol. III. p. 33, remarks, from the observations of Winslow and Ruyseh,
that in supernumerary limbs, fat is sometimes found instead of muscle; this was
also seen by C. C. F. Jüger, Ueber die Natur und Behandlung der krankhaften
Schwäche des menschl. Organismus. Stuttgart, 1807, p. 227. I have also noticed it
four or five times in birds and calves; in a foetus in Meckel's collection all the
muscles of the thigh are deficient. v. Thamm D. de genitalium sexus sequioris
varietatibus. Halae, 1799, p. 23, fig. 1 (all the muscles of the right lower extremity
Palletta saw, in two cases, lameness produced by deficiency of the m. gastrocnemii
and tendo Achilles. v. Exercit. pathol. I. p. 151. — G. Jüger saw several muscles
very imperfectly formed in a monstrous calf. v. in Meckel's Archiv f. Anat. and
Physiol. 1826, No. 1, p. 79. — Similar cases are described by Clarke in Philos. 
Transact. 1793, Part II. — Troitz in Verhundel. van het k. Instit. 2. aflev. p. 29,
and in a lamb on the hind legs. — Schröder van der Kolle Observ. anat. pathol. et
pract. argumenti. Fasc. I. Amsterd. 1826, p. 9. — It is self evident that in imper-
fect formation of individual parts of the body their muscles must be deficient; thus in extensive spina bifida almost all the muscles of the back; in thoracic and
abdominal eileis, as well as in large umbilical ruptures, the muscles are often
deficient. In four monsters, with deficiency of the radius and thumb, all the
muscles naturally situated on the radius were absent. If an entire part of an
extremity be wanting, the muscles lying on the superjacent limb, which would
have moved it, are generally very imperfect.

(5) I have missed the just-named muscles several times.

(6) Klímkosch, Progr. quo sect. et demonstrat. indícit, &c. 4to. Pragae, 1766,
missed all of them. Several in quinting persons. v. Wrisberg, Götting. gel. Anz.
1781. p. 693.


(8) I have lately seen this in a subject which exhibited many other varieties in
the muscles.
(9) I have missed this once, in which ease the m. genellus superior was very large.

(10) Instances of this kind are described by Tiedemann in Meckel's Archiv fur Physiol. Vol. IV. p. 412; Meckel, ib. Vol. V. p. 115. I once saw in a subject seven supernumerary muscles, viz. on the arm, an additional head to the biceps, an anomalous facies on each side, a double styloglossus, a sternalis brutorum, and on the thigh an anomalous muscle from the heel to the gastrocnemius.


§ 156.

The size and form of the muscles depend in general on that of the skeleton, so that in its vices of form the muscles are found to vary very much. Still, however, we observe these circumstances alone without the bones being malformed; thus we find them, congenitally, too long or too short, too broad or too narrow, too thick or too thin, unsymmetrical, &c. More frequently their form varies as an acquired vice; to these belong the morbid contractions, contractura, arising especially in consequence of inflammatory and convulsive conditions, the shrinking of muscles in consequence of diminished nourishment in cachetic patients, general or local in lame people, or in limbs which have been long unused from other causes, or if long-continued pressure have acted on the muscles, as in wens, abdominal dropsy, and swellings of various kinds; in such instances, thick muscles become, generally when they are simultaneously expanded, often as thin as membrane: further, the opposite vice or morbid increase from hypertrophy, and the various kinds of swellings connected with vice of texture, as well as extension of length and breadth occurring in relaxation, which, when also the extensile causes, as tumours, collections of water, dislocations of bone, &c. cease to operate, often distinctly remain for a long time.

(1) For instance, on imperfectly developed limbs, very small. In crookedly united fractures of bone, in distortions.—A description and engraving of some cases of the latter kind, in rickety persons, is given by Rodati, p. 397, pl. 18.

(2) The platysma myoides, instead of being flat, has been seen thick and roundish, and extending up to the occipital bone. v. Zagorsky, p. 357.—I have several times found, in new-born children and animals, some of the limbs too much arched or distorted, in consequence of the unnatural shortness of certain muscles.—In congenital wry-neck, as well as in club-hand and foot, this is generally the ease.


(5) Compare above, § 21, note 1.
§ 157.

The position and connexion of muscles vary in rare cases from what is regular; this may be as well a congenital as an acquired vice. The former is the case when certain muscles have unusual points of origin and attachment; thus we find, for instance, the flexing muscles on the limbs sometimes irregularly deeply attached, and the extension of the part consequently very confined;¹ in deficient formation of the extremities, the tendons of the muscles of the terminal pieces are frequently connected with each other; in deficiency of the lower jaw, we find the masseter and maxillary muscles of the cheeks of both sides running into each other;² in the complete and sometimes also in the incomplete cleft belly, the tendinous membranes of the abdominal muscles are not connected at the white line; the biventer maxillae has been seen attached not to the chin, but to the lateral part of the jaw;³ the omohyoi-
dens not arising from the tongue-bone, but from the second vertebra;⁴ and the stylo glossus from the pterygoideus internus;⁵ the sternocleidomastoideus, by means of the sternalis brutorum running into the rectus abdominis;⁶ all the scaleni attached to the first and none to the second rib; the biceps brachii not fixed to the fore-arm, but only belonging to the upper-arm,⁷ &c. To the acquired vices of situation and form, belong the various dislocations of individual or several muscles which may be produced by tumours of different kinds, but especially by bony tumours and dislocations of bones; and without these in consequence of unnatural motions, and the rupture of their retaining ligaments and the aponeuroses surrounding them.⁸

(1) I have occasionally seen this in human, but more frequently in animal monsters, especially in calves and sheep.
(2) I have seen this formation in two human monsters, and in six monstrous sheep.
(4) Rudophi resp. Sels, p. 4.
(6) I have also once seen this.
(8) Compare de Plonquet Repertor. Art. Muscullar. Dislocatio. — Ponteau Ver-

§ 158.

The usual red colour of the muscles not unfrequently varies from the normal in both ways, and is naturally, though
not always, proportioned to the quantity and state of the cruror contained in the blood. The muscles are therefore, in all those diseases in which the quantity of blood and its contained cruror are greatly diminished, much paler than usual; thus in almost all cachexiae of man and animals, as laiseness, dropsy, wasting, in rickets, tubercular disease, &c. ; further, in individual parts more or less used, as in wry-neck, club-foot, and ankylosis, in which the muscles are in a state of inactivity, they often become very pale and white, appear almost similar to the breast muscles of fowls; and on the contrary, muscles which are more used are often very pale from bleeding; also in several changes of texture, as in their conversion into fat, in induration from inflammation, and in scirrhus, the colour of the muscles becomes unnaturally light. The opposite vice, or the too great redness and colour of the muscles, is not less common; thus, for instance, they are very red naturally in all persons who are hanged, drunk, stifled, destroyed by narcotic poisons, &c. on account of the great congestion of blood; further, in all inflammatory diseases of men and animals, in consumption, &c., dark or purple-red; also bluish-red in typhus and many plague-like diseases of man and animals, especially in yellow fever¹ and mortification of the spleen; also in the blue disease, they are sometimes dusky-red,² and in scorbatic persons, of a soot-like dark colour. In other cases, we find them coloured yellow or brownish-red, and if depositions of blood or destruction from mortification occur, they then become dark-brown and blackish.

(1) Laso Colleccion de inspecciones anatomicas relativas a la fiebre amarilla. 4to. Cadiz, 1824.
(2) I have seen this in two instances.

§ 159.

The consistence of muscles also varies exceedingly. We find it diminished in many cachetic diseases, particularly in long continued and general dropsies; in the continued rest of a part, especially in paralytic limbs, in cholera morbus;¹ in putrid fever, plague of every kind, mortification of the spleen, &c.;² also in the glands of horses and in tubercular diseases, the muscles are often very flabby, withered, and soft; so again in hunted animals, and such as are killed by lightning; finally, it must be understood that they often exhibit much diminished consistence together with the changes of texture. The opposite vice, or too great solidity, firmness, and dryness of the muscles, is not merely the consequence of vice of texture, but occurs also without it, in rare cases, in a high degree, sometimes locally, in muscles which have been contracted
and compressed for a long time, and sometimes generally; they have been thus found extremely dry,\(^2\) once in a hydrophobic patient, and once in an idiot, dark, bloodless, very hard and as dry as cured flesh.\(^6\)

Vices of consistence occasionally give rise to vices of continuity,\(^1\) which, however, are more commonly the consequence of mechanical violence. To the latter belong, not merely the various flesh-wounds, the violent rupture of muscles,\(^3\) the separation of their connexion by suppuration, \&c.; but also the more rare separation of the fleshly fibres by substances penetrating them,\(^5\) and the spontaneous rupture of individual muscles by violent exertion.\(^7\)

In all these cases is the perfect or imperfect division of connexion, and the consequent loss of substance repaired by a reddish jelly-like substance being poured out, which at first is converted into a vascular and reddish cellular tissue, subsequently becomes compressed, lighter in colour, solid and devoid of vessels, produces the union of the two divided portions, and thus the use of the muscle is perfectly restored; in man and animals,\(^8\) however, this structure does not consist of true muscular substance.\(^9\)

---


\(^2\) [A remarkable instance of the softening of the muscles in a person who had painters’ colic, is mentioned by Dehaen, Ratio medendi; and another person, similarly circumstanced, is stated by Barthez, to have had the firmness of the muscles restored, when the paralysis subsided. v. Andral Précis. d’Anat. Path. Vol. I. p. 220. T.]

\(^3\) Morgagni De sedib. et caus. morbor. Epist. VIII. Art. 30.

\(^4\) My Sel. Beob. I. p. 92.—An interesting case of hardening, without vice of texture, is noticed by Isenflamm. v. Versuch über die Muskeln, § 159.

\(^5\) For instance, rupture of the heart, the womb, the bladder, \&c. from softening of their fleshy parts.

\(^6\) I have in a few cases, of persons who have been run over, or who have fallen down dead, observed some of the muscles torn. This occurs also in violent pressure of the air from explosion of gunpowder, \&c. If parts of the extremities be lacerated by mills, or other machinery, the tendons are sometimes torn out above the common point of separation, even up to the heads of the muscles, as I have seen in one instance.—[In one instance, I saw the upper portion of the rectus abdominis ruptured by the shaft of a cart, without injury to the common integuments: a ventral rupture was the consequence. T.]

\(^7\) In the alimentary canal, the urinary bladder, and the arteries, the internal membrane protrudes between the divided muscular fibres. The same also occurs in the abdominal muscles in ruptures, and in very fat persons.

Among the vices of texture of the muscular system, inflammation, myositis, arises very generally both from internal and external causes; so also its usual consequence, suppuration, which, according to the difference of its causal proportions, its seat and extent, assumes the most varying forms; and gangrene, which often destroys very large masses of flesh. Softening of the muscles, in consequence of inflammation or uncertain proportions of mixture, is much less common; it occurs in the muscular coats of the alimentary canal and urinary bladder at the same time, with softening of the other coats of the aforesaid parts, and in softening of the stomach secondarily in the diaphragm; it occurs in the muscles of the lips and cheeks in watery cancer, and even in the large muscles, and sometimes attains such an extent, that a muscle is converted either entirely or partially into a slimy, purulent, bloody, jelly-like, pappy, or fungous mass. The conversion of muscles into true fat is more frequent, by which ultimately the fibrous structure of the part is entirely destroyed; this vice occurs especially on the lower extremities, particularly in the gastrocnemii, in ankylosis and other diseases of the knee-joint; so also in fat people, there is frequent paleness of the muscular fibres by the simultaneous deposition of fat in the muscular tissue. The consistence of the muscles in this disease, as naturally as frequently, though not always, diminishes their size. Hardening of the muscles, with change of their tissue, is always the consequence of inflammation, and the exudations thereby produced into their interior, and often occurs as well in the voluntary as in the
involuntary muscles, and in very different degrees; usually also with some swelling. Should this state be longer con-
tinued, and the hardening become more distinct, then the muscles become whitish, entirely lose their usual texture, and assume a leathery and even tendinous or cartilaginous appear-
ance. The ossification of muscles, that is, the actual con-
version of muscular fibre into bony substance, does not appear to occur; although frequently, and especially in old and gouty persons, we observe BONY AND STONY CONCREMENTS, which, however, are always seated merely in the cellular tissue between the muscles, and appear in very different number, size, and form. Spurious productions are extremely un-
common in the muscular system; to these belong, TUBERCLES, which sometimes occur in the involuntary and more rarely in the voluntary muscles; further, LIPOMA, and other TUMOURS, for example, MEDULLARY SARCOM, which usually render the neighbouring parts gangrenous, and SCIRRHUS, which attacks the muscular system but only secondarily, and changes it into a solid, whitish fibrous substance, which subsequently runs into malignant ulceration.

(1) de Plouquet D. de myositide et neuritide. Tübingen. 1790.—A very confined motion may easily occur, in consequence of inflammation of muscles, their adhesion with each other, with the aponeurosis and with the skin.

(2) I have described two cases of a peculiar kind of suppuration in muscles, in my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 40. The most important kind is *psorilis*, on account of its frequency and consequences, of which we must speak further, when on the abdominal and pelvic cavities.

(3) Myoemia of Lobstein. v. Compte rendu, etc. Strasb. 1820, p. 32.—[Sten-
tosis of Cragie. v. his Elements, p. 498. T.]

(4) I have never seen the true conversion of muscle into fat, as has Lobstein, in any other parts than on the extremities. It is, however, said to occur in other parts, and even to take place in all the muscles at once. v. Saillant Mémoire sur la Maladie de veuve Melin. Paris, 1770.—Several instances of this disease have been collected by de Plouquet, in his Repertorium, and by Reuss, in his Repert. Comment. Vol. XIV, p. 170.

(5) I have seen the latter in the foot of a man, who was destroyed by elephantiasis. v. No. 2168 of my Verzeich.—In a child, of which the skin had become remarkably hard, the muscles also participated in the hardness. v. Baillie's Works, edited by Wardrop. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1825. Vol. I.—[Andral saw, in one instance, the sterno mastoid muscle converted, throughout its whole extent, into a fibrous structure, exactly similar to its own lower tendon, Vol. I. p. 275. T.]

(5*) [Tavernier in Andral Préc. d. Anat. Vol. II. Part II. p. 571, gives an account of ossification of the diaphragm to the extent of three inches by three inches and a half, in which he states, that no trace either of muscular or fibrous structure existed at that part; and concludes, “Dans ce cas il semble evident que le diaphragme lui même était le siège de la transformation cartilagineuse et osseuse. T.”

(6) Sometimes they are remarkably large; to wit, as long as the finger. v. Phil. Trans. 1741, No. 461.—I saw a similar concretion at Rudolph's, on the thigh. I once found a large one, two inches long, and above an inch broad, upon the diaphragm. v. my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 93.—I have frequently found smaller ones.—Cerutti, in his Beschreib. der pathol. präparate zu Leipzig, relates
several. No. 639—641. Tiedemann found in the body of a gouty person, white, stone-like, roundish concretions, principally consisting of phosphate of lime, in most of the muscles, especially in those of the extremities. v. von Froriep's Notizen, No. 4, p. 64. Aug. 1821. — Mechel found in a newly-bornrickety child, a little hard bony concretion in the left M. levator scapulae. v. Anat. Physiol. Beob. und Untersuch. p. 22. Halle, 1822. — I once saw a congenital large angular piece of cartilage, in the M. sternomastoideus of a boy. The case related by W. Henry, in which the muscles and tendons of a young man were said to be converted into bone, is certainly improperly related. — [In Mus. Roy. Coll. Surg. No. 534, is a remarkable case of extensive ossification, some of which certainly appear to be conversion of the muscles into bone; thus, one large mass occupies the place of the deltoid; joins the clavicle, scapula, and humerus together; another, that of the supra spinatus; a third, attaches the scapula of both sides to the spine, and the angle of the scapula on the right side to the humerus, taking the course of the teres major and latissimus, and many others below; but one especially joins the pelvis to the right thigh, in the exact situation of the long-head of the triceps adductor femoris.]

(7) In scrofulous monkeys, I have seen a few times tubercles in the muscles of the neck, also in those of the thigh. I once also found a large tubercle on the sternomastoid muscle of a girl. — Lacenaire also found tubercles. v. his work, De l'auscultation médiate.

(8) de Schallhammer, fig. 11.


§ 161.

Lastly, we find also extraneous and unnatural substances in the muscles, and especially fluids, as water in dropsy, by which the fibres are sometimes widely separated from each other, and the muscle similar to a sponge filled with water; jelly-like fluid, which seems to be poured out in and upon the muscles in acute rheumatism; a yellowish lymph-like fluid, which, in mortification of the spleen in animals, is often poured out between the skin and the flesh, sometimes also between and in the muscles; not unfrequently blood and pus, in manifold different proportions; further, parasitic animals, as the lernece, which in fishes penetrate through the skin, sometimes into the muscles; fly-maggots, which occur in foul sores, and their surrounding fleshy parts in man and animals; the hydrachna concharum, in the flesh of freshwater muscles; the gamasus marginatus and plexus penetrans which sometimes insinuate themselves through the skin into the adjacent muscles; and lastly, the several kinds of intestinal worms, filaria, distoma, ligula and cysticercus, or measles in pigs. Finally, we must here also mention, dead extraneous bodies, as needles, fish bones, balls, &c. which may remain sometimes for a longer or shorter period in the muscles.

(1) Compare above, § 70.
NINETEENTH SECTION.
Of the Vascular System.

FIRST CHAPTER.
Of the Pericardium.

§ 162.

The vices of formation which the pericardium but rarely presents,¹ are mostly in close connexion with those of the heart itself, to which it merely serves as an investing membrane, and a mean of attachment. The pericardium, therefore, is not only always completely deficient if the heart be wanting, but commonly also if the heart be exterior to the chest;² yet sometimes it is either wholly³ or partially⁴ wanting, although the heart exists and is situated within the chest.

The size and form of the pericardium depends partly on that of the heart, partly on that of the chest, and of the neighbouring soft parts. Sometimes it is found very large, if in monsters it contain two hearts, or more commonly if it be morbidly distended, as in swellings of the heart and of the origin of the aorta, as well as in collections of fluid or of air in it. Very rarely the extension is so great at a particular spot, that a diverticulum is produced.⁵ In many instances, especially in monsters, it is found, at the time of birth, as imperfectly developed and thin as in the early stage of foetal existence; in other cases, it is observed unnaturally thin at a later period, in consequence of atrophy. The opposite vice, viz. the too great thickness, is much more frequent, which, however, seems to occur only in disease.

(1) M. Hoffmann D. de pericardio. Altd. 1690.—Luther D. de pericardii, pulmonum et partium genitalium anomalis. Kil. 1704.—A. B. Heimann D. de...
pericardio sano et moroso. Leid. 1729.—Compare the treatises on the diseases of the heart.

(2) To this rule I have seen a few exceptions.—In the Anat. Mus. at Berlin, a case of protruding heart appears to possess a pericardium.—The same was observed by Beck. v. Cerutti’s Pathol. anat. Museum, Vol. I. Part II. p. 45.—Cerutti in Meckel’s Archiv fur Anat. und Physiol. 1828, No. II. p. 194.—When the heart rests in the belly, sometimes, the under part of the pericardium is wanting, as I have seen several times.—Observed also by Rosenthal Abhandl. d. d. Gebiete d. Anat. Physiol. und Patholog. p. 148. 8vo. Berlin, 1824.

(3) On removal of the breast-bone, the heart lies quite exposed, with the left lung in a common cavity, and derives its serous covering from the left pleura.—For the most numerous observations of deficient pericardium, compare de Plonquet Repertor. Art. Pericardium deficiens: though not all, as Haller, De corp. hum. fabr. L. IV. Sect. 1, § 23, erroneously maintains, were real adhesions of the pericardium with the heart, although in the following cases there appears to have been an actual deficiency: Columbus De re anat. L. XV. p. 489.—Bartholinus Hist. anat. Cent. IV. No. 20: Epist. p. 406.—Baillie in Philos. Transact. 1710 and 1741, No. 49; and in another case, in Transact. of a Society for the improvement of med. and chir. knowledge. London, 1793, Art. 6, with an engraving, Appendix, p. 2.—Dinkler in Sandiford’s Natur-u-en geneeskundige Bibliothek. Vol. I. p. 601.—Joh. G. Walter Museum anatomin. No. 668.—Compare Heukel D. de pericardio deficiente. Berol. 1818.—My Monstros. sex humanor. anat. et physiol. dispositio. 4to. Francoaf. de Viadr. 1811, p. 16; and since then in another case.—Petersh. vermiachte Abhandl. aus dem Gebiete der Heilkunde. 1st Part, 1821, p. 230.—Wolf in Rust’s Magazin für die gesammte Heilk. Vol. XXIII. Part II. p. 333.—Gatthoff D. s. descriptionem casus rarissimi spinas bifidam totalém—exhibentis. 4to. Berol. 1827, p. 7.

§ 163.

The pericardium sometimes also presents numerous variations in reference to position and attachment; inasmuch as, in rare instances, it is not only placed with the heart too high or too low, even in the belly, or exterior to the chest, whilst the heart still retains its perpendicular position in the middle; so in the congenital situation of that organ to the right side, it also lies too much to the right; but it further deviates in a peculiar manner as concerns the common degree of its attachment to the diaphragm.

The color of the pericardium is but seldom irregular, and it may be either too pale, dull, or slightly reddened in many diseases; also in suppuration, mortification, &c. in the cavities of the mediastina it is variously discoloured, even black, and, in the severer forms of jaundice, yellow. Sometimes its internal surface is marked with large red-brown spots from the blood transuding through the right auricle.
§ 164.

The consistence of the pericardium, which is sometimes considerably lessened by disease, and may also be increased, falls but very seldom under consideration, on account of its protected position and its pliancy. In a few instances it has been seen torn by external violence, not by any thing piercing it, but merely by concussion; more frequently however, it is injured by bullets, pointed instruments, broken ribs, and pointed substances which have been swallowed; and it has been marked by cicatrices, the consequence of such wounds as have not been mortal. It is very remarkable, that in some few instances the pericardium is found as dry as if it had been long exposed to the air; and this has even sometimes been observed in cases of hydrophobia, both in man and animals.

(1) Boneti Sepulchret. Lib. IV. Sect. 3, Obs. 27.—Danz in Stark's Archiv. Vol. III. Part III. No. 2. — In a healthy young man, the heart completely burst the pericardium, without any injury to the chest, in consequence of a blow on the breast from the wadding of a small cannon; in a morbid examination at the Med. Coll. of Silesia.


(3) Boerhaave's Pathological treatises on the Heart, in the Sammlung auserles. Abhandl. prakt. Aerzte, Vol. IX. p. 495.—Hunter, Sömmerring, and Baillie's Morbid Anatomy.—I once found it in an asthmatic person as dry as parchment, only on the left side.


§ 165.

Among the vices of texture of the pericardium, its inflammation, pericarditis, is the most important. This disease, according to the diversity of its causes, its acute or chronic course, its degree and extent, exhibits many varieties; it, however, always shows itself by tumefaction, loosening, and more or less redness. A morbid exudation of lymph-like fluid and fibrous substance on the inner surface of the pericardium is the usual consequence of inflammation of that membrane. From the fibrous substance are produced false
membranes, bands, flakes, fibres, &c., which are either simple, more or less thick, even double, and in time become organized; they are situated either merely upon the inner surface of the pericardium or upon the surface of the heart also, and then cause either a general or local, a close or loose connexion 3 of the pericardium with the heart. Less frequently such effusion occurs on the external surface of the pericardium, and then produces its adhesion with the breastbone, the mediastina, the gullet, &c. Pericarditis seldom runs on to suppuration; but when this happens, one or more ulcerated spots 4 are found, sometimes externally, but more usually internally. Inflammation of the pericardium probably never terminates of itself and without gangrenous destruction of the neighbouring parts, in mortification. After chronic pericarditis the pericardium more commonly becomes thickened, either generally or in particular spots; 5 becomes hard, leathery, and even cartilaginous; 6 and more rarely ossified in patches.


(2) For instance, from mechanical causes, from catching cold, metastasis of gout, rheumatism, hydrophobia, &c.

(3) It is not unfrequently so general and so firm, that the pericardium seems to be entirely wanting; often it resembles cellular tissue, ligaments, threads, &c. —Pohl Progr. de pericardio cordi adherente ejusque motum turbante. Lips. 1775. —Nebel Progr. de pericardio cum cordo concreto. Giess. 1778. —[In the Mus. at St. Thomas’s Hospital, there is a fine specimen of complete adhesion of the close and investing portions of the pericardium, which, from its appearance, has evidently existed for a considerable time. T.]

(4) Hilscher et Schmieder D. de exulceratione pericardii et cord. exemplo illustrata. Jena, 1742:—Lieutaud Histor. anat. med. 4to. p. 210.—Meckel Mem. de Berlin, 1756, Vol. XII. p. 31. —Stoll Rat. med. VII. p. 172.—van Dameren Specim. observat. acad. Cap. V.—Senac de Corde, L. VI. cap. 2.—Störek Anna medieus secundus, p. 92. —Chambon de Montaux Merkw. Krankengeschichten und Leichenberichte. Leipzig. 1791.—Biermayer Mus. anat. pathol. No. 434.—I have myself once seen scrofulous suppuration of the anterior wall of the heart. [The assertion of the author, that suppuration of the pericardium never occurs without ulceration, is not correct. —Baillie once found the pericardium highly inflamed, and containing a quart of pus, but without ulceration. —In the Mus. at St. Thomas’s Hospital, there is a case of suppuration of the pericardium, which protruded at the pit of the stomach, and being mistaken for abscess of the liver, was tapped; what was the immediate result I do not know. T.]

(5) I have found this several times from two-twelfths to three-twelfths of an
inch thick, and in one here and there half an inch. Good instances of thickening are given by Boerhaave, Vol. IX. p. 498.—Senac, p. 72.—Morgagni De sed. et caus. morbor. Ep. XVIII. p. 34; XX. 20, 35; XXII. 10; XLIII. 17; XLV. 16; LII. 29.—Portal Cours d'Anat. méd. III. p. 24.—It was found nine lines thick, and with two suppurating, and one gypsum-like tumour, by Rocheaux v. Journ. gén. de Méd. et chir. Vol. XXIX. Feb. 1814, Bulletin, p. 33.—Fibrous degeneration of the pericardium, many lines thick, &c. v. Bidouil fils, in Archiv. génier. de Médec. Décbr. 1823.—Eliedonk, Discases of the heart, fig.


§ 166.

To the other vices of texture, which either are not, or at least not distinctly, consequences of inflammation of the pericardium, belong the too great deposition of fat on the external surface and between the layers of the pericardium, which produces sometimes a narrowing of the cavity of the chest, and especially an injurious pressure upon the heart and great vessels;¹ next hydatids,² which are occasionally observed situate both on the inside and outside of the pericardium both in man and beasts; then a peculiar kind of peduncular growths, peculiar to serous membranes, is found on its inner surface,³ in which, although very rarely in this membrane, cartilaginous or osseous masses present themselves, which, if the connecting pedicle be ruptured, are found loose in the pericardium; true excysted tumours,⁴ and, finally, tubercular⁵ and sarcomatous⁶ swellings, which are all merely spurious formations, are here very seldom met with.

Of the Pericardium.

[Part II.

of which the pericardium had become remarkably narrow, and in meagerness of other parts of the body I have found very much fat in the pericardium.


(3) Compare § 81. I have found this twice, and in the one case, at the same time with loose cartilages. v. my Verzeichn. No. 2183 and 2184.


(6) In a case of medullary sarcoma in the posterior mediastinum not only was the posterior part of the pericardium affected, but even perforated by it. In an old woman, whose arm was amputated on account of fungus hematodes, medullary sarcoma was found on the pericardium and heart. v. Gerson and Julius Magaz. der ausland. Literatur d. g. Heilk. 1833, Sept. Oct. p. 199.

§ 167.

Finally, as to the vices of contents, we must first notice the collections of gaseous and lymph-like fluids which are mostly the product of morbid irritation or of an inflammatory condition; the collection of air in the pericardium is not often observed without existing decomposition; but sometimes, however, it is observed in such degree that the membrane appears inflated. The collection of water or dropsy of the pericardium, hydrops pericardii, hydropericardion, is much more common. It is generally found accompanying dropsy in other parts, but rarely alone, and varies considerably with respect to the quantity, colour, and consistence of the collected fluid. In inflammation of the pericardium and its consequences, distinct extravasations of plastic lymph or fibrine are frequently seen on the heart, which float in the greater or less quantity of water in the form of flakes and lumps; or, on the contrary, if it be coagulated into cells, the water is contained in them; or, finally, becomes thicker, and assumes the appearance of a pus-like substance. If ulcers are found on the pericardium or heart, true pus is seen on the former, which, however, in rare cases makes its way from the neighbouring
parts into the pericardium, as it can in like manner make its way out of the pericardium. When the heart or the blood-vessels are injured, or burst within the pericardium, that membrane is naturally found more or less filled with fluid or coagulated blood; still we sometimes find in the pericardium bloody water or actual blood, without any other cause than mere transudation. Sometimes blood is poured out between the layers of the pericardium, and forms larger bladders of blood, or smaller petechial spots. Fibro cartilaginous and stony concretions are very rarely observed loose in the cavity of the pericardium; these very probably have had their origin in peduncular tumours, which had been subsequently broken off. Lastly, in the pericardium of beasts, entozoa have been found.


(3) The quantity varies from some spoonfuls to two or three pints. v. Franz, p. 215.—Corsiart Sur les Maladies et les lésions organiques de cœur, Svo. Paris, 1806; translated by Hebb, London, 1813.—[In a case of hydrops pericardii, related by Wood, in London Med. and phys. Journ. Vol. LXXI. p. 406, two quarts of lymph were effused. T.] The colour is sometimes light and clear, more frequently yellow or brownish, even reddish, viz. commonly in bilious and putrid fevers; milky in metastasis of the milk in lying-in women, &c. The consistence is often very mucous, albuminoid-like, &c. A moderate quantity of water in the pericardium does not necessarily lead to the conclusion, that disease existed during life, since here, as in other serous cavities, it is often first effused in the very moment of death.

(4) Compare § 55. The coagulum lying loosely in the pericardium, improperly called polypus by Hohnbaum, v. Heidelberg klinische Annalen, Vol. I. Part IIII. p. 414, undoubtedly belongs here. [According to Elliotson, On Diseases of the Heart, p. 8, the quantity of serum effused in acute pericarditis is far less in proportion to the fibrine than in pleurisy, rarely amounting to a pint: on the contrary, in chronic disease the fibrine, if any, is thin and soft. T.]

(5) The older and even more modern authors often confound pus with puriform coagulable lymph, therefore their observations are not to be relied on. Compare the cases described at § 165, note 4. —A. Moore, in his description of all the bursæ mucose, &c. Edinburgh, 1788, p. 41, states, that after an injury with a red-hot iron, he found five ounces of pus in the pericardium.

Of the Heart.

Of the Heart.

§ 168.

The diseases of the heart, both those which are congenital and those which are acquired, are not of rare occurrence. The former, or vices of formation, depend partly on the earliest

SECOND CHAPTER.

Of the Heart.

§ 168.
form and structure of the heart itself, and are true retarded formations; the latter are oftentimes the consequence of recurring sympathetic irritation, which, in passionate men, arises from the brain, in others, often also from the respiratory or the digestive organs. Therefore, diseases of the heart are more common in the male sex, in elderly persons, and perhaps also in criminals, and in diseases of the mind; sometimes mechanical causes, and among these, especially in the malformation of the chest and of the spine, and even hereditary disposition also, give rise to them.

The DEFICIENCY of the HEART, akardia, is observed, although not as a constant, yet as a common and regular phenomenon in headless monsters, even when they possess the chest and neck of the trunk. In other embryos with heads there exist but few instances of deficiency of the heart. The opposite vice, or DOUBLE HEART, is, in double monsters with a single chest, naturally not uncommon, particularly if the upper part of the body be double. The degree of duplication is therefore very different, since the heart common to two bodies is very large, or sends off double vessels, or is even itself double; or in the higher grades, two distinct hearts may be contained in one pericardium, or each may be enclosed in its own proper membrane, and more or less removed from each other. Cases very rarely occur in which, in a single body, the heart has been found double, either in certain parts, or entirely. The latter has been several times noticed in birds.


(3) A heart with four auricles, and four ventricles, v. Vetter's Aphorismen aus der pathol. Anat. p. 108. — In a calf, there was a third smaller one near the left ventricle. Lietzau Hist. trium monstrorum. Regiomonti, 1825, p. 9. — In a goose, three ventricles. v. Ephem. N. C. Dec. I. Ann. IX. and X. Obs. 108; Dec. II. Ann. VIII. Obs. 111, Schol. p. 251. — J. F. Meckel Tab. anat. path. Fasc. I. Vol. II. fig. 1, describes a heart, from the right ventricle of which two aortae arose. Similar cases are described by Haller, Opera minor. Vol. III. tab. 16. — Walter Observat. anat. tab. 4, fig. 3 and 4. — I have also seen a similar case.

(4) Kerkring Spicil. anat. obs. 69, p. 139, 642, the right ventricle double, with two pulmonary arteries.


§ 170.

The heart varies, not unfrequently, considerably from its usual and proportionate size in both directions, not only as consequent on original formation, but also more frequently from disease; such disproportionate size of the heart to the whole body appears even to be hereditary. The irregular smallness of the heart is sometimes congenital, and is then probably connected in some cases with other vicious formations of that organ. Sometimes this smallness is connected with general weakness and imperfect development; although, indeed, often not distinctly marked. The acquired smallness of the heart, the consequence of disease, consumption, or atrophy, is very different from the state just described. This vice is rarely produced by external pressure or narrowed space, stenocardia, but is more usually caused by defective nourishment of the whole body, or of the heart alone, especially after inflammation, softening, &c., and is, since the consumption takes place principally in the muscular substance of the heart, connected naturally with the more or less considerable thinning of the walls of the heart. Sometimes this smallness of the heart is only a seeming diminution, in
consequence of the violent contraction of the muscle itself, continued even after death."

(1) I have found it exceedingly small in a dozen instances, in monsters, or newly-born children otherwise well-formed, together with other vices, as holes in the partition of the ventricles, closure of the venous aperture of the right ventricle, but especially in unnatural position of the heart, and in Irenic ruptures; in the latter, indeed, there has been irregular pressure upon the heart. Other observers have also frequently noticed the same. Also in double monsters, in which two hearts are placed in one chest, it is not uncommon for one of them to be remarkably small.

(2) Kerkring Spicil. anat. p. 43. — Mem. de l’Acad. des Sciences de Paris, 1712. — Lienau, Vol. II. p. 147, Obs. 453.—Morgagni, Epist. XVII. p. 12.—Chausse in Lond. Med. Journ. 1786, p. 409. — Kreysig, Vol. II. Part II. p. 468, &c.—I have twice found in grown-up persons, and in a weakly girl, whose generative organs were almost those of a child, the heart remarkably small. v. No. 2186 and 2187 of my Verzeich.; in which, under No. 2188 and 2189, other cases of still further diminution are related.—In tame birds, the heart is proportionally less large and muscular than in wild ones of the same species. v. Tiedemann’s Zoologie, Vol. II. p. 571.

(3) Many cases of very small hearts, in grown up persons, are loosely mentioned by Lienau, p. 146; and in de Plouquet Art. Cor. parvum.—In a man of fifty years it was not larger than in a child of four years. v. Wedemeyer in Rust’s Magaz. f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XIII. p. 180.—Biermayer Mus. Anat. Pathol. No. 381.


(5) Brera Della stenocardia, malattia volgarmente conosciuta sotto il nome di Angina pectoris. Verona, 1810. — I have occasionally found the heart; when it has been much confused by collection of fat in the pericardium, by hardened lungs, tumours in the mediastina, and by elevation of the diaphragm, not merely very small, but compressed as it were into an angular shape. Compare note 1.—A heart which had been diminished in size by a fatty swelling, is described by Meckel Mem. de l’Acad. des Sc. Berlin, 1755, p. 82.—In an uncommon collection of water in the belly, which very much compressed the heart, Tista, p. 255, found it extremely small.—Kreysig, Vol. III. p. 124, found it small in a case of lardaceous growth in the mediastina.

(6) Hence not unfrequently arises the diminution of the heart, in a small degree, in wasting diseases, although by no means so common and rapid as in other muscles, as Morgagni, Epist. LXX. p. 5, has observed. This arises from the want of cellular tissue between the muscular bundles.

(7) The walls of the heart are so thin, that they are merely membranous, especially when the muscular fibres are very pale. Here belong also the case of a person who died of a long-continued sickness, in whom no heart was found, but in its stead merely a membrane. v. Telezius De rer. nat. L. V. e. 28.—Schewel Observat. L. II. p. 272. — If a really small heart be fleshy, hard and red, I consider it as a vice of formation; if it be, notwithstanding, at the same time, thin and dried up, pale or hardened, I then consider it as a wasting atrophian.

(8) I have seen this repeatedly, particularly in deaths from accident, and in those who have died of tetanus; also once in a person who died suddenly from a stab in the heart.—Tista, p. 148, cites an interesting case, in which a man struggled uncommonly when executed, and on dissection, the heart was discovered very small, from its being most strongly contracted; therefore Portal Vol. III. p. 88, and Kreysig, Vol. II. Part II. p. 469, very properly warn us against these easily to be avoided errors.

§ 171.

The opposite vice, or irregular enlargement of the heart, is but rarely a congenital disease, usually it is acquired,
in consequence of the mode of living, or of certain diseases, in which the heart can attain very considerably more than its usual size. This enlargement appears, first, in the otherwise normal state of the heart, as the mere thickening of its walls, that is, as an increase of bulk, or hypertrophy of the fleshy substance, which arises from increased excitement, in a manner analogous to other muscles; and, secondly, as the morbid expansion of the cavities of the heart, aneurysma cordis, cardieurysma, cardiectasis, &c. This latter is usually divided into the active and the passive, the former of which consists in the expansion of the cavities of the heart, with simultaneous thickening and increased hardness of its walls; the latter in expansion of the cavities, with thinning, relaxation, and extension of the walls of the heart. The active aneurysm, which properly does not deserve the title aneurysm, if compared with the so-named disease of arteries, occurs most commonly on the left side, especially in the ventricle, but more rarely on the right side; the passive, on the contrary, is usually seated on the right side of the heart, and particularly in the right auricle. Both forms of aneurysm are frequently met with in the same individual, and but rarely is the whole heart affected with one or other species of the disease alone. The expansion of the cavities is naturally greater in the passive than in the active aneurysm, and the whole cavity generally participates equally in it; more rarely is one single circumscribed spot affected, which is then distended in a bag-like form, and connected with the cavity of the heart by an aperture between the ruptured or separated muscular fibres. 

(1) In new-born children of similar size, we sometimes find a striking difference in the size of the heart, and the whole of its blood-vessels, as it is usually larger in wide, than in narrow-chested children; often also are the hearts of new-born children affected with the blue disease, proportionally very large.


milit. par Fournier, Vol. X. p. 366.—[Hypertrophy, when partial, is more common in the left ventricle than elsewhere, and in the ventricular partition more frequently than in the other parts.—Hypertrophy of the auricles are rare. v. Andral, Vol. II. p. 288, 289. "T.


(5) J. G. Walter, Mém. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Berl. 1785, p. 55, tab. 4, fig. 1; and Mus. No. 675, as steatoma cordis; although M. Boas D. de cordis aneurysmate rarissimo, Svo. Berol. 1826, with engravings, has shown it to be an aneurysm of this kind.—Bailie, Morbid anatomy, and Series of Engravings, p. 15, pl. 3, fig. I. —Jannini Anatomia pathologica di M. Bailie. Vol. I. p. 27, No. 17 and 18. Venezia, 1819. —Corvisart, p. 269, Obs. 42. —Berard D. sur plusieurs points d'anatomie pathologique et de pathologie, Paris, 1826; and in Archiv. général. de Médec. Vol. XI. March, 1826, two cases. —Creveleiller in Nouv. Bibliothe. méd. April, 1827. —Biett Histoire de la maladie de Talma, in Répertoire général d'Anatom. et de Physiol. pathol, etc. Vol. III. Part I. p. 214.—Breschet Sur l'Aneurysme faux consécutif du Cœur, etc. —Ib. Vol. III. Part II. p. 183, contains one case from Diuce, and another. and pl. 6 and 7, engravings of such hearts; all these cases occurred in the left ventricle, and answer, in a certain degree, to aneurysma spurium of the arteries. An eleventh case, in the right auricle, is mentioned by C. R. Bernhardi, D. observatio circa ingentem cordis tumorum. Svo. Regiononti, 1826, with a wood-cut. —[Johnson's Med. chir. Review, for July, 1829, gives a case of aneurysm of the left ventricle protruding into the auricle.—In the Mus. St. Thomas's Hosp. there are three specimens of aneurysm of the heart, two of which are in the posterior part of the left ventricle; one of them is nearly as large as the heart itself, and its walls are principally formed of the thickened pericardium, containing thick layers of coagulable lymph; the other is the case related by Dr. Elizaboth, p. 29, in which there is also a tumour as large as a pigeon's egg, with several smaller in the right ventricle; the third is an aneurysm of the sinus of the left auricle, also mentioned by Dr. E., p. 29. He gives engravings of both the latter in his work. —According to a memoir of Reynolds, in Journ. hebdom. de Médec. Vol. XI. the lining membrane of the heart, said by Breschet to be ruptured, merely distended, as in true primitive aneurysm. "T.]
§ 172.

The just-mentioned partial enlargements of the heart naturally lead us to consider the vices or form in this organ. These are usually congenital, and may affect both the external and internal form. The former are frequently connected with the latter, and are often necessarily consequent upon them; still, however, vices of the external form alone are not infrequent, since, both in infants and adults, the heart has been noticed, for instance, too globular, flattened, very long and pointed, very broad and blunt, deeply indented at the tip, unsymmetrical, crooked, with processes and deep indentations of the auricles, &c. The irregular internal form and arrangement of the heart, as it depends partly on the development of the organ itself, and is merely a retardation of it, is not merely more common, but more important, as the circulation of the blood is usually so irregular that the continuance of life for any length of time after birth is prevented, or at least rendered very difficult; and in both cases a morbid condition is presented by the mingling together of the arterial with the venous blood, which has been named, from its most remarkable symptom, the blue disease, morbus caeruleus, cyanosis, cyanopathia.

(1) In the greater number of instances, the hearts of persons affected with the blue disease are also externally malformed, not to mention examples of still more imperfect formations of the heart. I have found the heart also, in a great number of such cases, most commonly too broad and blunt; for example, No. 2896, 2929, 2930, 2899, 8011, 8012, in Bresl. Mus. and in many others.—Also in many animal monsters.

(2) Sometimes the fault appears to lie in an irregular position, or narrowed space.

(3) K. Blegenzius Ann. 11. Jan. Obs. 4.—Köhler Beschreibung der Loder- schen Samml. No. 1037.—I found it once in a child with anencephaly and abdominal cleft, almost spheroidal, No. 8016, of the Museum.


(5) For instance, if the pericardium be deficient at its base, the point of the heart lies between the lobes of the liver. v. Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 64; and frequently since.—Very much elongated, in which case its apex adhered to the head.—Cerutti Rar. monstr. descript. anat. 4to. Lips. 1827.—Very pointed when one of the ventricles does not reach the point, &c.

(6) Not unfrequently.


(8) In which case one or other ventricle is too small.

(9) Morgagni Epist. LX. p. 8.


(11) The resemblance which such malformed human hearts are said to have to those of the lower animals, for example, insects, crabs, molusca, fish, and
amphibious animals, is to me not conclusive. Setting aside the number of cavities and holes in the partitions of the heart, I have never been able to discover the smallest or most remote similarity with any one heart of an animal. How different, for example, is the heart of a child affected with the blue disease with the opening isoepe of the heart of a tortoise with the other form, the several auricles, the loose but at the same time spongy structure of the walls of the heart; the other valves, the pale and soft muscles, &c.? It is remarkable that this kind of vice of structure is, against all rule, more common in the male than in the female sex.


—Tobler D. de morbo cyanuleo. Gött. 1812.—Hause D. de morbo cyanuleo. 4to. Lips. 1813, with engravings. —Kwiatkowski D. anotologian morbi cyanulei amplificans. Svo. Vilna, 1815.—Hein D. de istic cordis deformation, quae sanguinem venosum cum arterioso misceri permittunt, 4to. Gött. 1816, with a table of more than seventy-one cases.—C. de Hartmann D. de cyanosi ejusque cura. Vienna, 1817.


§ 173.

These malformations of the heart vary considerably in degree. As the lowest kind we must notice that rudimentary formation of the heart in which it appears as a mere fleshy mass without any cavity;¹ as a longish solid mass, from which the vessels arise;² or as a mere expanded vascular trunk.³ To these, follow the heart with a very imperfect muscular structure, containing a single valveless cavity, with a very imperfect trace of an auricle;⁴ then such hearts as are occasionally formed with but a single ventricle and auricle, with a corresponding vascular trunk,⁵ succeeded by those which, having merely a single ventricle, are furnished with an auricle, more or less perfectly divided by a partition into two cavities, whence the venous and arterial trunks simultaneously arise, either confounded together or distinctly divided.⁶ More perfect and more common are those formations of the heart, in
which, either by the increased capacity of the ventricle, or by
the gradual development of the partition, merely open at a
single point, the division into two ventricles is completed; of
which, sometimes the right, at other times the left alone, is small and imperfect. Lastly, we frequently meet with those
hearts which are irregular in their normal structure, merely
so far as that the peculiar foetal blood-passages remain morbidly open, so that either both the oval hole, and the arterial
duct, or only the former, or the latter alone, are found un-
closed. In diving mammalia, viz. the otter, the seal-kind, the
beaver, the desman, and the cetaceous animals, we find the
oval hole or the arterial duct generally, though not always
open, but still much more frequently than in other beasts. We
also occasionally meet with, in the human subject, one or
more tolerably distinct apertures in the oval pit, continuing to
a later period of life without any consequent diseased con-
dition; it however appears that, by no means infrequently,
is the already closed oval hole again morbidly opened, and
with it, as it were, a recurrence to the foetal state.

— Festingii Syntagma Anatomicum, p. 150.— In a large fat pig, with accom-
panying small size of the liver and spleen, the heart was found not bigger than a
small cherry, attached by a thin neck in the pericardium, and without arteries
and blood-vessels. v. Fishstock in American Medical Recorder, Vol. VI. April,
1823.


(3) In many headless monsters.

p. 125.

(5) Wilson in Phil. Trans. 1798, Part II. p. 316.— Farre, p. 2.— Mauran and
Breschet, p. 17.

(6) Standart in Phil. Trans. 1805.— Tiedemann's Zoologie, Vol. I. p. 177.—
Chevienne in Mém. de l'Acad. des Sc. 1699, Hist. p. 43.— Lawrence in Farre,
p. 31.— Fleischmann, p. 193.— Pozzis in Senac.— Hartmann and Staupa.— Mauran.
p. 12.— Breschet, p. 12.

(7) Usually we find an opening more or less large in the upper part of the
partition; and over it the aorta springing out of both ventricles. In rare cases,
however, is this hole further downwards towards the apex, or it is even manifold.
The first instance was found by Meckel, v. Keil's Archiv. Vol. IX. p. 442, and
Tab. anat. Fasc. 1. tab. 1, fig. 2; Gregory; and myself in a monstrous calf—the
latter, J. F. Meckel Descripito monstror. nonnullor, p. 11.— Kreysig, Vol. III.
p. 109; and myself, No. 2899; in all three cases two openings; in one case
three. v. Hodgson in Farre, p. 19.

(8) Such holes in the upper part of the partition were observed by Stevson,
Mery, Sandiford, Hunter, J. F. Meckel in three cases, Farre in three cases,
Langstaff, Ring, Abernethy, Obet, Prochaska, Meyer, Cooper, Tiedemann, Richerand,
Kevin, Pulley, Cruikshank, Corvisart, Cailliot, Doret, Huet, Lawrence and Hauss.
v. J. F. Meckel's and Hays's tables.— Further, Pelletan, Tupper, Jackson, Ribes,
Creveld, Thaxter, Dorsey, Delandre, Seifel, Marechot, Ohiry, Hessebach, Nuss,
Gregory, Olory, Bock, Holmsted, Horner, Schallgruber, Perkins, Holmers, Burkart,
Meckel in six cases, Hufeland, Gallots, Howship, Abercrombie, Louis, Obs. 10,
Hoffmann, Basetlow, Knox, Gintrac, p. 164, and myself in twelve cases, viz. Selt.
Of the Heart.

Beob. Vol. I. p. 64; Vol. II. p. 50, 102.—In No. 2203—2207, 2896 (with a valve.) 2899, 2929, 8011, 8013, 8014, 8020.—In an anencephalic as well as in a calf and sheep monster.—In very rare cases such holes appear also capable of arising later through disease, for instance, in abscess, lacerations, &c. —Hereto belongs a case which I saw in the Anat. Mus. at Strasbourg, and the case of Thibert and Fouquier.

(9) For example, Marechal, Holmers, Reckhaus, Schauer, Kreysi, Vol. III. p. 104.—My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 64; Part II. p. 50; and in No. 8020 of the Bresl. Mus.—Hereto belongs, in a certain degree, also the case observed by Abercrombie, in which the upper part of the right ventricle of the heart by adhesion of its walls was separated, and produced a small cavity.

(10) This was found by Mery, Meckel, in two cases, Corvisart, Farre, in two cases, Louis, Obs. 4; Ramberg, Rust, and Hesselbach.

(11) For instance, in the cases by Langstaff, Jarsine, Spry, Seiler, Burns, and one by Farre.—Wolf in Kreysi, Vol. III. p. 200.—Marechal.


(15) Compare J. F. Meckel's Pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 447.—We usually find the aperture obliquely upwards, sometimes downwards, and in number even as many as a dozen. In the Anat. pathol. Mus. at Vienna I saw the heart of a young man with an open oval hole, and a second also, separated from it by a thick column of flesh. Two oval holes were found by Ficussens Du Cœur, p. 53.—Breschet and Hoffmann.—I have very often found in adults, who had never complained of any affection of the heart, openings in the partition of the auricle of the thickness of a finger. Similar cases have been often described: compare Reuss Repertor. Comment. Vol. X. p. 39, and de Plouquet. Repert. Art. Cor. and Biet D. de foraminis ovalis et ductus arteriosi mutationibus. Hto. Berol. 1827, with engravings.

(16) Lenlissius, Eph. Nat. Cur. Cent. VII. VIII. Obs. 62, was the first who adopted the idea of the reopening of the oval hole.—Taconi, in Comment. Bonon. leads to this from a case.—Abernethy, in Phil. Transact. 1798, P. I. believed that this was the case in affection of the lungs; also Meckel, p. 465. is not disinclined to adopt this opinion. 1 myself have endeavoured to ground it upon fourteen cases. v. my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 97, and Part II. p. 53. And since then I have observed more cases which speak to that point. Also Gintrac and A. Retzius, v. Ars. Berättelse om Svenska Läkar-Sällskapets Arbeten lemmad af Ekström Stockholm. 1826, are of this opinion.—Single obs. which appear to me to countenance it are Schrader Obs. an. med. Dec. I. Obs. 4, p. 65.—Brendel, Ephem. N. C. Cent. IV. Obs. 166.—Sandifort, Obs. anat. pathol. L. I. IV. cap. 6.—Thomson in Edimb. med. and surg. Journal, No. 46, Jan. 1826, No. 2.—Thibert, Fouquier, and Young. —Boillaud in Nouv. Journ. de Méd. Vol. VI. p. 23. —Corvisart, 2d edit. p. 290. —Retzius.—Hesselbach, p. 205, No. 620.—Compare Pasqualini Mémóries sulla frequente apertura del foramine ovale rinvenuta nei eadaveri dei tisi. 8vo. Roma, 1827.
§ 174.

Though several of the just described vices of formation, for instance, the open state of the oval hole, and simultaneously with it, the perforation of the ventricular partition, are often present in the same heart, we also find still other malformations of various kinds associated with them. To these belong, for instance, the **imperforate state of the venous orifice of the right**¹ or left² ventricle, which is of very rare occurrence; and no less rare the **narrowed or closed state of the arterial aperture of the left ventricle,**³ and the very common **narrowing or perfect closure of the arterial orifice of the right ventricle,** viz. the origin of the pulmonary artery.⁴ Very frequently also we observe, either alone or in connexion with other vicious formations, an irregular arrangement of the *arteries and veins* arising from the heart, in consequence of which, the arterial and venous blood become mixed, or the change of the latter into the former is prevented.⁵ The **valves** of the heart also not unfrequently present congenital vices⁶ of formation; thus for instance, the **valve of the oval hole** is often entirely deficient, and especially, if in persons affected with the blue disease, the aperture be very large;⁷ or it is too small, and not adherent at one or more points of its edge; sometimes it is perforated, sometimes very thin, double,⁸ and differing variously in position and form.⁹ The *eustachian valve* commonly, though not always, has a certain relation to the oval hole, so that it appears to be large, if in the later periods of life that aperture is found open;¹⁰ frequently it is entirely deficient, and not merely in after life, when it is often very small, thin, perforated, and lost in net-work, and fibres, but even in young persons;¹¹ sometimes it is so large that it occupies the place of the deficient thebesian valve, and covers the orifice of the coronary vein; even its position varies in certain cases.¹² It has been already observed that the *thebesian valve* is often wanting,¹³ but it also deviates considerably in size, form, and position:¹⁴ and is also found double and manifold.¹⁵ The *tricuspid*¹⁶ and *bicuspïd*¹⁷ valves are also deficient, simultaneously with other malformations of the heart, or they are imperfectly developed and mishapen. In rare instances the *semilunar valves,* both of the aorta and of the pulmonary artery, were not found,¹⁸ or only as a single valve.¹⁹ And equally rare is the existence in the former²⁰ or in the latter²¹ of only two valves; or on the contrary, both in the pulmonary artery,²² and the aorta,²³ four, and even five²⁴ semilunar valves; they are also seen cleft, and of unequal size. In a single instance an unnatural valve has
been observed on the orifice of a pulmonary vein, in the left auricle of the heart.  


(2) My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 16.—Respecting the morbid narrowing of this and other openings of the heart, I shall treat when I speak of the vices of texture.  

(3) A case in Corvisart, Rust, Romberg, &c.  

(4) This was found by Stenson, Langstoff, Cheminean, Hodgson, Hunter, Schuler, Fleischmann, Farre (several times), Howship, Newin, Ring, Abernethy, Cailliot, Obet, Meyer, Cooper, Haasse, Sandifort, Huet, Pulleney, Taconio, Morgagni, Seiler, Schallgruber, Hall, and Vrolick, Delmas, Meckel, and myself, v. Selt. Beobacht. Part II. p. 102, and in the monsters, No. 8012 and 8020 in Bresl. Mus. This vice consists sometimes in a mere narrowing of the arteries; in other cases the opening is through an oblique partition, but only slightly perforated in the middle, through the adherent or entirely closed semilunar valve; although this is by no means always the case in the blue disease, inasmuch as the arteries of the lungs have commonly their normal width; they are even irregularly wide, as the cases of Farre, Richerand, Lawrence, Corvisart, Meckel, Young, Husfeld, and Lallemand, will show.  

(5) See further down in the several blood-vessels.  

(6) Of the acquired deformity of the same we shall speak further on.  


(8) Luesseus Du Cœur, p. 53.—There were two foramina ovalia.  


(11) I have found this myself often, viz. in monsters, No. 8012 and 8014 of the Bresl. Mus.  

(12) Kilian, pl. 3 and 4.  

(13) Meckel resp. Lindner D. de lymphat. vasor. systemate. Hale, 1787, p. 2.—I have missed the valvula thebesii three times, viz. in an adult and in two monsters, No. 8013 and 8014 in the Bresl. Mus.; also in the case of D’Alton it was wanting.—If the left upper vena cava open into the coronary vein, then the valve also is sometimes wanting. This I observed, for instance, in a monster, No. 8020 of Bresl. Mus.  

(14) In such rare cases, in which the coronary vein empties itself in the left auricle, the valve very naturally cannot be in the right, but only in the left auricle.  


(16) It is wanting always when the venous opening of the right ventricle is closed, and sometimes when the aorta springs up very far to the right, by which its development is retarded, and it can only partially exist, as I have myself found several times. In two cases I found it consisting of four pieces, as was also seen by Hesselbach, v. Beschreib. der pathol. Präparate, p. 201, No. 541.  

(17) In closed ostium venosum of the left ventricle, although also without it; for example, J. F. Meckel, Descriptio monstr. nonnullor, p. 11. It was very deformed in the case in Rust.  

(18) For example, Wichert, Descriptio monstr. duplicati. 8vo. Dorpat, 1824, p. 24, 26.—Wirtensohn D. duorum monstror. dupl. humanor. descriptio anat. p. 21, 4to. Berol. 1823.  

(19) For example, when it is closed at its origin, or sometimes only very narrow; so that in the blue disease, in the pulmonary artery commonly, instead of the three valves, there is only a membranous ring, with a narrow opening in the middle, as mentioned above, v. note 4.  

(20) Litter in Mem de Paris, 1713, p. 22 and 29.—Baullie, Engravings of morbid Anat. pl. 2, fig. 5.—J. F. Meckel Handb. der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 436, and Tab. anat. pathol. Fase. i. tab. 1, fig. 1; and myself in three cases. v. Selt.
Of the Heart.

Beob. Part II. p. 67. In a monster, No. 2896 of my Verzeichn, and in a monstrous calf, with cleft palate, monstrously short legs, &c.


(23) Kellch Beiträge zur pathol. anat. p. 81, No. 58.

(24) In an aorta at first single, but very soon after divided. v. Malacarne Osservazione in Chirurgia, Torino, 1788, Part III. p. 119.

(25) Kellch, No. 59.

§ 175.

The position of the heart is not unfrequently found irregular, both as a congenital and as an acquired vice. The first kind presents very many variations and gradual transitions into each other, but which may generally be referred to two forms, viz. irregular position within and without the chest. To the former belong, the very rare position of the heart too much to the left side, next, the more usual, and in very different degrees, situation of the heart to the right side, which is not merely observed in the transposition of all the viscera of the chest, but sometimes even of the heart alone; next follows, the transition thereto in the direct or vertical position of the heart, or its transverse position, in which the point is turned, now to the right and now to the left side, and often even upwards, and the heart itself also often placed lower; finally, some instances of the too high situation of the heart, especially in connexion with imperfect development of the cavity of the chest, in reference to its longitudinal diameter, are observed. The second kind of irregular position of the heart, in which case it is situated externally to the chest, is either its partial or entire concealment in the belly, or in its more or less complete prolapse, when the anterior surface of the body is deficient, propendentia, hernia cordis, &c. In this prolapse the heart may protrude either alone, or in connexion with other thoracic and abdominal viscera, at the neck or in absence of the breast-bone and through congenital holes and clefts of that bone, either higher or lower upon the breast, or close under the point of the breast-bone and at the top of the belly. Should the heart in such cases be uncovered by the pericardial expanded walls of the chest or belly, but lying completely free on the exterior, it will in rare instances adhere to other parts of the body.

(2) In congenital frenic ruptures on the right side, of which I have found two examples, viz. No. 2874 and 8015 of the Bresl. Mus.

(3) Compare above, § 23, and below, on the cavity of the chest.


Of the Heart.

[Part II.]


(10) Compare below, on thoracic and abdominal eileths. — In large congenital ventral ruptures, which often include the under part of the chest, we frequently find the heart then situated in the upper part of the sac, in the serobicetus cordis above the diaphragm; but if the diaphragm be imperfectly developed, and in rare cases, even when it is properly formed, we find the heart in the belly itself, and mostly in the neighbourhood of the liver. Instances of this kind are found in Chaberald Mem. de l’Acad. des Sc. 1746, Hist. p. 67.—Wahlbom in Abhandl. der k. schwed. Aead. der Wissensch. 1767, Vol. XXVI. p. 82. — Studisfori in Act. Helvet. Vol. VII. p. 86.—Hütten Anat. Wahrnehmungen, p. 121. — Wilson, in Philos. Transact. 1798, Part II, p. 346.—Voigtel Fragmenti semiol. obstetr. Halæ, 1792, tab. 5, p. 77; compare J. F. Meckel De cord. condit. abnorm. p. 6.—Fleischmann, p. 2, 17, 24, tab. 1, fig. 1. — Bock in Cerutti’s Pathol. anat. Mus. Vol. I. Part III. p. 37, pl. 16 and 17. Leipzig. 1822.—Herrmann in Salzb. med. chir. Zeitung, 1822, Vol. IV. p. 95.—Lenhosseck in Medici. Jahrb. des k. östr. Staates, Vol. VI. Part II.—My Scit. Beob. Part I. p. 64.—Verzeichn. No. 2883 and 8016 of Bresl. Mus.—Also once in a monstrous calf. — In two instances it was found by Cerutti. v. Weese, p. 40, § 60.—The division of ectopia into pectoralis and ventralis, to which Breschet adds cephalia, appears to me by no means applicable, as all these forms gradually run into each other; at all events, we must then assume an e. collaris of which a case is described by Lachmunn, in Ephem. N. C. Dec. I. Ann. III. Obs. 193, p. 166; that of von Hammer, in Commerce. lit. Norie. 1737, Hebd. X. p. 74, tab. 1, fig. 1. — One in a sheep. v. Weese, p. 8, pl. 1.—And a case by Breschet, p. 44, in which the heart was raised upon the front of the neck, from the ramus of the lower jaw to the tongue, with which it was connected.

(11) For example, by a thick plastic thread with the navel-string. v. Huau, fig. 1. — With the spine on the palate, &c. v. Breschet, p. 46, pl. 2. — With the fore part of the face. v. Bonfils and Breschet, p. 48, pl. 3.

§ 176.

So again the heart may be irregularly situated after birth, and at every period of life, from causes originating either in itself or in the parts by which it is surrounded. To the former belong an unusual general enlargement or partial swelling of the heart, in consequence of which it is, as it were, dragged down out of its natural place; and the accompanying increased weight, whereby, if at the same time the parts supporting it are weakened, the heart sinks down in a remarkable manner, and carries with it the diaphragm in a bottle-like form; this sinking down of the heart has been called its prolapse, prolapsus.¹ Large tumours lying on the upper part of the heart, especially aneurysms of the aortic arch, may also depress it.² The heart is also commonly displaced in other vices occurring
in the chest; to these belong, curvatures of the spine, of the ribs, and breast-bone, large tumours connected with increased consistency of the lungs, plastic lymph, and pus, blood, and even air in one of the pleuræ, in consequence of which the heart is gradually thrust in the opposite direction; again, all kinds of tumours, as large exostoses, aneurysms, adipose and sarcomatous swellings, &c. and also from the intestines of the belly rising up into the chest through rupture of the diaphragm. Finally, also, the heart may be thrust upwards into the neck, and in various other directions, by pressure of the abdominal viscera; large dropsies of the belly, tumours of the liver, spleen, of the stomach and other organs, sometimes produce the same effect.


2) Morgagni De sed. et caus. morbor. Ep. XVII. p. 25. — I have observed this twice.


7) Laennec.

8) Compare above, § 136, note 31; and § 137, note 21 and 22.

9) Werderrmann in Murssina's N. Journ. f. d. Chir. Vol. I. p. 188. — I observed a similar case in an old woman, with very large aneurysm of the aorta, close to the diaphragm, by which the heart and left lung were thrust upwards and to the right.

(11) Very common in congenital frenic hernia, very rare when occurring subsequently; for instance, after a sword wound, through which the stomach was thrust up into the left cavity of the chest. v. Senner’s Practica, L. II. Part II. cap. 15, p. 703. Lugd. Bat. 1600.—Möbius Fundam. med. Physiol. C. X.

(12) Even the ovaria. v. Köch in Hufeland’s Journ. d. pr. Heilk. Vol. XXV. I have twice seen it thrust obliquely upwards by large hydatid cysts in the belly. It is well known that Brera believed that angina pectoris arose from the heart being thrust out of its place by swelling of the liver. v. Brera Della Stenocardia, malattia volgarmente conosciuta sotto il nome di angina pectoris. Verona, 1810; and in Giornale di medicina practica, 1814, p. 1—26.—Jos. Averandii D. de angina pectoris, ejusque praeicipua specie, Stenocardia, ib. January, 1816.

(12*) [W. Stokes, in Med. Gazette, Vol. VIII. p. 560, mentions a case, in which the heart was thrust (by the blow of a water-wheel) from its natural position on the left, to the right side, between the sixth and seventh ribs, on which side it pulsat. The patient still lives, but the narrator of the case has no doubt of the fact. T.]

§ 177.

Sometimes also the colour of the heart is irregular; this is very commonly the case in cachetic and especially in dropsical persons; and it is not pale merely on the external surface, but also in the muscular substance itself; a similar lighter or darker yellow colour is seen in fat hearts; in hypertrophy as well as in inflammation the heart is coloured too red; hearts which are affected with softening, suppuration, mortification, or other vice of texture, are spotted sometimes grey, light, or dark-brown, and even blackish. One or more white specks of different degrees of size are frequently observed on the heart; they are produced by a trifling degree of inflammation, which causes thickening and opacity of the membrane of the heart, and are more commonly present on the right than on the left ventricle, and on the auricle;¹ petechiae have also been noticed on the heart.² In a very few instances the surface of the heart itself is also reddened throughout, by the transudation of the blood;³ and lastly, I have once seen it tinged with green in a case of poison.⁴

(1) Morgagni, Epist. III. p. 26.—Baillie’s Morbid Anatomy, p. 20.—I have occasionally seen them also on the auricles, on the left ventricle, and even on the vena cava, so far as they are in the pericardium.

(2) Stoll’s Ratio medendi. — Fairbairn, in Transact. of the med. chir. Soc. of Edinb. Vol. II. p. 157, found, in one case of purpura haemorrhagica, effusions of blood under the inner coat of the heart, and in the muscular substance; a similar case I observed in a person who died of the febris petechialis. —I also found it in a person killed by fire-damp; and in a child which died of the whooping-cough; also in one case in violent inflammation of the heart, on insulated places, under its outer membrane, there were small extravasations of blood.

(3) Compare § 36.—Laennec De l’auscultation médiate, Vol. II. p. 353.—And I found this often, without suspicion of inflammation. Sometimes also even the coagulated blood transudes from the right auricle through its parietes, and colours them throughout of a brown red colour.

(4) I found this once in a child poisoned by stramonium seeds.
§ 178.

No less does the **consistence** of the heart vary considerably in consequence of vice of texture. But it is also not unfrequently unnaturally relaxed, soft and easily broken down,\(^1\) without any distinct vice of structure, but merely consequent on atrophy or some unknown proportion of composition; so also very fat hearts are always flabby and soft; violent exertion appears, as in other muselles, to render the heart easily broken down; thus, for instance, it is found very weak in hunted deer.\(^2\) The opposite vice, or abnormal firmness of the heart, though we do not here include inflammatory hardening, is most common in hypertrophy of the heart; it is also sometimes merely a seeming hardening, in consequence of the muselles of the heart having become unusually contracted in death.

(1) In persons who have died suddenly, and without any distinct cause, we sometimes find the heart very lax and bloodless. v. Chevallier in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. I. p. 157.
(2) According to Senec. Compare § 159.

§ 179.

**Rupture of the Heart**, *ruptura cordis, cardiorrhexis*,\(^3\) is usually the consequence of the already described diminished consistence of this organ; as also ulcerative erosion, great aneurysmal expansion with thinning of the walls, and obstruction of the flow of blood through the openings of the heart or of the neighbouring large vessels. Not unfrequently, however, we observe in apparently healthy hearts, bursting in consequence of superabundant influx of blood,\(^2\) violent emotions and external violence, not penetrating but merely producing concussion. Most frequently the left ventricle is found torn, the right\(^3\) less so, and the auricles least of all; in some instances also, we observe numerous cracks at the same time or only rupture of the septum,\(^4\) of some of the fleshy columns and tendons,\(^5\) but principally of the valves of the heart.\(^6\) **Wounds** of the heart which arise not merely from penetrating incisions, stabs, and gun-shots, but also from splinters of fractured breast-bone and ribs,\(^7\) are indeed, if they be considerable and pierce the cavities, usually immediately fatal; still they are sometimes also fatal after a longer time;\(^8\) they, however, occasionally heal, so that subsequently we observe the scars of the wounds.\(^9\) That such scars, however, can also be produced by ulcers which have healed, and hydatids\(^10\) which have been destroyed, is self-evident.

Of the Heart.  

[Part II.]


(3) This does not occur in those cases in which the heart is burst from external violence, as the right ventricle is then more commonly torn, on account of its being more exposed and more easily struck.


(5) Marat in Journ. de Médec. continué, Vol. VI. p. 587.—Corvisart, p. 257.—Adams in Dublin Hospital Reports and Communications, Vol. IV. 1827, No. 19. —[Andral, Précis, &c. Vol. II. p. 305, speaks of perforations in the muscular substance of the heart, by which the blood is brought in direct contact with the close portion of the pericardium without rupture of that membrane, and mentions a case at the Acad. Roy. de Médec. in which the posterior part of the left ventricle exhibits five such perforations without any surrounding softening.—Bonchamp mentions rupture of the fleshy columns of the tricuspid

(6) Compare Haller Elem. Physiol. I. p. 339.—Mummsen, p. 37.—Sandifort Obs. anat. pathol. L. i. e. I. p. 24 and 53.—Meckel in Mem. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Berlin, 1755.—Bailly, Morbid Anatomy, p. 32, and an engraving of it at pl. 2, fig. 5. —In an asthmatic person I once saw the tricuspid valve with a hole in it; once also one of the semilunar valves of the pulmonary artery obliquely cleft and jagged in its upper edge. The flusk-like expansions which, in some instances, we observe in some of the valves, very much dispose to such tearings. —Morand, Hist. de l'Acad. Roy. des Sc. 1729, Obs. Anat. 7, found one of the mitral valves so distended.—In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital there is a case of this flusk-like protrusion of the mitral valve into the left auricle, in which there are three small holes.—Rupture of the tricuspid valve in violent excretion is mentioned by A. Williams, Med. Gaz. Vol. IV. p. 78. T.

(7) I have found several cases of this kind in the account of the morbid examinations of the Breslau Medicinal College; but very recently I saw in a man of Ems, who was murdered at Tillendorf, with fracture of the breast-bone and some of the ribs, the right auricle torn by a splinter of the breast-bone.—In a horse. v. Rohlfes Magaz. f. d. Thierarzneikunde, Vol. I. p. 311.

(8) Many cases are collected in de Ploquet Repert. Art. Cordis vulnus.—Kriigelstein Promptuarium medicinae forensis. Erfurth and Gothu, 1822, Art. Cordis vulnus.—Allweireldt D. sur les lésions mécaniques du cœur et des vaisseaux sanguins, &c. 4to. Paris, 1814.—Alphonse Sanson These: Plaies du cœur. Paris, 1827.—[Gunshot wound of the right ventricle; the boy lived two months and six days; three shot were found in the cavity of the ventricle, and the right lung nearly destroyed. v. Randall in Western Journal of Med. and Phys. Sc.—Left ventricle stabbed with a knife; patient lived ten days. v. Journ. hebdom., 1828. —In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, bayonet wound of left ventricle; patient died in forty-nine hours.—Dapny, in Journal de Méd. Vétérin, 1826, p. 24, mentions a wound of the right ventricle of the heart of an ox, in which a piece of iron wire it had swallowed ulcerated through the honeycomb stomach, diaphragm, pericardium, and into the substance of the heart itself; it died in fourteen days. T.]


(10) Morgagni Epist. XXXVIII. 43.—He also saw it in a hare.

§ 180.

Inflammation, with its consequences, must be mentioned first among the vices of texture in the heart. Inflammation, inflammatio cordis, carditis, is not at all an unfrequent disease of the heart in men and animals, as the consequence of mechanical influences, of cold, of metastases, of gout and rheumatism, of eruptive diseases, of canine madness, and occurs sometimes in the heart alone, but more frequently simultaneous with that of the pericardium and pleura, and may be even epidemic. Oftentimes we observe but a single spot of
the heart inflamed, more frequently the external membrane alone is rose-coloured, or the muscular substance, is more or less similarly affected, but in rarer cases only the internal membrane lining the cavities of the heart is affected. Should the inflammation of the heart be merely superficial, there is but an imperfect pouring out of serum and coagulated lymph in a slight degree, and to little extent, beneath the membrane, hence, consequently, arise the above-mentioned white spots; but in higher degrees of inflammation there is a very decided effusion of a similar substance upon the surface, and even in the cavities of the heart. This effused fibrous matter renders the surface of the heart both wrinkled and uneven, with little projections and knots, more frequently with fibres and net-work of various form, cor villosum, or it is produced more largely and more smoothly, so that the heart and pericardium are lined with a false membrane, of a cellular texture filled with serum, the mass occupying the interspace between the heart and the pericardium; or, finally, there is a more or less extensive and firm adhesion between these two parts. Should the effusion of fibrous matter occur upon the internal surface of the heart, it appears capable of producing in very rare cases polyposus coagula, also false membranes, adhesions of the walls of the heart and of the valves to each other, and to themselves.


(2) Marcus Entwurf einer speciellen Therapie, Vol. II. § 1273, ff.—I find traces of inflammation of the heart not uncommon here (Breslau) especially among the poorer inhabitants, and in phthisical persons.

(3) Especially in horses and dogs; I but lately lost a Newfoundland dog with this disease; in monkeys also I have observed inflammation of the heart occurring with peripneumony.

Another consequence of inflammation of the heart is the frequent formation of ulcers and abscesses on this organ.¹
The former are found on the external surface of the heart to a greater or less extent;\(^2\) they however occur, but more rarely on the inner surface of the cavities of the heart,\(^3\) and very frequently, in form of slight erosions, on the diseased valves. But the latter,\(^4\) which are seated in the substance of the heart itself, and sometimes attain considerable size, may burst either externally or internally, and as well as ulceration, produce perforation and rupture of the walls of the heart.\(^5\) A high degree of inflammation will very rarely run on to gangrene,\(^6\) which then attacks one part of the heart, and like ulceration, will give rise to perforations and bursting of that organ.

(1) As the opinions of the older writers are for the most part not to be depended on, because their diagnosis between cardielosis and inflammatio exudativa cordis is so imperfect, I refer to Hielschert and Schmiedel D. de ulceratione pericardii et cordis, exemplo illustrata. 4to. Jenae, 1742; as also with reference to the several observations in de Plougnet's Repertorium Art. Cordis apestenae, arrosio, exulceratio, suppuratio and ulcus; and Lieutaud, Vol. II. p. 161, Obs. 510—538.


(3) The Landarzt, Part XXXIV. and Auszüge a. d. Tagebuch einer prakt. Arztes. Berlin, 1791, Part I. last article; Testa, p. 239; Laennec, De l'ausculation médiate, Vol. II. p. 305, contends, although erroneously, that ulceration of the inner surface is more common than that of the outer.


(5) Compare § 179, note I.—Penada.—Walter Mém. de Berlin, 1785.—Morgagni, Epist. XVII. 5, 8; Epist. LXIV. 15.—Journ. de Médec. Aout, 1791.—Biermayer Museum anat. pathol. No. 374.—II. Cloquet in Bulletin de la Faculté de Médec. de Paris, 1822, p. 219.—Sometimes only the partition of the ventricle is eaten through. v. Sömmering addend. to Baillie, p. 11.—Testa, p. 244.—Weber in Nasse's Zeitsehr. f. physiolog. Ärzte, 1820, p. 396.

Lastly, inflammation also frequently produces in the heart many changes of tissue, in consequence of which its normal consistence is remarkably altered. To this belongs the loosening or softening,\textsuperscript{1} which, in a minor degree, always accompanies the early stages of inflammation, but, in a higher degree, is so closely connected with the changes of composition and texture consequent on inflammation, that a general disposition of the heart to break and tear to pieces is produced; suppuration and mortification, as might be supposed, are connected with greater softening of the tissue, although we sometimes find, without any distinct mortification, a particular spot on the heart, as it were, rotten, brownish, dryish, and so soft, that it can readily be torn with the finger or the probe. Quite as common is the opposite vice or inflammatory hardening of the heart,\textsuperscript{2} of which the extent and degree are not less variable. Sometimes indeed only the external membrane of the heart is thickened and hardened; or on the contrary, only the internal coat and the valves composed of it; or finally, more or less of the muscular substance of the heart itself, in which case, either its outer layer may be entirely hardened, or only certain spots through and through. The degree of this hardening of the heart varies very considerably; the most common form is the red hardening, the less frequent the white, which appears to be confined to certain spots, and sometimes goes so far that the hardened spots assume a tendinous\textsuperscript{3} and cartilaginous-like\textsuperscript{4} character. The highest degree of hardening occurs in the deposit of earth and bony masses in the heart,\textsuperscript{5} which however are, in proportion, very seldom found in the fleshy substance, whereas, ossifications are found, as frequently as extensively, in and beneath the external coat of the heart,\textsuperscript{6} in its fibrous parts,\textsuperscript{7} and in the internal coat,\textsuperscript{8} and at the same time in the valves.\textsuperscript{9} Considerable difference is found to exist with reference to the disposition to ossification in particular parts of the heart, inasmuch as the ventricles, the valves on the left side of the heart and the coronary arteries,\textsuperscript{10} are more frequently ossified than the auricles, the valves on the right side,\textsuperscript{11} and the veins of the heart;\textsuperscript{12} and we also find that the deposit of earthy matter is more rare in the venous than in the arterial valves of the heart. The just-described hardening, thickening, and ossification of the valves of the heart, frequently give rise to narrowing of the venous orifices as well as those of the arteries of the ventricle, especially of the left; to deficient motion and shutting up of the valves at these points, and con-
sequently to the irregular flow of blood, which in its turn becomes the cause of many other diseases of the heart.  

(1) Portal, Vol. III. p. 80. — Laennec de l’auscultation médiate, Vol. II. p. 286. — According to Duodus, the substance of the heart is too soft and pale in gout and rheumatism. 

(2) I found general inflammatory hardening of the heart several times in so high a degree that its substance was quite firm and clastic. I also saw this in a cow which had a needle in her heart, and in a dog destroyed by inflammation of that organ. A few interesting cases of induration of the heart are mentioned by Testa, p. 234, and by Corvisart, p. 176. 


(7) Most commonly in the fibro-cartilaginous mass which forms the basis of the chambers of the heart where the bony earth, which is deposited, frequently assumes the shape of rings of the thickness of a finger, which surround the venous openings of the ventricle, especially the left; for example, Bartholinus Hist. Anat. Cent. II. Hist. 45, in Pope Urban VIII. a large triangular bone.—Morgagni Epist. XXVIII. 2.—Haller Elementa Physiolog. Addenda, p. 129. Soemmerring's additions to Baillie's Morbid Anatomy, p. 26, note 49.—van Heeckens D. de osteogenesi praeternaturali, Lug. Bat. 1797, p. 120.—Tetler Aphorismen aus der pathol. Anat. p. 100, § 112.—Corvisart, p. 211.—Howship's Practical Obs.—Louis, p. 298.—My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 99, and Verz. vien. No. 2233—2235, 3937, 3938.—The chordae tendineae of the mitral valve are not unfrequently more or less filled with lime, as I have several times observed.—Boerhaave, Praecl. ad Institut. L. V. § 478, found them quasi ossae festueas.

(8) I have several times seen little single earthy deposits on the internal coat of the left ventricle. —Vestling, Obs. Anat. et Epist. med. 15, saw the left ventricle lined with a cartilaginous crust.—Tilling found one of the carneae columnae in the left ventricle ossified. v. Hufeland's Journ. Vol. XV. p. 156.—König in Horn's Archiv f. medic. Erfahr. 1825, March and April, p. 292, a scale of bone in the left auricle; the upper part converted into fibro-cartilage.

(9) Many cases in Morgagni.—Lieuelaund, Vol. II. obs. § 575—595.—de Pluquet Repert. Art. Cord. palpatorio et Valvularum vitia.—V. Malaeearne Discorso sulla litiasi delle valvole del cuore. Svo. Torino, 1787.—Lucas De depositionibus crenaces intra cordis valvularum arteriarumque substantiam. 4to. Marburg, 1815.—Hering D. de osteogenesi valvularum cordis. 4to. Lips. 1819, with coloured engravings. —I often find deposits of lime on the valves of the left side of the heart, not merely in old men, but also in women, and even in persons who have not attained the adult period, as it appears almost always connected in a certain degree with scrofula, which at Breslau is very frequent and malignant. Aldis also found in a man of eighteen extensive ossification of the valves. v. Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. Vol. V. Part XX. No. 5.—The lime also frequently forms strong points on the valves; or granulike and roundish processes as big as peas, or thereabouts. Good engravings of such ossifications are given in Sandifort Observat. anat. path. Lib. I.—Baillie's Engravings, Fasc. I. fig. 1, 2, 3, 5.—Hodgson, Engravings intended to illustrate some of the diseases of arteries. London, 1815, tab. I.—Meckel Tab. anat. path. Fasc. I. tab. 5, fig. 1—8.—Hering also mentions ossification of the aortic valves sometimes occurring in animals. I have seen it, for example, a few times in horses.

l'angine de Poitriue, 8vo. Paris, 1815. — Schramm Comment. pathol. de angina pectoris, p. 17. Lips. 1822, with coloured plates. — Faber found this in a man who had died from difficult respiration. v. Hufeland's Journ. 1827, Aug. p. 79. — We do not, however, by any means always find them ossified in this disease. v. Testa, p. 321; on the contrary, there is often great ossification of the coronary arteries without this disease. v. Hodgson, p. 59; von Verzeich. No. 2236, 2237, 3938. — Howship, p. 64. — Adams.


(13) Abernethy, On a diminution of the area of the aperture, by which the left auricle of the heart communicates with the ventricle of the same side in Medecin chir. Transact. Vol. I. p. 27. — Corvisart sur les Maladies, etc. du coeur, p. 204, ff. — Kreysig, Vol. II. Part II. p. 583—615. — Hertin says that he has seen two hundred cases of enlargement, or aneurysm of the heart, with narrowing of the apertures. —[Elliotson, p. 19. T.]

§ 183.

Less distinct are some other textural vices of the substance of the heart consequent on inflammation, although in many such instances they may bear at least some resemblance to those above-mentioned. To these belong the irregular fatness and spurious formations of the heart; the former appears under two shapes, viz. as a mere enormous deposit of fat upon the surface of the heart, which is so much increased and so unequal, that the heart itself, especially if there be much fat deposited at the same time in the mediastina, suffers from want of space and from pressure; or secondly, as a real metamorphosis of the muscular substance, which is then changed more or less completely into fat, and is generally at the same time very flabby and thin. To the spurious formations, which are rarely met with in the heart, belong first many kinds of tumours, especially steatomes, hydatids, and other watery cysts, as well as gritty tumours; next, tubercles, and lastly, sarcomatous for-
mations of various kinds, even medullary sarcoma. The existence of true scirrhus and carcinoma upon the heart is still doubtful.10


(3) Where many of the tumours on the heart observed by the ancients belong to, cannot be decided, on account of their deficient anatomico-pathological knowledge at that period, and the not less defective descriptions therefrom arising. To these belong, for instance, the observations which Lieutaud, Vol. II. Obs. 544—553, has collected; further, those by Columbus De re anatomica, L. XV. p. 489, 492, (hard tumours in the substance of the left ventricle as big as an egg.) —Rhodius. Observ. Med. Cent. III. Obs. 4, (follicle in the right auricle of the heart.)—Schenk. Observ. L. II. No. 263.—Gantius. v. Bonet. sepulchretum Antn. L. II. Sect. 1, addit. Obs. 2, (several tumours on the base of the heart, one of them as large as a pigeon's egg); other cases in Bonet, L. II. Sect. VII. Obs. 56, 132, addit. Obs. 9, Sect. 8, Obs. 34; L. III. Sect. 21, addit. Obs. 60.—Pyl Aufsätze und Beobachtungen, Vol. VI. p. 78 (on the tip, as a gland, as large as a bean.)

(4) Penada Saggio secondo d'osservazioni e memorie medico-anatomiche. 4to. Padua, 1800, (in a duck containing feathers.) Whether the case described by Fleisch in d. Allg. Annalen, 1811, Jul. p. 645, as the conversion of the heart into a fatty cartilaginous mass, weighing six pounds, belongs here, must remain undecided. In the Hunterian Mus. at London I saw a lardaceous tumour on the tip of the heart of an ox, which contained a bony mass. I also found in a man a large lardaceous tumour on the right auricle near the aorta, consisting of a firm lard-like mass mingled with hydatids. v. my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 58.

Vol. III. p. 29, 74 (several on the base of the heart, of which one was the size of a small hen's egg.)—Testa, p. 61, 67, 277, 278.—J. F. Meckel Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. I. Vol. I. tab. 8, (a large hydatid sac on the left ventricle.)—D. Price in London med. chir. Transact. Vol. XI. Part II. 1821, (in a boy of ten years old, who died suddenly, a large single hydatid in the muscular substance.)—Bernhardi Observatio circa ingentem cordis tumorem, 8vo. Regiom. p. 22, 1826 (an hydatid externally on the right ventricle.)—v. my Verzeichniss, &c. No. 2229.—I saw in Museum pathologicum at Vienna, No. 664, little hydatids on the upper surface of the heart, and the engraving of a heart beset with large hydatids at Alliétie's, in Venice.—J. Abercrombie found a bag containing two ounces of an albuminous fluid on the left auricle of a child.—(In the Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, there is a heart with a cyst on its apex, as large as a hen's egg, which was filled with hydatids. T.)—Sometimes we find hydatids attached within the cavities of the heart. v. Trotter in Med. and chym. Essays. Lond. 1796, (two hydatids in the right ventricle of the heart.)—Daugsten in Corvisart's Journ. de Médec. Ann. XI. Brunaire, (several large ones in the right auricle.) I saw a large hydatid in the right auricle in the Anat. Mus. at Vienna, No. 4040.—In a man thirty-four years old, who died of struma testis, I saw a large heap of hydatids on the Eustachian valve, hanging by several threads into the right ventricle. v. Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 57, tab. 1, fig. 2. —Hydatids have also been found on the hearts of animals, one as large as an apple on the heart of an ox. v. Bartholinus Hist. XXXII. Cent. II.—Privy Councillor Heim, at Berlin, in an ox, which he was kind enough to communicate to me in a note on Baille.,—In a hones the size of a hazel-nut. v. Eph. Nat. Curios. Dec. I. Ann. II. 1761, Obs. 5, p. 6.

(6) Walter in Mém. de l'Acad. de Berlin, 1785, p. 66, tab. 4, fig. 2.—Museum anat. Part I. p. 163, No. 1086, described and engraved in Arndt D. de tumoris cordis tunicatis. 4to. Berol. 1817, with two engravings, (on the point of the heart of an ox.)—Gravelin, Vol. I. p. 301, (a little medicius of the size of a pen.) I have seen three cases in the Mus. pathol. at Vienna, viz. a flat gritty tumour in the substance of the right ventricle of an old woman, and five or six enuclest, the size of hazel-nuts, in the mass of the left ventricle of a young man.


(8) They especially occur in a threefold form; first, as single little roundish knots deposited between the layers of the valves of the heart; then as white condylomatous growths on the inner surface, and especially on the valves; and, lastly, as more or less spheroidal, smooth, often tolerably large and solid growths, or true sarcoms. The first kind is very common; of the second, instances are given by Laneisi De morbis substant. Obs. IV. p. 121.—Rivière. v. Bonet Sepulchretum anat. L. II. Sect. 8, Obs. 24. —Morgagni, Epist. XI. 11. —Sandifort Obs. anat. pathol. L. I. c. 1, p. 31; L. III. c. 1, p. 41, tab. 3.—Corvisart, p. 223, &c which he considers of a syphilitic nature, as also does Scarpag.—Hectin, in Bulletin de la Faculté de Médec. 1812, p. 58, and in Traité des maladies du cœur, p. 232, denies Corvisart's opinion that it is syphilitic.—Testa, p. 314.—Laennec de l'Auscultation médiate, Vol. II. p. 334. —Desruelles in Revue médic. hist. et philos. Vol. IV. p. 305, Paris, 1821. —Wedemeyer in Rust's Magaz.
Vol. XIX. Part II. p. 239, in both auricles.—I have often found it both in syphilitic as well as in many other persons; sometimes it is very large, grape-like, in form of a cock's-comb or a cauliflower. I saw a very large grape-like one on the mitral valve of a syphilitic person in the Mus. pathol. at Vienna, No. 1020. The third kind is most rare, to which perhaps belong several of the tumours on the heart described in note 3 above, as well as in the following.—

Testa, p. 314, found in a person who had been long afflicted with syphilis, the left auricle so beset externally with this structure, that a second auricle seemed to have been produced. Sometimes they are attached on the inner surface of the heart. v. Blancard Anatomic rar. Cent. I. Obs. 75, p. 158.—Forlan Obser, rar. med. pract. Dec. I. p. 70; Dec. II. p. 10, found a round tumour as large as a hazel-nut on one of the valves of the heart.—Svemmerring, in his additions to Baillie, p. 21, note 2, a similar one.—Mysly in Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 98, in the right auricle.

—J. F. Meckel Tab. Anat. pathol. Fasc. I. tab. 7, found fifteen such growths, from the size of a pin's head to that of a hazel-nut, partly within, partly without the heart. —Nasse found in the left auricle many pyriform growths with necks. v. his Leichenöffnungen, 1te Reihe, p. 24. —The swellings which Laennec, p. 316, describes as végétations globuleuses, appear to be quite different from these sarcomatous growths; they are cyst-like projections of the inner coat of the heart, filled with confused blood, which is sometimes black and coagulated, sometimes deprived of red pigment, as there is more or less coagulated fibrous matter; the smaller are semiglobular, the larger more spheroidal, and furnished with necks. I might compare them with the tumours of serous and synovial membrane described above, §§ 81 and 154, note 7. —Laennec found them in a phthisical person in the right ventricle. —I have seen them three times in calves, especially a remarkably large one on the mitral valve in the left ventricle. v. Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 53; Verzeichniss, 2228. —There is a similar one in the right auricle of a calf, No. 8610; and many on different parts in one of the two hearts of a double calf, No. 8011, of Bresl. Mus. [In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, on the interior of the right auricle of the heart of a man, who had a sarcomatous growth in the nostrils, there are two similar tubercles, one as large as a bean, the other as a pea. —Rigucci, fleshy polypus in left ventricle, similar to sarcoma, with vascular connexions, which were injected with quicksilver, in Antologia Firenze. T.]

(9) Bartsky Observatìo singularis fungi medullaris in corde; prof. Dzundi, Svo. Ilaje, 1821, with plates, (a large tumour on the fore and upper surface of the heart.) —Hedge, engraving in Swenke Tentamen Anat. pathol. de Melanos. 4to. Petropoli, 1825. —Segalas d'Etehepare in Revue Médic. franc. et étrang. 1825, Vol. IV. p. 247; and Nouv. Bullet des Sc. par la Soc. philom. May, 1825, in a boy aged years old.—In a woman who had medullary sarcorn on the fore-arm, there were several such knots on the heart. v. Gerson and Julius Magaz. d. ausl. Litter. d. ges. Heilk. p. 199, Sept. and Oct. 1823.—Staupa Anweisung zur gerichtlichen u. pathol. Untersuchung menscl. Leichname, p. 164. Svo. Wien, 1827, in an aged man, who had a similar tumour, as large as one's head, in the pelvis on the right ilium.—Another case I saw in the pathological Museum at Vienna, No. 4116, of a man with medullary sarcorn on the thigh-bone. There are many such tumours, externally, in the muscular substance and within the right ventricle.

(10) Carcassone observed a carcinoma on the heart in a girl who had been long afflicated with syphilis. v. Hist et Mém. de la Soc. roy. de Médec. 1777 and 1778, Hist. p. 252, Ann. 1786; Hist. p. 320, (there was indeed only one ulcer with hardening.)—Duchateau in Journ. de Médec. p. 243, Oct. 1810, a tumour as large as a pea, in a woman who had many cancerous swellings on the skin and on other parts.—Rullier, v. Bulletin de la Fac. et de la Soc. de Médec. de Paris, No. 5, p. 367, 1813, in Journ. de Médec. chir. et Pharm. Vol. XXVII. 1813, at the same time, with many scarrii on other parts; also scirrhous and carcinoma of the heart.—Dupuytren. v. Cruevthier, Vol. II. p. 87, (many, above six hundred carcinomatous tumours.)—Andral and Bayle in Revue méd. franc. et étrang re, Feb. 1824, (three cases of carcinoma.)—Bo. Nov. 1825, a case is related by Recomier. —Ollieux De la moelle épineure et de ses maladies, p. 262. Svo. Paris,
Lastly, in the heart numerous remarkable phenomena as respects its contents are frequently observed. To these, for instance, belong the entire absence, as well as, contrariwise, the unusual enormous gorging of blood, the latter of which indeed appears to be very considerable, especially in the right side of the heart, in suffocation, apoplexy, in paralysis of the heart and lungs, as also in persons destroyed by narcotic poisons: next, we have coagula of blood, which are known by the name of cardiac polyps;¹ these are usually only produced at the time of death, but, in some rare instances, they may be formed during life in consequence of the greater plasticity of the blood and the morbid operation of the walls of the heart upon it, and vary as to size, shape, colour, consistence, &c. without end.² Occasionally the heart is found distended with air,³ although there is not the slightest trace of putrefaction in the body. In rare instances, we observe parasitic animals,⁴ both on and in the heart, also stones⁵ lying loose in the cavities of the heart, and even different extraneous substances,⁶ which, having penetrated by external violence, have remained here for a considerable space of time.

Landishuti, 1819. — Deegen D. de polypis cordis. 8vo. Haake, 1821. — Heinrich D. de polyhorm pistol cordis genuine natura et origine. 4to. Jena, 1828.—
A. Meckel Beiträg zur Lehre von der Entsteh. der Herzpolypen in J. F. Meckel’s Archiv f. Anat. u. Physiol. 1828, No. 2, p. 166, tab. 6, fig. 4.— As to single observations, compare the writers on diseases of the heart; de Pluquet Repert. Art. Cordis polypus, and Reuss Repert. Comm. Vol. XIII. p. 117; also in animals, polyps of the heart are not rare.

(2) They occur very frequently on the right side of the heart, on account of the obstruction which the blood meets with in its passage through the lungs, although pretty often also on the left side of the heart; their size is sometimes so considerable, that they become as big as one’s fist, and expand the auricle or ventricle, and if they be also firm, compress the muscular fibres flat. Their form is also very various, as they are either like membrane, long and thin, thick at one end and pointed at the other, oval, spheroidal, &c. Their colour varies from black to pale yellow; their consistence is sometimes that of jelly, or of the buffy coat of the blood, of the clot of blood, or of fibrous matter coagulated in different degrees, so that they feel tough, and may be divided into bundles of fibres or concentric layers, whilst interiorly they are hollow, and contain crum or lymph, which is wrongly considered as pus. Sometimes they lie quite loosely, like balls, even several of them in the cavities of the heart; but generally they are attached so firmly to its walls, and penetrate by so many processes between the fleshy columns, tendinous fibres, valves, and the openings of the small veins of the heart, that we naturally imagine they arise from the walls of the heart. Kerkring, in part, also Senac, Morgagni, but especially Lichte, both Pastas, Baille, Sennower, Bichat, Vettier, and myself, in Sekt. Beob. Vol. II. p. 54, satisfied me of the contrary; no one as yet has ascertained cellular tissue and blood-vessels in them. Hence it appears to me, that Meckel’s opinion, v. Handb. der pathol. Anat. Vol. II. Part II. p. 336, that at first they are firmly attached, but subsequently are separated, is not probable. — Kreysig thinks that the so-called true polypus of the heart, or plastic conglia in carditis exsudativa, are secreted from the internal membrane of the heart, and that such may subsequently become separated. The former may perhaps be the case in very rare instances. I have, however, at least, a hundred cases before me, in which the internal membrane of the heart was never diseased; so on the contrary, it may sometimes be inflamed and thickened, without there being any polyps; also, as far as I am aware, plastic membranes may sometimes be separated from mucous, but never from serous membranes, to which class the internal membrane of the heart naturally belongs.

(3) Morgagni, Epist. VII. p. 23, in a hydrophobic person.—Acta Eruditor. Lips. 1721.—Cheslow in Medic. Observat. et Inquiries, Vol. VI. No. 5.—Nysten Recherches de Physiologie et de Chimie pathologique, p. 5 and 167.—Nassetin Leichen öffnungen, 1te Reihe. p. 188.—I have twice observed this phenomenon. [J. Barlow, in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XV. p. 28, mentions three cases of air in the right auricle, which had entered through the divided orifices of veins during operations; one of them his own, and another Dupuytren’s, and the third Matt’s, T.]

(4) Of the many old observations collected in Pluquet’s Repertorium, it is hardly possible to make use of a single one. Perhaps, however, those mentioned by Haeume in Actis Nat. Cur. Ann. VII. p. 53, belong here. We very rarely find the cysticerus cellulose in the human heart. v. Rudolphi Entozoorum Synopsis, p. 546, (once three pieces.)—Dubreuil in Ephémérides médicales de Montpellier, Nov. 1826, in the right auricle. Rarely also in swine, viz. at Alfort. v. Rudolphi Bemerkungen auf einer Reise, Vol. II. p. 62; and Dupuy De l’affection tuberculeuse, Paris, 1817, p. 267.—Ascarides have several times been found in the hearts of dogs; for example, Peysson, in Annales de la Soc. de Mèd. prat. de Montpellier, Vol. XV. p. 49, v. Journ. de Médec. continué, Vol. XI. p. 441.—Zeevani in Memor. della Soc. Ital. Vol. XIV. Part II. p. 152, (one in the left ventricle.)—Bobo-Moreau in Sédilidet’s Journ. général de Médec. Vol. XLVIII. p. 4. May, 1813.—O. Fabricius, in Pauna Groenland, p. 272, No. 250, found ascarides in the heart of a living phoca faridea, which had been wounded by a harpoon; and also ophiostoma dispar, Rad.—Paulinus, in Observ.
burgh Med. Chir. Transact. Vol. I. p. 53, found a cyst in the left auricle, contain-
ing others collapsed, in a dark fluid. Andrat, Précis, Vol. II. p. 332, frequently found cysticerci in the hearts of many pigs; also, in a patient at La Charité, he found three vesicles, as large as filberts, in the heart. Elliotson, p. 32, found in the ventricles of the heart innumerable thin globular cysts, attached by peduncles. T.]

(5) Compare de Ploquet Repertor. Calculus in corde. These observations are almost all inapplicable.—Bartholin Hist. anat. Cent. VI. Hist. 93, p. 364, thought that the stone found in the heart of a stag might have been an encrusted bullet, which is possible, although such stones arise like phlebolithi, or as in the needled processes in serous membranes. 5. § 183, note 8, towards the end.

(6) For instance, bullets, which it is probable had penetrated deeper, whilst the parts behind them had healed: thus, in a man who had received a shot in his breast several years before, a flattened bullet was found in the anterior ven-
trated through the left into the right ventricle, was extracted after twenty-
one days.—Forus in Répert. gén. d'Amt. et de Physiol. pathol. Vol. II. Part II. p. 402, engravings, pl. 8, fig. 1; by whom are also mentioned some examples of bullets, needles, and file points which have been found in the heart.

---

Third Chapter.

Of the Arteries.¹

§ 185.

As the circulation of the blood is a necessary condition of the existence and formation of the organs² in men and in the higher animals, there cannot be a complete absence of the blood-vessels, especially of the arteries; there may, however, be a partial deficiency in them, but only in proportion to the vices of the parts for which they were destined.³ If therefore, the vessels, which according to their proper arrangement supply an organ with blood, are destroyed, the part becomes dry,
owing to deprivation of its usual supply of blood. For this reason also, in the most imperfect monsters, to which especially many of those which are headless belong, there is always a vascular system proportioned to their size and extent. But as the normal mass of blood, which is proportioned to the size and activity of the part, may be conveyed to it in a usual or unusual manner, as well as by a large vessel, or by many small ones, so with reference to the number, size, connexion, ramifications and position of the arteries, we shall find there are very frequent and diversified varieties, the most important of which will be here treated of.


(2) This appears to me a better mode of expressing it than that of A. Sorres in Bullet. de la Soc. méd. d’Emulation, Sept. 1821, who finds in malformation of the vessels, the cause of almost all malformations of the fetus, especially the deficiency and excess of parts, though indeed the common origin of deficiency or excess of parts and their blood-vessels is, as is well known, one and the same variation in the formative impulse. It appears rather, however, as if the principle determining the form arose out of the nervous system.


(4) Hence sometimes spurious formations are produced and nourished by absorption; I have, however, always found small arteries and veins.

(5) In the acephala, of which the heart is notoriously naturally wanting, we find either merely an umbilical vein dividing like an artery, or the umbilical arteries also; sometimes even the aorta and vena cava with several branches; even in the most imperfect monsters, which have been described by Vrolik, Mémoires sur quelques sujets intéressans d’Anat. et de Physiologie par Falhot, p. 25—64, Amst. 1822; and G. Lieber D. Monstri Morle speciem pra se ferentis descripitione anatomica. 4to. Berol. 1821.—As also in a head born alone, v. Rudolphi in the Schriften der Acad. der Wiss. zu Berlin f. d. Jahr. 1816; and in a monstrous goat, which consisted merely of a foot, v. Ign. Hayn Monstri unicum pedem referentis descripitione anatomica, 4to. Berol. 1824, arteries and veins were found.
§ 186.

The trunk of the pulmonary artery is not merely wanting, if the organs for which it is destined, viz. the lungs, are deficient, but also not unfrequently when they exist, in cases of unusual form of the heart, in which case the arteries supplying the lungs with blood usually arise either as a distinct but later given off trunk, or else as two vessels from the root of the aorta; more rarely from their ascending portion or even from the branches of the aorta. Sometimes the trunk of the pulmonary artery exists, gives off no pulmonary branches, but runs branchless as the ductus arteriosus into the aorta; in other instances the pulmonary artery, otherwise normal, forms no connexion with the aorta, so that the ductus arteriosus is entirely wanting. On the contrary, we observe very rarely a distinct duplicate of the pulmonary artery, in this case, for instance, besides the pulmonary artery, a particular ductus arteriosus arises from the right ventricle, or a second vessel opens itself into the true pulmonary artery. This formation is followed by those very rare cases in which the lungs, besides their usual pulmonary artery, are supplied from some other accessory branches. More frequently we observe an irregular origin of the pulmonary artery from the heart, in which, for instance, it originates not from the upper part, but rather from the middle of the right ventricle, out of a special little third part of the heart, out of both ventricles at once, or from the left ventricle together with the aorta. In several cases we see, in the normal entrance of the veins into the heart, a transposition of the pulmonary artery and aorta, so that this
springs from the left and that from the right ventricle.\textsuperscript{13} Another vice, which in the blue disease is not uncommon, is the unnatural narrowing or actual closing up of the pulmonary artery, either at its origin, or still higher up,\textsuperscript{14} in which cases the blood is usually conveyed from the aorta, through the wide ductus arteriosus to the lungs.\textsuperscript{15} The contrary state, the too great capacity of the pulmonary artery, is much more rare.\textsuperscript{16} Finally, the division and subsequent course of the pulmonary artery sometimes varies; so that from its left branch, a twig is sent to the left subclavian,\textsuperscript{17} from its right branch to the truncus anonymus,\textsuperscript{18} from its division, the right subclavian;\textsuperscript{19} from the ductus arteriosus, the left subclavian;\textsuperscript{20} at the separation of the pulmonary branches, the left subclavian and descending aorta, or the left carotid, subclavian and descending aorta;\textsuperscript{21} and more frequently besides the pulmonary branches, the descending aorta merely is given off.\textsuperscript{22}

(1) Such cases were observed by \textit{Forre}, \textit{Wilson}, Standert, \textit{J. F. Meckel}, \textit{Seidel}, \textit{Beckhaus}, \textit{Mayer}, \textit{Cerulli}, and myself in three cases, in the above-mentioned place, § 172, note 11.—\textit{Lietzau} Hist. trium Monstror. p. 19, 8vo. Region, 1825, in a double sheep.

(2) \textit{J. F. Meckel} Descriptio monstrorum nonnullorum, p. 11.


(4) I found it so in a monstrous sheep without lungs. v. my \textit{Verzeichniss}, 2949.


(6) \textit{Wrisberg} adddend. to \textit{Haller}'s \textit{Physiologie}, p. 77.

(7) \textit{Hall} and \textit{Vrolfik} in Praktisch Tydafschrift voor de Geneeskunde, Part II. 1825.


(9) \textit{Holtszoon} and \textit{Leadam} in \textit{Farre}.


(11) This was observed by \textit{Cooper}, \textit{Farre}, \textit{Bock}, \textit{Horner}.


permutata arteæ pulmonalis atque aortæ origine. 4to. Bonae, 1824, with plates.—Jos. Burekort D. de monstro humano notabilí. Friburg, Svo. Brisg. 1825.—

(14) Furre had a case of his own, and one from Hodgson. The latter saw the pulmonary artery like a thread.—Narrow only on one side, seen by Pulteney in Medec. Transactions by the Coll. of Physic. of London, Vol. III. p. 339, 1785.—And Kreysig Herzkrankheiten, Vol. III. p. 101, with plates.—Husckw, (only a ligamentous rudiment.)—On closure of their orifices, v. § 174, note 4.—Simple narrowing of the pulmonary artery often occurs in the blue disease.

(15) v. Hodgson in Furre, Perkins, Beckhaus, Delmas, Breschet, p. 12; Mauvan, Ceruti.—Myself in a few instances, v. above, § 172, note 11.

(16) Such cases described by Cooper in Furre, Richerand, Corvisart, Testa, J. F. Meckel, Hufeland, Lawrence, Young, &c.


(21) I found the former in a child with frenic rupture, deficiency of a finger, &c. No. 8025; the latter in a double monster of a sheep in one of the hearts, No. 8020, of lbrse. Mus.—One similar case is described by Seidel, Index Musci Anat. Kilienisis, p. 61. Kihir, 1816.


§ 187.

The entire absence of the aorta when the heart is present, has not yet been satisfactorily observed; but the partial deficiency occurs, as when the pulmonary artery gives off branches of communication to the aortic branches, or forms the descending aorta, it is very small, and merely gives off the branches to the upper half of the body, and even then not completely.¹ In these cases it is sometimes only connected with the lower aorta by a narrow vessel, and frequently not at all. Excess of formation is exhibited in its too great size, when it and the pulmonary artery originate by a single trunk² from the heart, and from an actual duplicity of the same in the single heart of a double monster. Frequently we find the origin of the aorta irregular in the blue disease, inasmuch as it is more or less inclined to the right, and then arises, owing to deficient formation of the septum, from both ventricles,³ or entirely from the right ventricle;⁴ sometimes it is unnaturally narrow at its commencement,⁵ or even completely closed,⁶
and the blood then proceeds from the pulmonary artery through the wide *ductus arteriosus.* In rare cases also the further course of the aorta is abnormal; to these belong its division, and stretching itself in a ring around the air tube, its division from the commencement into an upper artery which merely supplies the head and the arms, and a descending, which is the proper artery of the lower half of the body; its course to the right instead of the left side, inasmuch as it not merely descends on the right side of the spine, as might naturally be expected in the usual transposition of the viscera, but also sometimes in the normal position of the intestines, it curves over the right bronchus, and descending along the right side of the spine, soon inclines more or less far down towards the usual orifice in the diaphragm; its unconnected and separated course from the spine, so that it perforates the diaphragm not behind but near the right of the gullet, and in a syren-formed monster, once divided in front of the urinary bladder and uterus into the two iliac arteries; and lastly, its unusual early high division.

(1) Compare § 186, note 17—22.
(2) Compare § 186, note 1—3.
(3) This was observed by Stenson, Sandifort, Howship in three cases, Nevin, Ring, Cailliat, Obet, Cooper, Hunter, Corvisart, Huet, Pulleney, Lawrence, Parre, Jacobson, Knox, Haase, Meckel, Tupper, Crevel, Palais, Dorsey, Thaxter, Olivry, Gintac, Gregory, Basedow, in § 172, note 11.—Myself in four cases. v. Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 64; Verzeichn. No. 2203, 2929; and in No. 5811 of Bresl. Mus.
(6) Roederer De facto parasitico in Comm. Soc. Goetting, Vol. IV. p. 121 and 123; in this case they were attached to the heart merely by cellular tissue.
(8) Hommel in Comm. litter. Vol. II. p. 161, fig. 1 and 2. Norimb. 1737, (the preparation is at present in the Anat. Mus. at Strasburg.)—Malacarne Osservazioni in Chirurgia. Part II. p. 119, fig. 1 and 2. Torino, 1784.—Both cases are again engraved in J. F. Meckel Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. II. tab. 9, fig. 3 and 4, and in Tiedemann Tabul. arteriar. corp. hum. Fasc. I. tab. 4, fig. 6 and 7. — A third instance was observed by Joseph. Exupere Bertin. v. R. J. Bertin Traité des maladies du cœur, p. 433.
(10) Not always, however; for instance, not in the cases related by Douglas for, in Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ. July, 1824; it usually descends on the left side of the spine, but the artery anonyma arose from the left of its arch.
Of the Arteries. [Part II.


(14) In a few instances, which I have already described in my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 71 ; and Verzeichn. No. 1988, it divided about the third or fourth lumbar vertebra.— *Petsche* also found it divided early, and the two iliac arteries connected with each other by a transverse branch. v. *Sylllog. Observat. anat. select. § 77 ; rec. in Halter Coll. Diss. Anat. Vol. VI. p. 781.— It divided very early, in a case by *Wehrde* D. anat. pathol. de monstrœ rarioe humano. Svo. Halæ, 1826.— This variety would partly render impracticable compression of the aorta in active hemorrhage after birth.

§ 188.

As to the individual branches of the aorta, these present not a few and somewhat interesting varieties. Thus we find, for instance, instead of two coronary arteries to the heart, only one,¹ or more frequently three, and even four; or finally, they have unusual origins, viz. higher up from the aorta,² and in one instance from the subclavia dextra,³ &c. Very frequently the number, origin, and course of the great vessels¹ arising from the arch of the aorta vary, as in rare cases they originate from one common short trunk, or more frequently from two, or finally, still oftener, by a greater number than usual, that is, by four, five,³ and even six,⁶ so that instead of from the innominata, the right subclavia and carotis arise separately from the aorta; or the vertebral arteries, one of the thyroid, one of the thyMIC, or the internal mammary, arise from the arch of the aorta. In operative surgery, the most important are, the origin of a middle inferior thyroid, which arises from the arch of the aorta, the trunci anonymus or the carotis, and ascends directly in front of the air-tube to the thyroid-gland;⁷ the crossing of one carotis upon the air-tube, as for instance, the left arising from the innominata, or the right unusually far on the left side; and the origin of the right subclavia, from the left side, in which case it usually proceeds between the spine and the gullet;⁸ more rarely between the latter and the air-tube,⁹ or still less frequently before¹⁰ these to the right arm. In some instances the right subclavia did not arise so far to the left, and only lay behind the right¹¹ or behind both¹² carotids at their division.
(1) I have once observed this.

(2) Farre, p. 2, ff.


(4) Huber De arcus aortae ramis in Actis Helvet. Vol. VIII. p. 68—102.—Walter Mem. de l'Acad. des Scienc. de Berlin, 1755, p. 57, ff.—Tiedemann resp. J. N. Bayer D. de ramis ex arcu aortæ prodeuntibus. 4to. Salzb. 1817, with lith. plates.—Zagarols, Malacurme, and Fiorati.—Thi1ow in den Allg. medic. Annalen, March, 1817, p. 289.—I have also sometimes observed in animals varieties respecting these branches.


(7) This anomaly was first described by Neubauer, Descr. anat. arter. innominata e thyroidea imae in Op. Anat. collect. p. 287, note a. —Tiedemann gives a good engraving of it in his Tab. 3, fig. 11.—I have only found this variety once, but the origin of the thyreoida ima below from the truncus anonymus I have seen twice; both varieties, as well as the following, are very important in tracheotomy.


(11) Huber in Actis Helvet. Vol. VIII. p. 75, fig. 3.

(12) Walter, tab. 3, fig. 4.
§ 189.

The further course of the arteries originating from the arch of the aorta is sometimes irregular, in a manner peculiarly interesting to operative surgery; thus, the common artery of the head, from which, in rare cases, large unusual branches are given off, divides at once,\(^1\) very early,\(^2\) or on the contrary, very late and not distinctly,\(^3\) into external and internal branches; the cerebral carotid was in one instance entirely deficient on one side;\(^4\) in anencephala, the cerebral carotid as well as the vertebral arteries are mostly very small, thin coated, and even terminate in blind extremities. The superior thyroid artery is sometimes wanting on one side, or is not unfrequently double; the occipital artery in many cases takes its origin from the cerebral carotid. The external maxillary artery is sometimes remarkably small, and its place is then supplied by the so-much larger transverse facial artery. The vertebral artery is not unfrequently very small on one side and as much larger on the other; sometimes it is more or less double, sometimes indeed only at its origin,\(^5\) sometimes still higher up; it has been seen even three-fold;\(^6\) not unfrequently it proceeds superficially on the spine, in order to make its first entrance into the fifth, fourth, and even the third or second cervical vertebra; in one instance its upper part was perforated by the *nervus hypoglossus*.\(^7\) The inferior thyroid artery is sometimes wanting on one side, it arises also double, or the left and right spring from a common trunk;\(^8\) sometimes they lie very loosely; are very uncommonly tortuous, \&c. The internal mammary artery was, in one case, formed of three parallel descending vessels, of which the outer two were only connected by a small transverse branch;\(^9\) in another case it gave off a large external branch, which passed upon the first four ribs.\(^10\) The artery of the arm varies very frequently and differently in respect to its course and division;\(^11\) in a practical point of view, the most important anomalies are, that the artery gives off a *vas aberrans*, which descends more or less completely to the elbow-joint, and here terminates either in the principal trunk or in one of the arteries of the fore-arm; the artery divides higher than usual, and not unfrequently even in the arm-pit, into two branches, which lie close by each other; and of the two, the abnormal sometimes very superficial, that is, close beneath the skin, is most frequently the radial, more rarely the ulnar, or lastly, and the most unusual, the interosseal artery; the radial artery in very rare instances is entirely wanting, and then can no pulse be felt on the
fore-arm; it divides too high, in which case, its palmar branch, taking the direction of the trunk of the radial, gives rise to mistakes in feeling the pulse, or its dorsal branch runs down on the forearm superficially, and is easily wounded; the ulnar artery, instead of its usual deep course, descends superficially; and finally, the interosseous artery sends off an anomalous twig on the inside of the forearm, which lying nearer to the skin than itself, runs to the palm of the hand.

(1) A case of this kind in a monster I have described in my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 16.
(2) Morgagni De sed. et caus. morbor. Epist. XXIX. 20. — Burns, Diseases of the Heart, p. 327. Ryan, p. 4. I have seen it a few times divided an inch or two deeper than common.
(3) Burns, p. 326 and 327.
(6) Viz. two origins from the right subclavian, and a third from the inferior thyroid; all three united together between the fourth and fifth cervical vertebrae. v. A. Meckel in J. F. Meckel's Archiv für Anat. und Physiol. 1828, No. 2, p. 170, tab. 7, fig. 4.
(7) The wax model of it is in the Anatomical Museum of the Joseph Academy at Vienna.
(8) Burns, p. 331.
(9) I saw this rare preparation in the Anat. Mus. of the Surgical Academy at Copenhagen.
(10) v. my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 62, Verzeichn. No. 1931, and once since. It may be easily seen that this anomaly may, in penetrating wounds of the chest, fractured ribs, &c., give rise to internal hemorrhage.
(12) I have observed this during life and after death, on both arms of an aged woman; from the radial artery there is merely the recurrent and a few little muscular branches; the descending trunk is entirely wanting; hence the interosseal is larger, and gives off the branch to the hand, which is naturally sent from the radial. Compare No. 8531, Bresl. Mus.
(13) Burns, p. 343, in which he relates an observation of Dr. Baird, according to which three persons in the same family were subjects of this anomaly.
(14) Tiedemann, Tabula Arteriarum, Tab. XVII. fig. I. — Burns, p. 341, saw it three times. I have only to the present time seen it once.

§ 190.

Not fewer varieties are exhibited by the arteries arising from the descending aorta. Thus we sometimes find the bronchial arteries very much enlarged in persons affected with the blue disease; the origin and course of the intestinal
and mesenteric arteries vary uncommonly; in large umbilical ruptures and protrusion of the abdominal viscera, their arteries are very deficient; the inferior mesenteric artery in an otherwise well-formed child was deficient, and in one case of high division of the aorta, it arose from the common iliac artery; the arteria omphalo mesaraica, not merely in new-born children, but even in adults, still remains distinct; the renal arteries are very commonly irregular in number and origin, sometimes there are five instead of two, and in one instance the arteries of both kidneys arose by a common trunk from the front of the aorta close to the superior mesenteric, or lastly and more commonly, in congenital abnormal position of the kidneys, their arteries also arise irregularly, viz. lower down from the aorta, from the iliaca communis, the hypogastrica, and even the sacralis media, &c. The pelvic arteries also vary frequently; to these first belongs, the umbilical artery, which especially in malformed, although also frequently in well-formed children, is entirely deficient on one side, or as an approach to such a formation, is unusually small, sometimes has an unnatural origin, and in its shrivelled state, in adults, does not lie close to the abdominal parietes, but depends loosely in a tolerably broad fold of the peritoneum. The irregular course of the pudendo communis is also important, as its principal trunk, in some instances, does not descend between the inferior pelvic ligaments, but along the urinary bladder and prostate gland, or even through these to the penis, and may therefore, in the operation for the stone, be easily wounded in a dangerous manner. Not less important in reference to the operation for crural rupture is the variety of the obturatoria; it arises, in rare cases, beneath the crural arch from the femoral artery itself, or very frequently from the epigastrica, or even by one trunk common to it and the latter from the pelvic artery; in all these instances it returns upon the share-bone into the pelvis, and then passes usually on the outer side of the femoral rupture, although also in external femoral rupture on the inner side, and sometimes even curves in front of the neck of the sac. Finally, the course of the femoral artery and its branches is subject to numerous varieties, of which the most important are the following: the epigastrica, which normally, in external [oblique] inguinal rupture is on the inner side, and in internal [direct] inguinal rupture, on the contrary, is on the outer side of the neck of the sac, and in femoral rupture also ascends to its outer side, sometimes takes a contrary course, if it arise too low down from the femoral artery, or as is commonly the case with
Of the Arteries.

the obturatoria, or although arising at its usual place, descends too low; 13 the abdominalis is sometimes double, and so large, that in wounds of the belly, injury to it is very dangerous; 14 the common femoral artery divides sometimes close to the crural arch, in rare instances even above the crural arch into superficial and deep femoral arteries; 15 the latter is sometimes, as to size, the principal trunk, so that the perforating arteries of the thigh are unusually large; the internal coronary [circumflex] artery arises sometimes so high, that in the operation for femoral rupture it may be wounded; 16 the superficial femoral artery in one instance gave off an uncommon branch, which descended on the inside of the lower extremity close beneath the skin to the inner condyle; 17 in other instances it was double to the tendon of the triceps, so that two trunks descended parallel to each other; 18 this leads to the unnatural high division into tibial and peroneal arteries, 19 from the popliteal artery a large branch which ascends to the middle of the thigh, and anastomoses with the perforating arteries; 20 lastly, the arteries of the leg also frequently vary, as the one or the other of them may be either entirely deficient or very small; 21 the division into the posterior, tibial, and peroneal arteries takes place very low down, there is irregular communication between them, or their course is unusual. 22


(2) Potthoff D. s. descriptione in casus rariss. spinam bifidam, totalern, etc. exhibentis. An. Berol. 1827. p. 9, (but one artery instead of the celiac, mesenterica superior and inferior.) I have seen a similar case.—Wehrde D. Anat. pathol. de monstro rariore humano. 8vo. Halle, 1826, (the mesenterica superior, the sacra media, and the umbilicalis were wanting.)


(5) I have found three times in newly born children that the artery is closed, but totally distinct from the vein. I have also found it in animals, viz. in a full grown otter and in a cavia aguti.—Heusinger found it in a full grown fetus. v. Zeitschrift für organ Physik. Vol. I. Part III. p. 335.


(7) I have observed this once on the right and once on the left side. I have also seen an artery for the deep seated kidney taking its origin from the right common iliac.


(10) I have observed this twice; Kelch also has seen it once. v. Beiträge zur pathol. anat. p. 60. No. 47.—There may easily arise from this anomaly an internal contraction of the intestine.

(11) This variety is so common, that Versalitus, and other older writers, have considered it as the usual formation. I have, however, observed it but twice in adult men. Burs, p. 350, first pointed out the danger of wounding it in the operation for the stone in man.—Tiedemann Tabubre Arteriae. tab. 30, fig. 2, has engraved it very satisfactorily. —On account of this anomaly, J. Shaw lost a patient by hemorrhage, very shortly after operating for the stone. v. Magazin der ausflud litterat. der ges. Heilkunde, Vol. XI. p. 349.—Seldom, and perhaps only in injuries of the penis, is the origin of the ductus dorsalis penis from the deep artery of the thigh important. v. Tiedemann, tab. 3, fig. 1.

(12) I have several times found the varieties just mentioned, and it appears to me, as also to Hesselbach and Tiedemann, that the external origin of the obstruoria in women is more frequent than in men. Good plates of these varieties are given by Monro in his Morbid Anatomy of the human Gullet, Stomach, and Intestines. Edinb. 1811, Tab. 14.—Burns in Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. Vol. II. p. 273, fig. 1.—Wardrop, ib. p. 203.—A. K. Hesselbach Ueber den Ursprung und Verlauf der unteren Bauchdeckenschlagader und der Hüftbein- deckenschlagader. 4to. Bamberg and Würzburg 1819, with six plates.—Tie demann Tabubre Arteriae. tab. 30, fig. 3 and 4; tab. 33, fig. 2—4.

Of the Arteries.


(15) The ligature of the superficial femoral artery for aneurysm was without any good result, because the deep artery arose almost immediately below the crural arch; and, therefore, between its origin, and the part at which the ligature was applied, so small a space remained, that the clot could not withstand the flow of the blood. v. Ephém. médic. de Montpellier, Vol. V. p. 61.—A few good engravings of high division are given by Tiedemann, tab. 33, fig. 2 and 3.—The division above the crural arch was observed by Burns, p. 362, in four individuals.—Tiedemann once. v. Explicit. Tabular. Arteriar. p. 322, note a.—I have found it twice, and, indeed, on both sides in each case; the high division near the crural arch I have not unfrequently seen.

(16) Burns, p. 362.

(17) Zogorsky, Vol. I. observed this case, interesting physiologically, on account of the similarity between the arteries and veins of this region.

(18) C. Bell in London med. and physical Journal, August, 1826.—As in this case the man had popliteal aneurysm, the blood, after the ligature had been applied, naturally passed by one femoral artery into the sac.—A similar variety was found by Houston, v. Dublin Hospital Reports and Communications. Vol. IV. p. 314.

(19) According to Ramsay, p. 283, the division takes place sometimes above the popliteal muscle, so that of these, the anterior tibial artery proceeding from it, inclines towards the tibia; in rare cases the division is found as high as the crural arch. v. Sandifort, Obs. Anat. pathol. Lib. IV. p. 97.—Portail Cours d'Anatomie Medicale, Vol. 111. p. 326.


(21) According to my observations, this most frequently occurs in the peroneal. I have, however, now and then missed the anterior tibial, in which case the dorsal artery of the foot is formed by the anterior peroneal. I have never myself seen the posterior tibial deficient.

(22) In one man the anterior tibial lay so superficially, that its pulsation excited a suspicion of aneurysm; in one of his children an early similar anomaly was observed. v. Pelletan Clinique Chirurgicale, Vol. I. p. 101.

§ 191.

The course of one or several arteries is occasionally so far irregular that they appear unnaturally curved and tortuous. In many instances this seems to be congenital,1 more frequently acquired, as in incurvation of the skeleton the neighbouring arteries participate in this change;2 or tumours, dislocated bones, &c. sometimes displace the neighbouring blood-vessels; or the arteries in disease of their coats, and consequent diminished elasticity, become gradually elongated by the stream of blood, and therefore curved.3 Great difference also exists in reference to the thickness of the arterial parietes; thus frequently they are throughout the whole body congenitally too thin, and resemble veins,4 or this occurs only in certain parts;5 lastly, the arterial membranes are sometimes remarkably thinned at a later period, owing to great extension and atrophy.6 Very frequently also, on the contrary, the arteries become thickened by disease.

(1) Thus the carotids were once found twisted in the middle like a snail's shell. v. Morgagni, Epist. XLIX, 18; perhaps, also the remarkable serpentine course of the iliac artery, which I have described, was congenital.—Compare
my Sect. Beob. Part II. p. 63; that both cases are important in operative surgery requires no further discussion.

(2) For example, in rickety distortion of the lower extremities; the vertebral artery in spondylarthrocracy of the first cervical vertebra; the subclavian in unsymmetry of the shoulders; but especially the aorta in kyphosis and scoliosis of the spine below the fifth dorsal vertebra.—A. L. C. Wetzel pras. Hartmann Efficiarium gibbositatis in mutandis vasorum directionibus. 4to. Traj. ad Viadr. 1778, with four engravings. — Trollik D. anat. pathol. de mutato vasorum sanguiferorum. cursus in scolosi et kyphosis. 4to. Amstel. 1823, with two plates.—My Verzeichniss. No. 3932—3935.—In badly united and distorted fractures of the long tubular bones, I have seen the vascular trunk of the extremity very much curved.

(3) I have also seen this several times, once in the greatest degree in the aorta, which was bent at a right angle, and was displaced almost two inches to the left. Compare my Sect. Beob. Part II. p. 64, and my Verzeichniss, No. 3936. —A similar extension of the iliac arteries and aorta was observed by Morgagni. v. Epist. XIX. p. 58; XXXVII. 30; also in the carotid and vertebral arteries, XLII. 31; LXVII. 11.

(4) Moreover thus found the aorta and pulmonary artery in a blue child. v. his Surgical and Physiological Essays.—I have also seen a similar state in some monsters.

(5) For instance, the carotids and vertebral arteries within the cavity of the skull in acephaly, hydrancephaly, and congenital water in the head; further, the arteries of many spurious growths, particularly the common and medullary sarcom.

(6) For instance, in limbs which have been paralytic for a long while.

§ 192.

The variation of arteries as to their normal calibre is found in both directions. First, as to their irregular narrowness, or smallness, this may be equally congenital as acquired, general or local, and may lead to the complete closing up and imperviousness of the vessels. We find it indeed occurring throughout the whole arterial system in relation to the heart, or with it in reference to the whole body remarkably narrow, as was once observed in the trunk of the aorta. In persons affected with the blue disease, the pulmonary artery is often too narrow or even closed. In limbs which have been long paralytic, the arteries are now and then too narrow, as also usually the other wasted, hardened, or even inactive organs, as well also as the arteries below an aneurysmal tumour. Sometimes we observe only on certain spots a great narrowing and even imperviousness of the arteries, without being able to determine, whether it be vice of formation, or the consequence of disease and mechanical influence; this happens not unfrequently in the smaller arteries; it has been observed several times even in the aorta. In other cases the cause of the narrowing or closing of certain arteries is foreign to the vessel itself; thus, for instance, when they are compressed by tumours in their neighbourhood, or their proper coats are rendered less transparent by thickening, or lastly, when they are clogged up by cancerous matter, &c.
(1) Margagni, Epist. XVIII. p. 2; XXI. 36; XXIII. 4; XXX. 12; XXXVIII. 34; XIV. 23; LIV. 37; LV. 10; LVI. 10; LXVI. 8.— Meckel Mémoires de Berlin, 1750, p. 163–182; 1756, Obs. 17, p. 61.—I have myself found several such cases in leucophlegmatic persons. In a large man I once saw all the arteries not larger than those of a boy twelve years old, at the same time the heart was very small.

(2) Compare § 174, note, and § 186, note 14 and 15.


(4) A very narrow part was found by Paris, v. Dessault’s Journ. de Chir. Vol. II. p. 107, (close under the arch of the aorta).—A. Cooper, Surgical Essays, Part I. p. 115, (close under the arch of the aorta, death by bursting of the heart.)—My Scht. Beob. Part II. p. 66, tab. 1, fig. 3, (close beneath the arch, death from rupture of the aorta.)—Complete closure of the aorta was noticed by Graham, and communicated by Bone in Med. chir. Trans. Vol. V. p. 287, (in the region of the canalis arteriosus).—Gooch’s case of obliterated aorta, with some additional remarks by Crampton in Dublin Hospital Reports, &c. Vol. II. p. 194, (below the inferior mesenteric artery.)—J. Monroe, v. Johnson Med. chir. Review, new series, No. 12, p. 481, April, 1827, (the abdominal aorta below an aneurism.)—A. Meckel in J. F. Meckel’s Archiv für Anat. und Physiol. 1827, No. 3, p. 345, pl. 5, fig. 1 and 2, (on the fourth dorsal vertebra.)—[Left carotid at its origin from the aorta so narrowed by a membrane as scarcely to admit a probe, in a patient of Key’s who had aneurysm of the innominita, for which the carotid was tied; she died an hour and a half after the operation. v. Med. Gazette, Vol. VI. p. 792.—The pulmonary artery contracted to the size of the brachial. v. Elliotson, p. 19. T.]  

(5) For example, bronchocèle the carotids, aneurysm the neighbouring arteries; compare Pelletan, A. Cooper, Hodgson, note 3.—In one case, two stenomatous tumours enclosed the aorta close under its arch. v. Steuzel D. de Stenomathus in principio arterie aorta repertis. Viteb. 1723.—I have several times seen individual arteries closely compressed by serofulidous, seirrhous, and encysted tumours. v. Verzeichn. No. 2265.

(6) Compare further below, in vices of texture; and my Verzeichn. No. 2266 and 2267.—In the late Margrave of Baden–Baden, almost the whole aorta was filled with lime. v. J. P. Frank Apit. de cur. hom. morbis, Vol. VIII. L. VI. p. 351.

(7) Velpeau Exposition d’un cas remarquable de la maladie cancerouse avec obliteration de l’Aorte, etc. Svo. Paris, 1825.—In a person with carcinomatous disposition, the aorta was filled from the third lumbar vertebra downwards, and also the iliac arteries partially, with a firm cylinder of a greyish yellow colour. v. Churchill, in Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ. new series, Vol. II. No. 9, March, 1827.

§ 193.

The opposite state, that is, a permanent irregular widening, or great size of arteries, is much more common, and exhibits likewise many variations of grade and
extent. It occurs in individuals in whom the whole arterial system is congenitally very large in proportion to the body; but this enlargement of arteries is commonly more defined and occurring at a later period, in which we distinguish the dilatation of arteries, dilatatio, distensio arteriarum, arteriectasis, and aneurysm, aneurysma, although without being always able to distinguish them accurately from each other. To the former kind belongs the general enlargement, affecting the diameter of one or several arteries, as it appears sometimes in hypertrophy of certain parts, but especially in many tumours, and most distinctly in neighbouring branches after the closing up or narrowing of the principal trunk;* in these cases the coats of the artery are healthy, and the dilatation of the vessel appears to be spontaneous and active. Another, is the passive or morbid form, in which, according to the more or less abnormal change of its structure, or diminished coherence, the artery loses its necessary elasticity, and so, being incapable of opposing the violent passage of the blood, is often very distinctly expanded, in a greater or less degree; the latter state especially occurs in diseases of the lungs, in the trunk of the pulmonary artery, but more frequently at the origin of the aorta.† A peculiar form of disease, not however yet, according to its nature, fully investigated, but which still must be classed with these, is the extension of the extremities of the arteries, telangiectasis, angiectasis, aneurysma per anastomoses, hæmatoncus, tumours erectiles,* &c. This is usually congenital, in form of a mother's mark, more or less large, elevated and reddish, which earlier or later begins to increase and develope itself, and indeed sometimes only after a long period, and even then but slightly; in rarer cases, however, this disease appears to take place later, spontaneously, or from some mechanical cause. It especially attacks the skin of the head, although also in rare cases it affects other parts of the skin, and perhaps even the interior of the body itself,* and produces tumours of various size and form, which are easily dispersed by pressure, but when that is withdrawn, again become filled; often have a tremulous motion, accompanied with an internal rushing, a bluish-red colour, and an unequal surface; at a later period much blood is repeatedly poured out from the most projecting parts having burst, and from anatomical examination, they are found to consist of a vast quantity of the extreme branches of arteries, collected on all sides, expanded, anastomosing, and disposed in a net-like and coil-like manner, of many veins expanded here and there into cavities, and of a loose cellular tissue.
(1) Some striking examples of this kind are given in White, Cases in Surgery, p. 139, tab. 7. Lond. 1770, (on the arm.) — Deschamp in Mém. prés. à l'Institut des Sciences, 1803, Vol. I. p. 251, (on the foot.) — Pelletan Clinique chirurgicale, Vol. I. p. 127, (on the foot.) — A. Cooper in Medico-chir. Transact. Vol. II. p. 219, and Vol. IV. p. 429. pl. 5, (on the foot.) — Jones, On the process employed by nature in suppressing the hemorrhage from divided and punctured arteries, &c. 8vo. London, 1810, (experiments on dogs.) The same occurs after closure of the aorta. — In the Anatomi. Mus. at St. Thomas's Hospital, I saw some very rare preparations of collateral circulation. — In one instance, in which the truncus anonymus was closed, the right arm received its blood from the left subclavia, by the much widened communiating inferior thyreoideal arteries. v. William Darrach, in Philadelphia Journal. — Often in varicoce aneurysms, the arteries which are narrowed above, become widened below the injured part. v. W. Hunter, Vol. II. — Dorsey and Schottin, &c. § 194, note 6.

(2) On both places I have found it several times very distinctly, and on the aorta also sometimes unequally, that is, slightly bottle-shaped; compare my Verzeichn. No. 2250—2253.

pathol. anat. Vol. II. Part I. p. 244, were true telangiectases; the pulsating spleen, indeed, of writers is for the most part inflamed spleen, and the similar diseases occurring in the brain and liver, are, indeed, fungus tumour, that is, a kind of medullary sarcoma; lastly, the pulsating tumour described by Bell, p. 471, as large as an egg, and situated between the vagina and rectum, is not, from the description, to be received with certainty.

§ 194.

Aneurysm, aneurysma," is an arterial swelling, proportionally more distinct, more perfectly defined, and especially affecting but one side of the arterial trunk. We generally speak of the following kinds of aneurysm: first, the true or genuine, aneurysma verum, genninum, which consists of a more or less distinctly sac-like extension of all the coats of an always diseased artery; secondly, the mixed aneurysm, aneurysma mixtum, in which the genuine and spurious are confounded together, and arises from a mechanical or morbid destruction of the two inner coats of the artery, with sac-like expansion of the outer or cellular coat, as well also as of the adjacent cellular tissue, and sometimes also of the other membranes investing the artery; the third, is the false or spurious aneurysm, aneurysma spurium, the essence of which is grounded in an aperture in all the membranes of an artery, and the production of a swelling, more or less extensive, from the effusion of blood into the neighbouring cellular tissue, and on the limbs into the tendinous sheaths; lastly, and fourthly, the varicose aneurysm, aneurysma varicosum, or varicose aneurysmaticus, in which, in consequence of wound and the production of a communication between the artery and vein, the blood from the former flows into the latter, and produces a swelling in it. We also distinguish them according to their situation, as external and internal aneurysm, aneurysma externum and internum, and thus we commonly designate by the former title those situated on the limbs, which are also the most visible; and by the latter name, those which are mostly occult on the trunk.


plates.—G. Bresselet Recherches et Observations sur l'Aneurysme faus con-
sécutif du cœur et sur l'Aneurysme vrai des artères à Répertoire génér.

Dupuytren Mémoire sur les aneurysmes, qui compliquent les fractures et les plaies d'armes à feu in Archives générales de Médecine, Juillet, 1828.

(2) In order to obviate the confusion relating to arteriectasy and aneurysm, it seems to me necessary to confine the partial and bag-like extension to the latter, but the general and simultaneous to the former. The so-called aneu-

rysma verum cylindroides of Sauvages may, however, and with propriety, he called merely an extension of the vessels sensu latiofri, in which notion Scarpa includes only one particular kind of aneurysm.

(3) The first opinion held by Fernelius, Universa Medecina, de extern. corp. affect. L. VII. cap. 3, that all aneurysms arose from expansion of the whole arterial coats, only holds good in certain cases, which Scarpa denies without suffi-
cient grounds. Many cases of true aneurysms have been collected by Harles, in his translation of Scarpa, p. 310, fl.—J. F. Meckel in Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. II. p. 10; and Hodgson, p. 94, fl.—I myself have, up to this time, examined five aneu-

rysms, in which all three coats of the artery were uninjured, but expanded, and I have already mentioned them, v. Handbuch der pathol. anat. 1st edit. p. 105, note 42. Selt Beob. Part I. p. 103; Part II. p. 65. It is self-evident, that the true aneurysms, especially on the aorta, seldom become so large as the mixed and spurious aneurysms, and easily run into the latter. In true aneurysm, the exten-
sion of the artery, arteriectasy, usually occurs in all parts of the vessel, and sub-
sequently the artery begins to expand at its weakest part, in a bag-like form, so that we may notice a gradual transition, and endless steps, from arteriectasy to true, mixed, and spurious aneurysm.—Anton Nuck, Operat. et experin. chirurg. L. B. 1696, p. 97, appears to have been the first who gave an account of the cor-
rect differences between true and spurious aneurysm. [In the Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital there are two instances of aneurysm by simple dilatation of the aorta, and two of the carotid artery. T.]

(1) W. Hunter first employed this term as synonymous with Aneurysma herni.

aricerie sistens, and showed the diverticulum, or bullying protrusion of the inner coat through an aperture in the outer; as this circumstance, however, according to the experiments of John Hunter and E. Home, does not always occur in the above state, and the few observations thereon by Dubois and Dupuytren, in the Diet. des Sc. Méd. art. Aneurismes; and Bresselet, in his translation of Hodgson, p. 130; Richerand Aneurysma aortae enorme per herniam membrane interne, in his Nosogr. Chirurg. Vol. I. p. 74, 1803; and Asklepieion, 1811, No. 71, do not hold it to be sufficiently made out; this distinction is therefore given up by most persons.—Alex. Monro called a true aneurysm which had burst, mixed or conse-
cutive.—Vorberg, p. 15. § 7, makes use of the terms A. variocausum and A. mixtum indiscriminately.—Morgagni, in his Advers. Anat. 11. Animiadversiones, XXXIX. and Epist. Anat. XVII. 27, calls common or mixed aneurysm the saccula-
which title, however, suits true aneurysm.—Scarpa includes A. mixtum with the spurium, because he only admits two arterial coats, and has taken great trouble to make out the frequency and true nature of this species especially, although Harvey, Exercit. Anat. de circul. sanguinis, ex editione Albani, L. B. 1736, Preface, p. xiv and cccxix. &c. had already defined it. The aneurysmal sac is commonly connected with the artery by means of a round, and, more or less, large aperture; rarely is this aperture a kind of oblique or ragged slit.

(5) It is known that Galen, Aetius, Fabricius, Hildamns, Senvert, Sylvaticus, Dierwerbroch, and more recently, especially Palletta, Scarpa, and Burns, derive all aneurysms from rupture of the arterial coats.—W. Hunter divides A. spurium into the diffusum and circumscriptum.—Fouchert, on the contrary, less correctly, divides them into A. primitif, answering to the diffusum; and A. consensitif, to the circumscriptum; the latter contains the blood in a bag, not belonging to the artery, formed by conglutination and inflammation; in A. diffusum, on the contrary, the blood is poured out loosely into the cellular tissue, and the anepneuritic sheaths; both kinds may occur, as is easily perceived, may go through their stages together, or may run into one another. [In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital a case of spurious aneurysm of the femoral artery from a bayonet wound. There is no attempt at repairing the wound, but around the orifice a sac as large as a hen's egg, consisting of layers of coagulum; and close to the artery an aperture, through which the blood escaped into the cellular tissue of the thigh, which was enormously swollen.]

The causes which produce aneurysm are of very different kinds. The most common is a morbid state of the innermost, and frequently also, at the same time, of the fibrous coat, by which they lose their elasticity, become soft and easily ruptured, and are even entirely destroyed. Thus is produced an aneurysmal disposition, which it is clear may, consequently, produce several aneurysms in the same individual, sometimes at once, and sometimes consecutively. Old age, the male sex, and several general diseases, especially syphilis and gout, in which all the internal coats easily lose their elasticity, dispose to aneurysm. Other frequent causes of this disease are mechanical influences, which render the artery diseased, or immediately weaken or break up its connexion, as concussion, rupture, contusion and actual wounds from sharp instruments, splinters of bone in fracture, &c.; but especially bleeding. Lastly, aneurysms may now and then be spuriously produced by inflammation, suppuration, and mortification in the neighbourhood of an artery.

(1) Compare further on.


(3) Of sixty-three cases, fifty-six in men and only seven in women. v. Hodgson, p. 130.

(4) An aneurysma spurium on the arm, in consequence of bleeding, is described, among others, by Th. Bartholin, in Hist. anat. rar. 1754. Cent. II. Hist. IX.—Molinelli De aneurysmate a laeva brachii arteria. lto. Bonon. 1756.

(5) For instance, after shot wounds. I saw an interesting case of this kind in one of the students here (Breslau,) who had received a shot through the right shoulder joint, in consequence of which, half a year after a diffused aneurysm of the axillary artery took place, which, at last, ran into spurious diffuse aneurysm, and caused death by mortification. Cases of aneurysms on the arm, arising from mortification, are described by Pecklin D. seu historiam vulneris thoracici. — Scarpa, Obs. 9.

§ 196.

Aneurysms occur by no means equally frequent in all arteries, but are much more common in the larger than in the middle-sized and smaller arteries; they are much less frequent in the pulmonary artery than in the aorta, and also more uncommon in the upper than in the lower extremities, where they moreover often appear spontaneously, while in the former they originate almost solely from mechanical causes. Aneurysms, both in men and animals, are observed by far the most frequently on the aorta, especially on its arch; next on the art. poplitea, the art. cruralis, the iliaca, the subclavia and axillaris, and the carotis; more rarely are they on the smaller arteries, viz. the coronaria cordis, the lesser branches of the carotis on the head, as the maxillaris, temporalis, auricularis, occipitalis, &c., on the vertebrai, the mammaria interna, the thyroidea, on the circumflexa humeri anterior, the arteries of the fore-arm and hand, on an intercostalis, bronchialis, on the ca lifia
(1) The first observation on aneurysm of the aorta was made by Vesalius, v. Boneti Sepulchretum anat. Lib. IV. sect. 2. Obs. 21.—Alex. Knips Macoppe Epist. de aorte aneurysmate et polypo cordis. Svo. Brixiæ. 1731.—Haller Pr. de aneurysmate aortæ. Gött. 1749.—Matani.—Ed. Sandifort Heel en onleedkondige Verhandeling over eenen Slagader Breuk in de groote Slagader, etc. Gravenhage, 1765; Verbrugge, Lombardini, and Burns.—Nuege Epist. ad Th. Fr. Baltz, Qua hist. et descript. aneurysmatis, quod in aorta abdominali observavit, continuetur, addita tab. ænea. 4to. Heidelb. 1816.—J. N. Heister D. rariorem atque memoratim dignissimam aneurysmatis aortæ sternum perforantis histioriam exhibens. Landishut. 1817.—Lacunae Des aneurysmæ de l'aorte in De l'auscultation médiate, 1819, Vol. II. p. 401.—Ehrhardt De aneurysmate aortæ Comment. anat. pathol. 4to. Lips. 1820, with five engravings.—G. Noverre D. sur les aneurysmas de l'aorte. 8vo. Paris, 1820.—H. Hartmann D. Observation ingentis aortæ aneurysmatis. 8vo. Berol. 1828.—Many individual cases are collected by Verbrugge, Eberhardt, Scarpia, and Harles.—Pichetti Ueber aneurysmen der bäucheaorta in Heidelb. klin. Annal. Vol. III. Part IV. No. 6 (with a case of his own); and Plouquet Repert.—I have nine times observed aneurysm of the aorta.—Compare my Verz. No. 2254—38, 8968, 8969.—In animals also, aneurysms of the aorta occur, especially on the posterior aorta in horses, of which I have seen many instances in the collections of the veterinary schools; such are described also by Grognier. v. Correspondance sur la conservation et l'amélioration des animaux domestiques par Fromage de Féngre, Vol. 11. p. 97.—Carrille in Annaire de la Soc. de Méd. du Depart. de l'Eure, 1806, p. 308.—Hazard in Bulletin de la Fac. de Méd. et de la Soc. de Paris, Ann. XII. p. 45.—In Sus Tojassu, v. Dunheuton in Allg. histor. der natür, Vol. V. Part II. p. 22.—Edw. Tyson, The anatomy of a pigmy compared with that of a monkey, an ape, and a man, &c. Lond. 1731 (three behind each other).—Pierro Nuswa, from a verbal remark of Denuay de Bluinville.—Good engravings are also given in Littre in les Mémoires de l'Academ. R. de Paris, Ann. 1707.—Ruyssch Observ. anat. chir. p. 37.—Haller Opera minor, Vol. III. p. 301, tab. 9.—W. Hunter, in Medie. Obs. and Inquiries, Vol. I. tab. 4 and 5.—Bawford, 16, Vol. III. pl. 1.—Walter, in les Mémoires de l'Acad. de Berlin, Ann. 1755, p. 56, tab. 1 and 2.—Sandifort Museum anat. Vol. II. Scorpa, pl. 8, fig. 1, 2; pl. 9, fig. 1, 2; translated by Harles, pl. 10, fig. 4, 5.—Baillé, Engravings, Fasc. I. pl. 3, fig. 2.—Momo, Outlines of the anatomy of the human body, &c., pl. 33—35.—Hodgson, pl. 2.—Mosel Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. II. pl. 12, 13, 15, &c.


4to. Paris, 1825, (he relates forty-six cases of spontaneous or artificial closure of the art. iliaea externa and interna.)

(4) A good engraving of an aneurysm in the armpit is given by Dupuytren in Répért. gén. d'Anat. et de Physiol. pathol. etc. Vol. I. No. 2, pl. 2. Paris 1826.

(5) Both on the carotis communis, and on the externa and interna, a good engraving of an aneurysm of the carotis is given by Scarpa, pl. 8. fig. 4 and 5.— J. Vose D. de arteriae carotidis aneurysmate. Edinb. 1809. — P. J. Van

(6) Hedlund in Svenska Läkar- och Sällskapets Handlingar, Vol. III. p. 181.— In a man of forty years old it was fatal by bursting and effusion of blood into the pericardium.

logical and practical remarks on diseases of the Brain and Spinal cord. 8vo. Edinb. 1828.

(8) Hence pressure on the spinal marrow; one case in Heuwische's Cabinet. v. Hodgson, p. 116; and Howship, Practical Observations in Surgery and morbid anatomy, p. 59. Lond. 1816. — Malacurme found, in two instances, aneurysms on the arteries of the spinal marrow as large as peas.


(10) Especially in some cases of struma aneurysmatica, in which the arteries of the thyroid gland are rather generally enlarged.


(13) Rysch Thesaur. anat. IV. No. 5. — Obs. anat. chir. XXXVIII. — Acta Eruditor. Lips. 1714, Sept. p. 120. — Vyltrain in der Holland Uebers. v. Heisteri Institut. chir.


(16) Donald Monro in Edinburgh Essays, &c. Vol. IIII. — They not unfrequently occur in horses and asses in the anterior mesenteric artery, and frequently contain worms, viz. the strongylus armatus minor, Rudolph, which, as they are often situated in tubercles in the arterial coats, and render them diseased, in many instances, are the cause of aneurysm. Compare Rudolph Entozoor. v. vermium intestinal. historia naturalis. Vol. I. p. 437, Vol. II. p. 204, and Synopsis, p. 259. — Grognier in Journ. de Médec. cont. 1810, Dec. p. 50f. — Hodgson, p. 561, if. with a good plate, in Engravings intended to illustrate some of the diseases of Arteries, tab. 8, fig. 2. in. Lond. 1815. — Greve Erfahrungen und Beobachtungen über die Krankheiten der Haustiere, Vol. I. p. 105; both the latter have not always worms as the cause of the aneurysm. One instance in Bresl. Mus. v. Verzeichniss, No. 2239.


(20) Ehrmann Compte rendu, etc. p. 24, Strasbourg, 1827.
Lastly, as to the termination of aneurism, this, if surgical assistance be not rendered, is necessarily mortal, as the tumour by continued extension at last bursts, and bleeding ensues. Should the consistence of the arterial walls be very much diminished, or the current of blood be very strong, even small aneurysms burst early. If the diseased artery be situated apart in one of the great cavities of the body, it usually at once bursts the surrounding thin serous membrane, and a fatal gush of blood takes place into the cavity of the skull, chest, pericardium or peritoneum; if, however, the aneurysmal sac be directed towards the harder parts, and consolidated with them, the effusion of blood does not take place into the great cavities of the body, but by preceding erosion of the neighbouring bones, membranes, &c., either externally, or into the air tube and its branches, the gullet, the stomach, the intestines, the urinary bladder, even into the heart and other blood-vessels. If the aneurism occur on the external parts of the body, then the blood is diffused among the muscles, into the aponeuroses and beneath the skin, all which parts it greatly expands, and becoming more or less coagulated, forms a continually increasing tumour, which at last assumes an inflammatory and gangrenous disposition, and produces a slough of those parts of the common integuments which are most distended, upon the immediate or repeated throwing off of which fatal hemorrhage ensues. It is interesting to observe, how the conservative power of the system strives to prevent this melancholy termination of the disease: the fibrous part of the blood being, in the later stages, naturally deposited in more or less thick and concentric layers within the

§ 197.
aneurysmal sac, which is thereby remarkably strengthened. In rare cases a spontaneous cure is thus effected, inasmuch as the aneurysmal sac is entirely filled with fibrous matter, whilst the artery itself remains pervious, or more commonly the fibrous matter fills up the whole artery as far as the last collateral branch. In not less rare cases the spontaneous cure of the aneurysm is effected by the aneurysmal sac itself, which having become enlarged and hard from being filled with fibrous matter, compresses its artery, and produces adhesion; or the sac is destroyed by the inflammatory shutting up of the artery, with simultaneous suppuration and mortification."

(1) A. Burns, On some of the most important Diseases of the Heart, p. 258, first pointed out that the serous membranes, into the cavities of which internal aneurysms had been effused, were not destroyed like mucous membranes, and the common intumescences by suppuration or mortification, but by bursting.—Hodgson, p. 86, confirmed this, as also can I from several cases which have come before me.—In rare cases the blood of a burst aneurysm of the thoracic aorta does not empty itself into the chest, but penetrates between the lungs of the diaphragm in the cellular tissue behind the peritoneum, and thence first makes its way through the peritoneum into the cavity of the belly. v. Richerand Hessgr. chirurg. 2d edit. Vol. IV. p. 82.—Scarpa, Sull’ Aneurisma, found, on the contrary, an aneurysm of the abdominal aorta, which penetrated into the chest.—Morgagni Epist. XL, p. 29. —Aneurysms near the heart burst soonest, and naturally into the pericardium. Emissio of blood from aneurysm into the left pleura is common, but very rarely into the right pleura and mediastinum. v. My Selt Beob. Part II. p. 65.—Hodgson, p. 481, mentions two cases in which aneurysm of the aorta burst in the mediastinum and mesentery, and so caused death.

part of the ribs and their vertebrae, and protrude through the ribs as larger or smaller swellings.—Compare de Heyde Observat. med. Svo. Amstel, 1036, No. 34.


(6) Hodgson, p. 75.—Stampa.

(8) *Hodgson*, p. 75. — Perhaps also here belongs the case observed by *A. Cooper*, Vol. II. p. 36.


(10) *Kreysig* thinks that the layers of fibrous matter in aneurysmal sacs originates in dilatation from the walls of the artery. v. Herzkrankheiten, Vol. II. p. 388, and note to *Hodgson*, p. 124; whilst to me he seems to say, that the external layers are the firmest; the innermost are, on the contrary, the weakest, and that the quantity of fibrous matter collected is by no means proportionate to the vascular weakness of the vessel, which is often indurated, or very much expanded, and thin arterial coats. — As such coagulum is but rarely found in angiectasy, and as seldom missed in aneurysm, so the ancients improperly distinguished both forms of the disease by the coagula.

(11) *Hodgson*, p. 100, if. treats admirably of the spontaneous cure of aneurysm, and many individual cases in *de Plouquet's* Repertorium Art. Aneurysma, and in surgical writers. — Some new cases are given by *Howship*, Practical Observat. in Surgery and morbid Anatomy, Case 110, (the art. femoralis).—*R. Archer*, in American medical Recorder, by *Eberle*, Vol. VI. Art. 3. Philadelphia, October, 1823, (the femoral artery.) — *W. Beach*, ib. Jan. 1824, (the art. femoralis, from cold.) — *H. Lyford*, in the Lancet, Vol. XII. p. 767, (also the femoral.)—*J. Cloquet* in Gazette de Santé, 1825, No. 3, (the right subclavia).—Many cases of spontaneous cure of the Art. ilicæ externa and interna, are collected by Casamajor, Reflexions et Observat. anat. chir. sur l'Aneurysme spontanée, etc. 8vo. Paris, 1825. — An interesting case is described by *W. Darrach*, in Philadelphia Journal, Vol. XIII. p. 115. Compare Magazin der ausländ. Litt. der ges. Wiss. Sept. and Oct. 1827, p. 338. It was an aneurysm of the arch of the aorta, in which the truncus anonymus was closed, and the blood flowed from the left subclavia through the much enlarged and anastomosing arteries thyreoidæ inferiores, to the right subclavia. [In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, a fine example of spontaneous cure of aneurysm of the femoralis, by the aneurysmal sac compressing the artery between itself and the thigh bone; it is mentioned in *Cooper's* Lectures on Surgery, Vol. II. p. 47. T.]

§ 198.

The unnatural widening of vessels and aneurysmal tumours, naturally lead to the consideration of vices of consistence and continuity in the arterial system. The first arise, perhaps, in many cases without distinct change of the arterial tissue, in diminution of elasticity, and in alteration of nourishment; but usually they are consequent on actual change of texture, as inflammation and its various terminations. The diminution of consistence, with which we are alone concerned, is not unfrequently to such extent, that the mere strong current of blood, or slight stretching or concussion of an artery, produce gradual extension, or fine cracks, mostly in the transverse direction of the two internal membranes, whence arises the first disposition to aneurysm. Sometimes the disposition to rupture in the arteries is so great, that spontaneous tearings of all the coats of the artery occur.
independent of any of the just-mentioned causes.\textsuperscript{1} In many cases also arteries burst, if their walls have been weakened by suppuration and mortification. To wounds of arteries belong ruptures from violent extension,\textsuperscript{2} then cut, thrust, and contused wounds.\textsuperscript{3} If in thrust wounds of arteries, which may occur both in fractures of bones by bony splinters,\textsuperscript{4} or swallowing pointed bodies,\textsuperscript{5} the external wound is healed, whilst the blood continues pouring from the still open wound in the vessel into the cellular tissue, then it is called a spurious aneurysm.\textsuperscript{6} If the wounded vessel be not too large, Nature stays the hemorrhage, and cures the wounded artery thus, the vessel itself contracts at its extremity, and often for a considerable distance up, and if, as is usually the case, it lies in the loose cellular tissue, it retracts,\textsuperscript{7} whilst the effused and coagulated blood compresses the end of the artery, and closes it by an internal plug of blood, thrombus, coagulum internum. The latter now becomes firmly adherent to the artery, by subsequent inflammation and pouring out of lymph, which is thus healed by being closed, usually up to the nearest superior branch, and is gradually converted into a kind of tendinous-like band. A similar inflammatory shutting up of arteries occurs after ligature, in which besides, both the inner coats of the vessel are transversely divided, by the indentation of the ligature on the part, and thus easily give rise to the curative effusion of lymph.\textsuperscript{8} As to the collateral vessels by which, after adhesion of an artery, the blood takes its course, it is difficult to decide whether they be merely vessels which had previously existed, increased in size, or whether they be partial new productions.\textsuperscript{9} Small cut and thrust wounds, especially if they be longitudinal, heal in rare instances without closing of the artery by firm cicatrices;\textsuperscript{10} so also such wounds of arteries, in which merely the external coat is destroyed, are rendered tough by the coagulable lymph which is effused.\textsuperscript{11}

we often find the arteries of the brain burst in apoplexy, also branches of the pulmonary artery in violent coughing.—[A case of rupture of the pulmonary artery. v. W. Gun in Edinburgh Med. and Surgical Journ. 1829. T.]

(2) For example, in dislocations and the extension employed to replace the bone, v. Petit Traité des maladies des os. Vol. I. p. 179, (the brachial artery.)—Pelletan Clinique Chirur. Vol. II. p. 95, (the brachial artery.)—Popinl in Graupen's Bulletin des Sc. Medec. Vol. 111. p. 253, (the femoral artery in dislocation at the hip.)—Gibbon in Philadelphia Journal, by Chapmann, Vol. V11. No. 1, Nov. 1823, and the Lancet, Vol. 111. p. 90, (the brachial artery.)—Flaubert in Répertoire gén. d'Anatomic et de physiol. patholog. 1827, Vol. 111. Part I. p. 102, (the brachial artery.)—When the whole limb is torn off, the arteries bleed proportionally, but little on account of their great extension; sometimes they are even stopped by the cellular tissue drawn around them. [A beautiful instance in the Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital, showing the mode employed by nature in scaling up a torn artery, by the drawing over it the surrounding cellular tissue, in a man whose thigh was torn off by a cable. T.]

(3) Shot and other contused wounds of arteries are fatal, because often after eight or more days, when the slough is thrown off, the artery is opened.

(1) White's Cases in Surgery, p. 111.—Bell, Principles of Surgery, Vol. I. p. 357, 358.—Pelletan Clinique Chirurgicale, Vol. I. p. 178.—I have had an opportunity of examining a case in which the cornoid process of the scapula being shot off, had injured the axillary artery and given rise to a false aneurysm on the arm.

(5) The aorta was torn by a piece of bone which had been swallowed sticking in the gullet. v. Laureu in Archives générales de Médec. Oct. 1824.

(6) Compare above, § 194. They occur most frequently in consequence of bleeding in the arm over the brachial artery; they occur however accidentally in almost all the arteries, even in the aorta from stabs. v. Guattani De externis aneurysmat. Hist., p. 26.—Pelletan, Vol. I. p. 92.

(7) Hence arteries, which do not lie in the loose cellular membrane, but being attached to the bones cannot retract, as the A. meningeæ, alveolæs, nutritive ossium, &c. bleed even for a long time and very much.

(8) Ligatures sometimes produce the closure of an artery in a very short time, and even if the ligature be again loosened. If the artery be tied at some distance from the wound, or the aneurism, there is often danger from a collateral stream of blood, in which case the artery sometimes is only closed at a small point. The closed wounds of arteries in amputated limbs are often consolidated so closely with the cellular tissue of the surrounding parts, that it is impossible to separate them. The most important works on injuries, spontaneous cure, and ligature of arteries, are Petit Mémoire sur la manière d'arrêter les hemorrhagies. I. and H. in Mém. de l'Academie des Sc. de Paris, 1731 and 1732.—Morand Sur les changements, qui arrivent aux artères coupées, etc., ib. 1726. Hist. p. 58. Mem. p. 321.—Th. Kirkland, Essay on the method of suppressing hemorrhages from divided arteries. Svo. Lond. 1763.—Poncelet Mélanges de Chirurgie, Svo. Lyon, 1760.—le Comte Resultats de quelques experiences tentées sur plusieurs animaux, pour faire l'essaï de la nouvelle méthode de traiter les plaies des artères in Hist. et Mem. de la Soc. Roy. de Médec 1776, Hist. p. 305.—Callisen D. de vulneribus artium. Hauen, 1788.—Dechamp Observ. et Reflex. sur la ligature des principales artères blessées et particulièrement sur l'Aneurysme de l'artère poplitée. Svo. Paris, 1797.—Munnoir Mémoires physiologiques et pratiques sur aneurysme et la ligature. Geneve, 1802.—Jones A treatise on the process employed by nature in suppressing the hemorrhage from divided and punctured arteries, and on the use of the ligature. Svo. Lond. 1806; 2d edit. 1810, with fifteen plates.—B. Travers in Medec. chirurg. Transact., Vol. IV. p. 453, and Vol. VI. p. 632.—W. Lauraeus, A new method of tying the arteries, &c. ib. Vol. VI. p. 155, and Further observations on the ligature of arteries, ib. Vol. V111. Part II. p. 490.—Béclard Recherches et Experiences sur les Blessures des Artères in Mém. de la Soc. méd. d'Emulation, 1816, Part II. p. 509.—A. Scarpa Memoria sulla legatura della principali arterie degli arti, con una appendice all'opera sull' aneurisma. 4to. Pavia, 1818.—Vacea Berlinghieri Me-
Among the 

§ 199.

Of the Arteries.

Among the vices of texture of arteries, inflammation, arteritis,1 deserves, from its frequency and importance, the first place. This occurs, not only especially in all the blood-vessels of inflamed parts, but also frequently in the arteries alone, especially in the large ones, as an idiopathic or deuteropathic disease. We observe it frequently in inflammatory fevers, in the neighbourhood of local inflammation, in eruptive diseases, in hydrophobia, gout, rheumatism, syphilis, in mechanical injuries of arteries,2 &c.; and in aneurysm and wounds of arteries it is produced by intentional pressure and ligature, in order to effect the usually consequent adhesion of the vessels. The seat and degree of this inflammation is subject to numerous varieties. Most commonly the inner or serous coat of the artery alone is inflamed, in a greater or less degree, which we distinguish by its more or less intense red colour, greater softness and solubility, by its opacity, its loss of lustre, in the larger arteries by a slight thickening, and especially by a large net-work of vessels spread over the external surface of their fibrous coat. This distinct inflammatory state must not be confounded with the often very similar although generally somewhat dull red colour of the inner arterial coat, which is observed not very unfrequently in a peculiar disposition of the blood to impart colour, in arteries which are putrid, which have been frozen and then thawed, as also such as have been dried by the air,
in asthenic fevers of men and other animals, and, lastly, as consequence on effusion of blood, ecchymosis between the coats of an artery. Phlegmonous or general inflammation of all the coats of an artery is more rare, which we can distinguish, not merely by the already described signs of inflammation of the internal coat, but also by swelling, loosening, more easy separability, and by greater injection of both the outer arterial coats.


(2) I consider the inflammation of the artery, especially that of its serous membrane, by no means a rare disease; inasmuch as I have not merely often met with it in dead bodies, the previous state of which I could know nothing about, but also several times in diseases which I had previously conducted. In my younger days I thought I was the subject of aortitis, in consequence of very severe cold, in which a very distinct and painful pulsation of the aorta, high fever, and great sensibility of skin were the symptoms exhibited. Also in animals, I have several times seen inflammation of the internal coat of the aorta, and of the heart, especially in horses, and most severe in a young horse, which had a large abscess in the thigh. In a few instances, of dogs which had died of hydrophobia, and in one destroyed by inflammation of the heart; and in many foreign animals, which frequently die in menageries, of inflammation of the heart. In children which have been destroyed by measles and scarlet fever, I have found arteritis.—Portal, after measles.—Testa, in other eruptive diseases. —Tanchon, in fifty persons who died under small-pox, &c. —In syphilitic persons who have taken much mercury, and after catching cold have died of inflammatory diseases, I have twice found inflammation of the inner-coat of the aorta, and of the larger branches springing from it.—Morgagni, and Epist. XVIII. p. 27; and Testa, have several examples of arteritis in persons affected with the venereal disease. —Others also have derived arteritis from syphilis and the use of mercury; viz. Lancell De aneurymsmatibus edit. Lauth, p. 52. —Coreixart, p. 507. —Riederand Nosographie Chirurgicale, Vol. IV. p. 74.—Hodgson, p. 9.—I have even seen, in phthisis, the internal coat of the pulmonary artery, and of the aorta, inflamed several times; and this once also in a child, in which the greater part of the skin had been scalded with hot water.
§ 200.

A more or less copious effusion of coagulable lymph is a frequent consequence of arterial inflammation. If this occur and between the coats of the artery, there is often consequently distinct thickening, also an intimate adhesion and consolidation of the three coats with each other, as has been observed, for instance, frequently in aneurysmal sacs; if the exudation occur on the external surface, the artery adheres more or less firmly to the neighbouring parts;¹ should it take place on the internal surface of the artery, it gives rise to obstruction, narrowing, and obliteration or closing of the vessels.² The latter is the consequence intended in artificial compression and ligation of arteries, as well as the means whereby Nature herself cures wounds of arteries, and sometimes even aneurysms.³

(1) For example, aneurysms with the bones, the air-tube, gullet, &c.—Amputated arteries in the cicatrix with the neighbouring parts.—In one instance the axillary artery was torn in reducing a dislocation of the shoulder, in which it was adherent to the capsule of the joint. v. Gibson in Philadelphia Journ. edited by Chapmann, Vol. VII. No. 1, Nov. 1823.

(2) I have already described above, § 192, some examples of the spontaneous obliteration of individual arteries. I have also lately found, in the body of an old man, the left subclavian artery very much narrowed, without any distinct cause, but the left carotid completely closed. v. No. 8680, of Bresl. Mus.; and in another case the cælian artery thickened and completely closed, No. 2266, of my Verzeichn.—Larduer in Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journ. Vol. VIII. Part XXVII. No. 4, one carotid artery from pressure of a thickened gullet.

(3) Compare § 198.

§ 201.

The less frequent terminations of inflammation are suppuration and mortification. The former appears to occur most commonly, in consequence of chronic inflammation on the innermost coat of hardened arteries, but without the formation of pus, and is thus rather erosion. In this vice is often the origin of mixed aneurysms, as well as of rupture of
arteries. Much more uncommon is the true suppuration of arteries in which the disease is seated, either primarily in the vessels, or more commonly in the parts immediately adjacent to the artery; in both cases the artery is easily perforated by ulceration, and thus gives rise to bleeding, unless the existing inflammation have previously closed the vessel. Mortification does not appear to occur primarily in the arterial system, indeed the tissue of the artery seems to withstand, for a tolerably long time, the sloughing which affects the neighbouring parts. But if at last the vascular system also runs into sloughing as well as all the other parts, so consequently bleeding would be produced, either by the percolation of the blood towards the softened tissue, even by the incisions often made into mortified parts, finally, by the spontaneous or even artificial amputation of the neighbouring mortified parts; whilst the arteries, by the inflammation preceding gangrene, are sometimes stopped up by a plug of coagulated blood, sometimes are actually adherent and closed. But only in those cases in which a large artery is destroyed on one side by the mortification of neighbouring ulcers, wounds, &c., is dangerous hemorrhage to be dreaded.


(3) I have examined the arteries, though slightly, in several cases of fatal mortification of the upper and lower extremities; and indeed, in one case, in which an aneurysma spurium diffusum was fatal from mortification of the arm and the adjacent half of the thorax, by the closest examination, I could not discover any injury of the artery.
Sect. XIX.] Of the Arteries.

§ 202.

Inflammation of arteries appears to have such consequent vices of texture as answer to the hardening of the other tissues in general, but here exhibits many peculiarities. To these belong the already-mentioned FRANGIBILITY AND DRYNESS of the arterial coats, especially of the innermost, which is then found simultaneously lustreless, often also puckered, discoloured, and easily separable from the other coats; further, there is often very distinct THICKENING and INDURATION of the walls of the artery by the effusion of coagulable lymph into its cellular tissue; next, the conversion of certain spots into a CARTILAGINOUS SUBSTANCE, and, lastly, OSSIFICATION.  

The latter appears under various forms; thus in rare instances, as little distinct specks of bone in the previously formed plate of cartilage, surrounded by a large vascularity circle; or more commonly as a pap-like substance, sometimes white, sometimes yellow, consisting of phosphate of lime and albumen, a milky fluid, very similar to fluid lime, which gradually becomes firmer, leather-like, at last bony; and finally as earthy or gypsum-like small specks and flakes, not unfrequently exhibiting traces of crystallization. These three kinds of ossification often occur at once in a large artery, for instance the aorta, and then at the same time form more or less numerous isolated or closely approximated irregular bony scales, indeed even actual unbroken bony cylinders, which prevent the approximation of a divided artery, and in the application of a ligature on it, break like a cracked eggshell. 

These ossifications have their original seat always between the serous and fibrous coats of the artery, although in their increasing thickness they destroy by pressure and irritation not unfrequently parts of both coats, so that within they are immediately washed by the blood, and project into the cavity of the artery as irregular plates, generally yellow, or as points and processes, which is often very much narrowed and even filled with them. 

Ossification of the arteries is but rarely observed in young persons, very frequently, though by no means as a natural condition, in more advanced age, perhaps somewhat more frequently in men than women, and by no means equally common in all parts of the body. Thus we observe, for instance, the smaller much more rarely than the larger arteries, those of the upper less frequently than those of the lower extremities,—very rarely the pulmonary arteries, the arteries of the walls of the chest and belly, and perhaps those of the...
alimentary canal and liver are never ossified; on the contrary, commonly the aorta, the angle of the carotids, the arteries of the pelvis, of the brain, of the thyroid gland, the heart, the spleen, kidneys, &c. In beasts also we sometimes find ossification of certain arteries, although less frequently than in man.  


(2) Many writers not quite correctly call this a steatomatous, or atheromatous mass.  

(3) The cylindrical ossification of arteries is certainly much more rare than the scattered or scale-like; it is, however, by no means so rare as many writers have supposed. I have no inconsiderable number of such arteries of a middling and small size, forming bony tubes nearly a foot long, viz. the femoral artery, the anterior and posterior tibial, the radial, ulnar, &c. I have not found it in the aorta, although it is sometimes so stiff that it prevents flexion of the body.  

(4) The distinction between bony concretion and ossification assumed by Cruveilheir and Wedemeyer, and following them also by Spitta, in Die Leichenöffnung in bezug auf Pathologie und Diagnostik, Stendal, 1826, p. 242, is, as is generally the case, so also here, on account of the thinness of the membranes, doubly difficult to make out. It appears to me that the original deposition of lime never takes place in the membrane itself, but in the thin layer of cellular tissue situated on the outside of the serous coat, in which, as in all similar membranes, there is a very large network of blood-vessels. As the bony scales become thicker, the subjacent serous membrane is torn, stretched, and at last is entirely destroyed by erosion. The same also appears to occur on the external surface with reference to the muscular coat, the fibres of which are pressed by the bony mass intruding between them in form of little corns or transverse fibres, are separated from each other, and at last completely wasted; but they never are actually converted into bone any more than other muscles. If the bony scales become still thicker, the cellular coat itself is rendered atrophic. An actual conversion of
the arterial coats into bone, therefore, according to my opinion, never occurs. Oftentimes there are also produced upon the interior of the bony scales already deposited little deposits, somewhat differing in colour, more transparent and very brittle, almost crystalline, the chemical analysis of which is still to be desired.


(7) As for instance, Cowper, p. 1970, supposed. According to Baillie. v. Transact. of a Soc. for the improvement of Med. and Surg. Knowledge, Vol. I. p. 133, it is in persons of sixty years old more frequent than the healthy state; and according to Bichet, Anat. gén. Vol. I. in every ten persons of sixty years it occurs in at least seven of them; according to Lobstein also it is very common in this class of people. The use of wine, cider and other strong liquors, may in England and France render the deposition of lime in the arteries proportionally more frequent, as it is well known that lithiasis is more common in those countries. Here, in Silesia, ossification of the arteries is much less frequent, according to the reports; even in the West Indies it is said to be still more rare. v. Stevens in Med. chir. Trans. Vol. V. p. 34. —In persons who have been subject of syphilis, and are filled with mercury, in gouty people, in those subject to piles, in wine and brandy drinkers, in gourmards, &c. I find it most common. On the contrary I miss it in a great number of very aged persons entirely free from dysenteries; so also we hardly ever find it in very old animals.—In many instances the disposition seems to be hereditary. v. Testa Delle Malattie del cuoro, &c. 3 vols. 8vo. Napoli, 1826; and Kreysig Die Krankheiten des Herzens, Vol. II. Part I. p. 316. These ossifications do not appear to me to be a mere sign of deficient vital activity in old age. Their increase also, as Hodgson, p. 23, has justly observed, is not in proportion to the increase of age; and, as far as we can add, as little in morbid disposition of the body to other ossification. It appears to me much rather the consequence of a peculiar irritation, partly dependent on climate, partly on dyscracy, originating in climate and mode of living, and the so frequent creeping inflammation of the scrofulous coat of the arteries.


ossification on the aorta of horses; on the celiac and anterior mesenteric arteries however they occur principally in the horse.—I once saw in an old monkey which died of tubercles, yellow earthy spots on the aorta, and in an old otter a large, prominent, hard pointed bony concretion on the same artery. v. my Verzeichniss, No. 3957.

§ 203.

To the most rare vices of texture which have been observed in the arteries, belong the fungous loosening of their internal coat, and the various irregularities and growths which project into the cavity of the vessels. If cancer and medullary sarcom of neighbouring parts approach large arteries, these also as well as other structures are affected, and then exhibit tumours of various sizes, especially in their cellular coat. The latter is also the especial seat of encysted tumours, scrofulous swellings, and tubercules containing worms; which in rare instances have been found in men and brutes. Finally, the arteries also sometimes exhibit anomalies in respect to their contents, as in many diseases they, though naturally found empty, contain a considerable quantity of blood even in their larger trunks, or lymph in a fluid or congelated state; in rare cases even worms, and loose stony concretions.

(1) It is often very difficult to make out what the ancients meant by excrecences, tubercles, and pustules; they are in reality the deposits of lime already mentioned in the last section; for instance, Morgagni, Epist. XI. 15; XVIII. 8; XXVII. 28; LXIV. 5; but in other cases they appear to be true thickenings and growths from the internal coat; to wit, Epist. XXVI. 17; LXIV. 3.—I have myself found several times the internal coat loose and fungous-like, in other instances thick, fleshy, knotty, and hardish. v. also Hodgson, Sect. IV. p. 23.—Adelmann found a spot on the interior of the pulmonary artery, thickly studded with some firmly attached growths of a bluish green colour, and the size of peas, consisting of a viscid jelly. v. Harles Rhein Jahrh. der Medic. und Chir. Vol. I. p. 177.—Yetloly found the arteria innominata, the left carotid and subclavian arteries very much narrowed by growths from their internal coat. v. Med. chir. Trans. Vol. XII. Part II. p. 565, with an engraving. —Hodgson, p. 18, case third, mentions a growth on the femoral artery, and compares it to the growths on the valves of the heart; but it appears to me nothing more than inflammatory exudation. What was the nature of the pedunculated growth which Cruickshank found at the origin of the pulmonary artery, and whether it was situated within or without, I cannot mention, as I cannot find the place.—v. Swemmering's additions to Baillie's Morbid Anat. p. 10, note 35. —Recamier once found in the subclavian a polypos-like concretion, with a firmly attached extremity. v. Laennec De l'auscultation médiate, Vol. II. p. 353.

(2) I have sometimes observed this on the aorta.—In a case mentioned by Fabris Hildanus, the aorta and vena cava were so compressed by a scirrhous tumour that gangrene of the foot took place. v. Saml. Cooper.

Of the Veins.

§ 204.

The veins\(^1\) are said to be completely and entirely wanting in some monsters;\(^2\) but generally they exist, even when there is neither heart nor arteries, in which case the umbilical vein serving the purpose of an artery divides, and carries the blood directly to all parts of the body, or a kind of _vena cava_ is formed, or finally, it goes at once into the principal artery.\(^3\) We not unfrequently observe numerous variations in the veins as to their origin and course.\(^4\) The following are the most important: the _coronary vein_ of the heart opens in the left instead of the right auricle, either alone,\(^5\) or together with the
pulmonary artery,⁴ and in one instance into the left subclavian vein;⁷ the lesser coronary vein sometimes at once sinks into the right auricle.⁸ In imperfect formation of the heart, there arises but one individual distinct vein for the whole body,⁹ or the veins of the body and of the lungs already divided spring from one and the same auricle;¹⁰ both vena cavae are united into a single venous trunk from the right auricle;¹¹ the vena cavae, with normal position of the great arteries of the heart, sink into the left auricle, whilst the pulmonary veins, on the contrary, proceed to the right.¹² Several times has the superior vena cava been found double, whilst the left jugular and subclavian veins united into a single left trunk, which commonly proceeded around the base of the heart in the course of the great coronary vein to the right auricle,¹³ or in rare cases to the left auricle,¹¹ or still more rarely terminated in some other unusual place.¹⁵ The single branches of the superior vena cava, especially the smaller, as the pericardial, the thymic,¹⁶ bronchial, thyroidal, and superficial veins of the neck, &c. are subject to very numerous variations in their origin and course. The hemiazygous vein is sometimes wanting;¹⁷ it and the azygous are double, terminate in the coronary,¹⁸ in the vena innominata,¹⁹ and oftener in the jugular and subclavian veins of both sides.²⁰ The superficial jugular vein varies very much, sometimes it is so large that it gives off the greater number of the superficial veins of the face and skull, and forms two or more large trunks on the neck;²¹ the deep jugular vein sometimes divides itself very early into its two larger branches;²² the vertebral veins are deficient,²³ or on the contrary, they are seen double;²⁴ the sinuses of the brain also, in rare instances, vary from what is regular.²⁵ Of the veins of the arm, the subclavian has been once seen double;²⁶ the cephalic vein is not unfrequently entirely deficient or terminates at the lower edge of the deltoid muscle;²⁷ the median vein also varies uncommonly, inasmuch as it is not unfrequently wanting, is double, and variously connected with the cephalic and basilic.²⁸ The inferior vena cava has been several times observed very irregular in reference to its origin and course; it sprung, for example, out of the left auricle,²⁹ or from the superior vena cava, whilst it took in its further course, the unusual direction of the azygous and hemiazygous veins;³⁰ or it did not receive the hepatic veins, so that these entered as a distinct venous trunk into the heart;³¹ it was also double or divided unusually high up,³² its position has also been observed reversed.³³ Of the branches of the inferior vena cava,
the emulgent, the capsular, spermatic and pelvic veins, vary considerably in their origin and number; the deep veins of the lower limbs are tolerably constant, though the femoral vein, like the artery, divides sometimes higher, sometimes lower, and the veins of the leg vary in a similar manner to the arteries of the same part. The superficial veins of the lower extremities vary much more commonly; thus, for instance, the great saphenous vein perforates the femoral sheath at very different parts, in many instances it is lost in a net-work without forming a trunk, in other instances it forms two distinct parallel trunks, it also supplies the place of the lesser saphenous, when, in rare instances, that vessel forms no peculiar trunk, which sinks into the ham. 33 The veins on the foot in which we bleed are as little determinate in their position and connexion, as those on the back of the hand, but are subject to many varieties. The pulmonary veins are sometimes branches of the superior vena cava, 35 or arise from the right auricle, 36 or vary in number, so that they are all connected to one trunk, 37 or merely on one or both sides to one common trunk; 38 also five, six, and even seven pulmonary veins occur. 39 I once found a semilunar valve at the opening of a pulmonary vein. 40 In headless monsters the portal vein is always entirely wanting, and the veins which it usually forms then arise either from the vena cava, or the umbilical vein; in rare cases the portal vein does not terminate in the liver but in the inferior cava. 41 The umbilical vein also sometimes exhibits varieties, thus, for instance, it is manifold; 42 or it enters the liver at an unusual part; 43 or it sinks into the vena cava; 44 into one of the mesenteric veins or into the splenic; 45 sometimes even directly into the heart. 46 In one instance it connected itself with a remarkable branch springing out of the right iliac vein. Sometimes it remains open and carrying blood, for a long time after birth, even in adults. 47 The ductus venosus arteriae is sometimes entirely wanting; 48 the vena omphalo mesariae was, in one adult, found open and containing blood. 49


Of the Veins. [Part II.


(4) J. F. Meckel, Ueber den Verlauf der Arterien und Venen, in his Deutschen Archiv f. d. Physiologie, Vol. I. p. 285, ff, endeavours to make out the rarity of venous in comparison with arterial variety; but I cannot agree with this opinion, as the number and difference of the varieties are really much greater than are there mentioned, and the comparison of the variation of the vessels arising from the aorta, No. 4—19, with the single duplication of the superior vena cava, does not appear to me quite correct, as the branches which arise from the veins innominate, and the commencement of the thyroidal and subclavian veins, certainly do not vary less frequently than the arteries which have been named. But as to the middle and smaller veins, especially the cutaneous, these run into an endless variety, so that I can boldly assert, of the superior thyroideal, the veins at the bend of the elbow, and on the back of the hand, they are never, even in a single person, the same on both sides in the same individual. Two super-numerary venous trunks (which?) are described by Menieres, in Archiv. genér. de Médéc. Vol. XI. March, 1826.


(6) Lemaire in Bulletin des Sc. med. 1810, Vol.V.; there opened two coronary veins into the pulmonary artery; in another case, the large coronary vein was entirely deficient, the middle opened in the left superior vena cava, and a third, coming from the under part of the heart, terminated in the right auricle, by one of the thebesian openings. v. Murray, in Svenska Vetensk. Academicius nya Handlingar, 1781, Part IV. p. 282.


(11) Wiichter Descript. monstri duplicati. 8vo. Dorpat, 1824, p. 25 and 27.

(12) I observed this in a double human monster, No. 8014 of Bresl. Mus. yet to be described.


(14) Breschet in Répertoire général d’anat. et de physiol. pathol. Vol. 11.
Of the Veins.


(15) For instance, in the right auricle, close to the right upper vena eava.—v. Hesse D. Monstri hicruripis descriptio anatomica, p. 21, tab. 2. 8vo. Berol. 1825. In another case, both the superior vena cava joined each other very shortly before their entrance into the right auricle, but had there two distinct orifices.—Rosenthal Abhandl. aus dem Gebiete der anatomiie, physiologic, und pathologie, Berlin, 1824, p. 150; or in the inferior vena eava. v. Niemeyer D. singularis in festu puellari reens editio abnormitatis exemplum. p. 7, 4to. Hale, 1814.

(16) One thymic vein, as large as a writing-quill, sunk at once to the right auricle of a child affected with the blue disease. v. Marechal in Journ. general de médecine, Vol. LXXIX. p. 354.


(18) Compare Halter Elem. physiol. Vol. III. sect. I. p. 107; and Wrisberg Observationes anatomiae de vena azyga duplicis alisique hujus vena varietatibus. Goett. 1778, rev. in Sylloge Diss. p. 127.—I, as well as many others, have several times found both veins entirely or partially double; the latter is also engraved by Mascagni in Vaso. lymphat. e. h. historia et ichnographia. Senis, 1787, pl. 19.


(20) The vena azygos in the right subclavian. v. Wrisberg, (by a canal in the upper lobe of the right lung.)—Breschet, in Op. 12, ff. 16. I once observed a similar case in a man. The vena azygos very rarely terminates in the lower vena cava, within the pericardium, v. Sbmmerring, p. 474; or in the upper cava, v. Cheselden, in Phil. Trans. Vol. XXVIII. No. 337; or in the right vena innominata, v. Wrisberg, p. 136, and J. F. Meckel Handbuch der menschl. anat. Vol. III. p. 350. More frequently the vena hemiazyga, instead of going into the vena azygos, empties itself through the left superior intercostal vein, into the left subclavian, which I have seen several times, as also have Wrisberg, Fliechmann Leichenöffnungen, p. 228; J. F. Meckel, p. 330. In some of these instances, the vena hemiazyga has also terminated in the azyga; the hemiazyga sometimes terminates in the thyroidal vein. v. Cerutti Beschreibung der Pathol. préparate zu Leipzig, No. 765 and 766. I have also once seen it terminate in the azyga and the left subclavian, at the same time; in one case, in which the inferior cava extended upwards, the hemiazyga terminated in the left vena innominata. v. Wisler.

(21) Lauth Spieliegum de vena eava superiore, p. 47. 4to. Argentor, 1815.

(22) Columbus De re anat. L. XV. p. 487, found it double; I have seen it a few times divided below the larynx; Cerutti observed the same. No. 764.

(23) At the same time in monsters with deficient brain and eleft spine. v. Rossi in Mémoires de Turin, 1800, Vol. VI. p. 18.

(24) Sandifort in Obs. anat. pathol. L. IV. exp. 8, p. 98.

(25) It is said that in one case, one sinus transversus was deficient. v. Lieutaud Essai anatomique, p. 385, and one sinus cavernous. v. Santorinus Observat. anat. p. 72; more frequently the smaller is deficient, or double, even the sinus falciornis major has been observed in part double. v. Halter Elem. physiol. Vol. IV. p. 147; and Vier d'Azyr, tab. 32.—A remarkable sinus on each side, from the sinus transversus passing over the petrous bone, and through the middle cavity of the skull into the orbit, was seen by Ketel, Beiträge zur pathol. Anatomie, Berlin, 1813, p. 80, No. 56.—I once found the transverse sinus connected, by an unnatural large hole in the skull, with the external cranial veins, almost as is regularly the case with mamillaria. v. My Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 69, No. 31, 6.

(26) Morgagni, Epist. LXXIX. 2.

(27) In almost every winter, I have seen once or twice the cephalic vein wanting from the shoulder to the elbow.
(28) Sometimes a large venous trunk passes from the median vein between the cephalic and basilic, some way upwards towards the shoulder, in one or other or in both of which it terminates.

(29) Ring in Med. and Physic. Journ. Vol. XII. p. 120.—Lemaire in Bulletin des Scienc. médic. Vol. V. 1810.—Breschet p. 20; (it passed into the belly on the left side of the norta.)


(31) Rothe in Abhandl. der Joseph. Akademie, Vol. I. p. 265, pl. 4, (in the upper part of the right ventricle, in which there were three valves), re-engraved in Meckel, Tab. anat. pathol. Vol. X. fig. 9 and 10.—Breschet, p. 14 and 20, (in the first case, the hepatic vein terminated in the left, in the second, in the right auricle; an approximation to this formation is, when the hepatic veins perforate the diaphragm, and empty themselves above it into the inferior cava.) v. Morgagni V. 6, 9; LX. 6.—Huber Observat. aliquot anat. p. 24, Cassell, 1760, rev. in Sandifor’s Thesaur. Vol. I. p. 306.—In the case mentioned in the preceding note, the hepatic vein passed as a narrow trunk to the right auricle; and in the case mentioned by Wistar, as two trunks; in the cases related by Weber, however, it was connected with the inferior cava by an unusual branch; —in the instances given by Herholdt, it proceeded in spite of the convolutions of the intestines into the right atrium.

(32) Petsche Sylloge observ. anat. rev. in Haller’s Diss. anat. Vol. VI. No. 77. Timmermann De notandis circa natura humanae machinæ lusus, p. 54, Duisb. 1750.—Wilde De vena cava duplci ascendentc in Commentar. Acad. Petropol. Vol. XIV. p. 202, with an engraving, which is copied in Meckel’s Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. II. tab. 10, fig. 8.—Löbstkin Compte rendu, etc. Strasbourg, 1820, No. 469. (divided from the kidneys downwards.)—A similar case is described by Zagorsky in Mémoires de l’Acad. imp. des Scienc. de Petersbourg, 1822, Vol. VIII. p. 289.—Meckel in Anat. physiol. Beobachtungen und Untersuchungen, p. 87, and my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 70, No. 31.—In a dog. v. Kerckringii Spicilegianum anat. Obs. 29, tab. 11.—As a first step to division of the inferior cava, we sometimes observe a thin venous trunk, which passes on the left side of the aorta, springs from the vena iliaca, and usually terminates in the renal, although also in the cava itself. Such cases were seen by Morgagni, Epist. XLVII. 30.—Pohl De venar. variet. 1773.—Meckel often. v. Handb. der menschlichen Anat. Vol. I. p. 358, and myself once.

(33) It passes upwards on the left side of the norta and just close beneath the diaphragm turns to the liver. v. Morgagni Epist. LV. 31.—II. L. Franke in Der Dresdner Zeitschrift für Natur-und Heilkunde. Vol. V. Part II. (the preparations are to be found in Anat. Mns. of the Chir. Academy of Dresden.)

(34) Which I have sometimes seen.

(35) Wilson in Philos. Trans. 1798, Part II. p. 346.—Meckel Tab. anat. pathol. Fasc. II. tab. 9, fig. 2, (the superior right.)—Breschet, p. 13, (from the double superior cava.)—An anastomosis between the superior cava and superior right pulmonary vein was seen by Winslow in Memoir de l’Academ. R. des Scien. 1739, p. 113.

(36) Weese D. de cordis ectopia, p. 29. Berol. 1819, (the right superior.)—Breschet p. 20, (the right pulmonary vein.)


(39) I have several times seen five pulmonary veins, and always three on the right side; the same was by Meckel in Mem. de Berlin, 1750, p. 167.—Haller De corp. hum. fabr. Vol. II. p. 123.—Portal in Mem. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Paris, 1771, Hist. p. 74.—J. F. Meckel Handb. der menschl. Anatomie, Vol. I. p. 870, (in two cases, three pulmonary veins on the right, and, in one instance, the same on the left.—Six pulmonary veins, of which four were on one side, were found by Sandifort L. III. 41. IV. 97; seven described by Müller D. exh. syllogen. observation. quarund. anat. Giessä, 1760.—Voigtel Handb. der pathol. Anatome. Vol. I. p. 478.

(40) Klehe Beiträge zur pathol. Anatome, No. 59, p. 81.


(42) Sandifort L. III. p. 33.—In human double monsters, with only a single navel-string, two umbilical veins are often found, which, sooner or later, though not always, become united. In double monsters of cattle and sheep, which regularly possess two umbilical veins, I have often found three, and even four, within the navel-string.

(43) I have several times seen, especially in children with cleft abdomen, large umbilical and frenie rupture, with dislocation of the liver, the umbilical vein entering at the edge and even on the upper surface of the liver. The latter has also been observed by Breschet. v. Med. chirur. Transactions, 1818, Vol. IX. p. 433.

(44) Rosenthal Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Anatome, Physiologie und Pathologie, p. 150, Berlin, 1824, (in a fetus, with umbilical rupture in the inferior cava.)—Litter in Mem. de l'Acad. des Sc. p. 10, 1709, (it principally formed the inferior cava, perforated the diaphragm distinct from the hepatic veins, and terminated in the superior cava.)—Weese, p. 22, one branch from it into the liver, the other into the superior cava.

(45) By one branch into the liver, by the other into the mesenteric vein. v. Kerkring Spicil. anat. p. 80, Obs. 37.—In the splenic vein. v. Fingermuth in Meckel's Archiv für Anat. und Physiologie, 1824, No. 1, p. 111, (in a calf with deficient abdominal parietes, pelvis and hinder extremities.)


(48) Kerkring Spicil. anat. p. 21, Obs. 7. — Haller Elem. Physiol. Vol. VI. p. 183.—M. Hoffmann in Ephem. Acad. N. C. Cent. IX. and X. p. 443.—Powell Treatise on the Bile.—My Sel. Beob. Part II. No. 31, p. 71, and Verzeichniss, No. 2273, (in a man of fifty years, the umbilical artery also was still open.)

(49) Sömmering Vom Bau des menschlichen Körpers. 2d edit. Vol. IV. p. 485.—Rätsner in his and Choulant's, Hase's, and Meissner's Bereicherungen f. die Geburtshülfe, u. s. w. Vol. I. p. 52.—As I have myself examined the just-mentioned fetus, I can confirm this observation.—I have three times besides
seen the ductus venosus deficient in similar cases; in which, however, the umbilical vein entered the liver in unnatural situations.


§ 205.

The size and form of the veins, as might be expected from the great pliancy of their walls, are subject to frequent variations. There are some individuals, in which, as a congenital and even hereditary peculiarity, the whole system of blood-vessels, and thus also the veins, is very narrow. In great deficiency of blood throughout the body, in the diminished circulation of wounded, paralytic, and indurated parts, in continued pressure, in amputated limbs, &c. the veins are often very remarkably narrowed. More frequent, however, the opposite state, or the unnatural enlargement of the veins, which is sometimes general, sometimes only local, and especially caused by frequently recurring congestion in a part, by the various obstructions to the circulation of the blood, for instance, vices of the heart and lungs, compression or obliteration of the greater venous trunks, &c. as well as by a state of too great laxity and torpor of the venous coats. In telangiectasy, there is a peculiar degeneration of the blood-vessels connected also with widening of the smaller veins. If the diseased extension of the veins be continued, partial, and considerable, we give it the name of burst-veins, blood-knots, varix, cirsus, phlebeurysma, &c. This occurs in women, especially in pregnancy, and more frequently than in men; it occurs sometimes throughout the body, but most commonly in the superficial veins of the lower extremities and lower part of the belly, in the female generative organs, in the spermatic cord, in hemorrhoidal disease on the urinary bladder and rectum, and on the venousplexuses of the brain. Sometimes the varices occur simultaneously on several parts in the same individual, thus they often form on the vena saphena a prominent series of swellings; the form of these vascular swellings, which are often very large, is usually that of knots, although in many cases, if the veins are simultaneously very much elongated, winding like intestines, and large lobulated or grape-like tumours, which at first are soft and easily emptied by pressure, but in time become more solid, whilst their coats are thickened by inflammation, and their cavities either entirely or partially filled with fibrous matter. Varices also occur in brutes, although much more rarely than in man. A peculiar kind of venous swelling is the already described varix aneurysmus, or aneurysma varicosum, in
which the extension of the vein is produced by the influx of
the blood from the adjacent wounded artery.

(1) For instance, by aneurysm, which I have a few times seen on the
superior vena cava, once on the v. subelavia, and a few times on the v. cruralis
v. cava superior, subelavia, and thyroidea, extensively compressed by an aneu-
rysms.—Similar cases were observed by Corvisart, Sur les Maladies, &c. du
Coeur.—Bertin Traité des Maladies du Coeur, p. 137. — They are not un-
frequently compressed by tumours of the lymphatic glands; this was observed by
Bleuland on the superior cava, v. De difficili aut impedita alimentorum depul-
sione, L. B. 1780, and myself twice on the deep thyroid and crural veins;
lastly, tumours of other kinds, as I have myself seen, may occasionally compress
the venous trunks.

(2) I have several times observed this to a great extent in diseases of the
lungs and heart, both in the cave and their large branches, as well also,
as though more rarely, in the pulmonary veins; also, in the blue disease, I have
several times noticed great expansion of the veins. v. Pozziis, v. Senae Sur la
The expanded jugular veins in many diseases are seen pulsating strongly.
Comp. Morgagni, Epis. XVIII. p. 9. — If the cave, or other large veins, are very
much narrowed, or completely closed, the circulation can be restored by the
expansion of the neighbouring small veins. I have twice found this in great
compression of the inferior cava from tumour of the liver; and in a third case,
in consequence of closure of the superior cava, the v. azyga, hemiayza, and
mammarys, remarkably large; the same occurred in the cases of obliteration of
the inferior cava, to be mentioned further on. Whether the enlargement of the
veins in the neighbourhood of cancerous tumours, medullary sarcoma, osteo-
sicoma, large aneurysms, &c., arises from pressure on the veins, or from disease
in themselves, I do not venture to decide; I could, however, almost always refer
it to pressure.

(3) Compare above, § 193.

(4) Manecius Traet. duo, alter de varicibus, alter de reficiendo naso. 8vo.
Francof. 1586.—Rofspink D. de articulor. doloribus, varicibus, etc. Jenae, 1637.—
Seger D. de aneurysmate venarum s. varicibus. Basil, 1661. — Fehr in Misc.
Acad. N. C. 1675 and 1676, p. 55; 1699 and 1700, App. p. 162. — Miller D. de
varicibus, Altendorf, 1680.—Stammell D. de tumouribus varicosis. Magunt. 1789.—
Wedel D. de varice. Jenae, 1699. — Pohl D. de varice interna, morborum quorun-
dam causa. Lips. 1785; and J. Coquart D. de varicibus. 4to. Paris, 1786.—
de Plonquet De phlebeurysmate s. varice. Tubing. 1806.—Graefe’s Angioktastie.
Valpi in Saggio di osservazioni, etc. Vol. II. Phil. 1814.—Delpueeh Traité des
maladies chirurgicales, Vol. III.—Carmichael in Transactions of the Fellows of
College of Physicians in Ireland, Vol. II. p. 345.—Brivet in Archives générales
de Medecine, Vol. VII. Febr. and March, p. 200 and 396.—J. Csorba D. de
Phlebeurysmate, in specie de hemorrhoidibus. 8vo. Pesth. 1817.—Heisterbergh
D. de varicibus. 4to. Lips. 1824.

(5) Haase and Richter D. de graviduram varicibus. Lipsiae, 1781.—Birkholz D.
de quibusdam graviduram varicibus. Lipsiae, 1782.—Lützelberger D. de sympo-
matibus quibusdam graviduram precipue de varicibus atque edematce pedum.
Jenae, 1791. — Brasse D. de variebus praesertim graviduram. 4to. Berol. 1819,
with engravings.

(6) In a man of forty years old and in poor health I saw almost all the cutaneous
veins of one lower extremity exceedingly varicose. I have also several times
seen little varices on the vena saphena of men.—Hodgson, p. 542, case 51, de-
scribes large varices on the vena saphena of a man.

(7) Besides the already mentioned parts, I have also seen it sometimes on the
veins of the heart in aneurysm, once in the vena cava, once in the orbit as large as
a hazel-nut, and occasionally in the oesophageal veins, although not very large.—von
Siebold found a considerable varix in the orbit. v. Salzb. Med. chir. Zeitung, 1813,
The great extent to which varicose veins are subjected sometimes gives rise to bursting of their swellings. Various vices of consistence, however, a ssuppuration and sloughy softening, and in the healthy state of veins, great congestion of blood, violent muscular exertion, ague, &c. also give rise to spontaneous rupture, which, however, is more rare than in arteries. If it occur in the small and deep-seated veins, spots and bloody swellings arise, which latter may, under some circumstances, be mistaken indeed for aneurysm; the bursting of larger veins is naturally sometimes fatal. Sometimes the umbilical vein again opens itself several days and even weeks after birth, and causes dangerous and mortal hemorrhage. Not very rarely injuries of veins arise from mechanical injuries not penetrating, but rather by concussion. Wounds of veins, if they be not mortal from effusion of blood, are readily healed, not merely by closing of the vessels, but if the wounds are not large, and especially, if they be longitudinal, even by adhesion and cicatrization, in which they differ remarkably from those of arteries.


(5) Compare Portal. —Some such cases of the superior cava I have known, from the accounts of morbid examinations. —Rupture of the inferior cava, from being run over, was seen by Starke, in Rust’s Magaz. f. d. ges Hcilk. Vol. V. Part II. p. 323. —One right pulmonary artery, from being run over, without fracture of bones. v. Rust, Vol. XX. p. 188.—The vena portae, together with the aorta. v. Pyl Aufsätze und Beob. aus der gerichtl. Arzneiwiss, Vol. IV. case 7, and 8. —Many effusions have been observed from rupture of veins.—I once saw a large bloody tumour arise on the calf of the leg, from rupture of a vein in consequence of a false step.—Hodgson, p. 520, on the same part, in two cases, from violent cramp.


§ 207.

Among the vices of texture occurring in the veins, inflammation, phlebitis, and its consequences are the most
important; this is by no means a rare disease, it arises not merely from accidental and intentional mechanical injury, as contusions, stabs, bleeding, amputation, ligature, continued pressure, &c.; but also from internal causes, for instance, gangrene, erysipelas, cold, various fevers, especially the puerperal, scurvy, and particularly also in consequence of irritation propagated from malignant ulcers in the bones and soft parts; inflammation of the veins occurs in the veins of the pelvis and belly, more frequently than in those of the chest, the neck, and head. Inflamed veins appear, according to the variation of the degree of inflammation, more or less red, throughout or in spots, the larger especially on the outer surface of their internal coat, and sometimes also in the cellular tissue, as it were injected, usually also somewhat loosened, opake, shrivelled, and thickened, so that, now and then, when cut through, they exhibit, like the arteries, an orifice which does not collapse; in this their coats are more easily torn than in the healthy state. The most common termination of venous inflammation, is the effusion of coagulable lymph on their inner surface, in the shape of more or less tough and adhering bands, false membranes and plugs, whereby the veins are in a greater or less degree filled, and often completely stopped up. Not infrequently complete obliteration, obliteratio, of the veins is produced by this adhesive inflammation; less frequent is the inflammatory effusion on the external surface of veins, whereby they are sometimes closely consolidated with the neighbouring arteries, nerves, and other parts. Inflammation in veins runs on not infrequently to suppuration, in which we see either mere pus of various composition, colour, and consistence, secreted into the canal of the vein, from the loosened and, as it were, villous internal coat, or the walls of the vein are actually broken up, perforated, and even entirely destroyed. Inflamed varices also often produce malignant ulcers. The highest degree of venous inflammation not infrequently runs into mortification, which is rather communicated by the neighbouring parts to the veins, although in mortified limbs, they as well as the arteries are often found tolerably healthy; hemorrhage does not then easily arise, as the preceding inflammation has already stopped up and closed the veins; and merely the large veins are opened in particular cases by the sloughing destruction of the neighboring parts at one part, and thus fatal hemorrhage ensues. Lastly, there also probably occurs an inflammatory state which gives rise to the very rare conversion of the venous coats into cartilage, or bone, or to the deposition of lime in them.

(2) I have twice seen, after blood-letting, fatal inflammation of the veins of the arm, extending up to the superior vena cava; this is also not unfrequently the case in the neck of the horse; in which there is formed, at the part where the vein has been opened, a hard, roundish swelling, sometimes secreting lymph, from which a painful, hard cord may be felt, taking the course of the vein downwards. [Arnott, in Medico-chirurgical Transactions, Vol. XV. Part I., mentions several cases of inflamed veins after bleeding; among which, obliteration of the basilic and median basilic, p. 16; of the cephalic, p. 23; of the median basilic, p. 27. He also saw enormous thickening, with increased vaso-
larity in the jugular vein of a horse, p. 48; and mentions another instance seen by Sims, p. 129. T.]

(3) According to Ribes, the erysipelas is especially seated in the extremities of the veins, which, however, is difficult to determine.

(4) Bouillaud goes so far as to consider typhus and putrid fever as inflammation of the veins, which is certainly incorrect; for I have examined during war time a hundred cases which have died of typhus, and very seldom seen more than a slight inflammatory state of the veins. Bouillaud incorrectly esteems as inflammatory, the red colouring of the veins which occurs in typhus and putrid fevers, both in men and animals, which his countrymen, Troussseau and Rigat, had previously noticed in Archiv. Gén. de Méd. Oct. 1826 and July, 1827; putrefaction, frost, and air, also operate in reddening the veins of dead bodies.

(5) According to Ribes. I think, however, that that was not true inflammation, but merely red colouring, which I have observed in the few scorbutic cases I have seen, even in several patches.

(6) In persons with malignant bony caries, long continued ulcers of the legs, sciuie erysipelas, &c. I have very often found the erusal vein inflamed; whilst I write, I have a few such cases before me. I have also sometimes seen the veins inflamed, in the neighbourhood of scrofulous tumours running into suppuration; in monkeys, which have died of tuhereles, and inflammation of the lungs; and in a dog, destroyed by distemper, I have found the pulmonary vein here and there inflamed.—[Lawrence saw inflammation and obstruction of the iliac veins in a man who died of cancer of the rectum.—v. Lee, On inflammation of the veins of the uterus, Med. chir. Trans. Vol. XV. Part II. p. 431.—Inflammation of the veins of the lower extremity excited by malignant ulceration of the cervix uteri. v. W. Lawrence Med. chir. Trans. Vol. XVI. Part I. p. 58.—Inflammation of the cava; both common iliac veins and the whole right femoral vein inflamed, thickened and in parts loaded with adventitious membrane in a case of phthisis. v. T. II. Halberton, ib. p. 63. T.]

(7) Most seldom, as it appears, in the skull; I have, however, seen two instances in the longitudinal sinus; in the former, after injury of the head and trepanning; in the second, in a large abscess of the brain. Other cases have been given by Abernethy, in Edinb. med. and surg. Journal, July, 1818.—Ribes in Revue Méd. July, 1825, p. 36; and Gondria, Vol. II. p. 34.

(8) Meckel gives good engravings of it, v. Tab. Anat. Path. Fase. II. tab. 14, fig. 6—8. As inflammation frequently produces obstruction of the veins, so on the contrary does it arise, not unfrequently, from pressure and stoppage of the veins; hence varices often inflame, and it is sometimes difficult to determine which is the cause, which the consequence, if simultaneously with phlegmatia alba dolens, or with long continued, great, partial edema of a part, the principal vein is impervious, which I have very often found in the legs. D. Davis, in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XII. Part II. p. 419—458, with engravings; and in London Med. Repos. new serics, by Copland, Darwall, and Conolly, June and July, 1825, considers the obstruction of the veins of the pelvis, as the cause of phlegmasia alba dolens, in pregnant women; as Bouillaud considers it the cause of local dropsey. v. Archiv. Gén. de Méd. July, 1823; May and June, 1824. In rare cases, these coagula in veins become loosened and detached, and give rise to dangerous consequences, especially nervous. v. Ribes.—[R. Lee, On phlegmasia dolens, Med. chir. Trans. Vol. XV. Part I. p. 132, has shewn by numerous cases, that inflammation of the iliac and femoral veins unquestionably gives rise to that disease. And in Part II. same volume, that the inflammation commences in the uterine branches of the hypogastric, and extends to the iliac and femoral trunks. T.]

rystmal aorta.)—Cline in Scarpa, Sull' Aneurysme, p. 15.—Marjolin in his Diss. Paris, 1808, (the superior.)—Knape in Hufeland's Journ. der prakt. Heilk. 1813. Vol. XXXVI. Jan. p. 122.—Dechert D. s. descriptionem concretiones venae cavea superioris una cum ingente aortae ascendens aneurysmate, etc. 4to. Berlin, 1823, with plates. He mentions also, p. 4, a case of obliteration of the inferior cavea to be found in the Berlin Mus.—My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 63, (the superior in an aneurysm.)—The vena anonyma has been seen closed by the pressure of an aneurysm. v. Pattison in American med. Recorder. Philad. 1820, Vol. III. No. 2.—The jugular vein, Haller in Pr. de aortae venaeque caveae gravi-rubis quibusdam morbis observ. Gott. 1749, p. 6; and in Opuscul. pathol. Obs. 23, tab. 19.—Simpson in Edinburgh medical Essays, Vol. V. p. 337.—G. Young, v. Hodgson, p. 533.—Lardner in the Edinburgh med. and surg. Journ. 1811, Vol. VII. Part XXII. p. 407 (from considerable thickening of the pharynx.) I have found the left deep jugular vein closed from the pressure of a large glandular swelling which surrounded it; and the external vein consequently very much enlarged.—The sinus falciformis has been seen closed from pressure of a fungus of the dura-mater three fingers broad.—Palaletta Excerpt. Pathol. Vol. I. p. 94.—The sinus transversus. v. Abercrombie.—The iliac vein found obliterated, by Morgagni, Epist. LV. 10; twice by Hodgson, p. 530; myself once in a large tumour of the ovarium.—Forbes in Medic. chir. Trans. Lond. 1827, Vol. XIII. Part II.—I have found the femoral vein adherent five times; once in a large femoral rupture, once in a serofulous swelling of the lymphatic glands, and three times in malignant ulceration and edema of the leg. The smaller veins are not unfrequently found impervious.—[In phlegmasia dolens, the common iliac vein with its subdivisions and the upper part of the femoral resembled a ligamentous cord, and not distinguishable from the surrounding cellular substance. v. H. Lee in Med. chir. Trans. Vol. XV. Part I. p. 136.—Also in the same volume, the following are some of the cases mentioned by Arnott: Obliteration in basilie and median basilie, after bleeding, p. 16; cephalie obliterated after bleeding, p. 23; median basilie obliterated after bleeding, p. 27.—Obliteration of the left iliac vein, by pressure of an ecephaloil tumour surrounding it, is mentioned by Reynauld in Journ. hebdom. de Médec. Vol. II. p. 84; and at p. 110 he gives a case of obliteration of the superior vena cava from pressure of an aneurysm. T.]

(10) Superficial suppuration on the internal surface of the veins is not rare; sometimes, the vein being closed to a greater distance above and below, by adhesive inflammation, a kind of abscess, or long hollow swelling, is produced; in other cases the enlarged veins burst by ulceration, and fatal hemorrhage ensues. v. Portal Cours d'Anatom. Med. Vol. III. p. 354, (the superior cavea near the auricle.)—Cerutti Beschreib. der pathol. Präpar. zu Leipzig. No. 746, (two lenticular apertures in the inferior cavea.) I have once observed fatal effusion of blood into the intestine from ruptured vena portae. v. My Verzeichn. No. 2559.—Rupture of the splenic vein, with fatal effusion of blood into the stomach, has been observed several times; I saw one instance of it in the Hunterian Museum in London, and another in Sundifort's, at Leyden.—Fatal rupture of the gastro-epiploic vein has been noticed by Ware in New England Journ. of Med. and Surg. new series, Vol. IV. July, 1820.—One case of rupture of the gluteal vein, in psous abscess. v. Rast's Magaz. f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. I. p. 18.

Spurious formations of several kinds also occur occasionally in the veins. To these belong, the rare observation of encysted tumours, fatty swellings, and hydatids, upon and in them; the equally uncommon depositions of tubercular masses on their coats in affections of the neighbouring lymphatic glands, and lastly, sarcomatous tumours, which either originate primarily in them, or extending from the neighbouring parts, perforate the walls of the larger veins and enter into their cavities.


(2) Under the internal coat of the vena porta in a man, who had been affected with jaundice and cancer of the stomach, v. Honoré in Rev. Médic. franç. et étrang. 1823.

(3) The case of Peyer’s, in Misc. Acad. N. C. Dec. 11. note 7, 1688, p. 385, who found a flat hydatid in the vena porta of a pig, appears rather to be a distoma hepaticum.—Andral, the younger, found in a man, who had many hydatids in the lungs, also several large hydatids in the pulmonary veins. v. Bulletin des Sc. par. la Soc. philom. 1823, p. 15.—Mogenie’s Journ. de Physiologe, Vol. 111. No. 1. p. 69; and in Andral’s Clinique mécédale, Vol. 111.

(4) I have observed this several times in such way, that the serofulose matter had penetrated the coats of the vein and filled up its cavity. In other parts serofulose ulceration had more or less destroyed the arteries and veins.

(5) In a man who had scirrhus of the stomach, a mass larger than a hazelnut was found in the expanded splenic vein. v. Hodgson, p. 524.—A sarcomatous swelling in a girl of nine years old, was attached by a neck to the superior cava, and filled it up. v. Wolf in Russ’s Magaz. f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XIV. p. 570.—In a person who died of vomiting of blood, a yellow pulpy swelling on the lesser curvature of the stomach, and a similar one in the vena porta, by which it was filled. v. Ward in the London Med. Reposit. Vol. XX. Oct. 1823.—Medullary sarcom penetrated in two cases into the vena cava. v. Vélepes in Revue Méd. franç. et étrang. 1825, Vol. I. p. 217—240, and 343—360. In the Anat. pathol. Mus. at Vienna, I saw a large polyposus-like growth, with a neck in the vena cava, behind a similarly diseased liver, No. 2513; and a medullary sarcom of the inferior cava, No. 3906; and a sarcomatous tumour in the superior cava, No. 4110:—lastly, I found a sarcomatous growth, of the size of a hazel-nut, in the vena cava, near the liver, in a stag, which I had kept for several years. v. No. 8747 of Bresl. Mus.—A branch of the vena cava had a cancerous-like appearance. v. Churchill in London med. and phys. Journ. March, 1827.

Lastly, we often observe some irregularities in the veins with reference to their contents. Thus, as after death the blood is especially found only in the veins, so any remarkable peculiarities in it deserve to be first mentioned. It sometimes varies as well in quantity as in quality; the former shews itself partly, in the great deficiency of the blood, anæmia, which we sometimes observe as a congenital vice
in imperfect monsters, and is occasionally to such extent, that we are reminded of the similar state in the early stage of foetal existence and in the lower animals;² sometimes it is found as an acquired state, in many cachectic persons, in many fevers, in severe hemorrhages, in death from hunger:³ partly, in the too great quantity of blood, polyæmia, plethora, which is occasionally observed in some corpses, viz. in persons affected with the blue disease, in hydrophobic persons, and brutes.⁴ Anomalous colour, consistence, and composition, are vices of quality in the blood, which not unfrequently occur; thus we often find it, for instance, too thin and pale after severe loss of blood, in leucophlegmatic dropsy, tubercular disease, diabetes,⁵ &c.; in a person who was destroyed by the poison of prussic acid contained in nut-water, the blood had a remarkably light-blue colour;⁶ in inflammation and consumption, it is very highly red-coloured, and, on account of the great quantity of coagulable lymph it contains, often firmly coagulated in the vessels; we find the blood very deep-coloured, actually black and very fluid, in the veins of persons affected with the blue disease, scurvy, jaundice,⁷ hydrophobia, yellow fever, the fever of mortified spleen, and carbuncle, in drowning or suspended respiration from other causes, so also in actual suffocation, and in men and animals destroyed by poisons; in melanosis, we find black flakes and even large clots of black pigment in the blood;⁸ occasionally the blood is black and viscous, as though it were clayey, which has been observed sometimes in yellow fever,⁹ mortification of the spleen, &c. In poisoning from sulphuric acid, the blood in some cases is completely coagulated in the vessels.¹⁰ The morbid composition of the blood and the mixture of foreign substances in it, frequently may be observed without any chemical analysis.¹¹ Thus, for instance, is the quantity of fibrous matter contained in the blood of many corpses remarkably great or small; in others, we find the chyle not intimately mixed with the blood,¹² or yellowish flakes of albumen in the black uncoagulated blood,¹³ or an unusually large and very readily discernible quantity of fat,¹⁴ especially in brandy-drinkers,¹⁵ &c. Sometimes we find, without its being the consequence of putrefaction, a greater or less quantity of air in the veins, either like bladders mixed with blood, or alone, which distend them more or less completely;¹⁶ in many instances the air passes distinctly from without by apertures in the veins.¹⁷ Pus has been found several times in the veins, not produced by ulceration of their surface, but by effusion from neighbouring abscesses, and by absorption into the veins.¹⁸ Parasitic animals are also met with in the
veins. We very frequently observe vein-stones, *phlebolithi*; that is, chalky concretions, deposited in the cavities of the veins, which occur especially in the veins of the urinary and generative organs, although sometimes also found in other parts, and are either little rounded stones composed of concentric layers of lime, situated loosely on the wider parts of the veins, or close calcareous cylinders entirely filling the veins to a greater or less extent. In a few instances, needles have been found in a vein.


(2) For instance, in the aechphal; compare Meckel's Handb. der pathol. Anatomie, Vol. I. p. 170. — I have, however, observed a similar paucity of blood in other human and animal monsters, characterized by deficient development.

(3) I have seen many bodies which seemed almost bloodless, so that, with difficulty, we could only find any in the large venous branches; or, on the contrary, very little in the smaller blood-vessels.

(4) We find bodies, in which the quantity of blood is very remarkable, so that not merely is the heart and larger vessels, but also all the smaller, gorged with blood, and on the slightest incision the blood pours out. — Krugenberg observed also this in a person who died of hydrophobia, who had been very freely bleed. *v. Horn's Archiv f. med. Erfahrung*, 1817, March and April, p. 336.

(5) Also very pale in animals; for instance, in an ass which died of
dropsy of the pericardium. v. Schwab Materialen zu einer pathol. Anatomic der Hausthiere. 1te Lieb. p. 10. — I have seen it also once very pale in a glan-
dered horse, and in a dog which died of distemper. In diabetic persons, the blood has often been found chocolate-coloured, and the serum milky.—
Also in new-born infants 1 and others have found the blood chocolate-coloured. v. Billard. Traitè des enfans nouveau-nés, &c. 4to. Paris, 1828.

(6) Schneider in Henke's Zeitschrift für die Staatsarzneik, 1825, Part II, p. 399, ff.

(7) If the blood be coagulated in the vessels, the serum appears very yellow, which, however, does not arise from the mixture of bile, as Deyeux and Parmen-
tier, and later, Lassaigne, Meissner, and others have shewn. [W. Stevens, Observa-
tions on the blood in yellow fever, in which there is "a dissolved fluid" in place of blood as black as ink, and unfit for the purposes of life: A paper read before the College of Physicians, London. v. London Med. and Phys. Journ. Vol. LXIII. T.]

(8) Bigot found in the veins of a horse a blackish substance as large as a hazel-nut. v. Lassaigne in Journ. de Chim. méd., de Pharm. et de Toxicol, June, 1827, p. 204.

(9) Savary De la fièvre jaune en général et particulièrement de eille qui a régné à la Martinique, p. 458, Neapel, 1809.

(10) viz. completely in a child. v. Meier in Henke's Zeitschrift für die Staats-
arzneikunde, Vol. X. p. 302.—In the cutaneous vessels only of an embryo, in con-

(11) In reference to the reception of extraneous substances into the blood, compare A. C. Meyer Ueber das Einsaugungsvorgänge der Venen des grossen u.
kleinen Kreislaufes in Meckel's Archiv für Physiol. Vol. III. p. 485.—F. Tiede-
mann and L. Gmelin Versuche über die Wege, auf welchen Substanzen aus dem Magen und Darmkanal ins Blut gelangen. Heidelberg, 1820.—A. H. L. West-
rumb in Meckel's Archiv f. d. Physiologie, Vol. VII. p. 523, and Physiol. Inter-
suchungen über die Einsaugungskraft der Venen. Hannover, 1823.—Quick-
silver was found in the blood by Antenrieht and Zeller. v. Reil's Archiv. Vol. VIII.
Calson. v. von Froirip's Notizen. Vol. XVI. p. 144.—In a person poisoned with arsenic it was found in the blood. v. Adelmann in Harles's N. Jahrb. der deutschen Medicin u. Chir. Vol. I. Part I.—I have very often observed in the blood the smell of brandy and strong snelling medicines.


(16) Compare especially Moragvni, Epist. V. 17—30. — Nysten Recherches de Physiologie et de Chimie pathologiques. Paris, 1811.—J. Davy in Philos. Transact. 1823, Part II. — According to Briers v. Nouvelle Biblioth. 1826, Feb. and March, the air passed from the lungs into the arteries and veins, which, however, is not to be admitted.—I have found it without any suspicion of
of the p. also v. (once have Chemie have hissing have perhaps Ann. and medic. The 2, Nov. No. 184, Vol. have 1671, [40x308] as vena p. Vol. Francof. (in Horn's der bladder, of Hall, — Part Cent. Journ. rales — Part of my almost p. or the blood remarkably frothy in some of the veins, or in the cavities of the heart, without there being any trace of putrefaction in the body; and seems inclined to think it takes place before death, but speaks of it with great caution. T.) (17) After violent blood-letting.—In the blood-vessels of a person whose head was cut off: v. Testa, in operations on the neck, in which the jugular vein being injured, the air rushed, with a hissing noise, into the vein. v. Mageudie in Journ. de Physiol. 1821, Vol. 1. No. 2. p. 190. — Dupuytren in Archives générales de Médecine, July, 1824, p. 430; also v. above, § 184, note 3. (18) Viz. in the inferior cava in abscess of the liver. v. Biancardi Observat. Cent. II. No. 73. — Ribes. v. Mem. de la Soc. med. d'émulation, Vol. VIII. Part II. p. 613.—Velveau in Archives générales de Médec. 1824, Vol.VI. p. 227. —Gendrin Hist. Anat. des inflamm. I have also sometimes found pus in the femoral vein, in ulcers of the leg, without the vein being diseased. (19) Viz. the strongylus inflexus in the pulmonary veins of a porpoise. v. W. Vrolik in Bydragen tot de natuurkundige wetenschappen versameld door van Hall, W. Vrolik en Mulder, D. I. No. 1. p. 77, Amsterd. 1826.—Two strongyl in the vena azigos of a porpoise. v. von Baer in Nov. Actis Acad. N. C. Vol. XIII. P. II. p. 560, Nat.—F. J. Schmitz D. de vernibus in circulatione viven- tibus. Svo. Berol. 1826, with lithographic tables. The polystoma venarum, which Treutler, Obs. pathol. anat. p. 23, tab. 4, fig. 1—3, found in a vein of the foot of a man, was, as Rudolphi has remarked, probably a planaria, which had made its way in. (20) Realdus Columbus De re anatomica, Lib. XV. p. 401, Svo. Francof. 1593, (in the hemorrhoideal veins.)—Schekui Obervat. med. rar. L. III. § 2, Obs. 54, Francof. 1608. — Thun. Bartholomius Histor. anatom. rario. Cent. III. Hist. 34, Vol. II. p. 71, with figs. (in the renal veins.) — Greisel Lapilli cum sanguine e vena profluentes in Misc. Acad. Nat. Cur. Dec. I. Ann. I. 1670, p. 163; Ann. II. 1671, p. 23. — Rouder De calculis in venua mensuraeis, ibid. Dec. 1. Ann. III. 1671, p. 528.—Ducrepuin Observat. med. L. IV. cap. 22. 4th edit. Svo. 1672, (in a dorsal vein.)—J. G. Walter Observat. anat. p. 44 and 45. fol. Berol. 1775, (in the veins of the bladder five, and in those of the vagina three, as large as peas.)—Sämmerring Addend. to Baillie, No. 5, p. 191, (on the urinary bladder.) —Langstaff in Hodgson, p. 522, (three as large as peas on the veins of the uterus.) —Cruevillier Essai sur l’Anat. pathol. Vol. II. p. 70, (two instances in the veins of the bladder; he also cites cases from Lobstein and Laennec, on the rectum, bladder, pubic and spermatic veins; as also from Dupuytren, on the pubic veins, and Thiorier, on the cutaneous veins of the thigh.)—J. F. Meckel Handb. der pathol. Anatomie, Vol. II. Part I. p. 190; and Tab. anat. pathol. Fase. II. p. 13, pl. 14, fig. 4, 5, (once on the veins of the bladder.) — E. Tiedemann in Meckel’s Archiv für die Physiologie, Vol. IV. p. 215, with plates.—Rosenthal in Horw’s Archiv. med. Medic. Erfahrung, May and June, 1818, p. 404.—Cernitii Beschreibung der pathol. Präparate zu Leipzig, No. 600 and 601, (from the plexus uterinus et vesicaulis.) —Mysel on venous stones, in my Sct. Beob. Part II. p. 72, No. 32; and my Verzeichniss, No. 4284, 4285. I have since also found them in the veins of the spheric cord.—Bouillaud in Revue médicale française et étrangère, April, 1825, (sometimes in old varices of the lower extremities.)—Ehrmann Compte rendu des travaux anatomiques, &c. Strasb. 1827, p. 38, (thirty-two in the veins of the prostate gland.) — I have found venous stones in almost all the large anatomical collections; the largest, however, which I have seen was the size of a hazel-nut, and from the splenic vein, in the Anat. Mus. at Strasburgh.—John has given an analysis of them in Schweigger’s Journ. f. Chemie und Physik, Vol. XI. p. 80, and Gmelin in Tiedemann, according to which, they consist principally of phosphate and carbonate of lime. (21) Compare my Sct. Beob. and Verzeichn. No. 4286 and 4287. I also saw the veins of the large intestines of a horse affected with glanders, and disease of the bones in the veterinary school at Stockholm; perhaps also the case of Wal-ter’s, Observ. Anat. p. 45, tab. 9, above mentioned, in which the crural vein was filled with a large piece of lime. As to the origin of these phlebolithi, I cannot agree with Hodgson’s opinion, that they pass from without, by a rapid absorption
of the veins, nor Meckel's view, that they are produced like encysted tumours; but rather adhere to the opinion of Tiedemann, that they are produced from and in the blood itself, for the reasons which I think I have made clear; this point is also supported by the rare observation of Ehrmann, according to which, some of the phlebolithi were still soft, and appeared to be formed from the fibrous matter of the blood; a mode of formation which Cruveilhier had previously noticed.


FIFTH CHAPTER.

Of the Lymphatic Vessels and Glands.

§ 210.

As to the vices of formation and disorganization of the absorbing system,¹ there is, on account of the delicacy of its structure, but little certainly known, and even this especially applies to the thoracic duct and the lymphatic glands, which latter, as coils or congeries of the absorbents, must be here considered together with them. As, however, the lymphatic system is so generally distributed in the bodies of men and the higher animals, and performs a principal part in the business of the change of substance in the organism, it is easy to see that in most general and local diseases it must be affected, partly idiopathically, partly deuteropathically; this is particularly observable in rickets, in tubercular disease in its widest sense, in syphilis, cancer, and plague. Organic vices of the absorbent system occur most frequently also in youth, when the vital activity is at the highest, but most rarely in old age, when the vegetative process gradually declines.


§ 211.

As to the varieties in this system, they are just as frequent as in the venous, so that the comparison of the large absorbent trunks in different individuals, on the right and left side, often presents great variation in reference to their number and course. We most frequently observe such variations in the ductus thoracicus; thus, for instance, it commences higher or lower in the belly, and also consists of more or less branches, divided at one or more points of its extended course into two or three branches, is double throughout its whole length, divided merely at the upper part, or emptied itself at unusual points, &c. Sometimes the larger absorbing vessels from the neck and arms terminate singly in the subclavian veins, so that then there is no common absorbing trunk on the right side. We observe it arched, not merely in distortion of the back, but also as consequent on its elongation in the normal state of the spine; sometimes very tortuous, or disturbed from its usual situation by tumours on the front of the vertebrae, by the vena cava taking an irregular course, &c. The number and situation of the absorbing glands sometimes varies; thus we find on the leg, as well as on the fore-arm, one or several unusual glands, or in many places, for instance in the groin and arm-pit, instead of many small, fewer but much larger glands.


(2) It then usually empties itself into the right subclavian vein, but not always, and receives all the absorbents, which usually terminate in the lesser principal thoracic trunk.—Such cases were seen by A. F. Walther De ductu thoracico bipartito, etc. 4to. Lips. 1731, rec. in Halleri Disip. anat. Vol. I. — le Noble, Collins, Duverynoy, Winslow, Wimm. v. Haller, who saw it twice; further Th. Bartholinius Anat. L. B. 1686, p. 620.—W. Cruikshank’s Anatomy of the absorbing Vessels.—Sömmering, p. 583, note 2.—I have twice found it completely double, and indeed in one instance both terminated on the left side in the jugular and subclavian vein; in the other on each side in the subclavian vein.

(3) The thoracic duct not unfrequently terminates on the left side of the neck
by two or three branches; if it be divided further down, the right branch terminates in the right subclavian. Such cases were observed by Wiu, Hovemann, Volze, Pequet, and Rolfink. v. Haller, p. 224. I have also seen the same in a wax model in the anatomical collection at Upsal.

(4) Not merely in persons with general transposition of the viscera; but sometimes also in others, it empties itself into the right subclavian vein.—Compare Haller, p. 223, note 1.—Meekel De vaselymphat. gland. conglo. 4to. Berol. 1757, p. 19.—Cruikshank, The Anatomy of the absorbent Vessels of the human Body. 4to. Lond. 1786, 2d edit, 1790, p. 152.—Fleischmann Leichenöffnungen, p. 236, No. 75.—It has also been seen terminating entirely, or only by a single branch, in the vena azygos; the former is described by Albinsus. v. Cruikshank’s Anatomy of the absorbing Vessels, 4to. London, 1786, and Maseagni Vasorum lymphaticorum corporis humani historia et iconographia. fol. Senis, 1787. v. Ludwigs, Vol. 111. p. 42.—Of the latter J. C. Bohl D. vie lactee corporis humani historia. Regiromont. 1741.

(5) I have sometimes seen it thrust out of its place by exostoses, and in one case, by the inferior cava passing behind it and the aorta; the latter is engraved by Gurtt, D. de venar. dissormitatis. 4to. Vratislaviæ, 1819. Sometimes it is very much displaced by aneurysm of the aorta. v. Bayford in Medie. Obs. and Inquir. Vol. 111. p. 18.

§ 212.

The size of the absorbent vessels varies in the same way as that of the veins; thus in many individuals they are all very small and narrow, in other instances again they are all proportionally too wide, and more frequently vary from their usual size only at particular parts of the body, inasmuch as, for example, in atrophic parts they are very much straightened, or are compressed at certain parts by adjacent swellings, or lastly, and which occurs more commonly, and is more frequently noticed, they are remarkably expanded at certain parts, either on account of the relaxation of their walls, or of mechanical obstruction to the progress of the lymph, that is, become varicose, a state to which, in the most restricted sense, we apply the name cirsus, or absorbent knots. Those hydatids which are connected with delicate and in part hollow threads, and are often in rows, for example, in the vascularplexuses of the cavities of the brain, in hydatid moles, &c., perhaps arise from varicosity of the absorbent vessels. More apparent are the deviations from normal size in the lymphatic glands, which appear equally in two states, viz. diminution or wasting, and still more frequently, in several diseases, as idiopathic or sympathetic, and often very considerable swellings. The too great extension of the lymphatic vessels may also lead to their consequent rupture or bursting, whereby effusions and collections of lymph occur in the cellular tissue, producing the lymphatic tumour, tumor lymphaticus, so called; or, if the thoracic duct be torn, effusion of lymph into the mediastinum, hydrodrops lacteus, as it is named. Similar effusions of lymph also occur after wounds of the larger trunks, the cure of which, on
— — — ——
358

Of the Lymphatic

account of
takes place,

— —— —

—
Vessels

—

and Glands.

[Part

II.

sometimes difficult; but when it
always alone effected by adhesion and closing

this effusion, is
it

is

of the lymphatic vessels.
instances of great varicosity of the absorbents arc to be found in
Wrisberg, and Cruikshanh, and in Sotnmering, § 22,
asa absorbentia varicosa.
I have often observed it in the absorbents of the lungs, liver, intestines, pelvis,
and of the lower extremities, either on account of compression or stoppage
in their more superficial trunks and glands.
I
have a few times found
the thoracic duct compressed by aneurysms of the aorta, or stretched by
their lying beneath it; the same has been observed by Laennec Journ. de
Medec. cont. Vol. XII. p. 159. The thoracic duct has been once seen as thick as
the finger, v. Cmiksliank, p. 207, pi. 5. 2d edit.
Baillie, in his Morbid Anatomy, p. 1 08, mentions one nearly as large as the subclavian vein, of which
Sommerring, in his Addenda to Baillie, gives another instance. According to
Baron these tubercles arise from enlargement anil great development of the
lymphatic vessels, or from the formation of little cysts in them. v. Delineations
of the Origin and Progress of various changes of structure, &c. 4to. Lond. 1828,
(1)

For instance

(2)

Many

V

—

—

with plates.
(3) Of this opinion, for example, is Bidloo De hydatidibus in Excrcit. anat chir.
L. B. 1708.
Hufeland Ueber die Natur, Erkenntnissmittel und Heilart der
Rudolphi resp. Carger De ventriculis
cerebri. Gryphiae, 1786.
Liidersen D. de hydatidibus. Gbtt. 1808, p. 82.
This
kind of hydatids seems to me, in some cases, rather to be connected with the
extremities of the arteries.
(4) It is well known that the older writers erroneously derived consumption
especially, and also scrofula, &c. from rupture of the absorbents.
A. Beinl Von
einer eignen Art Lymphgeschwulst, und der zweckmassigsten Methode dieselbe
zu heilen. 4to. Wien, 1801. J. A. Schmidt Ueber den Grund der Todtlichkeit der
Lymphgeschwiilste, in the Abliandlungen der Josephinischen Akademie, Vol. II.
Strunk D. de abscessu lympbatico, Goett. 1809.
Bust Abbandlung
salae, 1807.
von den Lymph, geschwiilsten in Ilarles's Jahrb. der deutschen Mediein und
Von Walther Ueber die wahre Natur der
125.
G. Zembsch D. de tumore

—

—

—

—

— OIL—

—

—

That Walther, and other surgeons of modern
lymphatico. 8vo. Berol. 1826.
times, have very properly shewn the greater number of lymphatic abscesses to
be no more than ulcers of a peculiar kind does not, according to my opinion,
contradict the existence of lymphatic tumours from the causes here mentioned.
Guiffart in Barlholinus
(6) Bassius Observationum Decas II. Observat. VII.
Opera nov. p. 490.
(7) J.Muys De vulnere vasculi lymphatici in Praxi medico, chirurg. p. 240,
Ant. Nuck, De vulneribus vasor. lympbaticor. in Experimentis
Arnstel. 1695.
comp. Sommerring, p. 52, § XXVII. 1 have known a
chir. L. B. Cap. 28, 1733
few cases of a free flow of lymph from wounds made in opening veins. On
injuries of the thoracic duct, see the writers on medical jurisprudence in one such
case, the lymph continued to flow, and produced a fistula, v. Fr. Hoffmann. B.
affectus rarissimus perpetui stillicidii succi nutritii, in Opusc. supp. II. 2.
;

;

§ 213
Vices of texture in the lymphatic system appear to be
the same as those in veins ; but they are naturally less easily
Inflammation , both of the absorbent vessels
observed.
and ol an os, is frequent; the former sometimes take on that state
.

1

during

life,

giving the sensation and appearance of hardish,


painful threads, producing reddish streaks in the skin, and in the dead body they appear, especially if the inflammation were chemical, more or less red, thickened, hardened, knotty, opake, less elastic, and if it be the ductus thoracicus even freely covered with a net-work of blood-vessels: the latter exhibit inflammation, especially by great swelling, compactness, and increased redness: commonly also we find the neighbouring cellular tissue inflamed at the same time. This inflammation of the lymphatic system is sometimes idiopathic, and is then very commonly produced in men and animals, partly by local, mechanical, and chemical irritation, partly by general disease of this system, viz. by scrofulous and tubercular disease; in other cases the inflammation of the absorbent and lymphatic glands is sympathetic, metastatic and even critical. This disease rarely runs immediately into suppuration and mortification, but it has rather a disposition to induration, internal effusion, and consequent obstruction and adhesion, whence, subsequently, in part suppuration occurs, which indeed is frequently the case in scrofulous swellings produced by induration and stoppage of the branches of the absorbent vessels and lymphatic glands; partly oedematos swelling of those parts from which the reflux of the lymph is prevented; and, lastly, consumption frequently occurs. Continued pressure also easily effects adhesion of the absorbent vessels. The ductus thoracicus has also been several times observed obstructed or adherent from coagulated and exuded lymph. Lastly, the inflammatory irritation often gives rise to the conversion of the tissue of the absorbent vessels and glands into a cartilaginous mass, and a deposition of lime in their tissue. The latter is observed but rarely and very partially in the absorbent vessels; on the contrary, in the lymphatic glands, especially in the bronchial and mesenteric glands of men and animals, it occurs frequently and largely, so that oftentimes they are completely converted into a stony mass.


(2) Two cases are found in Andral, and one in Gendrin, p. 70, § 1001.

(3) Panus or Adenophyma.

(4) For instance,—in difficulty of cutting the teeth; in lying-in women, in the first secretion of milk in the breast; in the neighbourhood of many eruptive
diseases of the skin,—malignant ulcers; in syphilis in the unguinal glands; in buboes, &c. Compare J. D. Prophet D. de sympathica glandularum inflammatione. 8vo. Hafn, 1823.

(5) In typhus fever, and especially in the plague; although, according to some authors, the plague boil is not seated in the lymphatic glands, but in the neighbouring cellular tissue; compare P. Russell, Treatise of the Plague, 4to. London, 1791.—Larrey Méem. de Chir. Mil. Paris, 1812. In yellow fever, the plague bubo, hubones pestilentialaes, are said to be very rare. A. Ramsay, however, found the lymphatic vessels opaque, inelastic, widened, and thickened, in a person who had died of yellow fever. v. Edinburgh medie. and surg. Journ. 1812, Vol. VIII. Part IV.

(6) Not every lymphatic gland swollen by inflammation is, as the old writers thought, rendered impervious, but, on the contrary, rendered wider, as quicksilver will pass more easily through them than usual; but in the higher degrees of inflammation, and its consequences, as also in scrofulous, seirrhous, and other hardening, the glands are partially or completely obstructed.

(7) Compare § 65.


(9) To wit, Mascagni, p. 30.—Attenhofer.

(10) The glands sometimes contain one or several bony concretions; sometimes they are completely converted into stone, with a smooth surface; sometimes they have merely an external bony capsule; sometimes, finally, the limits in a state of papy is contained within the gland as in a kind of sac. Among animals I have found ossification of the glands in monkeys, dogs, sheep and horses.

§ 214.

Among the spurious formations, it appears that the lymphatic system, on account of the delicacy of its structure and the small quantity of cellular tissue therein contained, is not disposed to the formation of encysted tumours. The lymphatic glands, however, to a certain degree, not unfrequently assume the form of encysted tumours; thus they become converted by suppuration and absorption into membranous bags filled with bloody ichor, thin lymph, a secretion containing lime, &c. The lymphatic system is affected with tubercular disease the more frequently, as the latter is originally seated merely in it. The formation of a peculiar substance, similar to white fresh cheese, is also here the peculiar characteristic of this disease,¹ in which the lymphatic vessels often inflame, thicken, are stopped up with scrofulous matter, and are even converted into more or less long, thick, hard strings the glands first inflame; subsequently, in consequence of the deposition of scrofulous matter, harden, thicken, become pale, and at last soften from their centre and run into suppuration. Not
unfrequently in those parts where the glands lie near each other, as, for instance, in the neck, on the spine and mesentery, many of them are converted into one large scrofulous swelling. Sarcom and cancer appear to occur primarily in the lymphatic system but very rarely; but not unfrequently secondarily, as the infection from the originally diseased parts is easily propagated to the neighbouring lymphatic glands agreeably to the course of the lymph. In medullary sarcom of the testicile we very frequently observe a similar sympathetic affection of the lymphatic glands on the spermatic cord, pelvis and spine, more or less high up, in which case also the ductus thoracicus frequently becomes at the same time affected.

(1) Compare § 65. I have myself observed some instances in which the thoracic duct, and the lymphatic glands in its neighbourhood, were scrofulous. Compare my Selt. Beob. Part II. No. 33, p. 76. I have since seen some other instances.—Older cases may be found in Lietenand. Hist. Anat. Med. Vol. 11. p. 243, Obs. 770, 771, 771 a.—A. Cooper, (first and second case.)—Palletta Excrecit. Pathol. p. 169, fig. 4.

(2) Compare § 75, note 7. According to Baron, Delineations of the origin and progress of various changes of structure, &c. 4to. London, 1828, scirrh should in all parts arise from a morbid change of the lymphatic vessels.

(3) To wit, from cancer of the breast in the axillary glands; of the lips and salivary glands in those of the neck; of the alimentary canal in those of the mesentery, and of the testicile in the pelvic glands, &c. The latter I have also seen in sarcoccele.


§ 215.

Lastly, in the lymphatic system we observe vices of contents, inasmuch as, by their absorbing activity, they are sometimes able to take up extraneous substances. Thus we find them not unfrequently filled with pus, blood, bile, scrofulous ichor, and rendered very distinct by the darker colour of these fluids. The glands also sometimes assume an unnatural colour from the matters absorbed; thus, for instance, the glands in the neighbourhood of the liver are often completely yellow, those in the region of the spleen brownish,
and the bronchial glands, especially, blackish from a juice similar to Indian ink, which in previous difficulty of breathing is often found very dark, and deposited in large quantity. We however find also sometimes, in other parts, single lymphatic glands or vessels blackish, particularly if melanosis be connected with schirrus and medullary sarcom. Lime has been several times found in the lymphatic vessels, and sometimes in such quantity that they are completely filled by it. In stonemasons and other persons who breathe much dust, it appears to be absorbed in the lungs and deposited in the bronchial glands. A stone has been once found in the ductus thoracicus. Intestinal worms, viz. filaria hominis bronchialis, Rud. have also been found in the absorbent vessels and lymphatic glands of the neck.

(1) I have seen this several times, and this cannot offend the surgeons, as they derive fevers, affections of various kinds, and death from the irritation excited in the circulation by malignant pus and gangrenous ichor received into it. Compare the novel and interesting experiments of Velpeau, Gendrin, Leuret, Trusseau, Dupuy, Hamont, Rochoux, &c. On the inoculation and injection of putrid blood and pus.


(5) J. D. Scherb De calculo in ductu thoracico, 1729; reviewed in Haller's Diss. Pathol.

(6) Treater in Observ. Pathol. Anat. Auctuar. ad Helminthologian hum. corp. continentes, p. 10, tab. 2, fig. 3—7, Lips. 1793; he calls it Hamularia lymphatica, and Rudolph now names it Hamularia sulcompressa; it has, not however, been seen again in the animal, and therefore may be considered doubtful.
TWENTIETH SECTION.

Of the Nervous System.

First Chapter.

Of the Brain.

A.—Of the Membranes of the Brain.

§ 216.

It is very natural in the close connexion with which the membranes of the brain stand, on account of their situation and expansion in reference to the skull and the brain, that they should participate in almost all the malformations, diseases, and injuries of those organs; and as, on the one hand by isolation, they frequently prevent the extension of the diseases of the brain-case to the brain, and contrariwise of the brain to the bones, so on the other hand they sometimes produce mutual infection. Thus we find, for instance, in congenital as well as acquired malformation of the brain, the membranes naturally formed on a similar type; in abnormal situation of the brain, as in hernia cerebri and hydrcephalocele, the hernial sac is often formed of all the three membranes; and in penetrating wounds of the brain, its membranes are naturally injured with it. In hemicphaly, and often also in hydrcephalocele, in which more or less of the vault of the skull is deficient, the two external membranes are more or less consolidated with the here undeveloped general covering and fibrous parts, and produce, together with these, the membrane oftentimes very thin and transparent, which surrounds the brain. The membranes are very frequently affected sympathetically and secondarily in diseases of the skull and brain, although they are often the seat of idiopathic and primary diseases, whereby then especially, congestion, inflammation with its consequences, and effusion between them of various kinds of fluids are produced. Those frequent and important diseases which appear to belong especially to the nervous system, as many fevers, viz. yellow and typhus fever, diseases of the mind, nostalgia, epilepsy, convulsions, tetanus, delirium tremens, cephalalgia, palsy, apoplexy, &c., have often, as either cause or consequence, vices of the brain as well as of the cerebral membranes.

(2) I can, however, almost always separate the continuation of the common integument from the dura mater as a thin transparent layer resembling the skin of the young embryo. Compare § 44, note 2.

(3) In no instance do we find greater difficulty than in the brain, in making the result of dissection agree with the phenomena of disease previously exhibited. We often observe during life the most violent symptoms indicating affections of the brain, whilst the examination presents either none or very trivial vice in that organ; in other instances, on the contrary, we frequently observe manifold, very extensive and important anomalies in the brain and its membranes, of which, during life, there was not the least suspicion. It is especially important here to distinguish correctly which is cause or consequence of the preceding disease. Violent and repeated irritation of the brain, occurring in fevers, madness, convulsions, headach, continued drunkennes, &c., and metastatic afflictions of the brain in neighbouring eruptive diseases, gout, puerperal fever, &c. easily produce congestion of blood, secretion of air and lymph, and states similar to those produced by inflammation. The kind of death itself, as well as the changes to which the body as a corpse is subjected, are here also worthy of notice.
§ 217.

As to the dura mater alone, it is affected indeed with the same irregularities as other fibrous parts;¹ but it exhibits many peculiarities dependent principally on its situation and connexion. Its form and size depend generally on that of the skull and brain, and according as they are too small, undeveloped, too large, half doubled, awry, &c. so are they in various ways abnormal. Sometimes the falciform process is entirely or only partially deficient,² as is also the tentorium.³ Tolerably often we observe in the falciform process, especially towards its lower edge, more or less large openings, in consequence of which both hemispheres of the cerebrum may adhere to each other. When the two hemispheres of the cerebrum are unsymmetrical, it is placed awry, and sometimes pushed upwards and sidewards by swellings of various kinds. In hydrocephalus internus, hernia cerebri, and hydrencephalocele, the dura mater is sometimes generally or partially expanded to a great extent,⁴ although in both the latter diseases, it is sometimes also perforated by holes, through which the cerebral membranes and the brain itself protrude. The dura mater frequently varies from its normal thickness: thus it appears atrophic, in parts even entirely absorbed, especially if long-continued pressure have been made on it;⁵ sometimes and more frequently it is remarkably and morbidly thickened, so that it produces indentations in the brain itself.⁶ It is remarkable that it has sometimes been observed, especially in diseases of the mind and in hydrophobia, unnaturally dry, shrivelled, and even parchment-like.⁷ Its colour also is sometimes irregular in men and animals, viz. transparent, grey, more or less red under inflammation; in contusion, suppuration, mortification, and other diseases, sometimes yellow, dusky, bluish, brownish, even blackish; in jaundice of a yellow colour,⁸ and in melanosis, spotted with black from the well-known pigment.⁹

(1) Compare Sect. VII. § 145—154.
(2) This is always the case if the cerebrum be undivided; see further on: if it be single in front, but divided behind, the falciform process first begins to appear where the division is, viz. at the coronal suture. The falk, however, sometimes appears in a well-formed brain to be completely or partially wasted by absorption.—Garéngeot Splanchnologie, Vol. II. p. 211.—Günz and Springsfeld. v. Burdach Beiträge, Vol. I. p. 87.—Haller Op. minora, Vol. III. p. 863. Obs. 61.—Carlliste, v. Transactions of the Soc. for the improvement of med. and surg. Knowledge, Vol. I. p. 212, (in a woman twenty-nine years old it was completely absent.)—Alex. Ramsay, Anatomy of the Heart, Cranium, and Brain, p. 38. Edinb. 1803, found it entirely absorbed, and the two halves of the cerebrum united.
(3) If in monsters the posterior lobes of the cerebrum are deficient, the tentorium is also wanting. v. Eller and Roloff in Hist de l’Acad. des Sc. de Berlin, 1754, p. 112. In a girl of seventeen years old, who was idiote and
motionless from birth, the hinder part of the tentorium was deficient. *Gilbert* in Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Journ. No. 95, April, 1828, (from absorption, as the dura mater was also very much wasted at the base of the skull.)

(4) I have observed a rare case in a cycloptic pig, No. 2346 of my Verzeichn.; here the cavity of the skull communicantes with the large orbit by a wide aperture, through which the dura mater projects into it, and there forms at the hinder part a peculiar space, in which a part of the cerebrum is lodged.

(5) For instance, in tumours of various kinds; most frequently it arises from granulations of the brain, by which it is thus frequently perforated.

(6) I have seen it half an inch thick at some parts; which was also observed by *Bonetus* Sepulchretum anat. Vol I. p. 41, Obs. 82.


(8) *Stoll*, Ratio Medendi, Vol. III.—I have indeed but once seen it pale yellow, although I have dissected a dozen cases of jaundice; also in yellow fever it is found, though rarely, of a yellow colour.

(9) *Bonetus.*—*Gendrin* Histoire anatomique des inflammations. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1826.—In an old man I have found a very large spot of a soot-like colour, without suspicion of mortification.

§ 218.

The connexion of the dura mater with the skull is often so far irregular, that it is either too firmly attached, and even perfectly adherent to certain parts of the brain-case, especially at the top of the skull, in consequence of previous inflammation; or, on the contrary, it is only loosely connected with the bones, so that in opening the head, the skull-cap falls off of itself. Rarely from internal causes, but more frequently from external concussion, is a part of the dura mater entirely separated from the skull, and then, in consequence of a collection of blood, of fluid or coagulated lymph, or of pus, it is expanded like a bladder; tumours also of various kinds, as exostoses, sarcoms, cancerous tumours, &c. which grow from without into the cavity of the skull, often thrust the dura mater before them. Sometimes also the connexion of the dura mater and the skull is destroyed by collection of water between them, and even the two layers of the membrane itself are in rare cases separated from each other by water, pus, blood, and tumours. Vices of continuity arise not merely from penetrating, shot, thrust, and trepan wounds, but also very easily from indented and splintered pieces of the skull. Sometimes the dura mater is torn by very violent extension from within, as, for instance, in water of the head. As fibrous parts are but imperfectly reproduced, so is the dura mater also rarely restored after loss of substance; but there is usually formed in its stead, at those spots, a thick cellular tissue, which is closely connected with the newly-formed bone, or if the bone be not reproduced, it assumes a
fibro-cartilaginous condition, and becomes consolidated into a common cicatrix with the general integuments, which in many cases produces only a weak membrane for the brain, and may therefore be easily burst from internal expansion.3

(1) Sometimes, as I have myself occasionally seen, on the opposite side to that on which the blow was received.

(2) Pus collects here also in consequence of inflammation, and without antecedent mechanical influence.


(5) To wit, from bloody serum, v. J. Paisley in Edinb. medic. Essays, Vol. 111. p. 304; from seven ounces of blackish ichorous fluid, v. Biermayer Museum anat. pathol. No. 91: the dura mater was found separated, by coagulated blood, into two, and even three layers, v. Killian Anat. Untersuchung des 9ten Hirnervenpaare, p. 127; and Lobstein Compte rendu sur les travaux anatomiques. I. p. 50; the layer which is lined by the arachnoid coat was separated from it by pus, v. Vieq V'Azyr in Mem. de Paris, 1781, p. 197.

(6) We frequently find such rents in the cerebral membranes of hemicephalic monsters; in extensive hydrocephalus the water escapes by the nostrils, or penetrates through the sutures of the skull, v. Cavallini Collezione istorica di casi chirurg. No. Firenzi, Vol. II.—In one instance a large quantity of water flowed through the nose, and the membranes of the brain subsequently cracked; an external dropsical swelling was produced. v. J. Baron in Med. chir. Trans. Vol. 111. Part I. No. 3.


§ 219.

Vices of texture in the dura mater are of proportionally rare occurrence. We often indeed see it injected and congested, when in a state of morbid irritation in fevers of various kinds, in cephalalgia, convulsions, epilepsy, hydrophobia, in staggerers in the horse, &c., or when the blood is retained in the vessels of the brain, as occurs in many kinds of death, but especially in that from suffocation.1 True inflammation2 occurs idio-pathically from internal causes but rarely;3 more frequently from mechanical4 and chemical5 agency, or consecutively to caries of the skull, inflammation of the ear, suppuration of the brain, &c. Inflammation of this membrane sometimes proceeds to the effusion on its outer surface of a false membrane consisting of fibrous matter, and to adhesion with the skull,6 with the other cerebral membranes, and even the brain itself; sometimes to suppuration, in which the pus is found between its layers, and on its inner or outer surface, and in
the latter case may erode and perforate the skull; sometimes it runs into gangrene; sometimes, lastly, into thickening and induration, the latter of which may even assume the character of fibro-cartilage. Probably also ossification of the dura mater arises from inflammatory irritation.

(1) On varies of the veins of the dura mater, compare § 205. On aneurism of the meningeal arteries, § 196, note 7.

(2) Burdach Vom Baue und Leben des Gehirns. Vol. III. p. 18, in which he applies to this the name of Perimeningitis.

(3) The accounts of its inflammation in yellow fever, typhus, madness, &c. for the most part originate in confusion between congestion and inflammation in the other cerebral membranes. Hooper, pl. I, gives an engraving of a portion of inflamed dura mater.

(4) After injuries of the head, not penetrating through the skull; viz. after contusion, concussion, cuts, extirpation of tumours, &c. in consequence of the connexion of the vessels of the pericranium with the dura mater.

(5) After the prudent use of the moxa, of the actual cauterity, of corroding applications, of blows, in denudation from exposure to atmospheric air; in the latter case the inflammation of the dura mater which occurs is often a regenerating process. Although also in other persons, yet still more frequently in insane people. v. Greding, Vol. I. p. 293. Georget de la Folie, p. 486.

(6) I have occasionally found this on several distinct spots; it always appears after wounds of the brain.


(8) This seems to occur but rarely; I have never seen them, except in wounds of the brain which have become gangrenous, in cerebral abscesses, and in caries of the skull; the melanoic colouring of the dura mater, v. § 217, note 9, cannot be confounded with gangrene. Sometimes the dead dura mater exfoliates.

(9) To these belong the gummata in syphilitic persons, of which Lieutaud speaks, Vol. II. p. 372. Lib. III. Obs. 205. It is difficult to determine where the pustulæ miliare, mentioned by Lieutaud, Lib. III. Obs. 16, belong; perhaps they were, at least in one case, purulent cysts. Sometimes fibrous matter is efluscd between the two layers of the dura mater, producing swellings which form for themselves pits in the brain; viz. Abercrombie, Case 6, p. 47, (half an inch thick, 5 inches long, and 2 inches wide.)

(10) Ossification of the dura mater itself is, according to my observations, as rare as that on the arachnoid coat lining it is common; as it is often firmly connected with the dura mater, which, by the pressure of the greater thickness of the bony concretion, is wasted; so, in careless examination, it is often improperly considered as a growth from the dura mater. Calcareous deposits, however, do occur in the dura mater itself, as I have seen a few times in diseases of the brain, in which the dura mater was studded with little bony points and flakes; for example, in an epileptic person, and in No. 3983 of my Verzeichn. Compare Abrecht præs. Boehmer D. de ossificatione durae matris singulari observatione illustrata. 4to. Halle, 1764.—Pohl Progr. de dura mater passim ossea facta. 4to. Lips. 1764.—Fvetten Casus aliquid memoratu digni ossificationum in membranis cerebrī inventarum, D. Bonnæ, 1825, with two lithographic engravings. Compare further on § 224.

§ 220.

Lastly, to the spurious formations, which in rare cases we observe on the dura mater, belong, first, fatty and B B
ENCRYPTED TUMOURS, which sometimes are found only upon it, at other times between its layers, and contain even hair:¹ next, SCROFULOUS TUMOURS,² which are found on both sides of the internal cerebral membrane, as well as between its separate layers: and, finally, SARCOMATOUS and CARCINOMATOUS TUMOURS, some of which, passing from without through the natural or morbid apertures in the skull, particularly through the orbits, perforate the dura mater, and produce on it, in the cavity of the skull, more or less large swellings;³ others arise from the bones of the skull, and some from the dura mater itself. To the latter kind especially belong FUNGUS OF THE DURA MATER, \textit{fungus durae matris}.⁴ This is a sarcom, and sometimes more closely resembles the so-called fleshy sarcom, sometimes more the medullary; it is of various colour and consistence, according as it belongs to one or other of these kinds, or is examined in the incipient firm, or subsequent spongy, fungous, inflammatory, and even suppurative state. Usually we find only one such swelling, sometimes, however, several;⁵ at first they are small, but sometimes attain a very great size;⁶ generally they are found on that part of the dura mater which lines the top of the skull, although sometimes also on that covering the lateral parts and base of the skull. If the fungus be situated on the outer surface of the dura mater, which is its most usual seat,⁷ it perforates the skull to a greater or less extent by absorption, and appears externally on the head; but should it be placed on the internal surface, it grows more or less into the cavity of the skull. We often also find fungus of the dura mater connected with osteosarcom of the skull, \textit{fungus cranii}; thus the latter, either by participation of the dura mater in the disease, or by its fibres only being separated from each other, grows through them into the cavity of the skull.⁸

(1) For example, an adipose tumour with hair in the substance of the tentorium. \textit{v. Morgagni Epist. anat. XX. No. 58.}—In a new-born child with large dropsy of the head, No. 2891 of my Verzeichn., I found, situated externally upon the skull, between the common integument of the head, and the membrane formed by the dura mater and pericranium, many flat adipose swellings, with much black hair, and surrounded by fine cellular tissue; one of these tumours penetrated the dura mater, and was projected inwards in form of several similar swellings which lay on the dura mater and arachnoid;—two little fatty tumours, whence sprouted many hairs, were seen on the dura mater of a man which had been exposed by caries. \textit{v. Friecke Anualen der Chir. Abtheilung des allgemeinen Krankenhauses zu Hamburg, Part I. 1828. p. 406. pl. 2.}


(3) For instance, \textit{Loder Observatio Anatomica tumoris scirrhosi in basi cranii}

See below on the eye.


(5) Two cases were found by Walter and Klein; three by Sievert and Volprecht; four by Philippe and Mechel; five by Wenzel and Hattie; fourteen by Ritterich; eighteen by Sandifort; many by Horn, Rudolphi, Wishart, &c.

(6) For instance, as big as a man's fist, in a case by Burdach and myself; as large as a goose's egg, in Sandifort's; as a second head in Grim's.

(7) Wenzel improperly considers that it occurs only on this part.

(8) There has been much disputation concerning the original seat of fungus durae matris: sometimes it has been ascribed, as by Louis and Wenzel, to the dura mater; sometimes, as by Sandifort, sirchald, and more recently by von Walther, to the bones of the skull. But, in reality, it may arise in both, and also in the pericranium; and, as the bones of the skull are only a living organ, in connexion with their external and internal periostium, it must soon, more or less, comprise all these parts. Osteosarcom of the skull, or fungus cranii, to which von Walther has recently had the especial merit of drawing the attention, and fungus durae matris, are therefore merely different, although often simultaneously occurring forms of one and the same disease.

§ 221.

The diseases of the arachnoid and vascular coats of the brain, which are best treated of together, are much more common than those of the dura mater, and naturally in closer connexion with the diseases of the brain, as that was with the diseases of the skull. But both these membranes, on account of their organic connexion with the brain and skull, are frequently sympathetically affected by their diseases. The most common pathological phenomena which have been noticed in them, are morbid irritation, and actual inflammation, both of which, with their numerous consequences, are observed in their various degrees as the cause and effect of many diseases. In particular, respecting inflammation of the membranes, meningitis, this is sometimes an idiopathic and primary disease, sometimes sympathetic
and secondary, as in injuries of the head, high fevers in men and animals, erysipelas of the head, many eruptive diseases, in severe burns, in hydrophobia, in gouty, puerperal, and other metastases, &c.; further, it is sometimes acute, sometimes rather chronic, and, lastly, very different in reference to its extent, as it often affects merely defined spots, merely the part lining the external or the internal cavities of the brain, and sometimes all the membranes throughout their whole extent; most frequently it occurs on that part of the membranes covering the upper half of the hemispheres of the cerebrum, more rarely on its base. True inflammation of the arachnoid coat alone, arachnoiditis, cannot be distinguished, on account of the deficiency of blood-vessels in this membrane; and the redness and injection which have been observed on it, arise from the inflamed subjacent mucous tissue, and the inflamed vascular coat of the brain, to which also must be referred, in part, the opacity, thickening, and milky colour of the arachnoid membrane, which have been commonly considered as marks of its inflammation. But inflammation of the pia mater, which is naturally the same as inflammation of the surface of the brain, is distinguished by the usual signs of inflammation.

(1) Because both are cellular membranes, and are perfectly consolidated, not merely in the coats of the brain, but in general are inseparably united in the greatest part of the circumference of the brain in adults; and they are always, however, in organic connexion throughout, by means of fibro-mucous tissue of various length; and lastly, because their diseases have similar symptoms, and generally appear in both at the same time, and of the same kind.

(2) Compare § 51. Great injection of the finer arterial and venous vessels, is presented by and originates in mere congestion, in which only the veins are filled; the distinction between morbid irritation and true inflammation is more difficult, the latter of which terms has been much too often employed by the supporters of Broussais.

(3) Compare § 216, towards the end.


(5) Perhaps also in phrenitis in men and animals, in many convulsions, in mad staggers in horses, &c. According to Bayle, a chronic inflammation of these membranes is the most common cause of disturbance of the mind, with the exception of congenital idiocy; in delirium tremens there is usually meningitis. v. Barkhausen. Beobachtungen über den Saiferwahnsmn, oder das delirium tremens. Bremen, 1828. The same is also said to be the case in Nostalgia,
Of the Brain.


(6) In a child, who died the third day after having been scalded with hot water, over almost the whole body, I found distinct meningitis; Ekland also found, in three persons who were burnt by the explosion of gunpowder, congestion of blood in the cavity of the skull. v. Aré Berättelse om Svenska Låkare-Sällskapets Arbeten, lemmad of Ekström. Stockholm, 1827, p. 55.

(7) I have, however, seen it here also very distinctly several times.

(8) Not arachnitis, as inflammation of the arachnoid coat is called.

(9) It has always appeared so to me, on the closest examination, and I have found the redness produced by the vessels of the mucous tissue, and the pia mater, lying beneath the arachnoid; I do not, however, deny, that in the arachnoid itself a peculiar state, similar to the inflammation of other parts, may occur; at least, thickening, loosening, and deposition of plastic lymph, in its tissue, is a frequent phenomenon.

(10) As the pia mater, in a healthy state, is also extremely vascular, so we must not, as is commonly done, take every great injection of it for inflammation.

§ 292.

To the most important anatomico-pathological phenomena of the cerebral membranes belong the changes which are produced by morbid irritation and inflammation in relation to the quantity and quality of the secreted fluids. The examples are rare in which, without suspicion of putrefaction, air is found between the two layers of the arachnoid coat, as well as between it and the vascular coat, whereby they are separated, in bladder-like spots. Or there may be too little serum, and the membranes therefore appear almost dry and shrivelled together. The opposite vice, or an unnatural collection of a watery or lymph-like secretion, between the membranes and in the ventricles, is very common. This appears, in many cases, to take place during the agony of death, and even immediately after death, partly as the product of many diseases and weakness preceding death. In the so-called serous apoplexy, apoplexia serosa, palsy and death are commonly produced by pressure of the serum effused between the membranes of the brain and into the cavities, although the effusion does not seem to be the cause of this disease. Should the quantity of water found in the cavity of the skull be greater, we call it internal dropsy of the head, internal watery head, hydrocephalus internus, which is again divided into dropsy of the cerebral membranes, hydrops membranarum cerebri, and dropsy of the ventricles, hydrops ventriculorum cerebri, both of which, as is natural, often occur at the same time. In the former kind, which is much more rare than the latter, and usually to a less extent, the water is contained in the
bag of the arachnoid coat, that is, between the outer layer connected with the dura mater and the inner which envelopes the brain; and the arachnoid then produces, in rare cases, as a congenital vice, elongated bags, which protrude through holes in the skull, and have much resemblance to hydrome-phalocele. The water is less frequently contained in closed bags of the arachnoid coat, between it and the vascular membrane, or between the latter and the brain. But in dropsy of the ventricles, which is the most common, and the kind which produces almost all the large watery heads, the water is collected in the bags of the arachnoid and vascular membranes which line the cavities of the brain, so that it is either contained in all or the greater number of the cerebral cavities at the same time, which is most commonly the case, or only in one of them. The cause of this collection of water in the head is usually an inflammatory state of the membranes and of the brain itself, which may produce this effect at every period of life; but naturally only in the embryon, and in young children on account of the yielding of the skull, can lead to a great effusion of water, whilst at a later period, when the skull cannot be further expanded, there is no room for a large collection of water. From this and other causes, internal dropsy of the head is sometimes an acute, sometimes a chronic disease, which in the latter instance sometimes even wears itself out in riper age, and often acquires an enormous size. The effused serum is generally quite pale, thin, and clear, although sometimes light brown, turbid, flocculent, containing albumen, and of a yellowish or red colour from the blood mingled with it.

(1) Compare § 51. — Morgagni De sed. et caus. morbor. Epist. IV. 19, 26, 35: V. 17, 19; VIII. 9; IX. 9; X. 17; XIV. 35; XLVIII. 38; LIII. 26; LIV. 39, 49; LVII. 14.—Halliday D. de pneumatosi. Edinb. 1806.—Briere in Nouvelle Biblioth. de Médec. Feb. and March, 1826.—I have several times seen it without suspicion of putrefaction; twice in persons who died of tetanus, as Morgagni in the latter case, and once in a paraplegic person. Compare also Portal Cours d’Anat. Méd. Vol. IV. p. 70, ff.

(2) I have very often found this in persons who had been hanged, drunk, and in one case of a person destroyed by choke-damp; several times also in people who had quickly died from injury of the head. I have met with a quantity of similar cases in the reports of the morbid examinations at the Royal Medical College, and have particularly remarked some cases in which great extravasation of water into the cerebral cavities, and between the membranes, had occurred in persons destroyed by strangulation and by blows on the head, which was considered by less experienced practitioners as a morbid state existing previous to the injury.

(3) To wit, in acute fevers, especially yellow and typhus fever, scarlet fever, measles with affections of the head, diseases of the mind, nostalgia, epilepsy, convulsions, tetanus. v. Speranza in Anno clinico-medico. Parma, 1828–24.—Delirium tremens, hydrophobia, softening of the stomach, asthma, consumption, rickets, and various cachectic diseases, distemper in dogs, sleepy staggers in horses, diabetes mellitus. v. von Stosch Versuch einer pathologie und therapie des
diabetes mellitus, p. 103, Berlin, 1828.—Also in drunkards and old people serum is frequently found between the membranes and in the cavities of the brain; this is, however, by no means to be regarded in the latter as an abnormal condition; as J. Carson has observed, on the circulation of the blood in the head, Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. No.79, 1824, April, p. 261. —The easy separation of the vascular membrane from the brain, which is observed in some bodies, seems to me to originate in the effusion of lymph beneath the pia mater loosening their connexion. Compare Camerarius D. de apospasmatic pia matrix. Tubingen, 1722.—Mechanical causes, however, as concussion, may produce this loosening.

(4) There is no proportion between the quantity of fluid effused and the violence of the symptoms prior to death, and the more or less speediness of the latter; compare Morgagni De sed. et caus. morb. I. Epist. IV.: often is the quantity of fluid much less in this than in other diseases, in which no, or very indistinct, symptoms of pressure of the brain exist.—Abercrombie, p. 253, also holds, that extravasation is not the cause but the consequence of apoplexy.—[Abercrombie says 'sometimes.' T.]—Probably apoplexy and exudation arise from one and the same cause.


(6) Also hydrocephalus internus, and hydrocephalus externus, in old people, which dropsy of the ventricles cannot. We may also call it hydrocephalus meningens. — Meckel, Handbuch der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 264, calls this external dropsy of the head, in contradistinction to dropsy of the ventricles, which, however, may easily give rise to confusion of ideas. According to Monro, the water from the ventricles may be effused into the membranes by rupture, which, however, at least is not in general the case. v. Monro, Observations on the eye, the ear, and the brain, p. 38.—Even in one case of congenital dropsy of the brain, No. 2891 of my Verzeichn., in which there was an aperture, no water escaped.

(7) Also hydrocephalus, hydrocephaly externus, and hydrocephalus cerebri—Gall distinctly pointed out that all the large dropsies of the head belonged to this kind.

(8) Observations of good cases are given by Wepfer Observat. Anat. de apoplexia. Hist. XIII. and XIV.—Kaltschmidt.—Loftie in Medic. Observat. and Inquiries, Vol. V. No. 13, p. 121. — Wrisberg, v. Salzburg. medice. chir. Zeitung. Vol. I. 1805, p. 88.—Hartell, ib. p. 94.—Mier in Samml. ansorles Abhandl. zum Gebr. prakt. Aerzte. Vol. XI. p. 214.—Flajani, Huffeland, Glover, and Duncan, Sc. In the cases of Kaltschmidt, Loftie, Flajani, and Glover, water was found merely between the skull and the brain; in the others also at the same time water in the cavities of the brain. I have several instances of the latter kind; of the former I have found but two in new-born children.

(9) Penada Saggio d'osservazioni e memorie, etc. 4to. Padua, 1793, (large on the occiput.)—Textor in Neuen Chir. Vol. I. Part III. p. 469, (on the fontanel, apparently without connexion with the brain.)—Meckel Descriptio monstrorum nonnullorum, p. 52, 4to. Lipsiae, 1826.—As in hydranencephalocele the protruded bag of the brain is sometimes merely membranous, it requires a close examination, though the watery cyst, which was cured by ligature, might at least in part belong here, v. E. Thompson in London Medical Repository, Nov. 1824.—In a monster which had dropsy with an undivided brain, No. 2888, of my Verzeichn., the very expanded arachnoid having fallen together, protruded on the temple through a hole in the dura mater and the membrane of the skull to the general tegument, and here formed at first sight an encysted tumour; perhaps water had been previously contained in it; the pia mater passed smoothly before the inner opening, and contributed somewhat, as well as the brain, to the formation of this tumour.

(10) Metzger Biga Observat. p. 3. — E. Ehrenberg, p. 16, and an engraving; the watery cyst was situated between the other parts of the hemispheres of the cerebrum.—Meckel Descript. monst. nonnull. p. 57, 4to. Lipsiae, 1826.

(11) Morgagni relates many instances. I myself have also found some, although in these cases it appears to me that the quantity of water is always but small. Compare Camerarius.

(12) A. Portal Sur une hydropise particulière des ventricules lateraux du cerveau, etc. in Mém. de Paris, 1770, p. 240.—In adults I have seen occasionally water in the lateral ventricles, though never in great quantity. In some children which had watery heads, I have seen one hemisphere of the brain much more distended by water than the other, although there was water both in it and in the middle ventricle. In hydrops cerebri hydatidosus the partial expansion of
one ventricle is naturally more common.—E. Home observed a considerable quantity of water in the third ventricle, and in the septum lucidum, without there being any in the lateral ventricles. v. Baillie’s Morbid Anatomy, p. 417.—In an idiot five ounces of water were in one case found in the cavity of the septum lucidum. v. Vingruiere in Revue Médie. franç. et étrang. Vol. VIII. p. 299—304, July, 1822.

(13) Chronic water in the head is so frequently congenital that Meeke, Handbuch der pathol. Anat. Vol. I, p. 260, allows of no other. I know, however, no reason why the causes of water in the head should not operate just as much immediately after as before birth; and there are really many cases given of water in the head occurring in healthy children of one, two, or more years old, after falls, blows, metastases of eruptive diseases, &c. The formation of water in the head of the fetus is especially important in midwifery, as perforation of the head is often necessary. Compare Hedenstrei D. de capitonibus. Lips. 1743. v. Halter Select. Diss. Anat. Vol. VI.—Very small embryos have been seen with water in the head, viz. Ostander Annalen in the Entbindungslehr-anstalt zu Göttingen, Vol. I. Part II. p. 58, 61, and Handbuch der Entbindungsk. Part II. p. 291, (in embryos two or three months old.)—Rudolphi, tab. I, fig. 1, (in an embryo about two months old.) I have a similar case before me, No. 2938.—A description and plate of a six weeks’ old fetus, with water in the head, is given by Meeke Description monstr. nonnull. p. 83, pl. 3, fig. 2. 4to. Laps. 1816.—Probably also here belongs the case by Mende, in Nov. Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. Vol. XI. Part II. p. 443, pl. 53, fig. 2; although the author considered the brain healthy. Sometimes there is a marked disposition to water in the head, as several sisters have been affected with this disease. v. Portal, Vol. IV. p. 73.—Odier Med. chir. Abhandl. a.d. Fr. Leipz. 1798.—Receuël period. Vol. VI. p. 289.—P. Frank De cur. hom. morb. Epitome, Vol. IV. p. 337; (five sisters died in their first year of acute hydrocephalus.)—Goëlis mentions that in one family three, in another seven sisters had water in the head.—In another case seven sisters were affected with this disease, of which only the youngest was cured. v. Rolph in London med. Repos. Sept. 1824.


(15) Instances of very large watery heads in new-born children are given in Marcolin Mémoires prés. à l’Academie, Vol. IV. p. 498.—Murray.—Stein Geburtslütül. Wahrnehmungen, Vol. I. No. 161.—Wrisberg, p. 92, (seven pints of water, the circumference of the head 30½ inches.)—Ostander Annalen der Entbindungsanstalt, Vol. I. Part II. p. 59. —Krüger-Hansen and Pascott. —There is a remarkable case in Bresl. Mus. v. No. 2891, of my Verzeichn., which, though shrivelled up in spirits, measures even now 19 inches.—Old cases of large collections of water in the head are collected in Portal, Vol. IV. p. 73.—In a child a year and a quarter old, the head measured 32 inches round, and contained fourteen pints and a quarter. v. Schwäbischer Merkur, 1807, p. 310.—In a boy of sixteen years, 31 inches. v. Millor and Robertson.—In another, seventeen years, 2½ inches. v. Blumenbach Medie. Biblioth. Vol. III. p. 626, 1788.—In a girl of eighteen, 26½ inches. v. Howland’s Journal, May, 1823, p. 129.—In the case of Auriellus, the head contained eighteen pints of water.—In that of Büttnner, twenty pints.—In that mentioned in Ephem. Nat. Cur.
Dec. 111. Ann. I., as much as twenty-four pints. The circumference amounted to 29 inches, in a case of Warner's. v. Benj. Gooch, Cases and pract. remarks on Surgery, Vol. I. p. 37, 29 inches.—In that of Bättner, 30 inches.—In one of Wrisberg, 30½ inches.—In that of Kalschmidt, 33 inches.—In that of Mackenzie, Illustrations of Phrenology, Edinb. 1820, p. 24, pl. 6, fig. 3, as much as 36 English inches.—Monro saw one of 50 inches in circumference. v. Outlines of the Anatomy of the Hum. Body, Vol. I. p. 361.—I have mentioned above, § 122, note 10, several good cases. Sometimes the membranes and the brain are so expanded by the water, that the light may be seen through the head, which I have often noticed; or that the membranes have burst and the water been effused beneath the external tegument of the head, v. Cavallini Collezione istorica di casi chirurgicj, Vol. II. 4to. Firenze, 1704; and John Baron in Medicoo-chir. Trans. London, 1817, Vol. VIII. Part I. No. 3; Meckel Anat. physiol. Beobachtungen und Untersuchungen, Halle, 1821, p. 135; or it has escaped through the nose, v. Kalschmidt De nervis opticis in cadavre latis inventis, Jena, 1752, in Hutter's Disp. pathol. Vol. I. p. 375.—John Barom.—Miller and Robertson, (an aperture was found above, to the right, and before the crista galli.) Perhaps here also belongs the case in Meckel Descriptio monstr. nonnullor. p. 57. It has been already observed, that tearing of dropseal brains and their membranes is not rare.

(16) It has been improperly supposed, that the water here secreted in disease could be chemically distinguished by the coagulation of its contained albumen with acid and alcohol, from the healthy secretion of the brain, which, however, is never properly secreted in sufficient quantity for examination.—Yeats, p. 107.—Analysis of the fluid of watery heads is given by Jordan in Crell's Chem. annalen, 1801, Part VII. p. 50; Part VIII. p. 115—Mirabelli and Schreger in Hortet's Archiv, Vol. I. Part II. p. 256.—Marcel in General views of the composition of animal fluids, by Berzelius, p. 55. London, 1812.—Breschet et Burrell, in Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. Vol. I. No. I. p. 95.—Haldat's Dict. des Sc. médical. art. Hydrocephale.—If it have been tapped, which treatment has been employed as a mean of cure, it easily is reproduced; compare Lisar in Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. 1821, Vol. XVII. p. 243 and 471; compare v. Graefe and v. Walther's Journ. d. chir. Vol. IV. Part I. p. 140.

§ 223.

In other cases, especially if the preceding inflammatory irritation have been violent, no distinct watery exudation has been observed between the cerebral membranes, but a more mucous and albuminous-like state, or a still thicker puriform plastic lymph, which overspreads larger or smaller patches of the membranes, or sometimes forms false membranes. If the plastic lymph be more firmly coagulated, it gives rise to the various adhesions and unions of the membranes, to their very distinct thickening and induration, as well also as, probably, to the production of the so-called cerebral granulations or pacchionic glands. The latter are little roundish light-coloured corpuscles, of different consistence, and of the size of grains of millet, hemp, and even of little peas, which are found in greater or less number very commonly in the neighbourhood of the longitudinal sinus, although also on other parts of the arachnoid and vascular membranes, and not unfrequently, passing outwards from these, they penetrate through the dura mater itself.

Of the Brain. [Part II.
(1) Often, also, in rheumatic affections of the head, in drunkenness, and in puerperal fever; sometimes the exudation resembles the buff of the blood in colour and consistence. Compare Portal, p. 79.

(2) Morgagni, Epist. I. III. 8.—Wrisberg in Haller’s Physiologie, note 74.—Baillie, p. 431, and Sömmerring, ibid. note 514.—Baillie gives a plate, in Engravings, Fasc. X. p. 215, pl. 4, fig. 1; and Hooper, pl. I.—In a maniac, who had a very violent attack, a thick false membrane was found.—Biermeyer, v. Museum anat. path. No. 202. —Flormann in Svenska Läkare-Sällskapets Handlingar, Vol. VI. p. 219, (which covered the whole of the left hemisphere.) I have found it a few times, but almost always in the temporal region, attached sometimes more to the dura-materal layer, sometimes more to the cerebral layer of the arachnoid coat, sometimes between the latter and the vascular coat; on the latter, it has been several times found by Abercrombie, p. 51, 53, 56—61

(3) Baillie, p. 215, and Soemmerring consider adhesion of the dura mater with the other cerebral membranes very rare, and this is, in reality, partially true, if we compare the arachnoid, in this respect, with the pleura or peritoneum. I have, however, found such union several times, sometimes fibrous and ligamentous-like, sometimes compact, and in large streaks. In congenital water of the head, and in tumours within the cavity of the skull, I have occasionally found extensive adhesions between the two layers of the arachnoid coat. Not unfrequently adhesions of that part of the membrane which lines the cavities of the brain also occur, as I have seen in diseases of the mind, in tumours, supputation, and partial dryness of one ventricle. Compare Morgagni, Epist. I. 14. IX. 28.—Portal, Vol. IV. p. 91, and Esquirol, in Dict. des Sc. Méd. Vol. VIII. Art. Demence, who observed adhesion of the membrane lining the lateral ventricles, in fifty-four mad persons, and also in others who were not insane.

(4) This thickening is often very distinct, and occurs both on the arachnoid and vascular membrane; in the former case, the thick membrane passes smoothly over the convolutions of the brain, in the latter it penetrates into the depressions between them. The membranous lining is also not unfrequently remarkably thickened. v. Portal, Vol. IV. p. 91.—Greding found the arachnoid and pia mater thickened in eighty-six out of a hundred insane people, in eighteen out of twenty-four inc alcuelioic, and in twenty-two out of thirty idiots. Esquirol, Pinel, Georget, &c., also often found it thickened in diseases of the mind. The pia mater is often apparently found thickened, on account of turgescence and rigidity of its vessels, as Neumann has properly observed, who found it but once actually thickened out of fifty mad people. v. Hufeland’s Journ. July, 1824. p. 57, It is natural that the membranes should consequently lose their transparency, and become whitish or yellowish.


§ 224.

More rare than the hitherto-mentioned results of morbid irritation and inflammation in the arachnoid membrane of the brain is ulceration, which is however naturally more commonly superficial ulceration of the brain rather than of the just-mentioned membranes.¹ As rare also is the termination in mortification, which here occurs only secondarily, especially after severe injuries, and abscesses of the brain, &c. So much the more
frequent, as consequent on morbid irritation, are found stony and bony concretions in the arachnoid membrane. They are commonly seen on the external surface of the fold covering the dura mater, especially in the region of the vertex and on the falciform process, and often attain a very considerable size. Usually they are flat and splinter-like, although often tubercular and roundish, so that they penetrate into depressions of the brain, and even into the skull. They are very bulky, so that the investing layer of the arachnoid coat is often much thrust inwards or even entirely absorbed. In rare cases they are produced, as in other serous membranes, in necked processes or bags, which project from the external layer into the cavity of the arachnoid coat. Sometimes also the cerebral granulations give rise to bony concretions, as lime is secreted within them. The bony concretions between the arachnoid and vascular coat, as well as in that part of it which lines the cavities of the brain and produces the plexuses, are more rare and generally smaller.

(1) I have seen a few cases, in which, after injury of the head, and suppuration in the ear, the cerebral membranes, which were secondarily inflamed, suppurated, without the brain appearing actually to be affected; in another case, without this complication, a case of meningitis was connected with a large collection of pus between the arachnoides and pia mater, at the base of the brain. A few interesting cases of suppuration are mentioned by Abercombie, p. 58. Case 13 and Case 15, p. 61. On superficial suppuration, v. The Brain. The cerebral membranes often become yellow, greenish, brown, or even blackish from suppuration and gangrene. We must not confound herewith the yellow colour which has been seen a few times in jaundice. v. Morgagni Epist. XXVII. 7. Bizzzi in Italian. Biblioth. Vol. III. Part II. p. 96. — Dubreuil in Ephémérides médicales de Montpellier, Aug. 1826, (in an embryo; three months old.)

(2) Compare § 219, note 10. These bony concretions are very frequently considered the cause of headache, dizziness, epilepsy, apoplexy, insanity, suicide, &c.; but, as I think, cause and effect are here often confounded, as the flow of blood and morbid irritation, which occur in these diseases, as often give rise to morbid deposition of lime. Advanced age also appears to me to have no greater disposition thereto, than, that irritation of the brain more frequently occurs at that, and especially at a later period of life. I find, therefore, in the bodies of many old persons brought here for dissection, the formation of bone hardly more frequent in the cerebral membranes than in middle life, and usually only when other traces of affections of the head are present at the same time. On the contrary, I find large bony concretions also in young people who have died of disease of the brain; indeed, I have seen them congenital, to wit, very large in No. 2888 of my Verzeichn.; several instances of their existence also in children and young persons, are given by different writers. I have never found them in animals, though I have examined so many of their heads; nor, if I be not mistaken, are there any examples of them in any collection.

(3) I have found these modifications in various ways, viz. almost three inches long, and half an inch thick; round, of the size of a hazel-nut, or nutmeg. Compare No. 2277, 3123, 3975—3990 of my Verzeichn. and besides several interesting cases. In Dr. Locher’s collection at Zurich, I saw a piece of bone, as big as the palm of the hand, on the dura mater. I have never found it on the tentorium, and therefore consider it very rare, although examples are given. v. Lieutaud, Part II. p. 324, Lib. III. Obs. 50; some instances in Voigtel


(5) I myself have never seen this, though several instances are mentioned by Greding in Ludwig's Advers. med. pract. Vol. II. Part III. p. 483.


§ 225.

To the more important spurious formations which are sometimes found in the arachnoid membrane and the external surface of the vascular membrane of the brain, belong especially the various kinds of tumours which easily become injurious by pressure on the brain. These are, first, hydatids of different number and size, which in rare cases occur on the free upper surface of the arachnoid, between it and the vascular membrane, and very commonly and numerous in the plexuses of the lateral ventricles of the brain; next, a kind of cylindrical, or club-like processes or necked bags, peculiar to serous membranes, arising from the arachnoid which lines the dura mater, and containing in their loose extremities commonly lymphatic concretions, gelatinous, bony, and cartilaginous matter; further, true encysted tumours, and lastly, not very rarely, tubercles, by the breaking up of which circumscribed bags of pus or encysted abscesses may arise on the surface of the brain.

(2) I found them in persons subject to insanity, epilepsy, headache, &c.; also, however, in many others. — We often see many of them attached by fine threads, or single large ones, which separate the walls of the ventricles from each other. — A single large hydatid was found by Devaux in the right lateral ventricle of a person who died of nostalgia. v. Fournier Recueil de Méd. Chir. et Pharm. Milit. Vol. XI. p. 248. — Rentzoff saw a large hydrops vesiculair in the right ventricle of a girl eight years old. v. Hufeland's Journ. d. prakt. Heilk. Dec. 1823, p. 16, with a plate. — Headington found a very large hydatid in the left ventricle. v. Abercrombie, p. 436.

(3) Compare the preceding §, note 5. — I have found this anomaly three times. — In No. 2276 of my Verzeichn., there were found, besides the large bony concretions attached by threads, and in saes with necks, four long appendages, with little blood-vessels in their neeks, and a collection of turbid jelly in their thicker depending extremities. — No. 2278, from a horse, is similar, in which there are five appendages, about two inches in length, from which some cylindric processes, similar to those of the gurnards, are produced. — In a third case, a long roundish tumour, filled with thick yellow jelly, is attached to a thin stem. — Doubtless, the finger-like appendages mentioned by Lobstein, Compte rendu sur les travaux Anatomiques, Strasbourg, 1820, p. 50, belong here.

(4) For instance, in the late Duke of Saxe Gotha, one about six inches long and three broad upon the right hemisphere. v. Dorl and Ziegler in vor Froriep's Notizen, Vol. X. p. 89. — Esquirol once found a cyst containing fatty matter on the plexus choroideus.

(5) Baillie's Morbid Anatomy, p. 438. — Leveille found in an idiot tubercles as large as an egg between the dura mater and arachnoid; read in the sitting of the Academy of Medicine, Aug. 10, 1824. — Many smaller tubercles on the vascular coat of a person who died of paraplegia. v. Euret on paraplegia, in Med. chir. Transac. 1827, Vol. XIII. No. 18. — Abercrombie, (seventy-ninth case,) p. 173. — Tubercles which have their origin in the cerebral membrane frequently appear to lie on the surface of the brain, of which I shall make mention further on. I have seen this distinctly in two cases.

§ 226.

Lastly, as to what belongs to VICES OF CONTENTS OF THE ARACHNOID AND VASCULAR MEMBRANE, it has been already above noticed, in speaking of the COLLECTIONS OF LYMPHATIC SECRECTIONS to which inflammation of this membrane usually gives rise. We frequently find between the two layers of the arachnoid, although also between it and the vascular membrane, a considerable quantity of pus, which may be here poured out from ulcers of the membranes, as well also as from the surface of the brain, and cerebral abscesses which have burst. We not unfrequently see in the just-mentioned situations, in injuries of the head and in apoplexy, COLLECTIONS OF BLOOD, in very different quantities. 1 Even pure quicksilver, 2 EXTRANEOUS BODIES which having penetrated from without and
remained here for a long time, and parasitic animals, have been observed in and upon the membranes of the brain.

(1) Little bloody specks have been seen on this membrane in severe meningitis; a few times also petechiae. v. Stoll Ratio Medendi, Part II. p. 406, in petechial fever.—Wood in a girl who died of purpura. v. von Froriep's Notizen, Vol. VIII. No. 8, p. 127, (according to the report, in the dura mater, also between it and the lining layer of the arachnoid.)—Effusions of blood are considerable in contusions of the cerebral membranes, and rupture of the dura mater, in which case the blood seems to be collected in a cyst in the arachnoid. In apoplectic persons also we often find the blood in a cyst of the arachnoid, not unfrequently between it and the pia mater, as well as beneath the latter. See further on the brain.—Lobstein, p. 46, found, in two maniacs, the arachnoid thickened and consisting of several layers, between which blood was effused; the brain had also become very much compressed. This seems to be an undescribed disease.


(3) For instance, bullets, pins. Flajani found in a Russian, thirty years old, a needle two inches long in the cavity of the skull, close to the falx. v. Valentin Voyage médicale en Italic. Nancy, 1822. See below.

(4) The Gamasus marginatus. The worms in the brain described by old writers are merely threads of plastic lymph, which have been mistaken for them. It is true that fly maggots may find their way into the cavity of the skull through badly tended wounds of the head, but this will never occur at the present time.

B.—OF THE BRAIN ITSELF.

§ 227.

The brain, together with the rest of the nervous system, is proportionally subjected to but few and rare malformations and diseases; and even those pathological conditions, which we consider especially grounded in this system, as mental and nervous diseases, appear but in very rare instances to have their primary seat in it. But so much the more important are their organic vices, as besides the disturbance of the peculiar functions of this system, they are frequently, by their great influence upon the formative and reproductive activity of the organism, not merely detrimental to life, but also, if they exist previously in the embryo, they have the greatest influence upon its development, and therefore appear to be the cause of many vices of formation in the foetus.

(1) Compare, for instance, the above quoted writers on Diseases of the Mind, and especially Esquirol in Dict. des Sciences Médic. Vol. VII. p. 289; Vol. XXXII. p. 172, and his Therapie der Seelenstörungen, translated into German by Hilde, p. 235 and 483, in which he mentions, that in the examination of the bodies of 277 insane persons he found but seventy-seven with vices of the brain; Pinel (the father) but sixty-eight out of 161. v. Magendie's Journal de Physiol. Vol. VI. No. I. p. 50; also George, De la Folie, did not find vices of the brain in one half of insane cases. Bayle considers chronic inflammation of the brain as the most frequent cause of diseases of the mind, excepting congenital idiocy. Many of the vices of the brain which have been observed
are certainly only the consequence, and not the cause, of diseases of the mind. According to Flowers, diseases of the mind, as they are generally the consequence of organic vices, can only be connected with vices of the cerebrum. According to Cram, epilepsy and catalepsy, the medullary substance is affected; but in the true diseases of the mind the grey substance. v. Brière in Nouv. Biblioth. de Méd. Dec. 1825.

(2) It is known that insane persons rarely become old, and that they are often affected with consumption.

(3) As the nervous system is, at every period of life, so intimately connected with the functions of circulation, secretion, and nutrition, so it is well known to have in the embryo the greatest influence upon the growth and proportional form of its several parts. Hence we also see the most varied formation of the face and the extremities connected with hemicephaly, hydrancephalocele, with singleness of the brain, spina bifida, &c., as I have already observed in several parts of my Selt. Beob., and since can confirm by copious collections of recent observations. And it is very satisfactorily shewn, especially by Tiedemann in Beobachtungen über die Beschaffenheit des Gehirns und der Nerven in Missgeburt. v. Zeitschrift für Physiolog., edited by Tiedemann, G. R. Treviramus, and L. C. Treviramus, Vol. I. Part I. p. 56—110; Vol. III. Part I. p. 1—44.

§ 228.

To malformations of the brain belong, especially, the total or partial deficiency of this organ, either when the vault of the skull is simultaneously deficient, or even when that exists. To the former state is commonly applied the name of deficient brain, hemicephalia, or anencephalia. In both instances the cause of deficiency is drops of the brain at a very early period, which sometimes continues to enlarge till it bursts and is discharged, at other times is only more or less retarded in its external or internal formation. In proportion as this disease affects the embryo at an earlier or later period, must the effect be very different. In hemicephalic monsters the brain is sometimes completely and entirely wanting, and the base of the skull, which alone exists, is merely covered with fine membranes, in which the origin of the cerebral nerves is attached; sometimes we find, covered with a thin membrane consisting of the common integuments and the dura mater, a larger or smaller rudiment of brain, occasionally mingled with hydatids, mostly broken to pieces, fallen together, soft, discoloured, soaked in effused blood, as it were macerated, and very imperfect in its internal organization; sometimes, lastly, there is a part of the top of the skull present, but always less arched than natural, and there is then also a part of the brain tolerably normal, whilst another part lies loosely, and more or less destroyed, as in the preceding state, is torn or cicatrizied. In those embryos, however, which are not hemicephalic, and are born with the top of the skull properly arched and even too large, the brain appears to be sometimes entirely, or for the most part deficient,
as, on account of the great degree of dropsy, the cerebral membranes, instead of being filled with brain, are, on the contrary, filled with water, so that, when, after the evacuation of the water, the head is opened, its cavity appears empty; usually, however, we find in its base more or less of the base of the brain, as also the anterior columns of the spinal cord, the cerebral tubercle, pons varolii, limbs, crura cerebri, and rudiments of the great ganglions, thalami optici and corpora striata. In monsters with deficient face or with very small skulls, more or less of the fore part of the brain, even the whole cerebrum, is sometimes wanting, so that merely the cerebellum, and the oblong marrow, terminating in front in a rounded form, are present; or the brain, even if completely existing, is still so imperfectly developed, that its normal divisions and internal organs are more or less lost. The deficiency of individual small parts of the brain, with the otherwise normal form of the brain and of the face, is very rare. The opposite vice, the excess of number in the parts of the brain, or the partial duplicity of the brain, is very common in double monsters, and exhibits the same modifications as the consolidation of the two heads, so that, either according as the duplicity affects merely the fore or hind part of the skull, &c., so the brain also is only more or less double at its fore or hind part, or, when in some heads the cavity of the skull is double, two brains also are found, of which the one is sometimes very imperfect on account of the confined space. Very rarely do we find in otherwise single brains, certain of their parts double or supernumerary.


(3) The more hippocephalie cases I have examined, the stronger is my conviction of the truth of the view which I took in my Monstror. sex humanor. anat. et physiol. disquisitio. 4to. Francof. ad V. 1811; and in Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 41.—Morgagni, Epist. anat. XX. Art. 56, and 57; and De sed. et caus. morbor. Epist. XII. 5—8. Epist. XLVIII. 50.—Haller Op. min. Vol. III. p. 136.—Sandifort Anat. Inuantis cerebro destituti. L. B. 1784.—Penanda Saggio di Osservazioni e Memorie, Vol. II. p. 58, were previously of this opinion, as also Meckel Handb. der pathol. Anatomic, Vol. I. p. 254, and Anat. physiol. Beobachtun-
Of the Brain. [Part II.

gen und Untersuchungen. Halle, 1822.—Rudolphi Ueber den Wasserkopf vor der Geburt.—Tiedemann, Vol. 111. Part I. p. 35, and others, have supported it, both by their authority and by the grounds and comparisons which they have brought forward. If the various retarded formations are frequently connected with this malformation, it shows, as I think, not the originality of deficient brain; as water in the head, if it attack the embryo at an early period, may equally have, as a consequence, retardation of the development. I recently found an embryo six weeks old, which had hemicephaly, singleness of the brain, which was compressed, discoloured, and two large transverse slits in the parietes of the head. v. 8821, Bresl. Mus. On account of these slits, adhesion of the hemiepithelial heads with the membranes of the ovum easily occurs. v. Pole in Lond. med. and phys. Journ. Vol. 111. 1800, p. 397 and 497.—Geoffry Philosophie anatomiq. p. 155. Paris, 1822.—Cerutti Rarior. monstr. in museo anat. Lips. adseravi descriptio anat. 4to. Lips. 1827.—C. E. Rudolphi D. Monstror. trium prater naturam cum secundinis coaletor. disquisitio. 4to. Berol. 1829, with plates. I have also had the opportunity of examining a similar case.

(4) In but very few cases, is there a difference to be observed between the cortical and medullary substance, but the whole consists rather of grey substance: if the brain be complete, some of its parts appear tolerably normal, although the hemispheres of the cerebrum are almost always diseased.


(6) To wit, Carisle in Philos. Trans. 1801, Part I. p. 139—144, in a lamb, of which one ventricle was very large, probably from dropsy. I have seen a similar case in a lamb, but the cerebellum was only rudimentary.

(7) Bianchi Storia del mostro di due corpi, p. 100, 8vo. Tarino, 1748, (the corpus callosum, septum, fornix, cornua amoninis, pine and plexus choroides were wanting, the medulla oblongata and pons varolii slightly developed.)—Eller in Mém. de l'Académie de Berlin, p. 112, 1754, (the brain small, without divisions, pyramids, olives, the appendix cerebri, and several other parts malformed.)—Klinkosch Pr. quo anatomen partus capite monstroso proponit. 4to. Prag, 1766, rev. in Diss. med. select. Pragens. Vol. I. No. 12, p. 199, (most of the inner part, and also the first six pairs of nerves are deficient.) Mahcarmine in Mém de la Soc. méd. d'Emulation, Paris, 1803, (in a blind child the optic beds were wanting, together with the eye-balls and optic nerves.)—Rudolphi in Abhandl. der Berliner Akademie der Wissenschaften für das Jahr 1814—15, p. 185, Berl. 1815, (with the right eye, the optic bed of the same side was depressed, and lying loosely on the base, and very much malformed.)

(8) In two idiots, the posterior cornua of the lateral ventricles and the pes hippocampi were wholly deficient. v. Ch. Hastings in London med. Repos. Jan. and May, 1817.—In rare cases also merely the latter, which I have seen in an epileptic patient; Wenzel also speaks of it, De penitiori structura cerebri. The pineal gland is said to have been wanting several times, which is to be ascribed for the most part to its wasting, or even to careless examination. In rare cases, the acervulus cerebri has been missed. The observations on congenital absence of the appendage and valve of the brain are also equally doubtful.
(9) I have once seen, in a double calf monster, merely the tuber annulare and the medulla oblongata existing of the cerebellum; in a double lamb, there was only the anterior thick and rounded part of the medulla oblongata. v. Barkow Monstra animalium duplicia. Vol. I. p. 70, 4to. Lips. 1828.—In the Bresl. Mus. No. 8088 and 8226, are the skulls of two lambs, single in front, but double behind; in which, on account of the unsymmetry of the skull, the one posterior half of the brain is much smaller than the other. Sometimes the duplication of the brain is distinguished merely by the increased size of its anterior or posterior extremity. I thus found, in No. 2907, two cerebella and one cerebrum, of which the hinder were twice as thick as the front lobes. If there be but a single cavity in the conjoined skulls of double-headed monsters, the two brains, when they exist, are sometimes partially consolidated, viz. by the two hemispheres in a duck. v. Tiedemann, Vol. III. Part I. p. 5, pl. 2, fig. 3 and 4; sometimes they are separate, and only lie beside each other, as in the cases given by Klein in Harles’s Jahrbiichern der deutsch. Medic. und Chir. Nürlb. 1813, Vol. III. Part I. p. 17; by Barkow D. de monstris duplicibus verticibus inter se junctis, 4to. Berol. 1821, with plates; and myself in one case, No. 2914 of my Verzeichn.

(10) Viz. the pes hippocampi major and the fimbria double. v. Sömmering Hirn und Nervenlehre, p. 42, note 7. —I have twice found a double commissura mollis of the optic beds.—A double pine. v. Wenzel, pl. 4, fig. 2. —A pair of unnatural ganglia between the pons varolii and the pyramids. v. Tiedemann, Vol. I. Part I. p. 73. pl. 6, fig. 1.—Brain sand, acervulus, also in animals, viz. in the fallow-deer. v. Sömmering and Nich. Listignolo D. de lapillus vel prope vel intra glandulam pinealem sitis, p. 10. Meguntia, 1785.—Greve Bruchstücke zur vergleichenden anatomie und physiologie, p. 23, Oldenburgh, 1818; and in a goat, v. Malaearne Encefalatomia di alcuni quadrupedi, p. 31. Mantov. 1798.

§ 229.

The brain exhibits remarkable variation in its normal size, both as to smallness and largeness. There are indeed observed both men and animals, in which the skull and brain are at birth proportionally too small to the body, in consequence of previous imperfect development, or do not become so till after birth, since, in their growth, they do not keep pace with the other parts of the organism. Thus, for instance, we observe in many idiots the whole brain remarkably small. The brain is often generally, though more frequently only locally, very much diminished by external pressure; thus in hydrocephalus meningeus, we find, as a congenital state, the brain sometimes exceedingly small, and lying squeezed up in the cavity of the skull; and it is very common, that the brain is compressed and wasted to a greater or less extent by indentations of the skull, by exostosis, by the expansion of the frontal and sphenoidal sinuses, by tumours of various kinds, by thickening of the membranes and collections of lymph, pus, and blood, between the latter, often to a very great extent; even isolated parts, as the pineal gland and the appendage of the brain, are then perhaps totally wasted. Just as frequently is the substance of the brain wasted, if long continued pressure from without operate upon it, as in dropsy of the ventricles and tumours in the brain; indeed, as has been already mentioned.
in dropsy of the head, the greatest part of the brain may be in this way destroyed. Although the brain, as well as the other parts of the nervous system, wastes so little in general consumption, it is however generally diminished, both in old age, and also in certain diseases, or more commonly it is atrophic only at particular parts, as in the cerebellum, in isolated and ganglionic parts, as in the striated bodies, the optic beds, the quadrigeminal bodies, the tubercele of the brain, the pineal gland, and the appendage of the brain, and the appendage of the brain, &c. We also find it frequently compressed from mechanical influences, viz. violent concussion of the brain. Not less common is the opposite vice, or the irregular large size of the brain. This is either the consequence of hypertrophy of the organ, or of a more mechanical extension by the fluids contained within it. The former kind is especially produced in rickets, and in rare cases may occur even before birth, so that then the growth of the brain sometimes prevents the formation of the skull, in the same way as in hemiccephaly, and the cerebrum covered by its membranes rests upon the base of the skull; sometimes only a part of the brain protrudes through the openings of the skull and forms a hernia cerebri; sometimes, lastly, the brain merely enlarges the otherwise normal skull. Frequently, the rickety hypertrophy of the brain occurs first at birth, and attains often a very great extent; perhaps also brains, which have been much expanded by dropsy in youth, become subsequently, in rare instances of this disease, cured by increased deposition of cerebral substance, and thus retain their morbid size. We therefore sometimes find in adults brains, otherwise normal, possessing an unnatural size and weight. The second kind of enlargement of the brain occurs most frequently, and to the greatest extent, from the collection of water in the cavities of the brain, whereby usually the whole cerebrum, though sometimes also merely certain parts of it, are very much expanded, more rarely and in a less degree by dropsy of the substance of the brain itself, by determination of blood to the brain and by the deposition of other morbid substances, viz. scrofulous matter, &c. In many instances, we observe the size of the brain too large relatively to that of the skull, so that it is compressed within it, and on the removal of the skull-cap, distinctly expands by its elasticity. Sometimes the increase of mass and enlargement is confined to a single part of the brain; this is usually connected with vice of texture, and occurs most commonly in the optic beds, quadrigeminal bodies, the pineal gland, the funnel, and cerebral appendage; sometimes, however, one of
the optic beds, or one of the quadrigeminal bodies, is, though otherwise normal, too large, especially if that on the other side is atrophic.\textsuperscript{19}

(1) \textit{Hippocrates} long since considered microcephaly as the cause of idiocy.—
\textit{Willis Cerebri anatome in Op. omn.} p. 14, fig. 4. \textit{4to}. Amstel. 1682.— \textit{Roederer De cerebro osserv.} p. 5. \textit{Gött.} 1758.— \textit{Greding in Ludwig's Adversar.} Vol. \text{III.} p. 549.— \textit{Siefold v. Journal f. Geburtshilfe,} Vol. I. p. 259—265, and 272—275. \textit{Sandifort Museum anatomicum,} Vol. \text{III.} p. 365, No. 443.—Compare the writers on insanity and eretism mentioned at § 122, note 15—17. The cerebellum was found small in a cretin, by \textit{V. Malacarne,} Sul gozzi e sulla stupidità che in alcuni paesi gli accompagn. Torino, 1789.—I also once found the brain very small in an epileptic person. v. \textit{Selt. Beob. Part I.} p. 106.—I think that that form of congenital internal chronic water in the head which \textit{Goëlis} describes, p. 27 and 51, in which the skull was small, the sutures and fontanels ossified, the temples too pointed, laterally compressed, &c., belongs here; and that the small quantity of water which is occasionally found in the cavities of the brain was only collected at a later period of life.—I have at least dissected a child of this kind, in which the phenomena, during life, coincided with those mentioned by \textit{Goëlis,} but there was no water in the brain. The mere pressure of the too early closed skull upon the brain produces disposition to disease.

(2) \textit{Kalschmidt De hydrocephalo interno,} p. 57, \textit{Jenae,} 1752, in \textit{Haller's Disp.} pathol. VII. p. 484.—\textit{Mier in Samml. auscl.} Abhandl. XI. p. 214, (the brain as large as a hen's egg, and as firm as a kidney.)—\textit{Meeckel Anat. phys.} Beobachtungen und Untersuchungen, p. 135. Halle, 1822.—\textit{Glover in Chapmann's Philadelphia Journal,} Vol. \text{II.} No. 1.—I have also seen two cases. Also in hemicephaly, with undistended, untorn, perfect, but depressed brain, hydrops meningicus seems to have existed. v. \textit{Monstror. sex anat. et physiol. disquisition,} p. 20.


(4) This, however, does not appear to be necessarily the case.—I once saw a case of dropss of the head examined, in which the bulk of the brain was not in the least diminished. This is also the case with No. 2891 of my Verzeichn. Perhaps the morbid irritation of the brain, which produces the secretion of water, sometimes at first causes an increase of nourishment in the brain.—\textit{Osiander,} Annalen, Vol. I. Part II. p. 59, found the brain of a child, which had water in the head, weighing a pound. — \textit{Breschet indeed,} in \textit{Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. expérin.} Vol. I. No. 1. p. 95, found it decidedly heavier than the healthy brain of a child of the same age.

(5) I have seen this in one case, in idiocy occurring in later years in consequence of excess. After various fevers and insanity, it is sometimes compressed; \textit{Sawaresy} found it diminished in yellow fever, sometimes a sixth of its circumference, v. his work, \textit{De la Fievre jaune,} p. 158. \textit{Nequél,} 1809.—In a diabetic patient. v. \textit{Horn Archiv f. med.} Erfahrung, Vol. \text{XXII.}
(6) *Viz. Morgagni, Epist. IX. 20, XI. 11, LX. 4; in a person affected with
collusions the left was very much wasted. *v.*Wenzel De penitiori cerebri structure,
p. 192 and 136. *Biermayer Mus. Anat. pathol. No. 247*; in an idiot I found both
very flat. *Marshall’s assertion, that in hemiplegia the corpus striatum of the
other side is always diseased, is not verified by experience.*

(7) In long-continued blindness of one eye, one of the optic beds is often wasted,
and generally that on the opposite, though also on the same side. *v.*Sommering
in Hessischen Beiträgen, Vol. II. IV., in *Humenabael’s Medic. Biblioth. II. 2,
and Noethig D. de decessat. nervor. optic. Mogunt, 1786. *Michaelis Ueber die
Durchkreuzung der Scherven.* Halla, 1790. *Wenzel De penitiori structure cerebri,
p. 115 and 117. Rudolphi in Abhandl. der Akadem. der Wissenschaft. zu
Berlin, 1814 and 1815, p. 195, in two men, a horse, and an ox. I have twice
found the optic beds atrophy on opposite sides, and once both very flat in the
previously mentioned idiot. They were found very small by *Ramsay, Anatomy
of the heart, cranium, and brain, p. 45. Edinburgh, 1803.* In two insane persons,
both the optic beds were found diminished by *Romberg, 1823,* in Zeitschrift für

(8) *King in Philos. Transact. 1686, No. 185, p. 230. in Peyronie in Mém.
de l’Acad. des Sc. de Paris, p. 208, 1741, (on account of tumour compressing it.)
similar cause.)* Swen, Dissertation on the treatment of morbid local affections of
nerves, Chap. 4. London, 1820, once found in a dog, which had the right fore-
leg paralytic, the left corpus quadrigeminum remarkably diminished; also in
blind persons the corpora quadrigemina participated in the atrophy. *Weber
also found the corpora quadrigemina, together with the cerebellum and pons
varolii, smaller on the left side.*

(9) *Morgagni, Epist. VIII. 12, LXIX. 10, LXX. 5. Wenzel Ueber den Hirn-
nahang fülsichtiger personen, p. 41, 44, 46, 49, 59, 65. Also in blind
persons and animals it was sometimes found too small, together with the
optic beds.*

(10) *Morgagni, Epist. IIII. 6, IV. 19, 26, 35, IX. 20, XII. 2, XXV. 10,
XXXVII. 30, LVII. 14. Wenzel, p. 41, 65, 74, 76.* It is frequently seen too
small in the water of the head.

Medic. chir. Bemerk. p. 392. Kopenhagen, 1805.—Lory Mémoires présentés,
Medic. Herborn, 1799, Vol. I. No. 2, (in a living person.) I have disected
seven persons killed immediately by falling from scalloids, but have only seen
collapse of the brain in one instance. In no case has it been seen as a certain
mark of concussion.*

(12) *Hebenstreit De capitonibus rev. in Haller’s Coll. Diss. anat. Vol. VI. p. 335,
fig. 3.—Penchievatu in Mém. de Turin, Vol. IV. p. 118. — de Sidorowicz D,
conspectus rerum medicar. Instituti Vindobon, puerperii solventium dicati, p.73, 8vo.
Vienna, 1826. with an engraving, (the calvaria is deficient, the brain very large,
unequal in its hemispheres, and contains distinctly water in the left half, as
I saw in the Anat. Path. Mus. at Vienna, where the preparation, No. 3744, is;
) probably the case observed by *Mende* belongs here, if it be not hydroce-
tab. 53, fig. 2.—Tiedemann, pl. 8 and 9. It is clear, from comparison of several
cases, that this condition may be connected with water in the head, and may
run, on the one hand, into hemiecephalhy, on the other, into hernia cerebri.*

(13) *Compare § 231.*

(14) *In a child a year old, the brain was so increased, without loss of sub-
stance, that the cavities were diminished, the skull exceedingly expanded, and
all the phenomena of water in the head produced. *v.* Meckel’s *Handbuch der
years and a half old, is mentioned by *Seontelen in Archives générales de Médec.
Vol. VII. June.*

(15) *To wit, four or five pounds in weight, and more. *v.* Haller Elem. Physiol.


(17) I have twice seen this to such extent, that the elasticity of the brain thrust up the solid calvaria at certain points, by bursting asunder slight fractures; the one case occurred in an epileptic patient, v. my Sct. Beob. Part I. p. 106; the other in a body brought into the anatomical theatre, of which I have no account.—Fahner’s Beiträge zur prakt. und gerichtl. Arzneikunde. Stendal, 1799. — Desserszarz, v. Samml. auserles. Abhandl. und Gebr. f. prakt. Aerzte. Vol. XVIII. p. 99. — Vérin in Nasse’s Zeitschrift für die psychische Heilk. 1820. In many cases there seems to arise, in consequence, compression of the brain, and phenomena like those in water of the head. Such were observed by Cheyne, Quain, and Warren. v. above on Water on the Head, § 222; further, Laennec.—Jadot in Journ. de Médec. Vol. VI. p. 3. — Mongenot, ib. Vol. IX. p. 267 and 369. — Gößl.—Soutelen. —Similar observations on epileptics are made by Portal Observations sur la nature et traitement de l’Epilepsie. 8vo. Paris, 1827. That in apoplexy, the brain often, after the removal of the calvaria, expands, by the congealing of blood in that organ, is well known.

(18) As the accounts of organic disease of the pine, and appendage of the brain, are rarely sufficiently accurate, I shall here give some instances of their enlargement, so that we may be able to refer to them in the following notes. The pine was found morbidly enlarged by Drelincourt in Mangeti Theatr. anat. L. IV. c. 2, p. 309, (as big as an egg, and stony.) — Morgagni, Epist. I. 14; X. 17; XXI. 24; XXXVII. 30; LIX. 15; LXI. 2; LXII. 15.—Lieustadt Hist. anat. med. L. III. Obs. 177, (as large as a walnut;) 210, (four times too large, and full of pus; 381, (three times larger than usual.)—Desportes Histoire des maladies de St. Dominique, Vol. II. p. 209, Paris, 1770, (as large as an egg.) —Sömmering Addenda to Baillie’s Morbid Anatomy, p. 263, note 561, (sometimes expanded with water.)—Angeli Osservaz. med. prat. c chirurg. Imola 793, Vol. I. p. 27, (spongy, stony, filled with yellowish serum.)—Greding Sämmtl. med. Schriften, u. s. w. Vol. I. p. 318.—Blanc, in Transact. of a Society for the Improvement, &c. Lendon, Vol. II. p. 16, (as large as a nutmeg, and scrofulous.)—Meckel D. Archiv f. d. Physiologie, Vol. I. p. 644, with engravings, pl. 5, fig. 4 and 5, (in a child of nine years old, as large as a middling-sized nut.)—Tübinger Blätter, Vol. III. p. 51, (very large, and full of hydatids.)—I have twice seen it as large as a hazel-nut, and hardened by inflammation; in gllandered horses it is sometimes swollen. v. Chabert Vom Rotz der Pferde im Vollstand. Handb. der Vicharzeneikunst von Chabert, Flundrin und Hazard, Vol. I. p. 370, Berlin, 1798.—The infundibulum is seen much expanded in dropsy of the ventricles; in one such case, its canal was so wide in a child as to admit the finger. v. J. Jeffray in London medical Repository, 1822, April, p. 273.—Swelling of the Appendage of the Brain was observed by Raymond-Vieussens Novum vasorum corp. human. systema, p. 248, Amstel. 1705.—de Haen Ratio Medendi. Vol. VI. cap. 6, p. 271.—Leveque-Lasource in Sédulet’s Journ. de Med. Vol. XXXVII. p. 368.—Greding, p. 282.—Baillie, Morbid Anatomy, p. 460, 4th. edit. 8vo. London, 1812. — Chassier Proces verbal de la distribution des prix des élèves sages femmes de l’ hospice de maternité, 1812, p. 107, (in a new-born child, larger than in an adult.)—E. Edholm in Svenska Läkare-Sallskapets Handlingar, Vol. I. Part I. p. 32 and 41.—Horn’s Archiv f. med. Erfahrung, 1815, Part III. p. 463, (very large, hard, and suppurating within.)—Oppert D. de vitiis nervorum organicis, p. 16, Berol. 1815, (very large, and filled with pus.)—Ward in London medical Repository, Sept. 1823, Vol. XX. p. 217.—Ruthier in Archives générales de Médecine, October, 1823, p. 302, (the size of a small hen’s egg.)—P. Rayer Observations sur les maladies de l’appendice sousphenoïdal du cereve. ibid. Nov. p. 350, (an inch and a half in diameter.)—Neumann in Hufeland’s Journal, July, 1824, p. 46, No. 45, (in its stead a large steatom.)—Abercrombie, p. 429, (a case of Powell’s; it was very soft, and five or six times too large;) and p. 430, (a case observed by Hay, as big as a walnut.)—Perhaps here also belongs Pfueffer’s case in Henke’s Zeitschrift f. Staatsarzneikunde, 1822, Vol. III. p. 81,
(a large bean-shaped tumour, rising from the Turkish saddle into the brain.)—
In the Anat. path. Mus. at Vienna, I saw an instance of great bladder-like
expansion of the Turkish saddle, in consequence of induration and hydatid
swelling of the appendage of the brain; I have occasionally found the latter
swollen, and apparently inflamed. I may here remark, that I have by no means
found the appendage diseased and swollen by inflammation in idiopathic epi-
lepsy, as J. Wenzel asserts. v. bis Beobacht. über den Hirnanhang fallsüchtiger
personen, edited by C. Wenzel, 1ro. Mainz, 1810; in the subsequently have
confirmed it; the same was noticed by Kelch Beiträge zur pathol. Anatomic,
p. 103.—Meckel Handb. der menschlichen Anatomic. Vol. III. p. 600, and
Neumann, p. 62; it seems also that the morbid state of the appendage in epi-
lepsy is rather accidental, and may be either cause or consequence of this
disease.

(19) In diseases of the eye the optic beds are also swollen. v. Böhmer Obscrv.
Serres found in several idiots the anterior pair of the quadrigeminal bodies
more developed than the posterior. v. Anatomic du Cerveau, Vol. II. p. 334,
note 1.—Wenzel, De penitiori structura cerebri, p. 125 and 126, also saw the
cerebral ganglia too large.

§ 230.

The form of the brain generally answers to that of the
skull, and is therefore as often and as variously irregular as
that organ. The cerebrum especially is found malformed;
sometimes its length, breadth, or height is generally too great
or too small, sometimes it varies only in particular regions.
Thus, for example, in idiots the front lobes are usually small and
shallow, and both sides of the cerebrum impressed; in rickety
persons, on the contrary, the front lobes are often very thick,
as the great projection of the forehead already shews; in many
cretins the brain is flat and broad; in dropsy of the ventricles
the upper part of the cerebrum especially is much expanded,
whilst the base of the brain remains tolerably natural-sized,
&c. Not unfrequently are the two halves of the brain formed
very unsymmetrically, so that the one of them is generally,
or only in many of its diameters, very much larger than the
other;² obliquity of the skull and diseases on one side of the
brain often give rise to this. Tumours of very different kinds
and size produce deep pits in the upper surface of the brain.
Sometimes the brain varies remarkably in reference to its
convolutions and plates; one kind of deficient development
presents its upper surface completely smooth, or exhibiting
only few and flattened elevations;² this has been several times
observed in idiots, in whom also the number of plates in the
cerebellum is very much diminished;³ the convolutions are
frequently destroyed by expansion, especially in dropsy of the
ventricles; it the opposite proportions also occur, although
more rarely, in which the convolutions are small, numerous,
and the clefts unusually deep, so that they almost penetrate
info the ventricles. The most remarkable malformation of the brain is the simplicity of the cerebrum, so that it appears either entire, or divided only at the fore part. Thus we find it in all human and animal monsters with cyclopy, and in those with great and total deficiency of the face, and then in most cases only the fore part of the cerebrum exists, whilst its hinder lobes are either very short or entirely wanting, so that the cerebellum, the quadrigeminal bodies, and even the optic beds, are seen uncovered, and many of the internal parts, as the corpus callosum, the fornix, the septum of the ventricles, and the little commissures of the brain are wanting; usually also dropsy of the brain exists, in the early occurrence of which we may probably seek for the cause of this malformation. We also sometimes find the cerebrum undivided in hemicephaly; hemicephaly connected with cyclopy, and simplicity of the brain also with malformation of the face, viz. wolf’s-mouth, which probably is congenitally connected with dropsy of the brain. The cerebrum has, however, been seen undivided without any such malformation. The unnatural simplicity also sometimes occurs in the interior of the brain, thus in rare instances the striated body, the optic bed, is completely united with that of the other side, or the latter unusually connected, to wit, by two commissures, or by the epithelium, which is extended from one to the other. The opposite vice is the absence of the commissures, and the consequent division of the brain. Lastly, we sometimes also find certain little portions of the brain varying from their usual form.

(1) A few remarkable instances have been recently published: Rudolph found in a child which had neither nose nor right eye, the right side of the brain, on which also the four first pairs of nerves were deficient, very imperfect, and different from the left. v. Abh. d. Akad. der Wissensch. zu Berlin für die Jahre 1814 und 1815, p. 105, Berlin, 1818, with four engravings.—M. J. Weber Specimen male conformationis encephali, capitis et pelvis viri, in Nov. Act. Acad. Nat. Cur. Vol. XIV. p. 109, tab. 10—14, (the left hemisphere of the cerebrum is too large, and on the contrary that of the cerebellum much diminished.) In hemicephaly, hæmia cerebri and hydrencephalocele, cyclopy and internal water of the head, which are merely similar malformations, we often find a remarkable difference in the form and size of the two hemispheres. In insane persons also, there is often found great unsymmetry of the brain. v. Greding Vol. II. p. 525, 595, and Vol. III. p. 435.—Esquirol in Dict. des Scienc. médical. Vol. VIII. Art. Demence, p. 289, if.

(2) I have seen this several times in monsters; it has been found in idiots by Greding. v. Ludwig’s Advers. med. pract. Vol. III. p. 613.—Jadélot, in an idiotic child, in a paper read in the Académie de Médecine, Aug. 10, 1824.—Myself, in an idiot of two years old.—Fewer convolutions in idiots. v. Desmoulins Anatomie des systèmes nerveux des animaux à vertèbres, Vol. II. p. 605, Paris, 1825.—Flattening of the convolutions of the brain in a cretin was seen also by J. C. Schiffler in Medic. Jahrbuch d. k. k. Oesterr.-Staats, Vol. VI. Part IV. in undivided brains; in cyclopy especially the convolutions are often entirely, or for the most part, deficient. v. good engravings in Tiedemann.
(3) *Matacarina* Neuro-encefalotomia. Pavia, 1791. Compare Reil's Archiv. Vol. 111. p. 494, (the number of these folds varies from 600 to 700.)

(4) This was first noticed by *Humboldt* in Mem. des Sc. de Paris, 1740, p. 375, and Morgagni Epist. XII. 14.

(5) I have seen this a few times, the skull is always very small in such cases; compare my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 106.—In the Empress Maria Feodorowna of Russia, all the convolutions were very deep, and distinctly separated from each other; v. Medic. chir. Zeitung, 1829, Vol. I. p. 110.

(6) Compare, also, many of the older observations which I have mentioned below on the eye; a few of my own remarks on the brain of cyclops in my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 49, but especially Speer D. de Cyclophia s. unionem partium capitis in statu normali disjunctum. Halte, 1819. F. Tiedemann Beobachtungen über Missbildungen des Gehirns und seiner Nerven in der Zeitschrift für Physiologie von Fr. Tiedemann, G. R. and L. C. Treviranus, Vol. I. Part I. p. 56—110; and J. F. Meckel Uber die Verschmelzungsbildungen in s. Archiv für Anatomie und Physiologie, 1826, No. II. p. 238. In all the cases of cyclopa which I have examined up to this time, and which will be mentioned in another part, I have found singleness of the cerebrum in men, beasts, and birds, and indeed, in No. 2233, 2234, 2344—2346, 2885—2887, 2871, 2977—2980, 2983, 3045, 3046, 3047, 8440, 8738, 8740, 8741, 8744, and 8812 of Bresl. Mus.; and de la Rue alone has found the brain properly formed in a cyclops, v. Samml. ausseres. Wahrnehmungen, a. d. Arzneikunde, 1763, Vol. VII. p. 295, which is very doubtful.—Also, in cyclopic monsters, connected with deficient eyes, nose, and framework of the upper jaw, simplicity of the cerebrum occurs; such cases were seen by Klinkosch Progr. quo anatomen partus capite monstroso proponit, Prag. 1766, and Diss. med. select. Pragens, Vol. I. No. 12. (deficient eyes, nose, and malformation of the mouth.)—Osiander Haudb. d. Entbindungskunst, Vol. I. Part II. p. 520, (in deficiency of the eyes, nose, and the existence of a trunk;) and, myself, in seven cases, viz. No. 2341, 2886, 2890, 3044, 8021, 8064, and 8297 of Bresl. Mus. The reviewer of Tiedemann in the Medic. chir. Zeitung, 1825, No. 47, p. 408, found simplicity of the brain, in an approach to cyclopa; viz. deficient nose, and the existence of a prohoscis, together with both eyes; I have also found like circumstances in a monstrous pig, No. 8812.

(7) Compare my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 49. In all the cases which I have since observed and described, I have found either actual dropsy, or the most distinct traces of it; the cerebrum commonly forms a semilunar body, sloping backwards, between which and the cerebellum, a large watery sac is formed of the arachnoidea and pia mater; on the base of which the large cerebral ganglia, one or both of the quadrigeminal bodies, and the entrance to the single cavity of the cerebrum, are found distinctly filled with water. As this thin sac is usually pretty firmly attached to the skull, it is torn by opening the head, and may therefore often not be observed above the water;—this state, however, is distinctly mentioned in many of the older cases of cyclopa.—J. F. Meckel also observed, in several cases, the connexion of dropsy of the ventricles with cyclopa, v. Anat. physiol. Beobacht. und Untersuch. p. 145, and Descriptio Monstr. nonnull. p. 83, 4to. Lips. 1826. In the latter, pl. 5, fig. 2, he has engraved the very rare case of cyclopa in a hydrocephalic embryo of six weeks old.

(8) My Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 12, 37, 49, and since in a few cases.


(10) Three examples are described and engraved by Tiedemann, p. 72, tab. 6, fig. 2—5. I consider it extremely fortunate, that out of more than a dozen cases of wolf's-jaw which I have examined with great attention, I have only found in one child, in which however the eyes were at the same time deficient, the brain undivided. v. my Verzeichn. No. 2888; in all the other cases it was
natural, although, as I have here previously remarked, the olfactory nerves are often deficient, and the eleft in a few instances less deep, and the falx very small.

(11) Bianchi Soria del monstro di due corpi, p. 100, Turin, 1750, (in a child of seven years.)—Whether the case of Carlsle, in Transact. for the Improv. of med. and chir. Knowledge, Vol. II. p. 212, belongs here, or to adhesion of the two hemispheres with wasting of the falx, seems to me doubtful.

(12) Deficiency of the corpus callosum was observed by Reil, v. his Archiv für die physiologie, Vol. II. p. 341.—Meckel Handbuch der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 301.—Wenzel, De penitiori structura cerebri, p. 302, and the review of it in Wiener allgem. Litt. Zeitung, 1813, No. 39, p. 613, (a few times.)—Cerutti found merely the posterior part eleft, but describes one case, v. Besrehrib. der pathol. Präparate zu Leipzig, 1819, No. 829, p. 206.—It has been already mentioned, that it may be wanting in singleness of the cerebrum, and in severe dropsy of the head, from mechanical causes; a case of the latter kind is described by Nägelt, in Heidelb. Klin. Annal. Vol. I. Part IV. p. 510. The commissura moliis of the optic beds is often totally wanting, or there is merely a little tubercle in its place, v. Greding, Sämmtl. Schriften, Vol. II. p. 322. The cerebellum has also been once seen uncommonly deepley eleft by the falx, v. Plantens De monstris, Venet. 1749; and Kelch once saw the transverse groove so deep, that the cerebellum seemed to be double. v. Beiträge zur pathol. Anat. No. 43, p. 90.

§ 231.

As the brain is surrounded by the firm skull and almost completely fills up its cavity, so, naturally, are variations in reference to its position, in proportion to that of many other organs, just as rare as that is confined. The vicious position of the brain, therefore, in the interior of the skull, occurs only with simultaneous compression and diminution of the organ, inasmuch as tumours of various kinds sometimes distinctly displace one part of it. The change in the position of the brain frequently arises from its protrusion externally through openings in the skull, which is called rupture of the brain, hernia cerebri, encephalocoele. This may be either congenital or may arise subsequently. The former seems to consist in a morbid partial enlargement of the brain, watery rupture of the brain, hydrencephalocoele, which if not in all, is certainly in most cases produced by dropsy of the brain, rather than by a deficient development of the bones of the skull, which is much rather only a consequence of it. According as the aperture in the skull is larger or smaller, and the protruding part of the brain and the collection of water is greater or less, the size and form of the rupture varies. Some forms of the disease gradually run into hemicephaly, as frequently a large portion of the skull is wanting, and the protruding portion of brain is covered only by very thin membrane; in other instances the opening in the skull is but very small, and the swelling, consequently, but small or attached to a narrow neck. So much of the brain is frequently protruded, that but very little more remains in the cavity of the skull, and the skull is, there-
fore, small and flat; in rare cases, particularly if the cerebral rupture be small, the head appears even unnaturally large. Equally various is the seat of the cerebral rupture; in by far the most frequent examples is it found on the back of the head, as the brain is protruded through the enlarged occipital hole, and the cleft upper cervical vertebra, or through a hole in the squamous part of the occipital bone, or, lastly, in the lambdoidal suture;² less frequently is the tumour situated on the top of the head, especially at the great fontanel,⁶ more rarely on the sides of the skull,⁷ on the forehead,⁸ or, most rarely of all, it penetrates into the nostrils,⁹ the orbits,¹⁰ or the sphenoidal sinuses.¹¹ The rupture of the brain which is not congenital¹² thus arises: the brain being expanded by its own elasticity, or by increased determination of blood, protrudes through apertures which have been naturally or artificially made in the skull. This kind is proportionally more rare than the congenital, and usually also of much less size.

(1) Large exostoses, fungus of the cerebral membranes, &c., thrust one hemisphere with the falx much to the other side. Medullary sarcoma in the orbit which makes its way backwards into the cavity of the skull, and expansion of the frontal sinuses, remove the anterior lobes of the cerebrum so much from their natural situation, that they lie where the middle lobes are naturally found. The hemispheres of the cerebrum were in one case separated by water, four inches from each other, v. Case of hydrocephalus with bifid brain by Andr. Duncan, jun., with a description of the malformation, by the late John Gordon, in Transact. of the med. chir. Soc. of Edinb. 1824, Vol. I.

Of the Brain.


(3) Although, in some cases, perhaps also mere hypertrophy may give rise to hernia of the brain, yet, naturally, dropsy is its cause; therefore, almost all the cases which have been well examined have shown this: I have also found it as the cause in all the cases which I myself have observed. In the case related by Pennada, a very considerable quantity of water dribbled from the hernia; and, in that of Earle, the water was always reproduced after the hernia was tapped. The great conformity between hernia cerebri and hemicephaly, and its
gradual transition into the latter, their simultaneous existence, v. Sandifort, Mus. Anat. pl. 126;—the connexion of hernia cerebri with the dropsy, which I find in No. 2346 of Bresl. Mus. and with large dropsy of the head, as in Meckel's first case, and No. 2928, which I observed,—no less support this view. Large dropsys of the head sometimes exhibit several membranous spots, extremely thin and expanded, or actual slits; in which case, external watery bags are formed, similar to those in hernia cerebri, v. § 222, notes 9 and 15. In a few rare instances where the water has escaped, and the brain has seemed to fall together, cicatrices have been found, v. Meckel, Descriptio monsitr. nonnull. p. 57, and Billard. The water is, in rare cases, contained merely between the membranes, which then also merely form the hernia, hydrencephalocele meningea, which Textor and Thomson have well testified; more frequently the water is found in one or both the cavities, which are very much elongated at a particular spot, which, often, by the extreme thinning of the brain at this part, so that hardly more than the membranes are distinct, renders it very difficult to be distinguished during life; though such thin cerebral sacs, perhaps, will bear the ligature. In rare cases of hydrencephalocele, the water seems to exist simultaneously in the brain and in the membranes, as it does in water of the head. As congenital hernia cerebri always commences before the cranial bones are united, so it is manifest why it is most frequently seated in the membranous interspace of the skull, though, in rare cases, it also penetrates between the ununited bones, when, in consequence of deficient ossification, or absorption from the pressure of dropsy, or of the gid in sheep, holes are produced. I also see that Dr. E. A. W. Himly, in his Darstellung des dualismus am normalen u. abnormen menschlichen Körper, u. s. w. Hanover, 1829, thinks he has triumphantly confuted the views put forward in this and the preceding section, relative to the congenital connexion between water on the brain, hemicephaly, cyclopy, and hernia cerebri. This is not the place to controvert the loose statements of the author, and this gentleman will, with the same propriety, get rid of the many observations here collected, which do not well suit his dualism, as easily, by a note of interrogation, as he has already done with one of my observations in this place.

(4) Sometimes it is very large, even larger than all the rest of the head; in some cases also it is divided into two halves, by the less yielding fatx and sinus, or by a tendinous band; for example, in Trew's case, v. Comment. Nov. 1738, p. 412.—Thiebault, v. Dessaulx Journ. de Chir. Vol. III. p. 327.—Penada, Béclard, Palletta, and Kolbmann, &c. The apparent duplicity of the hernia cerebri is distinguished from the actual which has, in a few cases, been seen; viz. by myself, in its commencement in No. 2771, and its completion in No. 8017, in which it was divided into two halves. — Martini, Ehrmann, &c. ;—in the case of Billard's a second hernia cerebri seems to have been produced above the eiacatrix.

(5) Of twelve cases, I have found six in which the hernia cerebri occurred on the back of the head, where it has been also seen by Corvinus, Trew, van Mekern Fabric. Hildamnn, Lechel, Jacoby, (in an adult in whom a part of the longitudinal sinus lay in the aperture,) Deslandes, Gardener, Tenghil, Dessault, Bang, Hull, van der Luur, Siebold, Merye, Penada, Klein, Blumenbach, Gistrén, Lallement, Batts, Earle (in four cases,) Meckel (in three cases,) Insenfamm, Seidel, Rathke, Thomson, Moschener, Burkhardt, Kolbmann. I also saw two beautiful examples at Corvan's, at Dresden. The cause of this frequency of the hernia cerebri in the occiput is partly, as Meckel, Archiv. f. Physiol. Vol. VI. p. 139, has observed, that this region of the head of the embryo of itself juts out, partly that the occipital bone consists of several pieces, which become united only at a late period; and that the water contained in the posterior horn of the ventricle, in the four cavities formed by the processes of the dura mater on the occipital bone, may be operated on by greater power than at other parts, or where it forms rather an inclined plane.

(6) Hernia cerebri verticalis in Corvinus. I have met with it here in calves, in two instances, viz. in No. 3088, 8365 (not directly in the middle, but rather to the right side;) further, Höld, Schauider, Stein, Walthier, Autenried, Textor, Biermayer, Hohl, and Martini, &c.; in the latter, there was a hole in both parietal bones. The cases of Detharding and le Dran seem, as Nägeli has very properly observed, to belong to bloody tumours.


(10) I have observed this in a cyclopic pig. No. 2346 of my Verzeichn. A considerable portion of the brain, covered with dura mater, pressed through an opening in the skull into the single large orbit, and lay there so close to the large eye-ball that there was a flat pit formed for it at the fore part of the latter.

(11) Kleinosh Progr. quo anatomia partus capite monstroso proponit, 4to. Prag. 1766, rev. in Diss. med. select. Praecns, Vol. I. No. 12, p. 199. The much expanded cerebral appendage of a dropsscal brain, covered with dura mater, penetrated through the body of the sphenoid bone into the nose. Perhaps an indication of it is the case of Kelch's, who found the cerebral appendage lying in the sphenoidal sinus, Beiträge zur pathol. Anatomie, No. 7, p. 5; and that of Bécuard's, who found a considerable aperture in the body of the sphenoid of a child with a large hernia cerebri. I refer here to the cases of cleft of the sphenoid bone which has been sometimes observed in lamicccephaly. v. My Selit. Beob. Part I. p. 46.


§ 232.

The brain also varies in numerous ways from its regular colour. The brain at its first formation is not divided into grey and white substance; and this state is observed still remaining in new-born children, especially if other deficient development exist. In other instances there is a disproportion of the grey and white substance, so that sometimes the one, sometimes the other predominates. As the blood contained in

D D
the brain very much conduces to its colouring, so must its
greater diminution, increase or change, most frequently produce
irregular colouring of the brain. Thus we observe in cachetic
persons of different kinds, in those who have been mad for a
long time, &c., the grey substance of the brain, according to
the deficiency of blood, unusually pale, or more frequently,
from the greater quantity of blood, very deeply coloured. The
latter is naturally very often the case in apoplectic, hanged,
drunken persons, &c.; and occurs in a very high degree, as
the congested venous blood is sometimes simultaneously very
dark, or actually extravasated and mingled with the substance
of the brain, in which cases, dark-red, bluish, or purple-
coloured spots have been observed both in the cortical and
medullary substance. If it be rather arterial blood which is
congested in the brain, for instance, in morbid irritation and
true inflammation, it is coloured too red either generally or
in spots; still, however, the medullary substance, on account of
its greater whiteness, is but rarely of a very red colour, but
more generally pale or rosy-red, unless there be simultaneous
effusion of blood. If, in severe diseases of the brain, the
blood be decomposed, or the morbid pigment alone be secreted,
the brain not unfrequently appears discoloured in the most
various ways, but also in both substances; for instance, pale
or dusky-yellow, orange, brown, greyish-green, slate, and even
here and there soot-coloured. But it is interesting that in
jaundice, the substance of the brain participates rarely or never
in the yellow colour of the other organs.

(1) Morgagni in many places.—Billard in Archives générales de Médecine,
Vol. IX. Dec. 1825. — Lallemand Recherches Anatomico-pathologiques sur
(2) These are the morbid colours which I have myself observed in various
shades in men and animals. I have also occasionally seen, in different vices of
texture, although even without these, a deposition of melanotic pigment in
defined patches.
(3) Stoll Ratio Medendi, Vol. III. Part II., maintains the yellow colour of the
brain in jaundice, although it might be merely the membranes and the serum
between them, and not the mass of the brain itself. I have never seen the
nervous mass of the brain coloured in jaundice; and among the moderns I find
no satisfactory case of it.

§ 233.

The consistence of the brain is not unfrequently morbidly
changed, that is, diminished or increased, and even both states
occur simultaneously in different parts. The diminution of
consistence or softening of the brain, encephalomalacia, is
observed throughout the brain without suspicion of any
chemical change after death, and seems to be then, as in other
parts, according to their essensial principle, the consequence
of a not well-understood change of the cohesive power, and of the normal firmness of the organ. It has been found too soft, for instance, often in malignant adynamic fevers,\(^2\) and the various animal epidemics;\(^3\) further, in rickets and tubercular disease of men and animals, in consumption of the lungs, diabetes, and other similar diseases;\(^4\) again, in mental diseases,\(^5\) but especially in dropsy of the brain.\(^6\) We, however, observe more frequently, and also more distinctly, the softening on certain parts of the brain in consequence of true inflammation, both primarily and secondarily, which, for example, occurs frequently around tumours in the brain, or in apoplexy in the neighbourhood of extravasated blood.\(^7\) It is to be observed, that the consistence of the brain is very much diminished in suppuration and gangrene. Not unfrequent is the opposite state, or induration of the brain,\(^8\) which equally occurs either generally or partially, and in very different degrees. Long continued or often recurring morbid irritation, certain not satisfactorily understood chemical changes, and various inflammatory states, seem most commonly to produce irregular hardness of the brain. This is often so great, that the brain may be very much handled, without breaking, that it becomes very elastic, and that it then commonly appears more distinctly fibrous than usual; thus it is found not unfrequently in typhus,\(^9\) and especially in chronic and quiet mad persons,\(^10\) in many epileptic persons, cretins,\(^11\) apoplectic patients, and persons long affected with head-ach, &c. Sometimes is the induration, especially the partial, so very great, that it assumes a caseous and callous, and even a cartilaginous hardness.\(^12\) The consistence of the brain is also in rare cases diminished by concussion;\(^13\) also in poisoning with sulphuric acid.\(^14\)


(3) Sagard Von einer besonderen Schaafseuche in den Auserlesenen Beiträgen zur Tierarzneikunde, Part I. p. 94.

(4) To wit in a syphilitic person after violent use of mercury. v. Wedemeyer in Rust's Magazin f. die ges. Heilk. Vol. IX. Part III. p. 549: in persons who had been long subjected to confinement. v. Monro. The morbid Anatomy of the Brain, Vol. I. p. 55 and 160.—I have seen the brain softened in many men and animals, who died of cachexie.—Roder once saw the greater part of the brain

\(^{D D 2}\)


(6) In dropsy of the ventricles, the septum, fornix, corpus callosum, and the substance of the brain around the ventricles, are often resolved into a kind of jelly or pap; also in the symptomatique water in the ventricles, which occurs in madness, fever, &c. the mass of the brain is too soft. This is not less the case in sheep affected with the gid.

(7) Compare the greater number of writers referred to in note 2, as well as many others cited below, § 235, on apoplexy. In inflammation of the membranes of the brain, we find sometimes merely the outer layer of the brain softened to an inconsiderable depth, and the same within, if the epithelium of the ventricles be inflamed. In animals also, inflammatory softening occurs, especially in mad staggers in the horse.


I dissected a great number of bodies which had died of that disease, and found hardening of the brain, especially in those which died within the first week; in many of those which died at a later period, I found great softening. I do not know whether this is constant. Compare also Gaudet Recherches sur l'endurcissement général de l'encephale, considéré comme une des causes matérielles des fièvres dites ataxiques. Paris, 1825.


— Romberg in Horn's Archiv. 1823, Part I. (in several cases.) — Neumann in Hufeland's Journ. July, 1824, p. 59, (in seven cases.) — Bleuland Descriptio Musei anatomici. Traj. ad Rh. 4to. 1826, p. 200, No. 997, (in a maniac of sixty years the brain was discoloured, very hard and dry, and apparently without blood-vessels.) — Esquiroil, (in many cases.) — Pinel, in Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. 1826, No. I. p. 80, says, that in chronic and incurable insanity, the brain becomes very hard and fibrous, and the grey substance at the same time very pale; I have found this a few times very remarkably in epileptic persons; Portal also sometimes found it hardened; in acute epilepsy this is said to be always the case. v. Joseph Adams, in Transact. of the Med. Soc. of London. 1817, Vol. I. Part II. No. 1.

(11) Federé Traité du Goître et Crétinisme, &c. Paris. Ann. VIII. It is, however, by no means constant, as he thinks.

(12) That it has been seen quite dry and crumbling, is indeed either from confusion with ossification, or it is an exaggeration. What the ancients called seiribus, belongs, for the most part, either here or to serofulous deposition in the brain. — In two cases I have found the brain very hard, indeed almost all the small vessels of the brain ossified and stuck into it like pins; one of these cases is related in my Sét. Beob. Part II. No. 39, p. 93.


(14) Willidowius found the whole surface of the brain as hard as coagulated albumen several lines deep, communicated by Remer in Hufeland's Journal, Sept. 1819, p. 61. — I have since had the opportunity of examining a similar case, in which, though the hardening was somewhat less, it was still merely external, as a proof of the permeability of the membranes; the smell also in opening the skull was sour. I take this opportunity of mentioning that I have several times perceived a strong smell of medecine in opening the skull; in three instances in which death was produced by drinking brandy, the brain smelt strongly of spirits, but in one instance only it appeared to me to be too firm. The smell of spirits was, in one instance, found in no other part of the body, but only in the cavities of the brain. v. Rust's Magazin f. d. ges. Heilk. 1827, Vol. XXV. Part I. p. 125.

§ 234.

The continuity of the brain may be, as is well known, destroyed in various ways by sword, stab, shot wounds, and contusions; and sometimes the instrument inflicting the injury, sometimes the compressed and splintered portions of the skull penetrate into it. Often indeed is a not inconsiderable loss of substance borne without loss of life, and even of the usual functions of this organ. It is interesting, that contusions and actual tearing of the brain sometimes occur, in consequence of injuries of the head which do not penetrate, but merely jar the head, and that these are found not only
on the part which is struck, but also in parts which are distant and opposite. Such tearings and divisions of the substance of the brain occur not unfrequently in apoplectic persons, from the effusion of blood. Large collections of water in the ventricles also give rise to tearing of the septum of the ventricles, the fornix, &c.; indeed a dropical brain may even burst on one side and discharge its water. If the wounds of the brain are mere cut-and-thrust wounds, they are often healed by adhesion; but if they are connected with loss of substance, they are healed by granulation, by which the previously lost substance is gradually restored. If the granulations be too great and luxuriant, the morbid mass protrudes through the aperture in the skull, and forms the so-called fungus of the brain, fungus cerebri.


(3) This, for satisfactory reasons, is much more rare than on the skull.

(4) Compare above, § 222, § 228, and § 231, note 3.—I made one very rare observation in a child, with large dropsy of the head, and other malformation. v. my Verzeichn. No. 2891; both ventricles were very much expanded with water, but especially the left; and the posterior lobe of the brain, on that side, has, at its outermost extremity, an aperture, nearly three lines in diameter, roundish, flat, lined with pia mater, passing into the cavity of the ventricle. The origin of this was a little hard encysted tumour of the arachnoid, lying loosely in it, which, moving close over the aperture, had prevented the escape of the water. The brain is No. 8814 of Bresl. Mus.

(5) The loss of substance in the brain, however, in rare cases, is healed without reproduction, especially if the penetrating piece of bone remain and occupy the place of the depressed brain.

§ 235.

Among the vices of texture in the brain, which occur more commonly perhaps on the right side than on the left, and in hemiplegic persons are found generally on the opposite side to the palsy, inflammation of the brain, encephalitis, and the irritative and apoplectic changes, so likely to be confused with it, deserve the first mention, both on account of their activity and importance. This is partly consequent on external mechanical causes, as actual wounds, contusion and concussion of the brain, partly from internal causes, and may be either an idiopathic and secondary disease, as in many fevers, eruptive diseases, diseases of the ears, and organic vices of the brain, viz. extravasated blood, tubercles and tumours of various kinds. Rarely or never is the whole brain, but usually only a part of it, affected, and the disease is seated either in the vascular membrane which covers the surface or lines the cavities of the brain, as well as in the layer of brain immediately beneath, or in the cortical substance, or lastly, in the larger collections of medullary matter and the interior more important parts of the brain. A more or less deep red colour of the substance of the brain extending generally throughout it, or streaky and spotty, originating not merely in congestion of certain vessels, but also affecting the whole mass in the diseased parts; certain intense red spots, which depend on the effusion of little portions of blood, and changes of consistence distinctly morbid, as well as of the neighbouring cerebral substance, characterize inflammation in this organ. Similar, although decidedly different, is the condition of the brain in the morbid irritation which often accompanies ardent fevers, especially typhus, acute eruptive diseases, nostalgia, epilepsy, drunkenness, convulsions, hydrophobia, softening of the stomach, painter’s colic, &c., perhaps even first occurs in the agony of death; here also turgescence is seen, and great and often bright red injection of the brain, but not the general red colouring, the spot-like effusion of blood, and the change of consistence. In sanguineous apoplexy, apoplexia sanguinea, as it occurs spontaneously in fevers attended with coma, in injuries of the head, in cases of suffocation, &c., we find either, in rare cases, a stagnation of the blood produced from mere congestion, in some parts or in the whole of the venous system of the brain, which exhibits itself even in the external examination of the brain, as well as in transverse sections by the spouting out of the blood at distinct points; or usually with simultaneous great vascularity of the brain, an actual ex-
TRAVASATION OF BLOOD at certain parts. This may be trifling or very considerable, fluid or coagulated, and sometimes between the membranes, sometimes under the vascular coat on the surface of the brain, sometimes in the ventricles, and sometimes, lastly, which is the most common, in the substance of the brain itself. In the latter case the extravasated blood is occasionally mingled with the substance of the brain, so that it appears as if it were drenched in blood, or more commonly the blood is effused in particular cavities, which are sometimes connected with the cavities or surface of the brain by means of tears. These extravasations of blood in the substance of the brain occur most frequently in the striated bodies and in the hemispheres of the cerebrum, much less frequently in the cerebellum and in the oblong marrow. The effusion of blood naturally takes place from the smallest vessels of the cerebral substance, and those cases are but rare, and mostly originating in mechanical influence, when the large vessels of the membranes, of the plexuses, or of the brain itself, have produced effusion of blood by their rupture. If the apoplectic attack have not been soon fatal, the effusion of blood between the membranes or into the cavities, if it be not great, is either absorbed, or, irritating the brain like an extraneous body, operates on it and produces various changes, as inflammation of the neighbouring cerebral substance, greater or less, or even pap-like softening of the surrounding parts, yellowish, brownish, and more or less red colouring of the adjacent substance of the brain. Lastly, also, a false membrane is often formed by inflammatory exudation, which surrounds the extravasated blood like a bag or capsule. In the latter case, in which there is a disposition to cure, a serum is secreted from the newly-produced sac, by which the blood being thinned and rendered looser, its absorption is forwarded, and either a true cicatrix of the diseased part of the brain ensues, or a little cavity remains, of which the walls are connected by fibres of loose plastic lymph, and in which is found a little hard coagulum of discoloured cruror, fibrous matter, coagulated albumen, or nothing more than a little watery secretion.


(2) Compare § 221.

(3) Especially softening, which, if I be not mistaken, was first remarked by Vetter, in his Aphorismen aus der pathol. Anatomie, p. 31, § 21.


(5) In small-pox, measles, scarlet-fever, &c., also in sheep-pox, v. Harttie d’Arboval, Traité de la clavelle, etc. Paris, 1822.


(7) Portal.


(13) But indeed this distinction applies only generally to the just mentioned diseases, in which, in some cases, there is complication of different kinds, and a gradual transition to true inflammation.


(15) Morgagni, Epist. X. 17, 18.

(16) In these cases the vessels of the plexus choroidal are usually burst, v. Morgagni, Epist. II. 9, 11, 15, 22; Epist. III. 11; Epist. LXII. 7; or the blood extends from the neighbouring cavities filled with blood into the ventricles, by canals and clefs: here we sometimes find so large a quantity of blood collected, that the ventricle is very much expanded, or the septum, the fornix, &c., burst. According to Morgagni, these extravasations occur more frequently on the right than on the left side; perhaps the flow of blood is stronger there, for which reason, as has been already mentioned, vices of other kinds are said to be more common on the right side.

(17) Morgagni, Epist. V. 6, 7.—Lallemand, Letter I.

(18) Weffer and Morgagni were acquainted with these and their canals into the ventricles, or up to the surface of the brain. Compare Morgagni, Epist. III. 7, 9.

(19) Several cases of extravasation into the cerebellum are described by Serres Recherches sur les maladies organiques du cervelet in Magendie's Journal de Physiologie, Vol. II. No. 2, p. 172; No. III. p. 249. I have up to the present time, among the great number of apoplectic cases which I have examined, found but twice extravasation in the cerebellum; the one case I have described in my Selt. Bcob. Part II. p. 97.

(20) That diminished elasticity which the otherwise thin cerebral arteries exhibit in disease and old age produces a disposition to tearing, and consequent extravasation of blood, is well known; and more recently Bonilland, in Mem. de la Societé Médic. d'Émulation de Paris, Vol. IX. No. 5, 1826, has described a chronic inflammation of the cerebral vessels as a common cause of apoplexy; but this is merely a preparatory cause, and many mortal effusions from blows occur without any morbid condition of the arteries of the brain, as frequently as that occurs without any apoplexy. A peculiar congestion of blood in the brain, which in many cases terminates in effusion of water, in other cases in extravasation of
blood, or even in both, appears to be the principal cause. It is interesting, however, that hypertrophy of the left heart, without narrowing of the aorta, as I have three times observed, gives rise to apoplexy.—Le Gallois in Bulletin de la Fac. de Médec. de Paris. Ann. XIX. p. 69.—Brichet, p. 17.—Lallemand, Vol. I. p. 43, 91, &c.—Bursting of aneurysms of the cerebral and meningeal arteries, (v. above, § 196, note 7; and Serrès in Archiv, gén. de Méd. Vol. XI. March, 1826; and in Magendie's Journal de Physiol. Vol. VI. p. 82, No. 1,) or of the sinuses of the brain, (v. above, § 206,) give rise to effusion of blood into the cavity of the skull. Perhaps stoppage of the sinuses by fibrous matter or suppuration, which has in a few instances been seen, may be enumerated among the causes of their bursting.

(21) Cheyne considers this as a false membrane surrounding the extravasated blood; but Riolé was the true discoverer. Compare farther Rochon, Raisin Sur les kystes apoplectiques, in the Journ. gén. de Méd. 1820, and Croveilheir Essai sur l’Anatomie pathologique, Vol. I. p. 204.—Labstein, Compte rendu sur les travaux anatomiques, p. 51, confirms it, as I can also from several of my own observations.

§ 236.

Not unfrequently we observe, consequent upon preceding inflammation of the brain, suppuration of this organ,\(^1\) either as a primary or secondary affection. The former commonly occurs partly from internal causes, and from all those which could originate in a primary inflammation of the brain, but especially often in certain scrofulous dispositions; partly from external mischief, as concussion and actual wounds of the brain.\(^2\) Secondary suppuration, however, is found in rare cases in acute fevers, in extravasation of blood, inflamed tumours of the brain, and caries of the skull; most frequently, however, in consequence of inflammatory and supplicative diseases of the ear.\(^3\) The hemispheres of the cerebrum are most usually the seat of suppuration, although it may be also observed in most other parts of the brain. In all these cases, the suppuration appears, either as an open, more or less broad, ulcer penetrating the outer or inner surface of the organ, or hidden in the interior of the cerebral substance itself. In the latter instance, we perceive the pus sometimes poured out in the substance of the brain, and mingled with it, sometimes in several spots simultaneously, which are more extensive and run together, sometimes, lastly, collected into one or several abscesses. The grey substance with which the pus mingles appears pale and yellowish, the white substance more distinctly yellow, or yellowish-green, and almost always more or less softened; so also do the parts surrounding the abscesses become naturally softened, injected, and discoloured in various ways; not unfrequently by the inflammatory exudation, is produced a tolerably firm cyst around the collected pus, a true encysted abscess, which, however, in other cases appears to arise from suppuration of an isolated tumour. In rare cases, abscesses of the brain discharge their pus by bursting or by fistulous
openings into the cavities of the brain, on its surface, and still further, externally by natural or carious apertures in the skull, into the nose, the ears, &c.


(2) In such cases the brain is sometimes lost in considerable quantities by suppuration. In a young man who received a wound with a pitchfork, and was subsequently trepanned, a pulpacious mass as big as one's fist daily protruded from the aperture in the latter stage of the disease; after death I found the wounded hemisphere had suppurred away.

(3) That the diseases of the internal ear are, in many instances, communicated to the brain, is well known; but, oftentimes, affections of the ear and brain may occur simultaneously, and from the same cause. It is difficult to determine this, as large abscesses of the brain frequently exist for a long while, without either mental or bodily disturbance; and this indeed so much the more, as the Otorrhœa serves the purpose of counter-irritation. In many cases, also, the affection of the brain seems to be primary, and that of the ear secondary; compare the following cases, in which simultaneous suppuration of the internal ear and abscess of the brain were observed; viz.—Bonetus and Lieutaud; further, Morgagni, Epist. XIV. 3 and 5.—Möging in Ephem. Nat. Curios. Cent. VI. Obs. 21.—Laubius ib. Cent. VII. Obs. 401, Cent. VIII. Obs. 21.—Goutard in Hist. de l'Acad. des Sciences de Paris, 1756.—Balbonus Opera omnia. Vol. I. p. 196, 4to. Genev. 1762.—Leblanc in Journ. de Médec. Vol. XVII. p. 455.—Stoll Præfect. p. 149.—v. Mohrenheim Beobachtungen. Vol. I. p. 98, Wien 1780.—Schumacher Medic. chir. Bemerkungen. Kopen. p. 381, 1800.—Portal Cours d'Anat. médic. Vol. IV. p. 99.—Murray D. Abscessus auris internæ observatio. Upsal. 1796. v. Rudolphis Schved. Annalen. Part I. p. 110.—Sabatier Médecine opératoire, Vol. III. p. 10, 2d edit. 1811.—Medical Commentaries, Vol. II. p. 150.—Frank Interpret. clinicae, Vol. I. p. 142.—Brodie in Transact. of a Soc. for Improvement, &c. Vol. III. p. 106.—Rust's Magaz. Vol. II. Part II. p. 311, and Vol. IV. Part I.
§ 237.

Proportionally is the brain rarely found mortified, and then almost always from external injury alone, in which having been bruised, it inflames, and sinks, or when injuries of the head have been improperly treated. The substance of the brain is then found dissolved, fœtid, orange-brown, and even grey and blackish coloured. Mortification of the brain appears to arise very rarely from internal causes, and we must take
especial care to distinguish the great softening and deep colour of the brain from gangrene. 3

(1) Lyserus D. de sphacelo cerebri. Lips. 1656.
(2) It is an interesting circumstance, that the brain, without being gangrenous, sometimes has a very disagreeable smell, which I have observed in a few cases, when, upon putrefaction of the brain, the stink was indescribable.—Similar cases have been observed by Morgagni, Epist. VII. 9; XIV. 6.—Greding Sämtl. Mediz. Schriff. Vol. I. p. 306.

(3) I have not yet seen gangrene of the brain from these causes, and I believe that death would ensue before active inflammation of the brain could run into gangrene. The observations on gangrene, in the old writers, are therefore all extremely doubtful, because, till the present time, softening of the brain was called putrefaction and mortification, and all dark colouring of the brain esteemed gangrenous.—Even Abercornbic, if I do not mistake him, considers the proper softening of the brain as analogous to gangrene.

§ 238.

Another and equally rare vice of texture in the brain, is the DEPOSITION OF CARTILAGE AND OF LIME in its tissue, and the consequent production of more or less large and numerous CARTILAGINOUS, BONY, and STONY CONCRETIONS in it. 1 Frequent morbid irritation and chronic inflammation of the brain, gout, and tubercles in the brain, seem to give rise most commonly to this change of texture. The lime is in such cases found either in very small quantity, scattered about like sand in one part of the brain, so that it grates when cut through; or it is collected in larger quantity at one spot, so that it assumes a chalky or gypsum-like appearance, and a certain degree of brittleness; or lastly, it forms separate bodies of very different forms, which are deposited in the substance of the brain, and sometimes even contained in delicate cysts, which, according to their appearance and solidity, we are accustomed to call fibro-cartilaginous tumours, 2 bony or stony concretions. 3 A true ossification of the brain, that is, its conversion into bony substance, is never found, but it is always rather a removal of the nervous mass.

(1) The fabulous accounts of the older writers respecting the entire, or almost entire conversion of the brain of men and animals into bone or stone, if indeed they are founded on any observation, may perhaps always be referred to great enostosis of the skull. Comp. § 122, note 27 and 28.—Further, Seb. Searabici Historia cerebri bovini in lapidem mutati. Patav. 1655.—To these belong also probably the completely stony human brains, in the fossil collection at Lisbon. v. Doméier in Journ. d. ausländ. med. literat. by Hufeland, Schreger, and Harles, Vol. I. p. 258.

(2) Compare § 239, note 1.


§ 239.

On account of their frequency as well as their consequences, spurious formations of various kinds are very important morbid phenomena in the brain. As they for the most part produce a mass as solid as the brain, are also frequently separated from it by a distinct membranous cyst, indeed even only
embedded in it; they commonly excite, by their irritation, inflammation, softening, or suppuration in the neighbouring parts, and then seem, as it were, separated from the other parts of the brain; we apply to them the but little characteristic names of nodes, nodi, cerebral tumours, tumores cerebriales, &c. Although in many cases it is difficult to distinguish them, as the colour, size, consistence, and texture vary exceedingly, and they run so gradually into each other, it seems, however, that they may in general be divided into encysted tumours, tubercles, and sarcoms. To the former kind belong the watery bags, hygromata, and hydatids, found in the substance of the brain, which either lie tolerably exposed on the surface, or are found buried in the interior of the brain, and vary in size from that of millet seed, to that of a small apple, &c.; if they be small, sometimes numerous, but if larger, commonly single. To these hydatids and watery cysts, are connected the cysts which contain mucous-like, albuminous and bloody secretions of different consistence; lastly, true fatty and gritty tumours which contain fatty and albuminous substances. Tubercular affections of the brain are common, not merely in youth, but also in more advanced life. The characteristic tubercular mass is sometimes deposited pretty regularly in the substance of the brain at one spot, and gives it a yellowish white and firm character; sometimes it affects a part of the brain in a granular and more distinct form; lastly, it sometimes forms isolated and tolerably large roundish knobs, which are not unfrequently surrounded by delicate cellular membranous coverings. The colour and consistence of these tubercles is very different, as they are observed at first in their hard, irritated, inflammatory, softened, and even purulent state. The sarcom has, either as in the other parts of the body, the nature of the general or fleshy sarcom, and then consists of a tissue of cellular substance, minute vessels, cysts, and inorganized albuminous masses, &c., or rather, that of medullary sarcom. True scirrhus and cancer never occur primarily in the brain.

Of the Brain. [Part II.]

cases, in the one as large as a Borsdorf apple, in the right hemisphere.) — Pio-

(The contents of encysted tumours vary as much in the brain as in those of other parts; mucous and albuminous secretions, in various degrees of coagulation, are commonly found in them. Sometimes the albumen is almost coagulated, deposited in concentric layers, and even mingled with earthy parts. Often, with the albumen, there is a large quantity of fat mingled, which is never yellow, but similar to tallow, (stearine, and perhaps also cholesterol,) light, greyish, and smearable, forming a substance not very dissimilar to brain. Sometimes these fatty tumours have a silvery or shining white lustre, especially their cysts, viz. in some cases of Rudolphi, Braun, Parent-Duchatelet, and the three cases of Cuvilliethier's. — I also found, in a tumour of the cerebral membrane, containing hair, which protruded through an aperture in the hemisphere into the ventricle, its cyst shining like mother-of-pearl. v. § 234, note 4. — J. Veratti once found, in the lateral ventricle of a woman, a knot of hair as big as a pea, mingled with small white granules, (probably fat.) v. Comment. Bononius. Vol. II. Part I. p. 184. — The thickness of the cyst varies not less, sometimes it is very inconsiderable, especially in fatty tumours, and in other cases of cartilaginous hardness.

(5) Sometimes they are homogeneous, tough, whitish, and hard; sometimes partially or generally soft, running into suppuration; many of the cerebral abscesses quoted are indeed suppurating tubercles.


(7) The numerous cases of scirrhous in the brain arise, as I think, generally from inflammatory and tubercular inductions, from fibrocartilaginous tumours, and from sarcenon. They may perhaps occur secondarily from cancer in the orbit, as well as be communicated from the neck to the brain, although, so far as I know, this has not been observed.

§ 240.

Lastly, the brain is also sometimes subject to vices of contents, inasmuch as not merely are morbid secretions of different kinds frequently found in the cavities, and in the substance of the brain, but sometimes also extraneous substances, first, parasitic animals, viz. mites, ganasus marginatus; and of the entoza, in men, monkeys, and pigs, the cysticercus celluloseæ, Rud. 2 in sheep, antelopes, and oxen, the caenurus cerebralis, Rud. 3 and in rare instances in man, the echinococcus hominis, Rud. 4 secondly, all hard substances which have accidentally entered the brain, as needles, bullets, dagger and sword points, splinters of bone, &c., which sometimes remain for a long time and even for life, without inconvenience; in the latter case, they are often, as in other parts, enclosed in a plastic bag.

(1) Herrmann Mém. aptérologique. fol. Strasb. 1804, Fase. VI. pl. 6.

(2) They rarely occur in the brain, so that I have never found them; there is, however, an old preparation, No. 2304, in the Bresl. Museum, in which a quantity of cysticercei are loosely embedded in the cortical substance of the brain beneath the vascular coat.—Compare Rudolphi Entozoorum hist. naturalis u. Synopsis, p. 180 and 546.—Further, Bremser Ueber lebende Würmer im lebenden Menschen. Wien, 1819.—K. Hintsche, in his and Hufeland's Journ. Decemb. 1809, p. 116, pl. 3.—Hopfgärtner, ibid. Vol. LI. Part IV. p. 32.—Romberg in Nasse's Zeitschrift f. die Anthropologie, 1823, Part III. p. 197. — Rosenthal,
p. 114.—Bremer found it in a ceropithecan, p. 237, and Rudolph Synopsis, p. 537; they are frequently found in pigs.—Ermann found them in a pig, affected with the gid, not merely on the membranes and in the substance of the brain, but also twenty of them loose in the right ventricle. v. Kongl. Vet. Aead. Handlingar, p. 132. Stockholm, 1815.

(3) They are especially frequent in sheep affected with the gid, in the lateral ventricles; sometimes also in mad stags in the fourth ventricle, although rarely in the substance of the brain. I have recently found such a cyst in the right hemisphere of the cerebellum, near its external surface. If the cyst become large, or there are two or three of them, the brain is very much expanded, and the skull itself at the spot absorbed or expanded like a bladder.

(4) I found one in the lateral ventricles of the brain weighing two pounds and three drachms, in which there were seventy-one echinococi. v. Rentzorff, p. 36.—Perhaps the case found by Burnall in the Appendix to Baillie’s Morbid Anatomy was similar.

SECOND CHAPTER.

Of the Spinal Marrow.

A.—OF THE MEMBRANES OF THE SPINAL MARROW.

§ 241.

The membranes of the spinal marrow arc, as is well known, the same as those of the brain, and would consequently require but little particular observation, were it not that in a pathological view, there are certain peculiarities, which arise principally from the different proportions of the brain and spinal marrow to their bony investments, as well also as from the peculiar form, disposition, and structure of the spinal marrow. It therefore seems proper to mention only the points in which they agree with the cerebral membranes, and to dwell on their peculiarities.


(2) It is well known that not merely the arachnoid and vascular coats are much more loosely connected with the spinal marrow than with the brain; but also the dura mater of the spinal cord is not so firmly attached to the bones as that of the brain. Injuries and diseases of the spinal bones, therefore, are not so immediately communicated to the membranes of the central nervous system as in the head; but in the greater mobility of the vertebrae, and on their looser structure, depend many peculiar morbid effects on the spinal marrow.

§ 212.

The size and form of the membranous bags investing the spinal marrow are in general proportioned to that of the spinal canal and marrow itself, and may therefore with these be irregular in various ways. The extension which the cerebral
membranes are subjected to so frequently and to such extent in water of the head and rupture of the brain, &c., occurs also in the membranes of the spinal marrow under similar circumstances; more rarely however, and of course less extensively, although it is almost always congenital, as the early closing up of the spinal canal very much opposes its subsequent formation. In reference to discoloration\(^1\) and vices of consistence, the membranes of the spinal marrow resemble those of the brain, and, as other irregularities, are observed more seldom on the former than on the latter.\(^2\) Vices of continuity occur distinctly not merely from thrust, cut, and shot wounds, but also from splinters of bone in fracture of the spine, which, however, on account of their looser connexion, less frequently occur than in the membranes of the brain; they arise also from violent concussion and extension: the latter occurs particularly in cleft spine.\(^3\)

(1) Dubreuil v. Ephémérides médicales de Montpellier, Aug. 1826, found in an embryo of three months, the arachnoïdes and pia mater of the brain and spinal cord yellow.

(2) It appears to me, that this is not only founded on the rare dissection of the spinal canal, and the difficult examination of the spinal cord; but that vicious states of the medulla spinalis are extremely rare: I have myself opened many spinal canals, and not unfrequently seen them opened, but I have found disorganizations in them proportionally less frequent than in the skull. I have often merely found morbid effusion of fluid. — Ollivier, p. 77, is also of opinion, that the spinal cord is one of the least affected organs.

(3) Compare below, on the Spinal Marrow, § 246 and 247.

§ 243.

Inflammation and its consequences deserve the first notice among vices of texture in the spinal membranes. Here also must be distinguished that state of morbid irritation and congestion which commonly occurs, as in acute fevers, in many eruptive diseases, hydrophobia, tetanus, *epilepsia spinalis*, convulsions, paraplegia, &c., from true inflammation, which, however, occurs also in the same diseases.\(^1\) To the latter applies in general, all that has been said about the several membranes of the brain; it is not unfrequently followed by the effusion of plastic lymph,\(^2\) distinct thickening,\(^3\) consolidation of the several membranes with each other, and with the spinal canal;\(^4\) ulceration, and also mortification. In rare instances we find, on the arachnoid coat of the spinal marrow, cartilaginous and bony concretions, which, on account of the mobility of the spine, are not large, but mostly small, sometimes appear as numerous scales or leaves, especially in the region of the back and on its posterior surface.\(^5\) *Hydatids*,\(^6\) *tubercular*\(^7\) and sarcomatous tumours\(^8\) on the spinal membranes, are still more rare.
(1) Unpractised anatomists easily mistake the redness which the under surface of the fibrous coat frequently exhibits, as an indication of inflammation; which redness, however, generally arises merely from the numerous veins here situated, in which, by the position of the corpse on the back, the blood collects according to the laws of gravitation.

(2) The bodies found in the cerebral membranes, under the name of Pacchionian glands, or granulations of the brain, appear to be deficient in the spinal membranes.

(3) I have found, in a few instances, the dura mater of the spinal marrow thickened a few lines in spots, from the chronic inflammation arising from caries of the vertebræ.—Abercrombie, p. 365, mentions, from the London Med. Obs. and Inquir. Vol. III. a case of hardening of the spinal membranes; a less degree of thickening and opacity in the arachnoid of the spinal marrow, is not unfrequent.

(4) This adhesion of the dura mater with the spinal canal occurs most commonly in spina bifida. I have, however, occasionally seen it at different parts without this.

(5) I consider it rare, because I have never myself found it, and it is therefore much more rare than in the cavity of the skull. Examples are given by Morgagni, Epist. XXV. 9, (one as large as a gourd-seed.)—Sömmering addenda to Baillie, p. 248, note 524, (almost cartilaginous, thickened, chalk-like spots.)—Chaussier in Bulletin de la Faculté de Médec. Vol. V. p. 154, (bony concretions.)—Esquirol, ib. p. 426, (in an epileptic patient, many little bony plates.)—Horn in Archiv f. medicin. Erfahrung. March and April, 1813, p. 237, (many bony scales in a person who died of tabes dorsalis.) The same case is described and engraved in Hertel D. de cerebri et meningum tumoribus. 8vo. Berol. 1811, with engravings.—J. F. Meckel Handb. der menschlichen Anatomic, Vol. III. p. 603.


(7) Ollivier, p. 345, in two cases. Cases from Bayle, Gendrin, and Harder are related by Abercrombie, p. 371; one case is also described by Serres, in Anat. comp. du Cerveau, Vol. II. p. 234.—Wittfeld in Horn’s Archiv., May and June, 1827, (as large as a bean.)

white mass resembling brain, in a boy who died of tetanus)—Ollivier, p. 175, (eighteenth case.)—Velpeau, (a reddish yellow tumour, of the consistence of brain, compressing the front of the spinal cord between the sixth and third cervical vertebra.—Doublis in Mém. de l'Acad. Roy. de Med. de Paris, Vol. I. 1828, No. 2, (according to the description, cancer between the layers of the arachnoid in the region of the tenth dorsal vertebra.)—Monod in Nouv. Biblioth. médic. May, 1827, (a lobular fibrous swelling between the arachnoid and pia mater.}

§ 244.

As fluids of different kinds are found collected between the cerebral membranes, so is this not unfrequently the case with the spinal membranes. Of course the morbid contents are found in the bag formed by the arachnoid membrane; although not unfrequently also between it and the vascular membrane, which is here but loosely connected with it, and also sometimes between the dura mater of the spinal marrow and the spinal canal. As to the causal proportions of such extravasations, that which has been already said in reference to the cerebral membranes applies to those of the spine; we are not, however, to consider all the fluids here collected as the product of disease of the spinal membranes, as they may descend from the cavity of the skull and even from the cavities of the brain.¹ Those preceding diseases which commonly are situated in the spinal marrow, as tetanus, epilepsy, paraplegia, &c., great injection of the cerebral membranes and other conditions allow us to conclude sometimes with tolerable certainty on the primary and idiopathic affections of the spinal membranes. To the irregular contents of these membranes belong, first, collections of air,² which are in some cases here observed without any suspicion of putrescence; next, a large or smaller quantity of water and lymphatic fluid, a kind of dropsy of the spine, hydromorrhachis,³ either as an acute or chronic disease; it may occur alone, or in connexion with dropsy of the head, and if in high degree, usually produces palsy by pressure on the spinal marrow; then pus, which is here collected either in ulceration of the spinal marrow and its membranes,⁴ or from the cavity of the skull,⁵ from carious vertebrae,⁶ as well also as effused from abscesses in the neighbourhood;⁷ lastly, also bloody fluid and pure blood in a fluid or coagulated form, arising both from injuries affecting the spine, and from internal causes.⁸

(2) Ollivier, p. 269, calls it Pneumorrhachis, and gives several instances of it; also Briere, v. Nouv. Biblioth. Feb. and March, 1826, observed it. I have several times found air between the spinal membranes, but I would not venture to declare, as the bodies were not quite fresh, that the air was the product of an exhalation during life.
(3) Respecting the peculiar, or commonly only so called dropsy of the spinal canal, or spina bifida, see further on § 246. On dropsical collections in the
spine, v. Morgagni Epist. IV. 7, 21, 24, 30; V. 11; X. 13, 17; XI. 13, 15; XV. 6; XXI. 47; XXXVIII. 33; LIV. 49; LXI. 2, &c.—Pet. Frank De curand. hom. morb. Lib. VI.—Copeland, Observations and symptoms of the diseased spine, &c.—Icard in Dict. des. Scienc. médic. Art. Hydorrachis. Vol. XXII. —Ollivier, p. 248, and Abererombie, p. 358. In order to show the collection of water, it is necessary to make a cautious opening of the spinal canal and skull. I have found this several times in animals; viz. in monkeys and dogs, especially in tubercular disease; in sheep with the gud; I have also found, in a stag which I kept for many years, and which at last was attacked with palsy of the hinder limbs, a considerable quantity of water in the spinal canal.—[I lately examined the body of a boy who had died of tetanus, and found four drachms of water in the arachnoid. T.]

(4) In a great number of persons who were bed-ridden, I have found the spinal membranes inflamed in the sacral region, and much pus collected between them.

(5) I have observed this in two instances; also in a man who had suppuration of the cerebral membranes after injury of the head, and in another man with cerebral abscess. A similar one to the last is mentioned by Denmark in Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. V.

(6) So also, in destruction of the spine, originating from intervertebral disease, as well as also from the bones themselves, pus is frequently effused into the canal of the spine, and produces paralysis of the lower half of the body, by pressure on the spinal cord. Similar cases are described by Brodie in Pathol. and surgical observations on diseases of the Joints, Cap. VI.; and Velpacu in Archives générales de Médecine. Vol. VII. March.

(7) I have seen lumbar abscesses occasionally without caries of the lumbar vertebra effuse pus into the spinal canal through the intervertebral holes.—Harrison found one psoas abscess communicating with another on the opposite side through the vertebrae. Effusion of pus from a psoas abscess into the vertebral canal is described by J. Jackson in New England Journ. of Med. and Surgery, Vol. V. Boston, 1816. From a cancerous ulcer, with palsy of the legs.—Frauke in Kausch's Memorabilien der Heilkunde, Staatsarzneikunde und Thierheilkunde, Vol. III. No. 6. From ulceration of the covering of the sacrum, Lissfranc v. Heidelberg klinische Annalen, Vol. IV. 1828; Supplem. p. 143. In horses and cattle, inflammatory tumours in the neck, and in horses, ulcers on the withers, sometimes effuse pus into the spinal canal. Compare § 155, note 56.

(8) Effusion of blood into the spinal canal appears by no means so rare as is usually supposed. I have seen it, not merely in four cases in persons who, in consequence of falling from a great height, were killed by concussion of the brain and spinal cord, and in a boy who had been struck violently several times upon the back with a piece of wood, but also frequently in apoplectic, or bangered persons, in one who died of tetanus, and in children which were destroyed in difficult delivery. We must however be careful in cases in which the blood is fluid, and often during the opening the spinal canal, effused from the numerous gorged veins which are wounded around the spinal marrow, not to mistake it for a morbid phenomenon. In a boy who had suffered severe concussion of the neck, ten months after, blood was found in the spinal canal. v. Howship, Practical Observations on Surgery, &c. case 30; in a boy who died of hydrophobia, lumps of black blood found in the spinal canal, v. A. T. Thomson, Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XIII. p. 2, 1827. In apoplexy the blood is sometimes found effused simultaneously in the skull and spinal canal, of which long since, Bonnet Sepulchret. Anat. Lib. I. Sect. II. p. 84, and Morgagni, Epist. III. 2; also, recently, Ollivier, case 32. It also occurs in the apoplexia spinalis, or medullaris, in the spinal column alone.—Duverney v. Dubanet in Reg. Scient. Acad. hist. An. 1632, Sect. V. Cap. II. p. 264.—Bohrheave Prelect. ad Institut. § 501.—Breura und Harles Ueber die Entzündung des Rückenmarkes, p. 26, Nürnberg 1814. —Chevalier in Medico-chir. Transact. Vol. II. No. 9.—In a horse from violent exertion, v. Journ. de Medec. continué. p. 150, Feb. 1811.
B.—OF THE SPINAL MARROW ITSELF.

§ 245.

The formation of the spinal marrow is sometimes imperfect in a high degree; for although its total and congenital absence occurs only in those rare monsters of which the whole trunk is deficient; yet, in acephalous monsters, it is deficient at the upper part, in proportion to the deficiency of the neck, breast, and belly; and in those monsters of which the lower part of the vertebral column is deficient, so also is there absence of that part of the spinal cord. The spinal marrow, more commonly, seems to be absent, in which case, it has been destroyed and its development so retarded before birth by dropsy, either in itself or its membranes, that there is often only found a very imperfect rudiment of it, or merely of its coverings. The opposite vice, or an excess of formation, occurs only in double monsters, in which, with a double spine, their exists a double spinal marrow, or the single spinal marrow exhibits, at its upper or lower extremity, the trace of a corresponding duplication, according as the duplicity is at the upper or lower part of the body.

(1) For instance, monsters consisting merely of a head, or one limb, though there appears sometimes, even in these, a rudiment of the spinal marrow, as in the cases of Rudolphi, read before the Academy of Berlin, June, 1816;—and J. Hayns D. monstrum unicum pedem referentis descriptio anatomica, Berlin, 1824, with engravings;—even in the most shapeless monsters, which appear to be, as it were, merely a lump of flesh, with few or no intestines, traces of a spinal cord have been found, to wit, Bland in Philos. Transact. 1781, Part I. p. 363, and G. Triolik Memoires sur quelques sujets interessans d'Anatomie et de Physiologie, 4to. Amsterdam. 1822. The account given by Clarke, in Philos. Transact. 1793, Part II. p. 154—164, that in an acephalous monster, the spinal marrow and all the nerves were deficient, probably arose from an imperfect examination.

(2) As in the calves, No. 1009 and 1060, described by G. Sandifort, Museum anatomicum, Vol. III. p. 294. If in animals the tail be monstrously deficient, the extremity of the spinal cord is also wanting. Burdach observed this in a dog. v. Meckel's Archiv f. Physiol. Vol. IV. p. 80, and I have seen it in a dog, a calf, and a fowl, without the tail bones.

(3) Compare further on.

(4) The spinal cord divides at an angle for the two heads, or the two hinder limbs, into two equal parts, of which, however, where one head is smaller than the other, &c., that branch of the cord is also smaller. Sometimes the cord is larger, previous to the point of division, and the indication of division shows itself by a groove in the central line. Those cases are rare in which, after having divided, the spinal cord again unites, and sometimes divides anew. v. Barkow Monstra animalium duplicia, etc. Vol. I. pl. 7, fig. 1, 4to. Lips. 1828; or in which the lower end of the spinal cord divided into two has a third, as it were, inserted. v. Barkow, fig. 2; or, lastly, when in a double monster, in which both bodies are united by the trunk, the caudal extremity of one spinal cord is imperfectly attached to the other. v. Tiedemann in his, and H. B. and L. C. Treviranus Zeitschrift für Physiol. Vol. III. Part I. pl. 3, fig. 2.
§ 246.

The spinal marrow deviates, in various ways, from regular size and form. In general, it corresponds to the length and form of the spinal column, thus may it be too long, too short, curved, &c., in proportion to the other parts of the body; sometimes it is unnaturally thin, either throughout or only at certain parts. This vice is sometimes original and congenital, especially in correspondence with monsters with deficient or distorted heads and limbs; sometimes a later, that is, a morbid diminution, a wasting, occurs, as is commonly the case in dorsal consumption, tabes dorsalis or myelophthisis. In the latter case the spinal marrow appears in some places indented, as it were knotty. Sometimes it is to a greater or less extent very thin, when it is compressed by the neighbouring bones, by the thickened intervertebral substance, by bony concretions and thickening of the membranes of the spinal marrow, by varicose swelling of the veins in the vertebral canal, by aneurysm of the vertebral arteries at their exit from their canals, by hydatids, and other swellings, and by fluids diffused in the vertebral canal. The opposite vice, irregular size, is also sometimes observed, in which case the spinal marrow is, congenitally, extremely thick at certain parts, or is morbidly swollen at one part, or lastly, it still remains in newborn children unnaturally long, as in the early stage of foetal existence, and extends more or less further down into the lumbar and even into the sacral region. The form of the spinal marrow is principally and most frequently affected by dropsy of the spinal marrow, hydrorrhachis, hydrorrhachia, which is also called cleft spine, spina bifida, when connected with an open state of the spinal canal. As the time of the origin of this disease, its extent, complication, and degree is different, so does also the state of the spinal marrow and its membranes vary remarkably. Naturally it is a congenital disease, connected with cleft of the vertebral canal, and is often naturally complicated with hemicephaly, hydrenecephalocele, and internal dropsy of the head, and is for the most part very fatal from paralysis; in rare cases, however, it has been seen occurring after birth and even in adults. In the most severe form of the disease, the spinal marrow is entirely wanting, and we find merely the membranes fallen together, usually slit at one or more spots, or even more or less degenerated and adherent to each other, forming sometimes a closed sac filled with lymph. In the subsequent stages of this disease we observe also rudiments of the spinal marrow, little pultaceous masses of medullary substance and blood, or
loose and separate nervous bundles, or the anterior columns running parallel but separate from each other, or the spinal marrow, as in the early state of the foetus, open behind, broad and flat, &c. In the milder and more common state of the disease there is found only on one, or very rarely on two,\textsuperscript{16} distinct spots, a more or less large swelling containing water, sometimes flat, sometimes semilunar or necked, the sides of which are formed by the expanded spinal membranes, often adherent and otherwise morbid, which are protruded through the cleft in one or more vertebrae, and commonly connected with the very thin and extended common integuments.\textsuperscript{18} The watery swelling is most frequently observed in the lumbar region,\textsuperscript{19} more rarely in the sacral,\textsuperscript{20} and dorsal, least commonly in the cervical, except in the case of coexisting hemicephaly or hydrrencephalocele, in which the spina bifida always occurs in the neck, and from this point protrudes more or less outwards.\textsuperscript{21} The seat of the water is naturally in the spinal marrow itself, which at this part is very much expanded, broken up, and even entirely destroyed, and usually exhibits the canal, in its axis, open and expanded up to the brain; sometimes also the water is contained at the same time between the membranes of the spinal marrow, or in the most uncommon cases in them alone, whilst the spinal marrow itself is observed healthy, or merely compressed.\textsuperscript{22} Sometimes the swelling also contains hydatids. Lastly, dropsy of the spinal marrow occurs also in rare cases without any external swelling, and without cleft in the spinal column, so that the canal in the axis of the spinal marrow, which in man is naturally closed, becomes more or less widely expanded by the water, with coexisting increased thickness of the marrow itself,\textsuperscript{23} or the water is poured out only in the substance of the marrow itself,\textsuperscript{24} and one spot of the organ becomes distinctly swollen.

(1) In acephalous monsters, the upper extremity of the spinal cord often terminates, like the spinal column, very thin or pointedly; with the fore extremities the upper, with the hind extremities the lower enlargement of the spinal cord is deficient, and also with deficient limb on that side the enlargement is wanting. \textit{Sorres} found this in a child, a calf, and a lizard, of which the fore leg was wanting; and in two children, two cats, and a dog, without hind legs. \textit{v. his Anatomie comparée du Cerveau dans les quatre classes des animaux vertébrés. Vol. I. p. 107, Paris, 1824. — Tiedemann, p. 2, saw in a human monster without limbs, the spinal cord too small and thin by about half; — in a similar child, No. 2892 of my Verzeichn., I found it also very thin and without the enlargements. In other monsters with small limbs, it was very slender and without the enlargements; lastly, in a calf, of which the left fore leg was wanting, and which I had kept alive two years, the cervical enlargement was perfectly normal on the right, but totally wanting on the left side. \textit{v. No. 2312 of my Verzeichn.}

(2) The whole spinal cord is rarely atrophic throughout, but usually only a part of it, viz. the lower extremity. — \textit{Compare Schelhammer D. de tabe dorsali, Jena, 1691. — Practical Essay on the Tabes dorsalis, London, 1748. — Brendel D. de tabe dorsali, Goett. 1749, and in Opuse med. cur. Wrisborg, Part II. p. 179,

(3) This induced Gall to consider the spinal cord as a kind of ganglionic chain. v. Weidenbach has engraved a striking example of this kind at the lower end of the spinal cord. We not unfrequently find, without any disease, the spinal marrow terminating in one or two knotty tubercles. In a person who had died in consequence of onanism, the spinal marrow was very much wasted, and the nervous threads seemed as if unravelled; the nervous matter in the nerves of the cauda equina was also at the same time wasted. v. Rust's Magazin f. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XXII. Part III. p. 476, with plates.

(4) For instance, if the spine be very much curved, has exostoses, some of the vertebrae dislocated, and is swollen or carious, as in spondylarthrocythosis, &c. compare § 125, note 43 and 51.—Further, Dubreuil in Ollivier, p. 192, and C. H. Parry, (in both cases the origin of the spinal cord was compressed by displacement of the first vertebra.)—Abercrombie, p. 383, relates several similar cases.


(7) If the neck be very short, the upper enlargement of the spinal cord is lost in the brachial nerves, and the whole cervical portion is then, as in short-necked beasts, extremely thick.—Serres once saw in a monster without legs, but with very powerful arms, the cervical portion of the cord remarkably large.

(8) This is particularly frequent in the case of spina bifida, as I have several times noticed; and as many others have also found it, viz. Apinus v. Hochstetter D. de spina bifida, Alttdorf, 1703.—Trew in Commerce. Lit. Norimb. 1741.—Morgagni, Epist. XII. 16.—Hoin in Mem. de l'Académ. de Dijon, Vol. II. p. 106.—Hutchinson, in New London med. Journ. 1792, Vol. I. p. 338.—Grashays v. Neue Sammlung für Wundärzte, Part X. p. 180—J. F. Mächel Handb. d. Pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 354.—Béclard in Ollivier, p. 111.—Also, without eleft spine, viz. in two children without feet, but with tails, it went to the tail-bones; and in two cats and a dog without hind legs, but with extremely long and large tails, the spinal cord was much larger in the lumbar and sacral region than usual. v. Serres.

Of the Spinal Marrow.

[Part II.]


(10) It is well known that half the hemicephalic monsters, both human and animal, have also spina bifida. In the Breslaus Collection, such is the case with twenty-one such monsters, viz. No. 2868—2875, 2881—2893, 2967, 2996, 3002, 3003, 3004, 8016, 8017, 8024, 8053, and 8233.

(11) Viz. *Bidloo,* in the first case.—*Penada,* in Saggio d'osservazioni e memorie.
Of the Spinal Marrow.


(12) There are, however, many instances given of such children living several years, and even reaching puberty, viz. one of the cases mentioned by Acrél and Fudletta was seventeen years—eighteen, Henderson's—nineteen, Jukes's—twenty, in one of Apinus, Hochstetter, &c.; Warner's Observations in Surgery, p. 136. London, 1784;—twenty-eight years with spontaneous separation by gangrene, in a case of Camper's—even fifty years, v. Schwenkermann, Onnleedheelkund. Verhandl. Anst. 1767.


(15) 1 have seen this in several hemicephalic monsters—a similar state of the spinal cord occurs, however, without cleft of the spinal column, v. Merry in Méin. de l'Acad. des Sc. 1701. p. 29.—Morgagni Epist. anat. XX. p. 56.—Ansell in Journ. de Médec. Vol. XXXV. p. 336.—Saxtorph Gesammelte Schriften u. w. Vol. I. p. 477. 4to. Kopenhagen, 1803.—G. Lieber D. Monstri mole specimen præ se ferentis descriptio anatom. 4to. Berol. 1821, with plates, (the brain and spinal cord were entirely wanting, and there was merely a membranous bag in place of bone, the lymph contained in which, had either become absorbed by remaining in spirits of wine, or had flowed out during the examination.)


(17) The size of the cleft in the spine varies very considerably; generally several of the vertebrae are open, more rarely but one, or there is found only a small round hole in one bone, by which the tumour is connected with the spinal canal, v. Rysch, Observat. anat. Chir. Obs. XXXVI. and Acrél. Those cases are also equally rare, in which, with the bones healthy, the tumour projects between the vertebrae, v. Mohrenheim and Portal.

(18) In many cases the tumour falls together, as it were ecletrizes, the skin thicken, inflames, adheres, is discoulered by coagulated blood, &c. — In other cases it is tense, and varies from the size of a nut to that of a child's head, or thereabouts, and expands to bursting or mortification.

(19) This arises from the circumstance, that at the period of the usual origin of this disease, the spinal canal at this part is constantly widened; and that in the later origin and situation of the water within the cavity of the arachnoid, the lower end of the sheath comprises the dura mater.

(20) Although by no means so rare as Rysch and Morgagni, Epist. XII. 9, have supposed. Sometimes the tumour includes the lower end of the spinal canal, which is often deficient at this part.—I have seen this twice, in calves without tails.—van Dieveren also observed it in a calf, v. Specimen Observ. acad. 4to. L. B. 1765, pl. 1, fig. 2.—Vrolik also saw it in a child, with other malformations, v. Mémoires sur quelques sujets interessans d'Anatomie et de Physiol. Amsterdam, 1822, p. 76 and 77, with plates.

(21) The dropsy of the cervical portion of the spinal marrow is then only a process from that of the brain, and the degenerated brain is immediately connected with the destroyed or diseased origin of the spinal marrow, which is sometimes

F F
perfectly normal below. In this simultaneous destruction of the cervical portion of the spinal marrow, whence the nerves of the neck arise, lies, according to my opinion, the cause of the frequent want, or the extreme shortness of the neck in hemicephalic monsters. This is confirmed by the fact, that in those hemicephalies, in which merely the brain, or only the cerebrum, is diseased or destroyed, the neck is always proportionally long.


(23) For instance, Morgagni Adv. anat. VI. Obs. 11, p. 18; and Santorini, ib., (as large in an adult as to admit the point of the little finger.)—Portal in Mém. de l'Acad. de Sc. 1722, p. 181, (in an adult); and Cours d'Anat. Méd. Vol. IV. p. 66, (in a new-born child); and p. 118, (in an adult.) — Not merely in hemicephaly and hydrencephalocele have I found the upper part of the spinal cord very broad, hollow, and containing water; but also in hydrocephalic children; and in two calves with very large dropical heads, the canal of the spinal cord was much expanded with water throughout its whole length. — Gall's observation of two lateral canals in the spinal cord, seems to me not to be entirely relied on. v. Anat. et physiol. du Système nerveux, p. 51.

(24) P. Frank De cur. hom. morbis. L. VI. Part I. p. 202, observed it twice. And I once found, in a dropical person, portions of the spinal marrow swollen, and oedematous, some inches in length.

§ 247.

A vicious position of the spinal marrow arises, in rare cases, from the already mentioned hydorrhhachis, so that the spinal marrow expanded by the water itself, or compressed by the collection of water between the membranes, is more or less protruded through the cleft in the spine, and thus a kind of rupture of the spinal marrow, hernia medullosis spinalis, is produced." Those cases are more rare in which the spinal marrow deviates a little from its natural position in consequence of morbid destruction of its bony walls. As to colour, the spinal marrow varies sometimes in a similar manner as the brain, and in vices of texture it seldom exhibits the natural colour; we find it also, but rarely, however, discoloured without change of structure, for instance, yellow in jaundice. More frequently is the consistence of the spinal marrow irregular, inasmuch as it becomes softened, pulpy, even entirely broken up and mingled with blood, generally, or more commonly only in spots, in consequence of diseases which destroy its coherence, especially dropsy, suppuration, inflammation. Or on the contrary, it becomes too firm and hard; the latter we observe in a less degree, and with diminution of the circumference, in dorsal consumption, with thickening also in chronic inflammation of the organ. In consequence of the protected situation of the spinal marrow, diminution of consistence does not give rise to vices of continuity, but these originate either in penetrating, cut, and thrust, and especially in gunshot wounds, or without such wounds in fracture and
dislocation of the vertebrae, as well as also from mere extension and concussion. In such cases the marrow sometimes protrudes largely through the opening in the pia mater. Small wounds of the spinal marrow may in rare cases even heal.


(in a man with aneurysma aortae.)—Geudrin Histoire Anatomique des Inflammations, case 150.—*Fenables Dissect.* 11. p. 99, quoted by v. Stosch Versuch einer Pathologie cb. Therapie des Diabetes mellitus. Svo. Berl. 1828, p. 104, (in a diabetic person, softened and hardened here and there.)—*Novelle Biblioth.* Aug. 1823, (with carties and tubercles in the vertebræ.)—*Abercrombie,* case 126—129, p. 311 and 316.—I have several times observed softening of the spinal marrow to a high degree, especially accompanying carties of the spine, although twice also without it; the first case was a person affected with scurvy, who had been very much chilled in bathing, and became paraplegic; the other was a man of whom I could learn nothing more than that he had become paraplegic. [Hart in Dublin Hosp. Rep. Vol. V. p. 522; an abscess in the centre of the spinal marrow of a child extending throughout the whole dorsal portion. T.] This disease also occurs in animals, viz. in epizootics, in the dorsal disease of horses, in tubercular disease, and from unknown cause, with paralysis of the legs. Sagar thus found it in a disease among sheep, v. Auserles. Beiträge zur Therianznie. Vol. I. p. 19; in horses, v. Baguy in Journ. gén. de Médec. 1820; and in a rabid cow, Jan. 1821, Vol. LXXV. p. 82.—Compare also *Lattinwood* Recherches Anatom. pathol. sur l’Encéphale et ses Dependances, (extremely distinct in the enlargements of the spinal marrow, especially in the lower, in horses.)—*Gross* Erfahrungen und Beobachtungen über die Krankheit der Hausthiere. Vol. II. p. 6, (in a horse, to the length of four ells, and as thin as milk.)—*Barthelemy,* v. Archives gén. de Médec. Aug. 1823, (in a rabid horse.)— *Bonney* in Recueil de Médec. vétérin. Vol. I. p. 28, (the anterior column of the spinal marrow in a horse, with palsy of the hind leg.)

(5) The ancients called this in part scirrhous.—*Portal,* (the cervical portion of the cord as hard as cartilage.)— *Lond.* Med. Obs. and Inq. Vol. III. (in the Count de Lortat, the cervical portion swollen and hardened.)—*Clo* Recherches et Observations sur le Sphintis. Montpellier. 1820, (the cervical portion swollen and of cartilaginous firmness.)— *Bergmann* Sulla Medizione stenica, &c. Pavia, 1820, (second, fourth, and eighth cases.)—*Velpeau* in Revue Médic. franç. et étrang. Vol. II. p. 247, (the lumbar enlargement like cartilage.)—In epileptic and insane persons, the spinal cord has been found several times too hard. v. *Esquirol* and *Pinel.*— *Ollivier,* p. 301.— *Geudrin,* Vol. I. p. 137, case 150, (hardened and softened in spots.)

(6) On injuries of the spinal cord and its membranes, I refer to the writers on surgery and forensic medicine, also to *Ollivier* and *Abercrombie:* *Antonini* D. Observ. de lasione medulla spinalis. Tübingen,1811.—*Patricia* Exercitationes pathologicae, p. 231, and *Casper* Ueber die Verlezungen des Rückenmarks und ihr Lethalitätsverhältniss in *Rust’s* Magazin, Vol. XIV. Part III. und besonders abgedruckt. Berlin, 1823. I have myself seen the spinal marrow smashed, in three cases, in which workmen had fallen from great heights, and the vertebrae of the neck were broken, and, in one instance, half torn through by a bullet. In the account of the morbid examinations kept at the Breslan Medical College, I have also found three cases of injury of the spinal marrow, in one of which, a bullet, passing through the dorsal portion of the spine, had torn the spinal cord through; in the second, a bullet had torn through one vertebral artery, and the whole of the spinal marrow in the first vertebra; and in the third case, the bullet had torn the cord in the lower part of the back, that only one little nervous band connected the upper and lower portions: in all these cases death ensued either immediately, or very soon after, but in the latter, the man lived half a year. Sometimes, from a fall or from a blow, &c. we find the spinal cord torn through, either with or without rupture of the membranes, v. E. Home, Philos. Trans. 1811.—*H. Cline,* in the case in which he first removed by operation a part of the broken vertebrae. — *Hayward,* in New England Journ. of Medicine and Surgery, Boston, Jan. 1815, Vol. IV. No. 1, (in the dorsal region, the man died on the nineteenth day.)— *Rust,* in Magaz. d. ges. Heilk. Vol. XI11. Part III. p. 351, (cut through, as it were, by the fracture of several vertebrae.)— *Swan,* Observ. on the Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology of the Nervous System, Chap. 8, London, 1822, (fracture of the second dorsal vertebra, with division of the spinal marrow, fatal on the fourteenth day.)— *Wallace* in Dublin
Sect. XX.]

Of the Spinal Marrow.

Transactions of the Association of Physicians, Vol. V. 1828, (from a fall out of window, fracture of the third and fourth dorsal vertebrae, and the extremities of the spinal marrow, half an inch apart; died on the ninth day.)

(7) It is thought that in partus Agrippinus, if the feet are violently pulled, death often ensues by rupture of the spinal marrow, which is probable, as midwives and bunglers have pulled off even the head. One person, who behaved horribly by seizing hold of the neck, tore through the medulla oblongata without injuring the bones. v. G. Bondorf resp. Vegelius De anatomican Veneficiar arsenico peracti investigationen sistens. 4to. Abo, 1817. — By a fall on the head the spinal marrow was torn from the skull. v. von Wallther in his and v. Gräfe's Journ. f. Chirurg. Vol. III. Part II. p. 199. — The spinal marrow was torn through in a child which was run over, although it lived thirteen months after, and died of the croup. v. C. Bell, Observations on Injuries of the spine, &c. 4to. London, 1824.


§ 248.

Vices of texture of the spinal marrow are generally similar to those of the brain. In most instances, inflammation of the spinal marrow, myelitis, which occurs partly as consequence of injuries and diseases of the vertebrae and their ligaments, partly as an idiopathic disease, in greater or less connexion with its membranes, gives rise to them. The seeming apoplectic effusion of blood in the tissue of the spinal marrow itself, frequently arising from congestion of blood, and from morbid irritation, must be distinguished from this active inflammation of the spinal marrow. The diseases in which the spinal marrow exhibits, especially, the traces of existing irritation and inflammation are, many fevers, and eruptive diseases, hydrophobia, painter's colic, epilepsy, trismus, tetanus, St. Vitus's dance, &c. The spinal marrow in such cases often exhibits a rosy-red colour with some dusky spots and streaks, enlargement of the minute vessels, injection of its membranes, oftentimes distinct swelling, and always more or less variation from its usual consistence, namely, hardening or more commonly softening, or complete dissolution into a discoloured fluid frequently mingled with blood. More rarely does the inflammation of the spinal marrow appear to run into true suppuration; small abscesses even have been found in it. Still more unfrequently does gangrenous destruction occur on the spinal marrow; never indeed primarily, but only in defined spots: the deposition of lime on it does not seem ever to take place. Spurious formations in the spinal marrow are very uncommon, viz. tumours, tubercles, and sarcoms. In a few instances, only, have extraneous bodies been observed to remain for some time in this organ.
Of the Spinal Marrow.

[Part II.]

(1) Called also Rhachialgia, Rhachialgitis, Spinitis, Notœomyelitis, &c.; and perhaps most significantly Rhachio-myelitis. v. Gulden De locis affect. Cap. VI.—


Niel Sur le Spinitis in Corvisart's Journ. de Médec. 1812.—

—Spangenberg in Horn's Archiv f. med. Erfahrung. 1813, p. 4.—Maeuri in Annales de la Soc. de Médec. de Montpellier, Vol. XX. p. 5.—

Ronander in Svenska Läkare-Sällskapets Handlingar. Vol. VI. p. 224, (a case of inflammation of the brain and spinal cord in a man.)—

Frank Die Rückenmarksentzündung, inaugural Treatise, 2d edit. 8vo. Bamberg, 1819, with additions. Bamberg, 1825.—

Koho D. de myelitide, Hake, 1820.—

Clot Recherches et Observations sur le Spinitis. Montpellier, 1820.—

Pine in Magendie's Journal de Physiologie, Vol. I. No. I. p. 54.—

Nybitius in Abhandl. der K. Schwed. Akademie, Jalign. 1822, Part II. p. 343.—


L. Wolf Beobachtung einer chronischen Entzündung des R. M. mit ungewöhnlichem Ausgangse, nebst Bemerkungen darüber. Hamburg, 1824.—

Friedrich D. de myelitide. Svo. Berol. 1825.—

Graf De Myelitidis Nosographia. 4to. Region, 1823, (with two cases of his own.)—


A case of inflammation of the spinal marrow, with enlargement and softening from rupture of four nerves of the brachial plexus, is described by Flaubert in Répért. gén. d'Anat. et de Physiol. pathologiques, Vol. III. Part I. p. 102, ff., 1827.—

Gassand in Journal univ. des Scienc. med. April, 1828.—

Compare also Reydellet in Diction. des Scienc. medical. Vol. XXXII. p. 598, Ratelli, Olivier and Abercrombie.

(2) I have twice seen this in the cervical region of old persons: in one case the blood was in little spots in the spinal marrow; in the other, in a spot where the marrow was softened and torn, a lump of blood was formed almost as big as a pea; in both cases there was also effusion of blood between the membranes, and the vertebrai veins very much expanded.—

Home, in Phil. Trans. 1814, found blood effused within the spinal marrow from external injury.—


(3) Chauvier, Girard (in oxen and sheep.) Olivier, p. 375, in the latter. I myself have seen, in a few cases of typhus, the pia mater and adjacent spinal cord strongly injected: similar cases are also described by Breva and Ratelli.

(4) I have seen this very distinctly in a person aged twenty-two years, who died of malignant small-pox.

(5) Mattheey in Journ. gén. de Méd. Vol. XLIV. p. 279.—

Johnson in London med. chir. Journal and Review, October, 1827.—

Clot.—Trottel Nouv. Traité de rage, etc. v. Olivier, p. 373.—

Meniere in Archiv. général. de Médec. Decemb. 1828.—

In oxen and horses, Dupuy and Barthelety.

(6) Atrœux and Sauvages were particularly of this opinion, which has been confirmed by recent observations. v. B. Palais Traité pratique sur la colique métallique, etc. Paris, 1825, and Ravaudin in Journal Compl. du Diet. des Scienc. Méd. Vol. XXXII. p. 241.

(7) The older writers, for instance, Fr. Hoffmann, had already derived convulsions from diseases of the spinal marrow, and Harles mentions au epilepsy spinalis.—

Puchelt also Die individuelle constitution und ihr Einfluss auf die Entstehung und den Charakter der Kraukheiten, Leipzig, 1823, an epilepsy of the spinal marrow.—

Esquirol, v. Lacroix Journ. de Médéc. 1817, Vol. XXXIX. p. 424, frequently found the spinal marrow in a state of irritation in epileptic persons. Swen also found the spinal membranes inflamed in a child who died of convulsions, and adherent


(9) It is well known that heretofore Galen, Willis, Fr. Hoffman, Barzcinis, and subsequently Marcus and many others, derived tetanus from affections of the spinal marrow; and indeed, at other times inflammation of the spinal marrow and tetanus have been considered identical. Tetanus has been seen to arise after violent concussion of the spinal cord, v. Stoll Ratio Medendi, Vol. I. p. 298, and J. P. Frank, p. 276. Traces of violent irritation and inflammation were found in tetanus by Breva Prospetto di risultamenti ottenuti nella clinica medica dell' Università di Padova nell' Anno 1816 e 1817.—Reid in Dublin Transact. of the Association of Physicians, etc. Vol. I. p. 1, and On the nature and treatment of Tetanus and Hydrophobia. Dublin, 1817.—Bergamaschi Sulla melitiide stenica, essia inflam- mazione della midolla spinale e sul Tetano, loro identità, metodo di cura e mat- lattiie secondarie che ne derivano, Osservazioni. Pavia 1820.—Duncan, jun. in Edin. med. and surg. Journal, Vol. XVII. p. 332.—Parent-Duchatelet and Martinet Recherches sur la Meningitis, etc. Paris, 1821.—Speranza in Anno clinico medico. Parma. 1823-24.—Pelletier in Revue médicale franç. et étrangère, 1827, Nov. and Decemb.—Blaisius in Rust's Magazin f. die gesammte Heilk. Vol. XXVII. Part I. p. 53.

(10) Harlesi's, p. 41, 57, 58.

(11) In a case of postlarthrooeaey, I found the pia mater of the spinal cord inflamed, thickened and ulcerated at the diseased part; in fractures of the verte- bra it has also been seen inflamed and suppurating. v. Jeffreys, in London med. and phys. Journ. July, 1826.—Destruction of a portion of the spinal marrow by suppuration in psoas abscess, which had been effused into the spinal canal, is related by Jackson. v. Neue Samml. ausser. Abhandl. z. Gebr. prakt. Aerzte, Vol. VI. Part II. No. 1.—Spontaneous suppuration was seen by Breva in many cases; it was completely destroyed, together with the seventh dorsal vertebra, by suppuration in a case of Heckescher's. v. Wolf. p. 142.

(12) l'elpeau in Revue médic. franç. et étrang. Vol. II. p. 217, (an abscess in the right column of the cervical portion of the cord, three inches long and a couple of lines broad, and a smaller one in the left column.)—Gendrin.


Third Chapter.
Of the Nerves.
§ 249.

The nerves, although generally subjected to few vices of structure, exhibit no less, in rare cases, varieties in respect to
their number, origin, course, connexion, &c., of which we shall here notice the most important. The total want of nerves never seems to occur in monsters, however imperfect they may be, as the organs which are formed always possess some nerves.\(^2\) Frequently, however, is there a want of single or several nerves, as, not merely in monsters of which certain parts are deficient, the nerves which are naturally appropriated to or are connected with them are totally or partially missed,\(^3\) but even in those which are present and are imperfectly formed, as in deficiency of the mass of muscles of the limbs, the nerves are deficient.\(^1\) Most frequently are the anterior nerves of the brain deficient, and principally indeed in those monsters with imperfect formation of the nose, the eyes, and the face;\(^4\) we also see, especially in such monsters, the olfactory nerves deficient;\(^5\) this, however, occurs also, in rare instances, in otherwise well-formed persons.\(^7\) The optic nerves stand also in a similar relation to the eyes, so that when these are entirely deficient, both optic nerves are also absent;\(^8\) but if the eye on one side only be wanting, the nerve on that side is alone deficient,\(^9\) and also in cyclopic malformations, according as the consolidation of both eye-balls varies, so does that of the optic nerves into one.\(^10\) Vices of the third, fourth, and sixth pairs of nerves, as well as the first branch of the fifth pair, are also usually connected with the total want or the deformity of the eyes.\(^11\) In one cyclopic monster with nearly total absence of the face, the facial nerve did not exist.\(^12\) In very imperfect organs of hearing, the auditory nerve has been missed.\(^13\) Where the tongue has been deficient, there has been noticed not merely deficiency of the lingual branch of the fifth pair of nerves, but also of the muscular lingual nerve.\(^14\) The opposite vice or excess of number of the nerves, occurs, when we notice, as is proper, the uncommon and too early division of a nerve into its branches, not, however, but with excess of the parts with which it is connected,\(^15\) and this is then generally to a certain extent dependent on their form; thus, for instance, with a supernumerary vertebra we have a spinal nerve too many; a sixth finger, which is perfectly organized, has also an uncommon digital nerve, &c.; in double monsters, of which the head, belly, or limbs, are simultaneously consolidated of two, we find in their parts, according as they differ in the greater or less degree of their consolidation, the nerves either completely double or divided, or double and anastomosing at certain points, or lastly, double at their origin, but passing singly from their junction.\(^16\) Lastly, the number of branches from
the sympathetic nerve going to different organs, has been, in diseases of the latter, observed to be diminished or increased. 17

(1) Of the great number of writers on diseases of the nerves, as they are generally of little consequence for pathological anatomy, I notice only the following:—Karl Oppert D. de vitis nervorum organicis. 4to. Berol. 1815.—Jos. Stean, A Dissertation on the Treatment of morbid local affections of the Nerves, London, 1820.—P. J. Descot Dissertation inaugurale sur les affections locales des ners, 4to. Paris, 1822, and since enlarged and published in 8vo. 1825.—On the varieties of the nerves, compare the manuals of Sömmering, Meckel, A. C. Boeck Die Rückenmarksnerven, u. s. w. Leipz. 1827, and Dubreuil in Ephém. Médic. de Montpellier, Vol. V. May, 1827.

(2) Clarke's case of total deficiency of the nervous system. v. Philos. Trans. 1793, Part II. p. 154–164, seems to me not to be relied on; it was probably not thoroughly dissected.

(3) Deficiency of the nerves is always in causal and connected proportion to malformation, because the formative principle seems to spring from them; thus, for instance, in acephalous monsters, not merely are the nerves of the head and the upper part of all the nerves, but also the tenth and eleventh pairs, and the frenic nerves, in rare cases, wanting when there is a distinct chest, lungs, and diaphragm. The number of spinal nerves depends on the vertebra; hence, in acephalous and hemicephalous monsters with but few cervical vertebrae, in monsters with imperfect development of the hinder part of the spine, or even in otherwise perfectly formed men and animals, of which one or other vertebra is deficient, one or several pairs of nerves are wanting. In monsters, of which the extremities are deficient or imperfect, the deficiency of the limbs is always connected with that of the nerves; thus in single fingers and toes, hand and foot, fore arm and leg, their nerves are also wanting; if the whole limb be deficient, so also is the brachial and lumbo-sacral plexus, and without any branches being given off, except those to the adjacent parts of the trunk; lastly, if with deficient arm the region of the shoulder be wanting, or below the one half of the pelvis, so the above-mentioned nervous plexuses are wanting, and there proceed from the vertebral holes merely some posterior threads to the muscles of the neck, and the undermost layer of the muscles of the back. In the not uncommon human monsters of which the radius of the fore arm and the thumb are deficient, the radial nerve terminates at the elbow-joint, or passes down merely as a single thin thread to the back of the hand. In a roe which had no fore legs, and of which the hind legs were much distorted, the obturator and crural nerves were wanting; but the ischiatic was large. v. Serlo D. Monstror. extremitatibus carentium exempla tria, p. 20. Berol. 1826. Lastly, in syren monsters sometimes, on the contrary, the ischiatic nerves are wanting, and are replaced by the anterior nerves.

(4) I have seen a case of this kind in one lower extremity. —Meckel, Hand- buch der pathol. Anat. Vol. I. p. 173, found neither muscle nor nerve in the right lower extremity of an acephalous monster. The same was also noticed by Breschet on the right lower extremity, v. Med. chirurg. Trans. Vol. IX. p. 433, 1818, and by Chauveau, v. Bullet. de la Faculté de Médec. Vol. V. p. 405.—In a sheep, neither of the hind legs had either muscles or nerves. v. Schroeder van der Kolke Observat. anatom. pathol. et practicæ argumenti, Fasc. I. p. 9. Amstel. 1826. In accessory parts of monsters the nerves are frequently wanting; thus in a child, from the pit of whose stomach the arms and bones of a parasite, No. 2913 of Bresl. Mus., were produced, I could find no nerves; and they were also wanting in a calf, two geese, and several fowls, on the pelvis of which supernumerary legs were attached; also in two instances of children with a sixth finger. —Mayer found in a parasite, on the breast of a child in which there were arms and bones, no other nerves than a delicate thread from the renal plexus. v. von Grafe and v. Walther's Journ. d. Chir. 1827. Vol. X. Part I. p. 44.

(5) Prochaska found, in a cyclopick child, only the third, seventh, and eighth pairs of nerves. v. Abhandl. der bōhnn Gesellschaft. Jahrgang, 1788, p. 250, Prag. 1789. —Carlisle missed, in a lamb which had no face, not only the cere-
Brun, but all the nerves, except the sixth and seventh pairs. v. Phil. Trans. 1801, Part I. p. 139—144. In a monstrous sheep without a face, and with a very small skull, and in which there was merely the hinder part of the brain, I observed that the first six pairs of nerves were totally wanting;—in a cyclopic dog, Magendie could not find the anterior five pairs of cerebral nerves, v. Journ. de Physiol. Vol. I. No. 4, p. 374;—and in a cyclopic lamb, Meckel could not find the first five pairs of nerves. v. Archiv für Anatomic u. Physiologic, 1826, No. 2, p. 263. — Klinke was found in a child with one eye, without a nose, and with other deformity of the face, the first six pairs of the nerves deficient, the external branches of the fifth pair however existed, but the inner were wanting. v. Progr. quo anatom. caput monstroso proponit. 4to. Prag. 1766; rev. in Diss. med. select. Pragens. Vol. I. No. 12, p. 199. In a child without lungs, the second, third, fourth, and sixth pairs of nerves were deficient. v. Malacarue I. Sistemi del corpo umano e la reciproc influen. loro indagati, p. 90, 4to. Padova, 1803. In a child with deficiency of the right eye, the nose, and other malformation of the face, the first, fourth, and sixth nerves were totally wanting on the right side. v. Rudolphi in den Abhandlungen der Akademie d. Wissenschaften in Berlin für das Jahr 1814 u. 1815, p. 185. Berlin, 1818. — Tiedemann saw in a dog, without eyes, the second, third, fourth, and sixth pairs of nerves wanting, v. Zeitschrift für Physiol. Vol. I. Part I. p. 76. In monsters with very imperfect face, with deficient lower jaw, &c., some branches of the fifth pair are wanting, and also other nerves going to the face.

(6) This occurs in consequence of the olfactory nerves originating from the anterior part of the brain, which is often affected with water, and are at first hollow, and connected with the lateral ventricles. The olfactory nerves are not merely deficient in all cyclopic monsters which have no nose, or in its stead a kind of proboscis (I have found this confirmed in above a dozen monsters which I have examined), but also in those monsters which approach to cyclopy, by the eyes being too closely approximated, &c., v. the review of Tiedemann, in the Med. Chr. Zeit., 1825, No. 47, p. 408; and I have found it in a monstrous pig, No. 8512 of Bres. Mus.; further in other monsters, generally with distortion of the face, and of the nose in particular, as in two lambs, No. 2950 and 8021; also in a child, No. 8297 of this collection; and Sommerring, in a child with only a single nostril, and a very small ethmoid plate to the ethmoid bone. v. D. de baci eusephali in Ludwig's Scriptores neurologici minores, Vol. II. p. 4; and also his Addenda to Bâville, p. 263, note 563; also sometimes in hemichepalous monsters, v. my Monstror. sex humanor. nat. et physiol. disquisitio, Francol. 1811, in the first, second, and, after repeated examination, also in the fourth case,—Selt. Boob. Part I. p. 13 and 47, and lastly, since that time, in some other hemichephalia of the Bresl. collection. — Patris Traité sur le cancer et sur les maladies des voies uterines, in Considerations générales, p. 18. — C. E. Rudolph Monstror. trium præter naturam cum secundinis coaliatorum disquisitio. 4to. Berol. 1829, with three plates (in three cases). — Lastly, also, not very rarely in children with hare-lip and wolf’s-mouth. v. Lavagna in Giornale di Medicina prat. da Bresia, 1813, Vol. IV. Part III. — Tiedemann, in three cases. v. Zeitschrift für Physiologie, Vol. I. Part I. p. 72. — Blandin is said to have seen it in every case of wolf’s-mouth, v. von Froriep's Notizen, Vol. XVI. p. 64, which, however, is by no means the case, as, in thirteen instances of wolf’s-mouth with hare-lip, only in five was the olfactory nerve wanting, to wit, in No. 2328, 2888, 2891, 2898, and 2939 of my Verzeichn. 1776, p. 315. — Weidele, v. Schmiedt in Himly's und Schmidt's Ophthalmologischer Bibliothek, 1805, Vol. III. Part I. p. 170. — Osiander, Handb. der Entbindungs kunst, p. 520, Vol. I. Obs. 6, Tübingen, 1818, (in one kind of cyclops).
Lobstein De nervi sympathetici hum. fabrici et usu, p. 53, 4to. Argentor. 1823. However, also in cyclops with tolerably well-formed eye no optic nerve has been found, viz. Mery in Mém. de l'Acad. des Sc. 1709, p. 18.—Rivière in Brugnatelli's Giorn. d. med. Pavia, 1793, Vol. 1. p. 225. Even Magendie is said to have missed it, although the retina existed; one might doubt, that in those cases the nerve was very thin, and being torn through was overlooked: the absence of the optic nerve in one kind of cyclops is certain, it is described by Ehrmann, v. Répért. gén. d'Anatom. et de Phys. pathol. Vol. IV. Part I. p. 5.

(9) Rudolphi.

(10) There are, indeed, sometimes two optic nerves from the brain, which pass unnaturally close to each other, without decussating, to the great eye-ball, which they enter on either side, or they both unite in front in one common nerve for the single eye; or, but one nerve arises from the brain, and divides itself anteriorly into two branches for the two eye-balls lying in a single orbit, as Rudolphi saw in two cyclopic pigs. v. Ruben, Descriptio anatomica capitis fetus equini cyclopici, p. 12, 4to. Berol. 1824, and Meckel, in one cyclopic sheep and two cyclopic pigs. v. Arleiv für Anatomie und Physiologie, 1826, No. II. p. 247 and 248; or, and which is most commonly the case, there is only a single optic nerve from the brain, which, however, is very large at the hinder part, but passes singly to the brain. I found the latter the case in all the instances which have come under my observation, and only in No. 2344 was the optic nerve double at its origin. See, on the formation of the optic nerve in cyclops, Tiedemann, Meckel, and J. Müller, Zur vergleichenden Physiologie des Gesichtssinnes, p. 160. Leipz. 1826.

(11) Compare the cases quoted above at note 5.—In that of Ehrmann's, the third pair of nerves was, however, said to be present. I could not find the fourth pair in a cyclopic pig, No. 2346, which had all the other nerves except the olfactory; in a human cyclopic monster the fourth pair was deficient, and the sixth did not reach the orbit, but was connected merely with the sympathetic nerve. v. Eller and Roloff, in Hist. de l'Acad. des Sc. de Berlin, p. 112. 1754.

(12) Tiedemann, p. 87.

(13) I have seen this very rare case in a monstrous sheep. v. my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 37.—Valsecchi saw a hemicephalic monster which had no auditory nerve, nor any opening for it in the petrous bone; it is also curious that two other children of this woman were deaf. v. Morgagni Epist. XLVIII. 48; a similar case is also described by Lobstein De nervo sympathetico, p. 54, § 69.

(14) Tiedemann. p. 87 and 89.

(15) I have already remarked, at note 4, that accessory parts are not necessarily supplied with nerves.

(16) Several satisfactory cases, and plates of such cases, are given by Barkow, Monstra animalium duplexa per anatomem indagata, Vol. I. 4to. Leipzig, 1828, who has taken much trouble in examining the nerves. The external examination of such monsters allows us to speak pretty certainly of their nerves; the nervi vagi and sympathici alone sometimes surprise us by their arrangement. In a monster which was double at the upper part, but single below, with two vertebræ lying close to each other, but perfectly distinct, the internal sympathetic nerves which were united beneath had no ganglia, because the spinal nerves on that side were deficient. v. Gibson in Phil. Trans. 1810, Part I. p. 123. In a janus-faced monster each face had its proper nerves from the two brains, &c.

(17) Lobstein De nervi sympathetici hum. fabr. usu et morbis Comm. § 152—154. 4to. Paris, 1823. I do not think it probable that there should be an actual increase or diminution in the number of branches, and I hardly need recall how very difficult such examinations are, and how easily they may be mistaken.

§ 250.

The nerves sometimes exhibit variations from their normal size, which may be either congenital or acquired. The congenital irregular smallness occurs not unfrequently, and
is very often connected with morbid softening, colouring, and structure, and seems to originate oftentimes in the total absence or great imperfection of the organ to which the nerves belong. In hemicephaly, hydrencephalocele, and internal dropsy of the head, the cerebral nerves, so long as they remain within the cavity of the skull, are very thin, as are the spinal nerves in spina bifida at the diseased spot. More frequent is the acquired and later occurring diminution, or atrophy of the nerves, which but rarely, and only in a slight degree, participates in the general consumption of the body, and appears to stand in an equally imperfect relation to paralysis; the organs of sense, however, seem to form an exception, as they waste, shorten, lengthen, &c., both as cause and consequence of diseases of the organs of sense; this has been observed most commonly and most completely in the optic nerves, of which sometimes only the part in front of the chiasma, often also the cerebral part of the nerve on the opposite or upon the same side, or lastly, on both sides, with or without optic beds and quadrigeminal bodies, have been found atrophic. Not unfrequently wasting of one or several nerves originates in pressure, arising from swellings of various kinds at their origins; so also the nerves within the skull and the spine are compressed less severely by collections of water, by abscesses, extravasation of blood, and other causes, and external to these cavities by various kinds of swellings, dislocated bones, &c. In many instances the causes of atrophy in certain nerves are more obscure. The opposite vice, the irregular increased size of the nerves, is rarely congenital, but usually occurs later in various diseases, as inflammation, dropsy, cancer; in such cases it is naturally confined to single nerves, but is then sometimes so considerable, that the nerves exhibit a thickness three or four-fold greater than usual.

(1) In a child without eyes, No. 2888 of my Verzeichn., I found the second, third, fourth, and sixth pairs of nerves, together with the first branch of the fifth pair, slender, withered, yellowish grey, and almost without nervous matter. In another monster, No. 8297 of the Mus., with deficient eyes, nose, and malformed face, the nerves, from the seventh to the eighth pair inclusive, were remarkably small.—A monstrous sheep without a face, No. 8021 of the Mus., with deficient olfactory nerves, the following seven pairs very thin, and the right optic at the same time flattened. — A similar lamb, No. 5090, had the olfactory and optic nerves not thicker than a hair, and without any nervous matter; the following four pairs also thin, but containing some nervous matter.—In two children, a dog, and two calves, which were born with small and very imperfect eyes, I found the optic nerves, and in part also the optic beds, too small. v. No. 2342, 2343, 2522, 3233, 8267, 8363, 8364, and 8603, of Bresl., Mus.—In a cycloptic sheep without a tongue, I found the fifth, ninth, and twelfth pairs of nerves very thin. v. my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 37. — In a human monster, No. 2888, the optic nerves without nervous matter and tubular. — In a monstrous pig, with a disposition to cyclopy, No. 8812, the fifth pair was too small; this was also the case with a
child which had no lower jaw; and also a similar child, all the lingual nerves. v. Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 168. — In a similar monstrous sheep, No. 8022, the third portion of the fifth pair was remarkably small, discoloured, and wanting nervous matter.—In some cases of hare-lip, and especially No. 2329 and 2896 of my Verzeich., I found the olfactory nerves too small.—In monsters which are entirely limbless, or have the limbs too small, the proper nerves to these are too small, as I have seen in several instances.—Dumeril observed the same in Marco Catozze, whose limbs, excepting the hands and feet, were deficient. v. Bullet. de la Soc. philomat. Vol. III. p. 122.

(2) Desmoulins in de Blainville's Journ. de Physiq. etc. p. 166, Feb. 1821, especially observes, that the nerves waste merely in the wasting of old persons, but not in young people; this is generally correct, although it has appeared to me, in some cases, as if the nerves, in young persons who had died of tabs, were sometimes dryer, that is, contained less fat and serum. Whether they were also thin I could not determine, on account of the great relative variation which naturally exists in the bulk of the nerves of different individuals.—I have never, however, found them remarkably thin in such bodies.

(3) In hemiplagic and paraplegic persons, the nerves of the paralytic parts are very rarely found thinner than in those which can be moved voluntarily.—Even if the paralysis have existed very long, and have occurred in very early youth, the nerves are sometimes apparently healthy. v. one such case in my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 32.—It however appeared to me, in another case, in which, from earliest childhood, one leg was shorter and more slender than the other, as if its nerves were also more slender than those of the healthy foot, as was very natural. Sometimes also, in tabs dorsalis, the dorsal nerves are somewhat wasted.—Koreff found, in one such case, the anterior roots of the nerves in a high degree atrophic. v. Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. Vol. IV. p. 372. Oct. 1824.

(i) The cause is sometimes in the brain and nerves; sometimes, on the contrary, on the organs of the senses. In a child which died of water in the head, the olfactory nerves were too thin, brown, and hard. v. Jeffray in London Med. Repos. p. 278, April, 1822. —The auditory nerves have also been seen atrophic in deaf persons. v. Fr. Hoffmann D. de auditus difficietate, § 12, (in a dog which was deaf).—J. Haughton, in Mem. of the Medic. Soc. of London, 1792, Vol. III. p. 1.—Hard, in a deaf and dumb person. v. Traité des maladies de l'oreille. Paris, 1821.—In the body of an old woman, I found the left auditory nerve of a yellow colour, and much thinner than the right. I could not ascertain whether the woman was deaf, though probably she was, as the membrane of the drum was ossified, and the cavity of the drum and labyrinth filled with a thick reddish jelly.

Of the Nerves. [PART II.]

Vol. I. No. 216, p. 880. Aug. 1814.—Ebekt and Classius, (in horses.) v. Sömmering's Addenda to Bailleil, p. 178, note 880.—Magendie in Journ. de Physiol. expe. n. Vol. 111. No. 4, p. 376, 1823.—Rudolphi Grundriss der Physiol. Vol. 11. Part I. p. 220.—I have also seen two cases of this kind, one in a man and the other in an owl which had been blinded by a shot in the eye.—Atrophy of the optic nerve on the same side as the blind eye, throughout its whole length back to the brain, was seen by Fuscailius De corp. hum. fabrica. L. IV. c. 4.—Cearalpinus, Roff. Schexen. and Sentorinius. v. Morgagni, Epist. X111. 7.—Heiland in Ephem. Acad. Nat. Cur. Dec. 111. Ann. VII. Obs. 157.—Meckel in Haller's Grundriss der Physiologie, p. 386.—Caldani, p. 33 and 36; and in Mem. della Soc. Ital. Vol. X11. Part II. p. 27; and my Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 89.—A case in which both portions of the brain were wasted, in consequence of blindness of one eye, is described by Wenzel, p. 114. Cases also have been several times observed in which both eyes were blind, or both optic nerves throughout their whole length, together with the optic beds, were atrophic. v. Walter, p. 96.—Trotikh, (in a girl of fourteen years.)—Biermayer Mus. anat. path. p. 134, No. 564. Vindob. 1816; and my Verzeichn. No. 2550. In one such case it is said, that the optic portion of the nerve of the eye which was perfect, was atrophic, and that of the blind eye was natural. v. Magendie's Journ. de Phys. Vol. VIII. No. 1, p. 33.—On this point there is still much obscurity, and the contrary opinions seem to depend on this, that the disease originates sometimes from the eye, sometimes from the brain, and also on one or both sides; that it is sometimes a mere nervous disease, sometimes an inflammatory state, or disturbed nourishment of the eye; and that the course of the disease in men and animals is different. In the former it appears that the destruction of one eye produces consequent atrophy of the nerve much later than in beasts and birds. v. Magendie, Vol. 111. No. 4, p. 376. We also perhaps find a difference between man and different animals in reference to the propagation of the disease to the opposite side.

the right eye, the optic nerve compressed by a scrofulous tumour just before its entrance into the orbit. v. my Selt. Beob. Part I. p. 108; in other cases it was compressed, together with the nerves following up to the eleventh pair, by a scirrhous tumour, v. Selt. Beob. Part II. p. 86, or by medullary sarcom of the appendage of the brain, p. 93. The third, fifth, and sixth nerves were, in one instance, compressed by a hard tumour. v. Landmann Comm. path. anat. exh. morbum cerebri ocultique singularem. Lips. 1820. The fifth pair was found atrophic and compressed by tumours. v. Frisault and Marechail in Journ. génér. de Médec. Vol. XI. IV. Aug. 1812, (in a person with face-ache, tie doloureux).—Desmoutins in Magendie's Journ. de physiol. Vol. V. No. 1 and 2, p. 21 (with loss of smelling although the olfactory nerve was healthy).—Hay in Abercronbie, p. 432, case 20, (the seventh pair was compressed; the sight and hearing diminished.) Wasting of the fifth pair, with total destruction of the seventh and eighth, from a tumour, is described by D. Meyer D. de cerebri tumoribus. 4to. Berol. 1829, with engravings. In a man with double vision, paralysis of the right side, and distorsion of the left eye towards the nose, the left nervus oculum abducens was pressed by a tumour. v. Velody in Med. chir. Trans. Vol. I. p. 181. The seventh pair was compressed at its entrance into the petrous bone by a tumour, in an old man. v. J. H. Wishart in Edin. med. and surg. Journ. By pus in the fallopian canal. v. Bel lingeri in Annali universali di Medicina, March, 1827. In one instance a tumour of cartilaginous hardness was situated on the auditory nerve. v. Sautherey Obs. anat. path. Lib. I. Chap. IX. p. 117. tab. 8. fig. 5, 6, 7. The nervus vagus has been seen compressed and wasted several times. v. Cappel D. de epilepsy c tumore nervo vago inherente. Helmst. 1781 (the cerebral end.)—Biermayer Museum anat. pathol. No. 186, (by an ossified pointed absorbent gland, situated behind the left lung, tetanus and death.) It and the frenic nerve, in a person who died with difficulty of breathing, surrounded by tuberculous glands, and wasted at the lower part, was observed by Andral Nouv. Biblioth. méd. No. 7, 1826.—Dupuy v. Journ. gén. de Méd. p. 5. April, 1821, and Jan. 1825, imagines that the so-called crib-biting of horses arises from the pressure of the nervi vagi above the superior laryngeal nerve, and was confirmed in some cases. Sometimes we find the spinal nerves compressed by tumours; hence arises paralysis of the lower extremities from hydatic tumours in the spinal canal. v. Chauvier in the note to the fortieth letter of his edition of Morgagni De sed. et caus. morbor. Paris, 1822. In a woman with paralysis of one arm and of the feet, the anterior left roots of the nerves at the lower part of the neck were compressed and wasted by a tumour. v. Valpeau in Magendie's Journ. de Physiol. No. II. p. 138, 1826. A tumour in the canal of the spine compressed the anterior roots of the nerves, and produced imperfect paralysis and violent pain of the feet. v. Monod in Nouv. Biblioth. Méd. May, 1827. Several instances of compression of the vocal and frenic nerves, and also of the branches of the sympathetic, from tubercles, aneurysm, &c., are described by Lobstein De nervi sympathetici humani fabrici usu et morbis ob. §§ 145, 147, and 156. 4to. Paris, 1823. [In Mus. St. Thomas's Hospital a scrofulous tumour in the dorsal portion of the spinal marrow produced paralysis with loss of sensation in the lower extremities. T.]

(7) Swan, for instance, found in a man who had taken violent medicines, and at last was subject to canine hunger, that the cesophageal branches of the tenth pair were wasted and morbid; and in consumptive cases the trunks of the nervi vagi were frequently extremely thin. v. his Observations on some points relating to the anat. phys. and pathol. of the Nervous System, Chap. II.

(8) As the thickness of the nerves varies exceedingly in different individuals, the considerable size which appears to have been noticed, viz. in the often-cited cases of Laumonier in Journ. de Médec. Vol. XXXVI. p. 259, hardly belong here. It is an interesting circumstance, however, that the sympathetic nerves and the ganglia have been found unusually large, as for instance, by Cayre and Pinel. v. Nouv. Journ. de Médec. Vol. IV. p. 40-45, (in eight cases.)—Romberg found, in a girl who was an idiot from birth, the nerves in proportion to the brain very large and firm, but especially the ganglionic system of the belly, very large. v. Zeitschrift f. die Anthropologie, 1823, Part III. p. 224.—Lobstein De
nervi sympathetici humani fabr. usu et morb. Comment. p. 55, § 70, 4to. Paris, 1823, (in two cases.)—A. Duncan, Reports of the practice in the Clinical Wards, &c. London, 1810, also found them (three or four) too thick in a diabetic patient.—In a hemicephalic monster, Meckel found the sympathetic nerve double its usual size. v. Descrip. monstr. nonnull. 4to. Lips. 1826, p. 21; although I remembered these cases in dissecting idiots and hemicephalic monsters, 1 have never observed the size of the ganglionic system such as is stated, nor was it remarkable; it also appears that it is not constant.

(9) In a child who died of chronic water in the head, the fourth pair of nerves was unusually thick and white, and the optic nerves wasted. v. Jeffray, in Lond. Med. Repos. p. 278, April, 1822.—In neuralgia and imperfect paralysis, the nerves have been sometimes seen thickened, not merely in ischias nervosa Costugnii, but also in others. v. Petit in Mem. de Chir. de l’Acad. royale, Vol. I. p. 90.—Cirillo Prakt. Bémerkungen üb. dier vener. Krankheiten. Leipzig. 1790, p. 134.—C. Wenzel Ueber Induration, u. s.w. p. 50, Mainz, 1815.—Swar, chap. 4.—Serres, in Magendie’s Journ. de Physiol. Vol. V. No. 3, p. 233, found in a man, the right side of whose face was paralytically, the ganglion of the fifth pair swollen, and the nerves otherwise diseased. In the foot of a man, which was affected with elephantiasis, the tibial nerve was uncommonly thickened, irregular, and its sheath especially swollen. v. Chelius in Heidelberger klin. Annalen. Vol. XI. Part III. p. 359, pl. 2.—In a few cases of old chronic inflammation, thickening and partial suppuration of the leg, I have seen the ischiatic nerve remarkably thickened, and at the same time greyish yellow and semi-transparent; a very painful enlargement of the tibial nerves posticus was seen by Barlow Ueber Nervenanschwellungen in Nov. Act. phys. med. Acad. Nat. Cur. XIV. and A. Cooper’s Lectures, Vol. I. p. 44.—Thickening of the saphenous nerve in the neighbourhood of a varicose saphenous vein. v. Gendrin Histoire Anatomique des Inflammations, 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1826.—Several instances of partial thickening of the sympathetic nerve are mentioned by Lobstein.

§ 251.

We but rarely observe important variations as to the form, position, and ramification in the nerves. Thus, for instance, occasionally we miss one of the usual roots of the olfactory nerve; it has been found in new-born children, especially in those having watery heads, as in the young foetus, too thick and hollow, or, in a deaf and dumb person, merely its bulb twice as thick as in the normal state, &c. More frequently do the origin and course of the optic nerves vary in cyclopic monsters; in these, and in hemicephalic cases, the optic nerves have been noticed completely distinct and without a commissure, in an otherwise normally formed brain. As an approximation to this state, they have been seen several times, in dropsy of the brain, as it were torn asunder, and instead of crossing, connected only by a transverse portion of nerve. From the point of decussation, there arose in one instance a pointed medullary process projecting forwards, &c. The four following nerves of both sides in cyclops run unnaturally close to each other. The third nerve sometimes varies in reference to its branching and its twigs to the optic ganglions, thus, for instance, it sends off the long root to it. Among the varieties of the fifth pair, the not unfrequently early separation and dis-
distinct course of the frontal, infra orbital, and maxillary branches, is important in practice. The outer oculo-muscular nerve sometimes gives off the nasal branch instead of the fifth pair. The \textit{nervis recurrens} of the auditory nerve, in abnormal position of the neighbouring arteries, sometimes also exhibits an unnatural course. The sublingual nerve, in one instance, passed through the vertebral artery, which was cleft for it. The spinal nerves are sometimes subject to variation; this is especially the case in the extremities. In one monster, which wanted the sacrum and coccyx, the ischiatic nerve proceeded through a large aperture between the fifth lumbar vertebra and the iliac bone. In deficient formation of the pericardium the course of the phrenic nerve was found abnormal. The sympathetic nerve is also found varying in different ways, and not rarely curved with the spine, or thrust out of its course by tumours on the spine. In one instance, owing to the absence of the lingual branch of the fifth pair, and of the sublingual nerve, the sympathetic nerve gave off branches from the cervical ganglions to the tongue and its muscles.

(1) I have seen this a few times; in a hemicephalic monster, No. 8016, the hemispheres were very pointed in front, and reached to the crybiform plate, extending almost to the olfactory tubercles, as in animals.

(2) \textit{A. Meckel in J. F. Meckel's Archiv für Anat. u. Physiol. 1828, No. II. p. 169.}

(3) Compare § 219, note 10.


(5) \textit{Prochaska Annotat. acad. Fasc. IIII. p. 175.—Klein Spec. inaag. anat. hist. Monstror. quorundam descriptio, p. 16, Stuttgart, 1795.—In my Monstror. sex humanor. anat. et physiolog. disquisitio, p. 8, Francof. ad Viadr. 1811; and since then in two cases.—Kelah Beiträge zur pathol. Anatomic, p. 85. Berl. 1813. I have already, in another part of my Selz. Beob. Part I. p. 43, pointed out the causal connexion of water in the head with this anomaly.}

(6) \textit{Vesalius De corp. hum. fabr. L IV. c. 4.—Fabricius ab Aquapendente De Oculo. Part IIII. cap. 11.—Vaterde Anat. del corpo umano. Lib. V. c. 3.—Caldiani Opuscula anat. p. 40. Patax. 1803.}

(7) \textit{Osthoff Kleine Beiträge zur Erweiterung des med. Wissensch. p. 146, Duish. 1804.—Brosset in Archives générales de Médecine, July, 1823; I have found this occasionally under similar circumstances, and saw one such case with Professor Provencal, at Montpellier.}

(8) \textit{Sömmerring and Nörlig, fig. 4.}

(9) \textit{Morgagni Epist. anat. XVI. § 59. Meckel De quinto pare nervorum, § 18.}


(11) \textit{Stedmann, in Edinb. med. and surg. Journal, No. 77, Oct. 1823, saw in a man whose subclavian artery arose from the arch of the aorta, and passed to the right arm between the gullet and the spine, the right deficient, and the branches which supplied the place of the laryngeal arising from the middle of the neck above. A similar case was observed by Harles, ib. April, 1826. In a man whose}
aorta turned first to the right side, the right nervus recurrens passed under the arch of that vessel, but the left on the ductus arteriosus Botalli, up to the larynx. v. Sandifort Mus. Anat. Vol. 1. p. 273 ; Vol. 11. pl. 107, fig. 1 and 2.

(12) I saw a wax model of this case in the Anatomical Museum of the Josephine Academy at Vienna.


(14) In the totally absent pericardium Baillie saw the left phrenic nerve passing down close behind the breast-bone, v. Transactions of a Society for the Improvement of Medical and Chirurgical Knowledge, Vol. 1. p. 91.—In two cases, v. my Selt. Beob. Part 11. p. 44, and in No. 287 i, my Verzeichn.; with deficiency of the left side of the pericardium, the left phrenic nerve was curved forwards and to the right; a similar case is given by Breschet in Répertoire gén. d’Anat. et de Physiologie pathol. 1820, Vol. 1. Cah. 1. p. 215, pl. 5.—In a child with prolapse of the heart and deficient pericardium, the phrenic nerves passed on the outer side of the great vessels. v. Ilcan, D. de ectopia cordis easu illustrata, p. 13. Art. Bonne, 1825.

(15) Lobstein, § 66, p. 53.

§ 252.

The colour of the nerves is found irregular in various ways, and especially occurs in vicious structure. Thus atrophic or softened nerves usually lose their gloss and whiteness, become partly opake, grey, or yellowish, or rather greyish-yellow; contused or inflamed nerves appear more or less red throughout, or spotted and streaked with red; in ulcers and in mortified parts, the nerves are usually more or less discoloured; in great destruction, viz. in gangrene, in complete atrophy, in the cancerous-like state especially, we observe them at certain spots of different shades of brown and rust colour. In jaundice, they participate very little or not at all in the discoloration.¹

(1) I have occasionally found in new-born children, which had perhaps died a short time before birth, the medullary part of the brain, spinal cord, and some of the great nerves, as the ischiatic, here and there of a light yellow colour; and Lobstein, p. 166, § 159, found one child in which the spinal marrow was of a citron yellow, and the sympathetic nerve of a similar colour, in spots; upon Kirrhonose, compare above, § 39, note 2.

§ 253.

Not less is the consistence of the nerves sometimes morbidly changed, that is, either decreased or increased; the former is the most frequent, and the nerve, instead of being firm and elastic, becomes soft, withered, shrivelled, easily torn, and sometimes as if it had been macerated.¹ In some cases, the nervous sheaths exhibit a tolerably normal firmness, but the several nervous bundles are separated from each other, and as it were loosened. In other cases, however, the medullary part of the nerve especially is softened, as if it had been immersed in a solution of kali, so that the discoloured medullary substance has no fibres, but runs out from a divided nerve like a thin pulp, like jelly, or even like water. Sometimes at certain
spots the nerves are entirely deprived of medulla, and the hollow sheaths alone remain; such are not unfrequently seen within the cavity of the skull and spine, in children with cyclopia, hemicephaly, hydrencephalocele, internal water of the head, and _spina bifida_. Further, a higher degree of inflammation seems, as in the brain and spinal marrow, and also in the nerves, capable of producing a softening and fluid state of their substance. The opposite vice, or _induration_, occurs much more rarely in the nerves, and seems to be especially produced in chronic inflammation by the deposit of plastic matter in the cellular tissue, which glues together the separate nervous bundles. Atrophic nerves also appear to be too dry and hard; sometimes the nervous sheath only appears to be thickened and too hard. A true conversion of the nervous substance into cartilage and bone cannot take place.\(^3\)

(1) Atrophic and paralysed nerves, especially the optic, have frequently this appearance; the lower extremity of a divided nerve is also withered; in dropsy the nerves are sometimes partially too soft. v. _Autenrieth_, D. observationes in hydrothoracem virorum, p. 20. Tüb. 1809.

(2) _Morgagni_, Epist. L.II. 31, had already found the optic nerve of an atrophic eye so hollow, that when cut through he compared it to an artery. In hemicephalic monsters, I also remarked this very early, and pointed out the connexion of water in the head in reference to the nerves. v. _Monstror._ sex human. anatom. et physiol. disquisitionio, p. 21, Franc. a. V. 1811; and since then have often found it confirmed. More recently I have seen in a cyclopic monster, No. 2885 of Bresl. Mus. one of the optic nerves large, with its sheath very firm, but when cut through, quite hollow and deficient in nervous matter.

(3) As by bony and stony concretions upon and in the nerves, &c.

§ 254.

_Vices of continuity_ are very common in the nerves, as, from their extensive distribution, they participate in every trifling injury; they are then sometimes cut through, torn asunder, or only imperfectly separated and confus'd, tied together, cut, pierced, &c. If the nerves be stretched gradually, they often yield remarkably, as in many swellings of joints, in exopthalinus, &c., without having their functions destroyed; but if they be suddenly and violently extended, as by many bony tumours, by aneurysm, &c., they are more injured, and can even be torn through without breach of continuity in the neighbouring parts.\(^1\) If the larger nerves be wounded, there sometimes arise, besides the necessary palsying of the part with which they are connected, not merely active and continued neuralgia and sympathetic affections,\(^2\) but also similar organic phenomena, as in other injured soft parts, viz. swelling, redness, effusion of coagulable lymph, and union. If a nerve be completely divided, both its extremities swell, but especially the upper,
the peripheric part of the nerve becomes thinner, even slightly discoloured, and the effused lymph unites both ends into a more or less large and solid knot, consisting of cellular tissue, in which, after sometime, some new irregular variously connected nervous threads are produced. In instances of more considerable loss of substance in a nerve, the ends are either not united, and cicatrize with a permanent swelling, with loss of sensation and motion in the more distant portion; or if they be but slightly separated from each other, they may be united by a newly-produced, but, in that case, thin interposed substance. In amputated limbs we find the ends of the nerves at first, to a greater or less extent, swollen, inflamed, spotted or deep red from the blood effused in their sheaths, but subsequently subsiding into a greyish, thick, tolerably firm, and not more fibrous-like knot, from which delicate fibres spring for nerves; if the end of a nerve remain bare after amputation, it inflames violently, and is gradually covered with very sensible granulations. We not unfrequently observe in the scar, after amputation, several of the nerves adhering in a loop; for instance, the upper end of the nervus vagus united with the fifth cervical nerve.3

(1) Flaubert, Mémoire sur plusieurs cas de luxation, etc. in Répert. gén. d'Anat. et de Physiol. pathologiques, 1827, Vol. III. Part I. p. 102, mentions a case of tearing of the last four nerves of the brachial plexus from the spinal marrow, in consequence of violent extension in attempting to reduce a dislocation of the upper arm; the patient lived eighteen days.—Lobstein, p. 165, § 158, states that he has frequently seen the ganglionic nerves in the belly torn by large tumours.

(2) For instance, if a nerve be included in theligature applied on artery—if a nerve be injured in bleeding.—Wardeow saw a case of severe Neuralgia subsequent to puncture of the nerve of one of the fingers. v. Med. Chir. Trans. Vol. XII. p. 205. Similar symptoms occur from contusion of the popliteal nerve, and the application of quicksilver to it. v. C. Bell, Surgical Observations, &c. p. 410. London, 1816.—In another case, the symptoms were so severe after contusion of the radial nerve, that amputation was required. v. Denmark in London med. chir. Transact. 1813, Vol. IV. p. 48.


§ 255.

It does not appear remarkable that there should be, from the great rarity of their organic diseases and from the delicacy of their structure, great obscurity as to the vices of texture in the nerves. Inflammation of nerves, neuritis, occurs not merely in consequence of injuries or exposure, but also spontaneously and from internal causes, and is known by swelling, injection, and more or less extensive redness, with which there is also usually softening or loosening, as well as hardening and thickening of the tissue, sometimes even adhesion to the neighbouring parts; so that very many of the above described vices of colour and consistence in the nerves appear to be produced, in the greater number of instances, by preceding acute or chronic inflammation. We must, however, distinguish the accidental colouring of a nerve which arises from congestion of blood in a part, or from effused blood in the neighbourhood, from true inflammation. Suppurative and mortification do not appear to arise primarily in the nerves; still, however, they are not infrequently in part ultimately destroyed by these diseases, although they often resist them for a pretty long while. Various spurious formations frequently occur in the nerves, to which we usually apply the general name, nervous swellings, tumores nervorum, neuromata, from their external appearance, as it is difficult to determine their texture. These vary exceedingly in number, size, position, and texture; usually there is found but one, though sometimes also several, and even very many in the same individual; their size varies from that of a corn of hemp or wheat, to that of a walnut, an egg, and in some cases of a small melon; most commonly they produce, during life, little and very painful knots in and upon the membrane of the nerve; there have been however found nervous knots on many of the cerebral, spinal, and even on the ganglionic nerves. Finally, as to the structure of these nervous tumours, they are usually fatty, encysted, or fibro-cartilaginous, which are situated in the cellular tissue of the nerves, and tear asunder and separate from each other several nervous bundles, which are otherwise healthy; in other instances, there are tubercular or other masses of coagulated albumen attached at a particular part of the diseased nervous sheath; in still other cases the medulla of the nerve appears to be diseased; this especially occurs in sarcomatous and cancerous swellings of the
nerves, in which the whole nerve is here and there swollen, hardened, knotty, discoloured, and degenerated in a greater or less degree throughout both its sheath and medulla.  

(1) De Flouquet D. de myositis et neuritide. 4to. Tübingen. 1790.—Nasse D. de neuritide. 4to. Halae, 1801.—Home in Trans. of a Soc. for the improvement of med. and surg. Knowledge, Vol. II. No. 11. — Bettoli in Giorn. della Soc. med. chir. di Parma, Vol. II. p. 256.—Martinet Mémoire sur l’inflammation des Ners. Paris, 1821; and in Revue Médic. franc. et étrang. 1824, Vol. I. p. 329—354.—Dugès Sur la neurite puerperale, etc. ib. Vol. III. p. 157—179.—Gendrin Histoire anatom. des Inflammations.—On the inflammation of nerves in hydrophobia, in the vicinity of the bitten part, Autenrieth D. de haetaen prætervisa nervorum lustratione in sectionibus hydrophoborum, Tübingen, 1802, has especially treated.—Brandreth, in Edinb. med. and surg. Journ. April, 1825, No. 83, saw in a case of hydrophobia, considerable inflammation throughout a large portion of the nerve.—Hertwig found only in two out of many mad dogs, the nervi vagi and sympathecidi reddened at certain spots. v. Hufeland’s Journ. 1828, Supplement, p. 55.—Reil Ueber Erkennung und Cur. der Fieber, Vol. IV. p. 66, found, in a case of typhus, several of the nerves inflamed, and improperly considered this accidental complication as the cause of the disease, whilst it was, at the utmost, its consequence.—Weinhold also found inflammation of the nerves in nervous fever. v. Kritische Blicke auf das Wesen des Nervenfiebers und seiner Behandlung. Dresd. 1814.—It is not surprising that acute neuralgia, viz. tic doloureux, prosopalgia, ischias nervosa, &c. should be considered as arising from inflammation of the medullary part and sheaths of the nerves; this may indeed occur in some cases, but by no means in all.—Some interesting cases, besides those already mentioned, are described in Swan and Descoat.—Serres in Magendie’s Journ. de Physiologie, 1825, Vol. V. No. 3, p. 233, (the ganglion gasserii, and the larger parts of the fifth pair of nerves.)—Altberg und Retzius in Ars-Brättelse om Svenska Läkar-Sällskapets Arbeten, idem, af Ekström, 1826, (the ganglia of the lumbar nerves.)—Pelletier in Revue médicale franç. et étrangère, Nov. 1827, (the ulnar and median nerves in tetanus, after compound fracture of the arm.)—Lohstein has seen the sympathetic nerves inflamed several times.

(2) Practical anatomists will readily grant how difficult it is to decide, whether the nervous sheaths and the nervous matter are only apparently or actually inflamed on account of irritation, congestion, extravasation of blood, &c. I have only seen actual inflammation of nerve up to this time, in consequence of accidental or intentional injury.—Morgagni once saw, in the axis of the ischiatic nerve, a long vessel filled with blood, almost a line thick. v. Epist. LXX. 10.

(3) Morgagni, Epist. L. 11 and 55, found, in a popliteal aneurism, the nerve here situated almost completely destroyed, which I also have noticed in a similar ease. In a large tumour running into suppuration in the region of the parotid gland, one part of the facial nerve was completely destroyed. v. Billard in Archives de Médec. Vol. VI. p. 347.


(5) To wit, in the cases of Schiffner, Cruevillier, Barkow. Richerand found a nerve, forming a whole row of spindle-like swellings. v. Desesot, p. 118.

(6) This was found by Dubois in the median nerve. v. Spangenberg. As large as a hen's egg and thereabouts, described by Alexander, Home, Aronssohn, Heincke, Ehrmann, and Sandifort.


Of the Nerves. [Part II.]

Sect. 6, Part II. p. 251, Obs. 787; and Descot, p. 120 and 121.—On the sympathetic nerve and its ganglions, v. Bichat, Lobstein, Hesselbach and Cruveilhier.

(9) This occurs in all the nerves, but most frequently in the optic, which I have noticed several times. I have, however, once seen it on the ischiatic nerve, at its origin, and in the suprascapular nerve, which was affected and degenerated into knots, by an osteosarcoma situated in the upper arm; regarding the latter, v. my Sct. Beob. Part I. p. 83, pl. 2. I can, after what has been stated above concerning medullary sarcoma, perhaps here notice how incorrect the opinion is, which considers this as a degeneration of the nervous medulla.

§ 256.

Lastly, we also occasionally observe irregularities in the nerves as to their contents. Thus the cellular tissue, which forms the nervous sheaths and connects the several fibrils of a nerve, is here, as elsewhere, affected with infiltration of water, lymph, blood, &c.; this is most commonly and distinctively the case in the larger nerves, viz. in the ischiatic, which has been found not unfrequently dropsieal after active neuralgia, probably depending on chronic inflammation. Stony and bony concretions have also been observed in rare cases on the nervous sheaths and in the cellular tissue of nerves, but are extraneous to the nervous matter. In a few instances, there has been observed a peculiar irritation in the nerves, from extraneous bodies which have accidentally entered them and remained there for a long period.


FINIS.